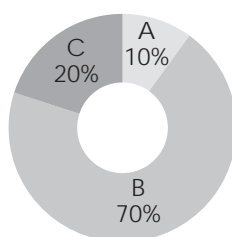


Syllabus - 2016

PAPER 7 : DIRECT TAXATION

Syllabus Structure

A	Income Tax Act Basics	10%
B	Heads of Income and Computation of Total Income and Tax Liability	70%
C	Tax Management, Administration Procedure and ICDS	20%



ASSESSMENT STRATEGY

There will be written examination paper of three hours.

OBJECTIVES

To gain knowledge about the direct tax laws in force for the relevant previous year and to provide an insight into procedural aspects for assessment of tax liability for various assessees.

Learning Aims

The syllabus aims to test the student's ability to :

- Understand the basic principles underlying the Income Tax Act,
- Compute the taxable income of an assessee,
- Analyze the assessment procedure

Skill sets required

Level B : Requiring the skill levels of knowledge, comprehension, application and analysis.

Note : Subjects related to applicable statutes shall be read with amendments made from time to time.

Section A : Income Tax Act Basics	10%
1. Introduction to Income Tax Act, 1961	
2. Income which do not form part of Total Income (Section 10, 11 to 13A)	
Section B : Heads of Income and Computation of Total Income and Tax Liability	70%
3. Heads of Income and Computation of Total Income under various heads	
4. Clubbing Provisions, Set off and Carry forward of Losses, Deductions	
5. Assessment of Income and tax liability of different persons	
Section C : Tax Management, Administrative Procedures and ICDS	20%
6. TDS, TCS and Advance Tax	
7. Administrative Procedures	
8. ICDS	

Paper 7 : Direct Taxation (DTX)

Section A : Income Tax Act Basics (10 Marks)

1. Introduction to Income tax Act, 1961
 - a. Constitutional Validity
 - b. Basic Concepts and definitions
 - c. Capital and Revenue Receipts
 - d. Basis of charge and scope of total income
 - e. Residential status and incidence of tax (excluding section 9A)
2. Income, which do not form part of total income [Sec. 10, 11 to 13A]

Section B : Heads of Income and computation of total income and tax liability [70 marks]

3. Heads of income and computation of total income under various heads
 - a. Salaries
 - b. Income from House Property
 - c. Profits and Gains of Business or Profession (excluding 42 to 44DB but including sections 43A, 43B, 43AA, 44AB, 44AD, 44ADA and 44AE)
 - d. Capital Gains
 - e. Income from Other Sources
4. Clubbing Provisions, set off and carry forward of losses, deductions
 - a. Income of other persons included in assessee's total income
 - b. Aggregation of income and set off and carry forward of losses
 - c. Deductions in computing total income
 - d. Rebate and Reliefs
 - e. Applicable Rates of tax and tax liability
5. Assessment of income and tax liability of different persons
 - a. Taxation of individual (including AMT but excluding non-resident)
 - b. HUF
 - c. Firms, LLP and Association of Persons
 - d. Co-operatives Societies

Section C : Tax Management, Administrative Procedure and ICDS [20 Marks]

6. TDS, TCS and Advance Tax
 - a. Tax Deduction at Source (excluding sections relevant to non-residents)
 - b. Tax Collected at Source
 - c. Advance Tax
7. Administrative Procedures
 - a. Return & PAN
 - b. Intimation
 - c. Brief concepts of Assessment u/s 140A, 143 and 144
8. ICDS
 - a. Basic Concepts of ICDS

Contents

Section A - INCOME TAX ACT BASICS

Study Note 1 : Basic Concepts

1.1	Introduction	3
1.2	Direct Tax & Indirect Tax	4
1.3	Constitutional Validity of Taxes	4
1.4	Administration of Tax Laws	5
1.5	Sources of Income Tax Law in India	5
1.6	Basic principles for charging Income Tax [Sec. 4]	6
1.7	Assessment Year (A.Y.) [Sec. 2(9)]	6
1.8	Previous Year or Uniform Previous Year [Sec.3]	7
1.9	Assessee [Sec 2(7)]	8
1.10	Person [Sec. 2 (31)]	8
1.11	Income [Sec. 2(24)]	11
1.12	Heads of Income [Sec. 14]	12
1.13	Gross Total Income (GTI) [Sec. 80B(5)]	13
1.14	Rounding-off of total income [Sec. 288A]	13
1.15	Rounding-off of tax [Sec. 288B]	13
1.16	Capital -vs.- Revenue	13
1.17	Tax Planning, Tax Evasion and Tax Avoidance	15
1.18	Diversion & Application of Income	17

Study Note 2 : Residential Status

2.1	Introduction	23
2.2	General points to be kept in mind regarding residential status of a person	24
2.3	Determination of Residential Status	24
2.4	Hindu Undivided Family (HUF) [Sec. 6(2)]	29
2.5	Company [Sec. 6(3)]	29
2.6	Firm or an Association of Persons (AOP) or Body of Individuals (BOI) [Sec. 6(4)]	29
2.7	Any other person	29
2.8	Incidence of Tax [Sec. 5]	30
2.9	Income received in India	31
2.10	Income deemed to be received in India	31
2.11	Income deemed to accrue or arise in India [Sec. 9]	32

Study Note 3 : AGRICULTURAL INCOME

3.1	Instances of Agricultural (Agro) Income	39
3.2	Instances of Non-agricultural (Non-agro) Income	39
3.3	Treatment of Partly Agricultural & Partly Non-Agricultural Income [Rule 7]	40
3.4	Impact of agricultural income on tax computation	41

Study Note 4 : Income, which do not form part of Total Income

4.1 Various Income which do not form part of Total Income

43

Section B - HEADS OF INCOME AND COMPUTATION OF TOTAL INCOME AND TAX LIABILITY

Study Note 5 : INCOME UNDER HEAD SALARIES

5.1	Basic Elements of Salary	62
5.2	Definition of Salary [Sec. 17(1)]	63
5.3	General Notes	63
5.4	Basis of charge [Sec.15]	63
5.5	Computation of Salary, at a glance	65
5.6	Gratuity	66
5.7	Leave Salary Encashment	70
5.8	Pension [Sec. 17(1)(ii)]	73
5.9	Retrenchment Compensation	74
5.10	Compensation received at the time of voluntary retirement [Sec. 10(10C)]	75
5.11	Annuity [Sec. 17(1)(ii)]	76
5.12	Salary received in lieu of notice period	76
5.13	Profits in lieu of salary [Sec. 17(3)]	76
5.14	Allowances	77
5.15	Perquisite [Sec. 17(2)]	84
5.16	Insurance premium payable by employer	94
5.17	Valuation of sweat equity shares allotted or transferred to the assessee	95
5.18	Valuation of perquisites in respect of Motor Car [Rule 3(2)]	96
5.19	Valuation of Perquisite in respect of Vehicle other than Motor Car	100
5.20	Valuation of perquisite in respect of Free Domestic Servants [Rule 3(3)]	101
5.21	Gas, electricity or water facility [Rule 3(4)]	102
5.22	Valuation of perquisite in respect of free education [Rule 3(5)]	102
5.23	Valuation of perquisite in respect of Free Transport [Rule 3(6)]	103
5.24	Valuation of perquisite in respect of interest free loan or concessional rate of interest [Rule 3(7)(i)]	103
5.25	Travelling/Touring/Holiday Home expenditure on Holiday [Rule 3(7)(ii)]	104
5.26	Valuation of perquisite in respect of free meals [Rule 3(7)(iii)]	104
5.27	Gift, voucher or token given by employer [Rule 3(7)(iv)]	105
5.28	Credit Card [Rule 3(7)(v)]	106
5.29	Club Expenditure [Rule 3(7)(vi)]	106
5.30	Valuation of perquisite in respect of use of movable assets [Rule 3(7)(vii)]	107
5.31	Valuation of the perquisite in respect of movable assets sold by an employer [Rule 3(7)(viii)]	107
5.32	Medical Facility [Proviso to Sec. 17(2)]	109

5.33	Leave Travel Concession [Sec. 10(5)]	111
5.34	Other Perquisites	112
5.35	Provident Fund	113
5.36	Entertainment Allowance [Sec. 16 (ii)]	116
5.37	Tax on employment or professional tax [Sec. 16(iii)]	117

Study Note 6 : INCOME UNDER HEAD INCOME FROM HOUSE PROPERTY

6.1	Chargeability [Sec. 22]	121
6.2	Some special cases	124
6.3	Exempted properties	125
6.4	Computation of Income	126
6.5	Let out property [Sec. 23(1)]	126
6.6	Taxes levied by local authority (Municipal Tax) [Proviso to Sec. 23(1)]	132
6.7	Deductions u/s 24	134
6.8	Self-occupied property [Sec. 23(2)(a)]	138
6.9	Unoccupied property [Sec. 23(2)(b)]	142
6.10	Deemed to be let-out house property [Sec. 23(4)]	142
6.11	Partly self-occupied and partly let-out [Sec. 23(3)]	145
6.12	Recovery of unrealised rent and Arrears Rent [Sec. 25A]	148

Study Note 7 : INCOME UNDER HEAD PROFIT AND GAINS OF BUSINESS OR PROFESSION

7.1	Meaning of Business & Profession	153
7.2	Income chargeable under the head Profits & gains of business or profession [Sec. 28]	153
7.3	Incomes not taxable under the head Profits and gains of business or profession	155
7.4	Expenditures allowed as deduction	156
7.5	Specific Deductions	156
7.6	Rent, rates, taxes, repairs & insurance for building [Sec. 30]	156
7.7	Repairs & insurance of machinery, plant & furniture [Sec. 31]	157
7.8	Depreciation [Sec. 32]	157
7.9	Additional depreciation [Sec. 32(1)(ia)]	162
7.10	Treatment of Slump sale	164
7.11	Depreciation in case of Power Units	165
7.12	Actual cost of assets [Sec. 43(1)]	167
7.13	Consequence of changes in rate of exchange of currency [Sec. 43A]	170
7.14	Unabsorbed depreciation [Sec. 32(2)]	171
7.15	Mandatory provision of Depreciation	171
7.16	Depreciation in case of amalgamation, demerger or succession	171
7.17	Investment in new plant or machinery in notified backward area [Sec. 32AD]	173
7.18	Special deduction for assessee engaged in Tea, Coffee or Rubber growing & manufacturing business [Sec. 33AB and Rule 5AC]	174
7.19	Site Restoration Fund [Sec. 33ABA & Rule 5AD]	176
7.20	Scientific Research [Sec. 35]	177
7.21	Deduction in respect of expenditure on specified business [Sec. 35AD]	182

7.22	Amortisation of telecom-licence fee [Sec. 35ABB]	185
7.23	Payment to associations and institutions for carrying out rural development programmes [Sec. 35CCA]	188
7.24	Expenditure on agricultural extension project [Sec. 35CCC]	189
7.25	Expenditure on skill development project [Sec. 35CCD]	189
7.26	Amortisation of preliminary expenses [Sec. 35D & Rule 6AB]	189
7.27	Deduction of expenses incurred in case of amalgamation or demerger [Sec. 35DD]	191
7.28	Amortisation of expenditure incurred under VRS [Sec. 35DDA]	191
7.29	Insurance premium for stocks & stores [Sec. 36(1)(i)]	192
7.30	Insurance premium for life of cattle [Sec. 36(1)(ia)]	192
7.31	Insurance premium for health of employees [Sec. 36(1)(ib)]	192
7.32	Bonus or commission to employees [Sec. 36(1)(ii)]	192
7.33	Interest on borrowed capital [Sec. 36(1)(iii)]	192
7.34	Discount on issue of Zero Coupon Bonds (ZCB) [Sec. 36(1)(iii a)]	193
7.35	Contribution towards RPF & Superannuation Fund [Sec. 36(1)(iv)]	194
7.36	Contribution towards Notified Pension Scheme U/s 80CCD [Sec. 36(1)(iva)]	194
7.37	Contribution towards approved gratuity fund [Sec. 36(1)(v)]	194
7.38	Employee's contribution towards staff welfare scheme [Sec. 36(1)(va)]	194
7.39	Allowance in respect of dead or useless animals [Sec. 36(1)(vi)]	195
7.40	Bad Debts [Sec. 36(1)(vii)]	195
7.41	Provision for Bad Debts [Sec. 36(1)(vii)]	196
7.42	Deduction in respect of Special Reserve [Sec. 36(1)(viii)]	197
7.43	Expenditure on promotion of family planning among employees [Sec. 36(1)(ix)]	197
7.44	Expenditure incurred by a corporation or a body corporate [Sec. 36(1)(xii)]	198
7.45	Credit Guarantee Fund Trust [Sec. 36(1)(xiv)]	198
7.46	Securities Transaction Tax [Sec. 36(1)(xv)]	198
7.47	Commodities Transaction Tax [Sec. 36(1)(xvi)]	198
7.48	Purchase of Sugarcane [Sec. 36(1)(xvii)]	198
7.49	General deductions [Sec. 37(1)]	198
7.50	Advertisement in souvenir etc. of a political party [Sec. 37(2B)]	199
7.51	Disallowed Expenditure [Sec. 40]	199
7.52	Payment made to relatives in excess of requirement [Sec. 40A(2)]	202
7.53	Consequences of payment exceeding ` 10,000/- otherwise than by account payee cheque or demand draft [Sec. 40A(3)/(3A)]	203
7.54	Provision for Gratuity [Sec. 40A(7)]	206
7.55	Certain contributions not deductible [Sec. 40A(9)]	206
7.56	Expenditures allowed on cash basis [Sec. 43B]	206
7.57	Deemed profit chargeable to tax as business Income	208
7.58	Maintenance of books of account [Sec. 44AA & Rule 6F]	209
7.59	Tax Audit [Sec. 44AB]	210
7.60	Method of accounting in certain cases [Sec. 145A]	211
7.61	Computation of Professional Income on Presumptive Basis [Sec. 44ADA]	213
7.62	Business of plying, leasing or hiring goods carriage [Sec. 44AE]	214
7.63	Consequences of undisclosed income or investment	215
7.64	Assessment of firm	217

Study Note 8 : INCOME UNDER INCOME FROM HEAD CAPITAL GAINS

8.1	Basis of Charge	230
8.2	Capital Asset [Sec. 2(14)]	231
8.3	Types of Capital Asset	233
8.4	Period of holding	233
8.5	Transfer [Sec. 2(47)]	234
8.6	Transactions not regarded as transfer (Sec. 46 & 47)	236
8.7	Computation of Capital Gains [Sec. 48]	240
8.8	Computation of Long Term Capital Gain (LTCG)	242
8.9	Deemed or Notional Cost of Acquisition [Sec. 49(1)]	244
8.10	Notional sale consideration	248
8.11	Treatment of Advance money received and forfeited [Sec. 51]	248
8.12	Treatment of compensation paid by the transferor	248
8.13	Capital gain in case of insurance claim [Sec. 45(1A)]	249
8.14	Capital gain on conversion of capital assets into stock in trade [Sec. 45(2)]	251
8.15	Computation of Capital gain in case of depreciable assets [Sec.50]	252
8.16	Transfer of security by depository [Sec. 45(2A)]	252
8.17	Capital gain on transfer of capital assets by a partner/member to Firm/AOP/BOI as capital contribution[Sec. 45(3)]	253
8.18	Capital gain on transfer of capital assets by a firm/AOP/BOI to part-ner/member by way of distribution on its dissolution [Sec. 45(4)]	254
8.19	Capital gain on transfer by way of compulsory acquisition [Sec. 45(5)]	255
8.20	Capital gain on Joint Development Agreement [Sec. 45(5A)]	258
8.21	Capital gain on distribution of assets by companies in its liquidation [Sec. 46]	258
8.22	Capital Gain on buy back of own shares or other specified securities [Sec. 46A]	261
8.23	Transfer in case of total or partial partition of HUF [Sec 47(i) & 49(1)]	261
8.24	Withdrawal of exemption in case of transfer by a holding company to its 100% subsidiary company and vice versa u/s 47(iv)/(v) [Sec. 47A(1)]	262
8.25	Withdrawal of exemption u/s 47(xiii)/47(xiv) [Sec. 47A(3)]	264
8.26	Withdrawal of exemption u/s 47(xiiib) [Sec. 47A(4)]	264
8.27	Capital gain on transfer of shares of amalgamating company in lieu of shares of amalgamated company in case of amalgamation [Sec. 49(2)]	265
8.28	Capital gain on conversion of debentures into shares [Sec. 49(2A)]	266
8.29	Zero Coupon Bond	266
8.30	Employee Stock Option Plan (ESOP) [Sec. 49(2AA)]	267
8.31	Capital gain on transfer of shares in demerged company or resulting company [Sec. 49(2C)/(2D)]	269
8.32	Capital gain on transfer of shares / debentures by a non-resident [First proviso to Sec. 48 and rule 115A]	269
8.33	Capital gains in case of slump sale [Sec. 50B]	271
8.34	Valuation of consideration in case of land or building or both [Sec. 50C]	273
8.35	Valuation of consideration in case of unquoted shares [Sec. 50CA]	275
8.36	Capital gain in the case of self-generated assets [Sec. 55(2)(a)]	275
8.37	Capital gain in case of bonus share [Sec. 55(2)(aa)(iiia)]	276
8.38	Bonus Stripping [Sec. 94(8)]	278

8.39	Capital gain in case of transfer of right share and right entitlement [Sec. 55(2)(aa)]	279
8.40	Capital gain on transfer of equity share allotted at the time of corporatisation of a recognized stock exchange [Sec. 55(2)(ab)]	280
8.41	Deduction from capital gain on sale of residential house property [Sec. 54]	287
8.42	Deduction from capital gain on transfer of agro land [Sec. 54B]	289
8.43	Deduction from capital gain on compulsory acquisition of land and building forming part of industrial undertaking [Sec. 54D]	290
8.44	Deduction from capital gain on acquisition of certain bonds [Sec. 54EC]	291
8.45	Deduction from capital gain on investment in units of a specified fund [Sec. 54EE]	292
8.46	Deduction from capital gain on transfer of capital assets other than residential house property [Sec. 54F]	293
8.47	Deduction from capital gain on transfer of capital assets in case of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban areas [Sec. 54G]	296
8.48	Deduction from capital gain on transfer of capital assets in case of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban areas to Special Economic Zone [Sec. 54GA]	298
8.49	Deduction from capital gain on transfer of residential property for investment in eligible company [Sec. 54GB]	299
8.50	Exemption under more than one provision	301
8.51	Extension of time for acquiring new asset or depositing or investing amount of capital gain [Sec. 54H]	301
8.52	Reference to Valuation Officer [Sec. 55A]	302

Study Note 9 : INCOME UNDER HEAD INCOME FROM OTHER SOURCES

9.1	Basis of chargeability [Sec.145]	304
9.2	Casual Income: Winning from lotteries, crossword puzzles, etc. [Sec. 56(2)(ib)]	305
9.3	Method of grossing up of income / Conversion of income received into gross income in case of casual income	305
9.4	Income from machinery, plant or furniture let on hire [Sec. 56(2)(ii)]	306
9.5	Income from machinery, plant or furniture let on hire along with building (Composite Rent) [Sec. 56(2)(iii)]	306
9.6	Deductions allowed against income u/s 56(2)(ii) & 56(2)(iii) [Sec. 57(ii) & (iii)]	306
9.7	Family pension	306
9.8	Gift [Sec. 56(2)(X)]	307
9.9	Share premium in excess of fair market value of share [Sec. 56(2)(viib)]	314
9.10	Income by way of interest received on compensation or on enhanced compensation [Sec.56(2)(viii)]	316
9.11	Interest on Securities [Sec. 56(2)(id)]	316
9.12	Avoidance of tax by certain transaction in securities [Sec. 94]	317
9.13	Loss on transfer of securities adjusted with income on securities [Dividend Stripping] [Sec. 94(7)]	319
9.14	Bonus Stripping [Sec. 94(8)]	319
9.15	Dividend [Sec. 2(22)]	319
9.16	Specific disallowance [Sec. 58]	323
9.17	Deemed Profits [Sec. 59]	324

Study Note 10 : INCOME OF OTHER PERSONS INCLUDED IN ASSESSEES TOTAL INCOME

10.1	Introduction	327
10.2	General rules	327

10.3	Transfer of income without transferring assets [Sec. 60]	328
10.4	Revocable Transfer [Sec. 61]	328
10.5	Remuneration to Spouse [Sec. 64(1)(ii)]	329
10.6	Income from asset transferred to spouse [Sec. 64(1)(iv) & (vii)]	332
10.7	Income of minor child [Sec. 64(1A)]	336
10.8	Conversion of self acquired property into HUF Property [Sec. 64(2)]	338
10.9	Liability of the transferee [Sec. 65]	340
10.10	Important general notes	341

Study Note 11 : SET OFF AND CARRY FORWARD OF LOSSES

11.1	Introduction	343
11.2	Inter Source adjustment (Intra-Head adjustment) [Sec. 70]	344
11.3	Inter head adjustment [Sec. 71]	347
11.4	General notes	349
11.5	Carry Forward of Loss	351
11.6	Loss under the head 'Income from House Property' [Sec. 71B]	352
11.7	Carry forward & set off of business loss other than speculation loss [Sec. 72]	353
11.8	Set off and Carry forward of unabsorbed depreciation	354
11.9	Carry forward and Set off of Speculation loss [Sec. 73]	356
11.10	Carry forward & set off of loss from specified business covered u/s 35AD [Sec.73A]	357
11.11	Carry forward and set off of capital loss [Sec. 74]	358
11.12	Carry forward and set off of losses from activity of owning and maintaining race horses [Sec. 74A]	359
11.13	Carry forward & Set-off of loss of Firm on change in constitution of firm [Sec.78]	360
11.14	Carry forward and set off of loss in case of closely held companies [Sec. 79]	361
11.15	Carry forward & set off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation in case of amalgamation, demerger or succession, etc. [Sec. 72A]	362
11.16	Carry forward and set off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation in case of amalgamation	362
11.17	Carry forward & set off of accumulated loss & unabsorbed depreciation in case of demerger [Sec. 72A(4)]	363
11.18	Carry forward & Set off of losses on conversion of proprietary concern or partnership firm into company [Sec. 72A(6)]	364
11.19	Carry forward & Set off of losses on conversion into Limited Liability Partnership [Sec. 72A(6A)]	364
11.20	Carry forward & set-off of accumulated loss in scheme of amalgamation of banking company [Sec. 72AA]	365
11.21	Carry forward and set off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation in business reorganisation of co-operative banks [Sec. 72AB]	365

Study Note 12 : DEDUCTIONS IN COMPUTING TOTAL INCOME

12.1	Basis Rules	368
12.2	Deduction u/s 80C in respect of LIC premium, contributions to PF, etc.	368
12.3	Deduction u/s 80CCC in respect of contribution to Pension Fund	373
12.4	Deduction u/s 80CCD in respect of contribution to pension scheme	374
12.5	Deduction u/s 80CCE: Limit on deductions u/s 80C, 80CCC and 80CCD	375

12.6	Deduction u/s 80D in respect of Medical Insurance Premium	376
12.7	Deduction u/s 80DD in respect of maintenance of dependant disable relative	381
12.8	Deduction u/s 80DDB in respect of medical treatment	383
12.9	Deduction u/s 80E in respect of repayment of loan for higher education	386
12.10	Deduction in respect of interest on loan taken for residential house property [Sec. 80EE]	387
12.11	Deduction u/s 80G in respect of donations to certain funds, etc.	388
12.12	Deduction u/s 80GG in respect of house rent paid	392
12.13	Deduction u/s 80GGA in respect of donations for scientific research, etc.	393
12.14	Deduction in respect of contributions to political parties [Sec. 80GGB]	394
12.15	Deduction in respect of contributions given by any person to political parties [Sec. 80GGC]	394
12.16	Deductions in respect of profits and gains from industrial undertakings or enterprises engaged in infrastructure development, etc. [Sec. 80-IA]	394
12.17	Deduction in respect of profits and gains by an undertaking or enterprise engaged in development of Special Economic Zone [Sec. 80-IAB]	400
12.18	Deduction in respect of eligible start-up [Sec. 80-IAC]	400
12.19	Deduction in respect of profits and gains from certain industrial undertakings other than infrastructure development undertakings [Sec. 80-IB]	401
12.20	Deduction in respect of profits and gains from Housing Projects [Sec. 80-IBA]	404
12.21	Deduction in respect of undertaking in special category States [Sec. 80-IC]	406
12.22	Special provisions in respect of certain undertakings in North- Eastern States [Sec. 80-IE]	407
12.23	Deduction u/s 80JJA in respect of profits and gains of business of collecting and processing of bio-degradable waste	408
12.24	Deduction u/s 80JJAA in respect of employment of new workmen	408
12.25	Deduction u/s 80LA in respect of certain incomes of Offshore Banking Units	409
12.26	Deduction u/s 80QQB in respect of royalty income of authors of books	410
12.27	Deduction u/s 80RRB in respect of royalty on patents	412
12.28	Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in savings account [Sec. 80TTA]	413
12.29	Deduction u/s 80U in respect of person with disability	414

Study Note 13 : REBATE AND RELIEFS

13.1	Rebate	419
13.2	Reliefs [Sec. 89]	419

Study Note 14 : ASSESSMENT OF VARIOUS PERSONS

14.1	Alternate Minimum Tax (AMT) [Sec. 115JC]	425
14.2	HUF Meaning	428
14.3	Essential requirements of an HUF	428
14.4	School of Hindu Law	429
14.5	Computation of total income and tax liability of HUF	429
14.6	Partition of HUF [Sec. 171]	430
14.7	Assessment after partition of a Hindu undivided family	431
14.8	Computation of income of Association of person (AOP) / Body of Individual (BOI)	433
14.9	Computation of Total Income	445

Study Note 15 : TAX DEDUCTED AT SOURCE

15.1	Meaning	452
15.2	TDS on salary [Sec.192]	452
15.3	TDS on Payment from Employees Provident Fund [Sec. 192A]	454
15.4	TDS on Interest on Securities [Sec 193]	454
15.5	TDS on Dividends [Sec. 194]	455
15.6	TDS on Interest other than interest on securities [Sec. 194A]	455
15.7	TDS on Winning from lotteries or cross word puzzles, etc. [Sec. 194B]	457
15.8	TDS on winning from Horse races [Sec. 194BB]	457
15.9	TDS on payment to Contractor [Sec. 194C]	458
15.10	TDS on Insurance Commission [194D]	459
15.11	TDS on Payment in respect of Life Insurance Policy [194DA]	460
15.12	TDS on payment to non-resident sportsman or sports associations [Sec. 194E]	460
15.13	Payments in respect of deposits under National Savings Scheme, etc.[Sec. 194EE]	460
15.14	TDS on repurchase of units of Mutual Fund or Unit Trust of India [Sec. 194F]	461
15.15	TDS on Commission on sale of lottery tickets [Sec. 194G]	461
15.16	TDS on commission, etc. other than insurance commission [Sec. 194H]	461
15.17	TDS on Rent [Sec. 194-I]	462
15.18	TDS on transfer of certain immovable property other than agricultural land [Sec. 194-IA]	463
15.19	TDS on Payment of rent by certain individual / HUF [Sec. 194-IB]	463
15.20	Fees for Professional or Technical Services [Sec. 194J]	464
15.21	TDS on payment of compensation on acquisition of certain immovable property [Sec. 194LA]	465
15.22	TDS on interest from Infrastructure Debt Fund [Sec. 194LB]	465
15.23	TDS on certain income from units of a Business Trust [Sec. 194LBA]	466
15.24	TDS on income of units of Investment Fund [Sec. 194LBB]	466
15.25	TDS on income from Investment in Securitization Fund [Sec. 194LBC]	466
15.26	TDS on interest to non-resident [Sec. 194LC]	467
15.27	Income by way of interest on certain bonds, Govt. securities [Sec. 194LD]	467
15.28	TDS on other sums payable to non-resident [Sec. 195]	468
15.29	TDS on income from units [Sec. 196B]	468
15.30	TDS on income from foreign currency bonds or GDR [Sec. 196C]	468
15.31	TDS on income of FI from securities [Sec. 196D]	469
15.32	Duty of person responsible for deducting tax at source	471
15.33	Tax deduction and collection account number [Sec. 203A]	472
15.34	Requirement to furnish Permanent Account Number [Sec. 206AA]	473
15.35	Electronic-payment of tax [Rule 125]	473
15.36	Direct payment [Sec. 191]	474
15.37	Deduction only one mode of recovery [Sec. 202]	474
15.38	TDS is to be deducted on amount excluding GST component	474

Study Note 16 : TAX COLLECTION AT SOURCE

16.1	Tax Collection at Source	475
------	--------------------------	-----

Study Note 17 : ADVANCE TAX

17.1	Advance Tax	476
------	-------------	-----

Study Note 18 : RETURN & PAN

18.1	Filing of Return	483
18.2	Return filed to employer by salaried employees / Bulk filing of return by salaried employee [Sec. 139(1A)]	484
18.3	Return filed in computer readable media [Sec. 139(1B)]	485
18.4	Scheme for submission of return through Tax Return Preparers (TRP) [Sec. 139B]	485
18.5	Forms – Return of income	486
18.6	Mode of furnishing Income-tax Return	486
18.7	Time limit for filing return of income [Explanation 2 to Sec. 139(1)]	488
18.8	Fee for default in furnishing return of income [Sec. 234F]	488
18.9	When a return of loss should be filed [Sec. 139(3)]	488
18.10	Belated Return [Sec. 139(4)]	489
18.11	Return of income of Charitable Trust [Sec. 139(4A)]	489
18.12	Return of income of Political Party [Sec. 139(4B)]	489
18.13	Return of income of scientific research association, etc. [Sec. 139(4C)]	490
18.14	Return of income by a University/ College etc. [Sec. 139(4D)]	490
18.15	Return of income of a Business Trust [Sec. 139(4E)]	490
18.16	Return of income of Investment Fund [Sec. 139(4F)]	490
18.17	Revised Return [Sec. 139(5)]	491
18.18	Defective Return [Sec. 139(9)]	491
18.19	Verification of Return [Sec. 140]	492
18.20	Allotment of PAN	493
18.21	Importance of PAN	494
18.22	Intimation for any change	496
18.23	Quoting of Aadhaar number [Sec. 139AA]	496

Study Note 19 : ASSESSMENT PROCEDURE

19.1	Self-Assessment [Sec. 140A]	497
19.2	Intimation or Assessment by Income tax department	499
19.3	Inquiry before assessment	499
19.4	Intimation / Assessment by Assessing Officer	501
19.5	Intimation [Sec. 143(1)]	501
19.6	Scrutiny Assessment u/s 143(3)	502
19.7	Best Judgment Assessment [Sec. 144]	504
19.8	Recap	505
19.9	Power of Joint Commissioner to issue directions in certain cases [Sec. 144A]	505
19.10	Rectification of Mistake [Sec.154]	506
19.11	Demand Notice [Sec.156]	506

Study Note 20 : INCOME COMPUTATION AND DISCLOSURE STANDARDS

20.1	ICDS	507
20.2	ICDS I: Accounting Policies	508
20.3	ICDS II: Valuation of Inventories	508
20.4	ICDS III: Construction Contracts	510
20.5	ICDS IV: Revenue Recognition	511
20.6	ICDS V: Tangible Fixed Assets	513
20.7	ICDS VI: Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates	514
20.8	ICDS VII: Government Grants	515
20.9	ICDS VIII: Securities	516
20.10	ICDS IX: Borrowing Costs	517
20.11	ICDS X: Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets	518

OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS

Multiple Choice Questions	523
Fill in the blanks	537
True and False	541
Match the column	542



Section A

Income Tax Act Basics

(Syllabus - 2016)



STUDY NOTE : 1

BASIC CONCEPTS



"It was only for the good of his subjects that he collected taxes from them, just as the Sun draws moisture from the Earth to give it back a thousand fold" – Kalidas in Raghuvansh eulogizing King Dalip

This Study Note includes:

- 1.1 Introduction
- 1.2 Direct Tax & Indirect Tax
- 1.3 Constitutional Validity of Taxes
- 1.4 Administration of Tax Laws
- 1.5 Sources of Income Tax Law in India
- 1.6 Basic principles for charging Income Tax [Sec. 4]
- 1.7 Assessment Year (A.Y.) [Sec. 2(9)]
- 1.8 Previous Year [Sec.3]
- 1.9 Assessee [Sec 2(7)]
- 1.10 Person [Sec. 2 (31)]
- 1.11 Income [Sec. 2(24)]
- 1.12 Heads of Income [Sec. 14]
- 1.13 Gross Total Income (GTI) [Sec. 80B(5)]
- 1.14 Rounding-off of total income [Sec. 288A]
- 1.15 Rounding-off of tax [Sec. 288B]
- 1.16 Capital -vs.- Revenue
- 1.17 Tax Planning, Tax Evasion and Tax Avoidance
- 1.18 Diversion & Application of Income

1.1 INTRODUCTION

In a Welfare State, the Government takes primary responsibility for the welfare of its citizens, as in matters of health care, education, employment, infrastructure, social security and other development needs. To facilitate these, Government needs revenue. The taxation is the primary source of revenue to the Government for incurring such public welfare expenditure. In other words, Government is taking taxes from public through its one hand and through another hand; it incurs welfare expenditure for public at large. However, no one enjoys handing over his hard-earned money to the government to pay taxes. Thus, taxes are compulsory or enforced contribution to the Government revenue by public. Government may levy taxes on income, business profits or wealth or add it to the cost of some goods, services, and transactions.

1.2 DIRECT TAX & INDIRECT TAX

There are two types of taxes: Direct Tax and Indirect Tax

Tax, of which incidence and impact fall on the same person, is known as Direct Tax, such as Income Tax. On the other hand, tax, of which incidence and impact fall on two different persons, is known as Indirect Tax, such as GST, etc. It means, in the case of Direct Tax, tax is recovered directly from the assessee, who ultimately bears such taxes, whereas in the case of Indirect Tax, tax is recovered from the assessee, who passes such burden to another person & is ultimately borne by consumers of such goods or services.

Direct Tax	Indirect Tax
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incidence and impact fall on the same person • Assessee, himself bears such taxes. Thus, it pinches the taxpayer. • Levied on income • E.g. Income Tax • Progressive in nature i.e., higher tax are levied on person earning higher income and vice versa. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incidence and impact fall on two different persons • Tax is recovered from the assessee, who passes such burden to another person. Thus, it does not pinches the taxpayer. • Levied on goods and services. Thus, this type of tax leads to inflation and have wider base. • E.g. GST, Customs Duty, etc. • Regressive in nature i.e., all persons will bear equal wrath of tax on goods or service consumed by them irrespective of their ability. • Useful tool to promote social welfare by checking the consumption of harmful goods or sin goods through higher rate of tax.

1.3 CONSTITUTIONAL VALIDITY OF TAXES

The Constitution of India is the supreme law of India. It consists of a Preamble, 22 parts containing 444 articles and 12 schedules. Any tax law, which is not in conformity with the Constitution, is called ultra vires the Constitution and held as illegal and void. Some of the provisions of the Constitution are given below:

Article 265 of the Constitution lays down that no tax shall be levied or collected except by the authority of law. It means tax proposed to be levied must be within the legislative competence of the legislature imposing the tax.¹

Article 246 read with Schedule VII divides subject matter of law made by legislature into three categories:

- Union list (only Central Government has power of legislation on subject matters covered in the list)
- State list (only State Government has power of legislation on subject matters covered in the list)
- Concurrent list (both Central & State Government can pass legislation on subject matters).

If a state law relating to an entry in List III is repugnant to a Union law relating to that entry, the Union law will prevail, and the state law shall, to the extent of such repugnancy, be void. (**Article 254**).

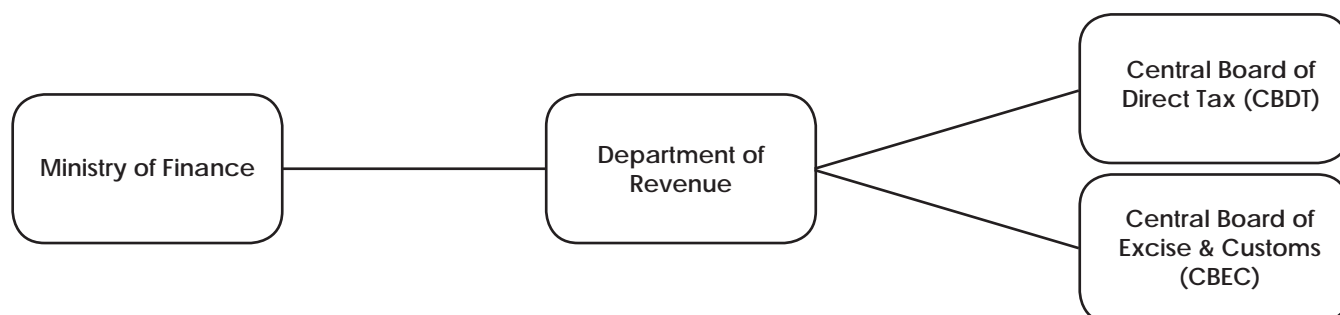
Following major entries in the respective list enable the legislature to make law on the matter:

Union List (List I)	Entry 82 - Taxes on income other than agricultural income i.e. Income-tax
State List (List II)	Entry 46 - Taxes on agricultural income.

¹ KunnathathThathunniMoopilNair-vs.- The State of Kerala 1961 AIR 552 (SC)

1.4 ADMINISTRATION OF TAX LAWS

The administrative hierarchy of tax law is as follows:



Taxpoint :

- Both of the Boards have been constituted under the Central Board of Revenue Act, 1963.
- CBDT deals with levy and collection of all direct tax whereas matters relating to levy and collection of Central indirect tax are dealt by CBEC.

1.5 SOURCES OF INCOME TAX LAW IN INDIA

1. Income tax Act, 1961 (Amended up to date)

The provisions of income tax extends to the whole of India and became effective from 1/4/1962 (Sec. 1). The Act contains provisions for -

- (a) determination of taxable income;
- (b) determination of tax liability;
- (c) procedure for assessment, appeals, penalties and prosecutions; and
- (d) powers and duties of Income tax authorities.

2. Annual Amendments

- (a) Income tax Act has undergone several amendments from the time it was originally enacted through the Union Budget. Every year, a Finance Bill is presented before the Parliament by the Finance Minister. The Bill contains various amendments which are sought to be made in the areas of direct and indirect taxes levied by the Central Government.
- (b) When the Finance Bill is approved by both the Houses of Parliament and receives the assent of the President, it becomes the Finance Act. The provisions of such Finance Act are thereafter incorporated in the Income Tax Act.
- (c) If on the 1st day of April of the Assessment Year, the new Finance Act has not been enacted, the provisions in force in the preceding Assessment Year or the provisions proposed in the Finance Bill before the Parliament, whichever is more beneficial to the assessee, will apply until the new provisions become effective [Sec. 294]

Note: Besides these amendments, whenever it is found necessary, the Government introduces amendments in the form of various Amendment Acts and Ordinances.

3. Income tax Rules, 1962 (Amended up to date)

- (a) As per Sec. 295, the Board may, subject to the control of the Central Government, make rules for the whole or any part of India for carrying out the purposes of the Act.
- (b) Such rules are made applicable by notification in the Gazette of India.

(c) These rules were first made in 1962 and are known as Income tax Rules, 1962.

Since then, many new rules have been framed or existing rules have been amended from time to time and the same has been incorporated in the aforesaid rules.

4. Circulars and Clarifications by CBDT

(a) U/s 119, the Board may issue certain circulars and clarifications from time to time, which have to be followed and applied by the Income tax authorities.

(b) Effect of circulars: These circulars or clarifications are binding upon the Income tax authorities, but the same are not binding on the assessee. However, assessee can claim benefit under such circulars.

Note: These circulars are not binding on the Income Tax Appellate Tribunal or on the Courts.

5. Judicial decision

(a) Decision of the Supreme Court: Any decision given by the Supreme Court shall be applicable as law till there is any change in law by the Parliament. Such decision shall be binding on all the Courts, Tribunals, Income tax authorities, Assessee, etc.

(b) Contradiction in the decisions of the Supreme Court: In case, there is apparently contradiction in two decisions, the decision of larger bench, whether earlier or later, shall always prevail. However, where decisions are given by benches having equal number of judges, the decision of the recent case shall be applicable.

(c) Decisions given by a High Court or ITAT: Decisions given by a High Court or ITAT are binding on all assessees and Income tax authorities, which fall under their jurisdiction, unless it is over ruled by a higher authority.

1.6 BASIC PRINCIPLES FOR CHARGING INCOME TAX [SEC. 4]

1. Income of the previous year of a person is charged to tax in the immediately following assessment year.
2. Rate of tax is applicable as specified by the Annual Finance Act of that year. Further, though the Finance Act prescribes the rates of tax, in respect of certain income, the Income Tax Act itself has prescribed specific rates, e.g. Lottery income is to be taxed @ 30% (Sec.115BB), Long term capital gain is to be taxed @ 20% (Sec.112), short term capital gain on listed shares u/s 111A is to be taxed @ 15%, etc.
3. In respect of income chargeable to tax, tax shall be deducted at source, or paid in advance (wherever applicable).

Sec. 4 is a charging section and it is the backbone of the Income Tax Act. The tax liability arises by virtue of this section and it arises at the close of a previous year. However, the finalisation of amount of tax liability is postponed to the assessment year. It follows the rule that the liability to tax is not dependent upon assessment.

1.7 ASSESSMENT YEAR (A.Y.) [SEC. 2(9)]

Assessment year means the period of 12 months commencing on the 1st day of April every year. It is the year (just after the previous year) in which income earned in the previous year is charged to tax. E.g., A.Y.2018-19 is a year, which commences on April 1, 2018 and ends on March 31, 2019. Income of an assessee earned in the previous year 2017-2018 is assessed in the A.Y. 2018-19.

Taxpoint:

- Duration: Period of 12 months starting from 1st April.
- Relation with Previous Year: It falls immediately after the Previous Year.
- Purpose: Income of a previous year is assessed and taxable in the immediately following Assessment Year.



1.8 PREVIOUS YEAR [SEC.3]

Previous Year means the financial year immediately preceding the Assessment Year. Income earned in a year is assessed in the next year. The year in which income is earned is known as Previous Year and the next year in which income is assessed is known as Assessment Year.

From the Assessment Year 1989-90, it is mandatory for all assessee to follow financial year (from 1st April to 31st March) as previous year for Income-Tax purpose. That is why, previous year is also termed as Uniform Previous Year.

Financial Year

According to sec. 2(21) of the General Clauses Act, 1897, a Financial Year means the year commencing on the 1st day of April. Hence, it is a period of 12 months starting from 1st April and ending on 31st March of the next year. It plays a dual role i.e. Assessment Year as well as Previous Year.

Example: Financial year 2017-18 is -

- Assessment year for the Previous Year 2016-17; and
- Previous Year for the Assessment Year 2018-19.

Determination of the first previous year in case of a newly set-up business or profession or for a new source of income

In case of	Previous year is the period
Business or profession being newly set-up	Beginning with the date of setting up of the business & ending on 31st March of that financial year.
A source of income newly coming into existence	Beginning with the date on which the new source of income comes into existence & ending on 31st March of that financial year.

Notes :

1. Above explanation signifies that the first previous year may be a period of less than 12 months but in any case it cannot exceed a period of 12 months. However, next and subsequent previous years shall always be a period of 12 months.
2. Where an assessee has an existing regular income from various sources and he earns an income from a new source during the financial year, his previous year shall commence -
 - For the existing income: From 1st April of previous year; and
 - For new income: From the date when on which the new source of income comes into existence.However, assessee is liable to tax on aggregate income from all the sources, therefore, all the income will be included in the previous year.

Exceptions to the general rule that income of a Previous Year is taxed in its Assessment Year

This is the general rule that income of the previous year of an assessee is charged to tax in the immediately following assessment year. However, in the following cases, income of the previous year is assessed in the same year in order to ensure smooth collection of income tax from the taxpayer who may not be traceable, if assessment is postponed till the commencement of the Assessment Year:

1. Income of a non-resident assessee from shipping business (Sec. 172)
2. Income of a person who is leaving India either permanently or for a long period (Sec. 174)
3. Income of bodies, formed for a short duration (Sec. 174A)
4. Income of a person who is likely to transfer property to avoid tax (Sec. 175)
5. Income of a discontinued business (Sec. 176). In this case, the Assessing Officer has the discretionary power i.e. he may assess the income in the same previous year or may wait till the Assessment year.

1.9 ASSESSEE [SEC 2(7)]

“Assessee” means,

- (a) a person by whom any tax or any other sum of money (i.e., penalty or interest) is payable under this Act (irrespective of the fact whether any proceeding under the Act has been taken against him or not);
- (b) every person in respect of whom any proceeding under this Act has been taken (whether or not he is liable for any tax, interest or penalty) for the assessment of his income or loss or the amount of refund due to him;
- (c) a person who is assessable in respect of income or loss of another person;
- (d) every person who is deemed to be an assessee under any provision of this Act; and
- (e) a person who is deemed to be an ‘assessee in default’ under any provision of this Act. E.g. A person, who was liable to deduct tax but has failed to do so, shall be treated as an ‘assessee in default’.

1.10 PERSON [SEC. 2 (31)]

The term person includes the following :

- (i) an Individual;
- (ii) a Hindu Undivided Family (HUF);
- (iii) a Company;
- (iv) a Firm;
- (v) an Association of Persons (AOP) or a Body of Individuals (BOI), whether incorporated or not;
- (vi) a Local authority; &
- (vii) every artificial juridical person not falling within any of the preceding categories.

Notes

1. On the basis of a well settled principle that “the Crown cannot be charged to tax”, it can be said that unless otherwise specifically mentioned the Union Government cannot be taxed in India.
2. An association of persons or a body of individuals or a local authority or an artificial juridical person shall be deemed to be a person, whether or not such person or body or authority or juridical person was formed or established or incorporated with the object of deriving income, profits or gains.
3. A firm includes limited liability partnership.

Individual

The word ‘individual’ means a natural person, i.e. human being. “Individual” includes a minor or a person of unsound mind. However, Deities are assessable as juridical person.

Trustee of a discretionary trust shall be assessed as an individual

Hindu Undivided Family (HUF)

A Hindu Undivided Family (on which Hindu law applies) consists of all persons lineally descended from a common ancestor & includes their wives & unmarried daughters.

Taxpoint :

- Only those undivided families are covered here, to which Hindu law applies. It also includes Jain and Sikh families.
- Once a family is assessed as Hindu undivided family, it will continue to be assessed as such till its partition.



Company [Sec. 2(17)]

Company means:

- (a) any Indian company; or
- (b) any body corporate, incorporated under the laws of a foreign country; or
- (c) any institution, association or body which is or was assessable or was assessed as a company for any assessment year on or before April 1, 1970; or
- (d) any institution, association or body, whether incorporated or not and whether Indian or non-Indian, which is declared by general or special order of the Central Board of Direct Taxes to be a company.

Indian Company [Sec. 2(26)]

An Indian company means a company formed & registered under the Companies Act, 1956 & includes

- (a) a company formed and registered under any law relating to companies formerly in force in any part of India other than the state of Jammu & Kashmir and the Union territories specified in (c) infra;
- (b) a company formed and registered under any law for the time being in force in the State of Jammu & Kashmir;
- (c) a company formed and registered under any law for the time being in force in the Union territories of Dadar & Nagar Haveli, Goa, Daman & Diu and Pondicherry;
- (d) a corporation established by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act;
- (e) any institution, association or body which is declared by the Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT) to be a company u/s 2(17).

In the aforesaid cases, a company, corporation, institution, association or body will be treated as an Indian company only if its registered office or principal office, as the case may be, is in India.

Domestic Company [Sec. 2(22A)]

Domestic company means :

- (i) an Indian company; or
- (ii) any other company, which in respect of its income liable to tax under the Act, has made prescribed arrangements for the declaration and payment of dividends (including dividend on preference share), payable out of such income, within India.

Foreign Company [Sec. 2(23A)]

Foreign company means a company which is not a domestic company.

Company in which public are substantially interested [Sec. 2(18)]

Following companies are said to be a company in which public are substantially interested :

1. Government Company;
2. A company u/s 8 of the Companies Act, 2013;
3. Mutual benefit finance company;
4. Listed company;
5. Company in which shares are held by co-operative societies;
6. Company which is prescribed by CBDT

Firm

As per sec. 4 of Indian Partnership Act, 1932, partnership means "relationship between persons who have agreed to share profits of the business carried on by all or any one of them acting for all".

Persons, who enter into such business, are individually known as partners and such business is known as a Firm. A firm is, though not having a separate legal entity, but has separate entity in the eyes of Income-tax Act

Taxpoint :

- A partnership firm is a separate taxable entity apart from its partners.
- In Income tax, a Limited liability partnership shall be treated at par with firm.

Association of Persons (AOP) or Body of Individuals (BOI)

An AOP means a group of persons (whether individuals, HUF, companies, firms, etc.) who join together for common purpose(s). Every combination of person cannot be termed as AOP. It is only when they associate themselves in an income-producing activity then they become AOP. Whereas, BOI means a group of individuals (individual only) who join together for common purpose(s) whether or not to earn income.

Co-heirs, co-donees, etc joining together for a common purpose or action would be chargeable as an AOP or BOI. In case of income of AOP, the AOP alone shall be taxed and the members of the AOP cannot be taxed individually in respect of the income of the AOP

Difference between AOP and BOI

- In case of BOI, only individuals can be the members, whereas in case of AOP, any person can be its member i.e. entities like Company, Firm etc. can be the member of AOP but not of BOI.
- In case of an AOP, members voluntarily get together with a common will for a common intention or purpose, whereas in case of BOI, such common will may or may not be present.

Local Authority

As per Sec. 3(31) of the General Clause Act, a local authority means a municipal committee, district board, body of Port Commissioners, Panchayat, Cantonment Board, or other authorities legally entitled to or entrusted by the Government with the control and management of a municipal or local fund.

Artificial Juridical Person

Artificial juridical person are entities -

- which are not natural person;
- has separate entity in the eyes of law;
- may not be directly sued in a court of law but they can be sued through person(s) managing them

E.g: Deities, Idols, University, Bar Council, etc.

Note: Under the Income-tax Act, such person has been provided exemption from payment of tax under separate provisions of the Act, if certain conditions mentioned therein are satisfied.

ILLUSTRATION 1

Determine the status of the following :

Case	Status
(a) Howrah Municipal Corporation	Local authority
(b) Corporation Bank Ltd.	Company
(c) Mr. Amitabh Bachchan	Individual
(d) Amitabh Bachchan Corporation Ltd.	Company
(e) A joint family of Sri Ram, Smt. Ram and their son Lav and Kush	HUF
(f) Calcutta University	Artificial juridical person
(g) X and Y who are legal heirs of Z	BOI
(h) Sole proprietorship business	Individual
(i) Partnership Business	Firm



1.11 INCOME [SEC. 2(24)]

To consider any receipt as income, following points should be kept in mind :

Cash vs. Kind	Income may be received in cash or in kind. Income received in kind is to be valued as per the rules prescribed and if there is no specific direction regarding valuation in the Act or Rules, it may be valued at market price.	
Significance of method of accounting	Method of accounting is irrelevant	In case of income under the head "Salaries", "Income from house property" and "Capital gains" method of accounting is irrelevant.
	Method of accounting is relevant	In case of income under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession" and "Income from other sources" (other than Dividend) income shall be taxable on cash or accrual basis as per the method of accountancy regularly followed by the assessee.
Notional income	A person cannot make profit out of transaction with himself. Hence, goods transferred from one department to another department at a profit, shall not be treated as income of the business.	
Source of income	Income may be from a temporary source or from a permanent source.	
Capital vs. Revenue receipt	A capital receipt is not liable to tax, unless specifically provided in the Act, whereas, a revenue receipt is not exempted, unless specifically provided in the Act. (Further refer following heading)	
Loss	Income also includes negative income.	
Disputed income	In case of dispute regarding the title of income, assessment of income cannot be withheld and such income, normally, be taxed in the hands of recipient.	
Lump-sum receipt	There is no difference between income received in lump sum or in installment.	
Reimbursement	Mere reimbursement of expenses is not an income.	
Legality	The Act does not make any difference between legal or illegal income.	
Double taxation	Same income cannot be taxed twice.	
Income by mutual activity	<p>In this regard it is to be noted that in case of mutual activities, where some people contribute to the common fund and are entitled to participate in the fund and the surplus arises which is distributed among the contributors of the fund, such surplus cannot be termed as income.</p> <p>Exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Income derived by a trade, professional or similar association from rendering specific services to its members shall be taxable u/s 28(iii). Profits and gains of any insurance business carried on by a mutual insurance company or by a co-operative society. Profits and gains of any business of banking (including providing credit facilities) carried on by a co-operative society with its members. 	
Pin money	<p>Pin money is money received by wife for her personal expenses & small savings made by a woman from money received from her husband for meeting household expenses. Such receipt is not treated as income.</p> <p>Note: Income on investment out of pin money shall be treated as income.</p>	

² Finance Ministry has clarified that LPG subsidy received by an individuals in their bank accounts will continue to be exempt from income tax.

Award	Award received, by a person related to his business or profession, shall be treated as income incidental to such business or profession. However, award received by a non-professional person is in nature of gift and/or personal testimonial, the taxability thereof is subject to other provisions of the Act
Embezzlement	Money embezzled is a gain to the embezzler and, therefore, falls within the wider definition of income
Contingent income	A contingent or anticipated income is not taxable.
Subsidy	<p>Assistance in the form of a subsidy or grant or cash incentive or duty drawback or waiver or concession or reimbursement (by whatever name called) by the Central Government or a State Government or any authority or body or agency in cash or kind to the assessee, e.g. LPG Subsidy², Subsidy for establishing manufacturing unit in backward area, etc. However,</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> subsidy or grant or reimbursement which is taken into account for determination of the actual cost of the asset as per Explanation 10 to sec. 43(1) is not taxable separately. the subsidy or grant by the Central Government for the purpose of the corpus of a trust or institution established by the Central Government or a State Government - shall not be taxable.

1.12 HEADS OF INCOME [SEC. 14]

According to Sec.14 of the Act, all income of a person shall be classified under the following five heads :

1. Income under head Salaries;
2. Income from house property;
3. Profits and gains of business or profession;
4. Capital gains;
5. Income from other sources.

For computation of income, all taxable income should fall under any of the five heads of income as mentioned above. If any type of income does not become part of any one of the above mentioned first four heads, it should be part of the fifth head, i.e. Income from other sources, which may be termed as the residual head.

Significance of heads of income

- Income chargeable under a particular head cannot be charged under any other head.
- The Act has self-content provisions in respect of each head of income.
- If any income is charged under a wrong head of income, the assessee may lose the benefit of deduction available to him under the correct head.

Distinguish between Heads of income and Sources of income

There are only five heads of income as per Sec. 14 of the Act, but the assessee may generate the income from various sources.

In the same head of income, there may be various sources of income. E.g. under the head 'Income from house property', there may be two or more house properties and each house property shall be termed as a source of income. The source of income decides under which head (among the five heads) income shall be taxable.



1.13 GROSS TOTAL INCOME (GTI) [SEC. 80B(5)]

Gross total income is the aggregate of income under all the five heads of income after adjusting the set-off & carry forward of losses. Deductions under chapter VIA is provided from GTI, to arrive at Total income or taxable income.

Computation of Total Income for the A.Y.

Particulars	Amount
1. Salaries	***
2. Income from house property	***
3. Profits and gains of business or profession	***
4. Capital gains	***
5. Income from other sources	***
Gross Total Income	****
Less: Deduction u/s 80C to 80U	****
Total Income	****

1.14 ROUNDING-OFF OF TOTAL INCOME [SEC. 288A]

The total income so computed will have to be rounded off to the nearest multiple of ₹ 10, i.e., if the last figure in the 'rupee element' is ₹ 5 or more, it should be rounded off to the next higher amount, which is a multiple of ₹ 10. The 'paise' element should be ignored.

Thus, if the total income works out to ₹ 41,645, it should be rounded off to ₹ 41,650, but if it works out to ₹ 41,644.98, it should be rounded off to ₹ 41,640.

1.15 ROUNDING-OFF OF TAX [SEC. 288B]

The tax calculated on the total income should be rounded off to the nearest ₹ 10. Amount of tax (including TDS or advance tax), interest, penalty, etc. and refund shall be rounded off to the nearest ₹ 10.

Provision illustrated

Tax liability actually worked out (₹)	4,876.49	6,452.50	8,738.92	5,132.75
Tax liability as rounded off (₹)	4,880	6,450	8,740	5,130

1.16 CAPITAL -VS.- REVENUE

Receipts

A capital receipt is not liable to tax, unless specifically provided in the Act, whereas, a revenue receipt is not exempted, unless specifically provided in the Act. Further, capital receipts are to be charged to tax under the head "Capital Gains" and revenue receipts are taxable under other heads. The Act does not provide exhaustive definition of the income, thus, distinction between capital receipts and revenue receipts is not easily made. However, based on a number of judicial pronouncements, the following principles are worthwhile to note:

1. **Receipt in lump sum or in Instalments:** Whether any income is received in lump sum or in instalments, it will not make any difference as regards its nature, e.g., an employee is to get a salary of ₹ 10,000 p.m. Instead of this

he enters into an agreement to get a sum of ₹ 3,60,000 in lump sum to serve for a period of 3 years. The receipt where it is monthly remuneration or lump sum for 3 years is a revenue receipt.

2. **Nature of receipt in the hands of recipient:** Whether a receipt is capital or revenue will be determined in the hands of the persons receiving such income. No attention will be paid towards the source from which the amount is coming. Salary even if paid out of capital by a new business will be it revenue receipt in the hands of employee.
3. **Accounting treatment:** The name given to the transaction by the parties involved or its treatment in the books of account may not alter its character as capital or revenue.
4. **Income from wasting assets:** Profits from capital which is consumed and exhausted in the process of realization, e.g. royalties from mines and quarries, is taxable as income regardless of the consumption of capital involved in the process.
5. **Magnitude of receipt:** The magnitude of the receipt, whether big or small, cannot decide the nature of the receipt.
6. **Time of receipt:** The nature of the receipt has to be determined at the time when it is received and not afterwards when it has been appropriated by the recipient.
7. **Quality of receipt:** Whether the income is received voluntarily or under a legal obligation, it will not make any difference as regards its nature.
8. **Tests as to the purpose of keeping an article:** If a person purchases a piece of sculpture to keep as decoration piece in his house, if sold later on, will bring capital receipt but if the same sculpture is sold by an art dealer it will be his revenue receipt.

Instances of transactions which are capital in nature but specifically taxable:

1. Capital gains arising from sale of capital assets being defined u/s 2(14). [Sec. 45]
2. Compensation for termination of service or modification in the terms of service [Sec. 17(3)]
3. Compensation or other payments due to or received by the persons specified u/s 28(ii)/28(va).

Expenses

Similarly, a capital expenditure is not allowable as expenses, unless specifically allowed in the Act, whereas, a revenue expenditure is allowable as expenses, unless specifically disallowed in the Act. Based on a number of judicial pronouncements, the following principles are worthwhile to note:

1. **Acquiring asset or advantage of enduring nature :** Bringing into existence an asset or advantage of enduring nature³ would lead to the inference that the expenditure disbursed is of a capital nature.
2. **Capital assets belonging to third parties :** Even though a expenditure results in the creation of a capital asset, if the capital asset belongs to a third party, such expenses will be treated as revenue expenditure.
3. **Profit-earning process :** Where the outgoing expenditure is so related to the carrying on or the conduct of the business that it may be regarded as an integral part of the profit-earning process and not for acquisition of an asset or a right of a permanent character, the possession of which is a condition of the carrying on of the business, the expenditure may be regarded as revenue expenditure
4. **Object of the transaction :** The object of the transaction which has impact on the business, the nature of trade for which the expenditure is incurred and the purpose thereof, etc.
5. **Fixed capital -vs.- Circulating capital :** An item of disbursement may be regarded as of a capital nature when it is relatable to a fixed capital, whereas if it is related to circulating capital or stock-in-trade it would be treated as revenue expenditure.

³ 'enduring' does not mean 'everlasting' or 'perpetual'.



6. **Expenditure on removing restriction** : Where the assessee has an existing right to carry on a business, any expenditure made by it during the course of business for the purpose of removal of any restriction or obstruction or disability would be on revenue account, provided the expenditure does not result in the acquisition of any capital asset.
7. Payment made to rival dealer to ward off competition in business would constitute capital expenditure
8. If the expenditure is a part of the working expenses in ordinary commercial trading, it is not capital but revenue expenditure.
9. If the expenditure is incurred for the initial outlay or for extension of business or substantial replacement of equipment, it is capital expenditure but if it is incurred for running the business or is laid out as part of the process of profit making, it is revenue in character.
10. If expenditure is incurred for ensuring the regular supply of raw material, maybe for period extending over several years, it is on revenue account
11. When an owner incurs expenditure on additions in a building which enhances its value the expenditure can be of a capital nature. But, if a tenant incurs an expenditure on a rented building for its renovation, he does not acquire any capital asset, because the building does not belong to him and, ordinarily, such an expenditure will be of a revenue nature.
12. Acquisition of the goodwill of the business is acquisition of a capital asset, and, therefore, its purchase price would be capital expenditure. It would not make any difference whether it is paid in a lump sum at one time or in instalments distributed over a definite period. Where, however, the transaction is not one for acquisition of the good-will, but for the right to use it, the expenditure would be revenue expenditure
13. Expenses incurred by the assessee for the purpose of creating, curing or completing the title is capital expenditure and on the other hand if such expenses are incurred for the purpose of protecting the same, it is revenue expenditure.

ILLUSTRATION 2

Birla Ltd., a cement manufacturing company, entered into an agreement with a supplier for purchase of additional cement plant. One of the conditions in the agreement was that if the supplier failed to supply the machinery within the stipulated time, the company would be compensated at 5% of the price of the respective portion of the machinery without proof of actual loss. The company received ₹ 8.50 lakhs from the supplier by way of liquidated damages on account of his failure to supply the machinery within the stipulated time. What is the nature of liquidated damages received by Birla Ltd. from the supplier of plant for failure to supply machinery to the company within the stipulated time — a capital receipt or a revenue receipt? [CMA – Inter Dec. 2011]

Solution

In the case of CIT -vs.- Saurashtra Cement Ltd. (2010) 325 ITR 422, the Apex Court has held that the damages were directly and intimately linked with the procurement of a capital asset, which lead to delay in coming into existence of the profit-making apparatus. It was not a receipt in the course of profit earning process. Therefore, the amount received by the assessee towards compensation for sterilization of the profit earning source, not in the ordinary course of business, is a capital receipt in the hands of the assessee.

1.17 TAX PLANNING, TAX AVOIDANCE, TAX EVASION AND TAX MANAGEMENT

Tax planning is a way to reduce tax liability by taking full advantages provided by the Act through various exemptions, deductions, rebates & relief. In other words, it is a way to reduce tax liability by applying script & moral of law. It is the scientific planning so as to attract minimum tax liability or postponement of tax liability for the subsequent period by availing various incentives, concessions, allowance, rebates and relief provided in the Act.

Tax evasion is the illegal way to reduce tax liability by deliberately suppressing income or sale or by increasing expenses, etc., which results in reduction of total income of the assessee. Tax evasion is illegal, both in script & moral. It is the cancer of modern society and work as a clog in the development of the nation.

Tax avoidance is an exercise by which the assessee legally takes advantages of loopholes in the Act. Tax avoidance is a practice of bending the law without breaking it. It is a way to reduce tax liability by applying script of law only. Most of the amendments are aimed to curb such loopholes. There are two thoughts about tax avoidance –

- (a) As per first thought it is legal. Such thought is also supported by various judgments of the Supreme Court, some of them are as follows –

Helvering vs. Gregory (1934)

“Anyone may so arrange his affairs that his taxes shall be as low as possible. He is not bound to choose that pattern which will best pay the Treasury; there is not even a patriotic duty to increase one’s taxes.”

IRC vs. Duke of Westminster (1936)

“Taxpayer is entitled to so arrange his affairs that the tax under the appropriate Act is less than what otherwise it could be.”

Inland Revenue Commissioners vs. Fishers Executors (1958)

“The highest in authority, have always recognized that the subject is entitled so to arrange his affairs as not to attract taxes imposed by the Crown, so far he can do so within the law, and that he may legitimately claim the advantage of any express terms or any omissions that he can find in his favour in taxing Act. In doing so, he neither comes under liability, nor incurs blame.”

CIT vs. Raman & Co. (1968)

“Avoidance of tax liability by so arranging commercial affairs that the charge of tax is distributed, is not prohibited. A taxpayer may resort to a device to divert the income before it accrues or arises to him. Effectiveness of the device depends not upon considerations of morality, but on the operation of the Income-tax Act.”

Smt. C. Kamala vs. CIT (1978)

“It is quite possible that when a transaction is entered into in one form known to law, the amount received under that transaction may attract liability under the Act and if it is entered into in another form which is equally lawful, it may not attract such tax liability. But when the assessee has adopted the latter one, it would not be open to the court to hold him liable for tax.”

CWT vs. Arvind Narotham (1988)

“It is true that tax avoidance in an underdeveloped or developing economy should not be encouraged on practical as well as ideological grounds. One would wish..... that one could get the enthusiasm that taxes are the price of civilization and one would like to pay that price to buy civilization. But the question which many ordinary taxpayers very often, in a country of shortages with ostentatious consumption and deprivation for the large masses, ask is, does he with taxes buy civilization or does he facilitate the waste and ostentation of the few. Unless ostentation and waste in Government spending are avoided or eschewed, no amount of moral sermons would change people’s attitude to tax avoidance.”

- (b) As per second thought it is not a legal way to reduce tax burden and it should be prohibited.

McDowell & Co. Ltd. vs Commercial Tax Officer (1985)

Supreme Court observed - “we think time has come for us to depart from Westminster principle....tax planning may be legitimate provided it is within the framework of law. Colourable devices cannot be part of tax planning and it is wrong to encourage or entertain the belief that it is honourable to avoid the payment of tax by resorting to dubious methods. It is the obligation of every citizen to pay the honestly without resorting to subterfuges.”

CIT vs B.M. Kharwar (1969)

Supreme Court held – “the taxing authority is entitled and is indeed bound to determine the true legal relation resulting from a transaction. If the parties have chosen to conceal by a device the legal relation, it is open to the taxing authorities to unravel the device and to determine the true character of relationship. But the legal effect of a transaction cannot be displaced by probing into substance of the transaction.”



Distinguish between Tax Planning, Tax Avoidance, Tax Evasion and Tax Management

Difference between tax planning, tax avoidance, tax evasion & tax management

Points of distinction	Tax planning	Tax Avoidance	Tax Evasion	Tax Management
Definition	It is a way to reduce tax liability by taking full advantages provided by the Act through various exemptions, deductions, rebates & relief.	It is an exercise by which the assessee legally takes advantage of the loopholes in the Act.	It is the illegal way to reduce tax liability by deliberately suppressing income or sale or by increasing expenses, etc., which results in reduction of total income of the assessee.	It is a procedure to comply with the provisions of the law.
Feature	Tax planning is a practice to follow the provisions of law within the moral framework.	Tax avoidance is a practice of bending the law without breaking it.	Tax evasion is illegal, both in script & moral.	It is implementation or execution part of taxation department of an organisation.
Object	To reduce tax liability by applying script & moral of law.	To reduce the tax liability to the minimum by applying script of law only	To reduce tax liability by applying unfair means.	To comply with the provisions of laws.
Approach	It is futuristic and positive in nature. The planning is made today to avail benefits in future.	It is futuristic but short term in nature, as loophole of the law will be corrected in future by amendments of the law.	It is concerned with past and applied after the liability of tax has arisen. It is done with negative approach to avail benefits by killing the moral of law.	It is a continuous approach, which is concerned with past (rectification, revisions etc.), present (filing of return, etc.) & future (corrective action).
Benefit	Generally, arises in long run.	Generally, arises in short run.	Generally, benefits do not arise but it causes penalty and prosecution.	Penalty, interest & prosecution can be avoided.
Treatment of Law	It uses benefits of the law.	It uses loopholes in the law.	It overrules the law.	It implements the law.
Practice	It is tax saving.	It is tax hedging.	It is tax concealment.	It is tax administration.
Need	It is desirable	It is avoidable	It is objectionable	It is essential.
Morality	It is moral in nature.	It is immoral in nature	It is illegal.	It is duty.

1.18 DIVERSION & APPLICATION OF INCOME

There is a very thin line of difference between Diversion of income & Application of income.

Diversion of income: Where by virtue of an obligation, income is diverted before it reaches to the assessee, it is known as diversion of income & it is not taxable (i.e. even if the assessee were to collect the income he does so on behalf of the person to whom it is payable).

Example: A, B and C are co-authors of a book. The publisher of the book gave the whole royalty of ₹ 6,00,000 to A. A paid ₹ 2,00,000 to B and C each. Such payment is not application of income but diversion of income.

Application of income: Whereas, application of income means to discharge an obligation (which is gratuitous or self-imposed) after such income reaches the assessee & hence it is taxable.

Annexure

TAX RATES FOR THE A.Y. 2018-19

Individual/HUF/Association of Persons/Body of Individuals/Artificial Juridical Person

In case of Super Senior citizen

Total Income Range	Rates of Income Tax
Up to ₹ 5,00,000	Nil
₹ 5,00,001 to ₹ 10,00,000	20% of (Total income - ₹ 5,00,000)
₹ 10,00,001 and above	₹ 1,00,000 + 30% of (Total income - ₹ 10,00,000)

Super Senior Citizen means an individual who is resident in India and is of at least 80 years of age at any time during the relevant previous year (i.e. any resident person, male or female, born before 02-04-1938).

In case of Senior citizen

Total Income Range	Rates of Income Tax
Up to ₹ 3,00,000	Nil
₹ 3,00,001 to ₹ 5,00,000	5% of (Total Income - ₹ 3,00,000)
₹ 5,00,001 to ₹ 10,00,000	₹ 10,000 + 20% of (Total income - ₹ 5,00,000)
₹ 10,00,001 and above	₹ 1,10,000 + 30% of (Total income - ₹ 10,00,000)

Senior Citizen means an individual who is resident in India and is of at least 60 years of age at any time during the relevant previous year. (i.e., a resident person, male or female, born during 02-04-1938 and 02-04-1958)

In case of other Individual¹/HUF/Association of Persons/Body of Individuals/Artificial Juridical Person

Total Income Range	Rates of Income Tax
Up to ₹ 2,50,000	Nil
₹ 2,50,001 to ₹ 5,00,000	5% of (Total Income - ₹ 2,50,000)
₹ 5,00,001 to ₹ 10,00,000	₹ 12,500 + 20% of (Total income - ₹ 5,00,000)
₹ 10,00,001 and above	₹ 1,12,500 + 30% of (Total income - ₹ 10,00,000)

1. born on or after 02-04-1958 or non-resident individual

Rebate u/s 87A

Applicable to: Resident Individual

Conditions to be satisfied: Total income of the assessee does not exceed ₹ 3,50,000.

Quantum of Rebate: Lower of the following:

- (a) 100% of tax liability as computed above; or
- (b) ₹ 2,500/-



Example

Compute rebate u/s 87A in the following cases:

Particulars	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4	Case 5	Case 6
Assessee	Individual	Individual	Individual	Senior Citizen	Individual	HUF
Residential status	Resident	Resident	Resident		Non-Resident	Resident
Total Income	₹ 2,60,000	₹ 3,12,000	₹ 5,25,000	₹ 3,40,000	₹ 2,60,000	₹ 2,65,000
Tax on above	₹ 500	₹ 3,100	₹ 17,500	₹ 2,000	₹ 500	₹ 750
Rebate u/s 87A	₹500	₹ 2,500	Nil	₹ 2,000	Nil	Nil
Reason		Max. Limit	Total income exceeds ₹ 3.5 lacs		Assessee is non-resident	Assessee is not an individual
Tax after rebate	Nil	₹ 600	₹ 17,500	Nil	₹ 500	₹ 750

Surcharge on tax after rebate u/s 87A

Surcharge at the following rate is also payable on tax as computed above after rebate u/s 87A

Total Income	Rate of Surcharge
Total income does not exceed ₹ 50 lacs	Nil
Total income exceeds ₹ 50 lacs but does not exceed ₹ 1 crore	10% of tax after rebate
Total income exceeds ₹ 1 crore	15% of tax after rebate

Education Cess and Secondary and Higher Education Cess (SHEC)

Applicable on: All assessee.

Rate of education cess: 2% of Tax liability after Surcharge

Rate of Secondary and Higher Education Cess: 1% of Tax liability after Surcharge

Marginal Relief

Example: Compute tax liability of the assessee (52 years) whose total income is:

(Case 1) ₹ 49,90,000 (Case 2) ₹ 50,10,000; (Case 3) ₹ 60,00,000

Particulars	Working	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3
Tax liability before Rebate	₹ 2,50,000 × Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
	₹ 2,50,000 × 5%	12,500	12,500	12,500
	₹ 5,00,000 × 20%	1,00,000	1,00,000	1,00,000
	Balance Income × 30%	11,97,000	12,03,000	15,00,000
Total		13,09,500	13,15,500	16,12,500
Less: Rebate u/s 87A	As income exceeds ₹ 3,50,000	Nil	Nil	Nil
Liability [A]		13,09,500	13,15,500	16,12,500
Add: Surcharge	B = [10% of (A)]	Nil	1,31,550	1,61,250
Tax and surcharge payable	13,09,500	14,47,050	17,73,750	17,73,750

Analysis of case (1) and case (2)

Increase in income	₹ 20,000
Liability for surcharge increased	₹ 1,31,550

To provide relaxation from levy of surcharge to a taxpayer where the total income exceeds marginally above ₹ 50 lakh or ₹ 1 crore, the concept of marginal relief is designed.

Condition: Total income exceeds ₹ 50,00,000 (or ₹ 1 crore)

Relief: Marginal relief is provided to ensure that the additional income tax payable including surcharge on excess of income over ₹ 50,00,000 or ₹ 1,00,00,000 is limited to the amount by which the income is more than ₹ 50,00,000 or ₹ 1,00,00,000

$$\text{Marginal relief} = \text{Calculated Surcharge} - 70\%(\text{Income} - ₹ 50,00,000) \text{ (if positive)}$$

Or

$$\text{Marginal relief} = [(\text{Income tax} + \text{surcharge}) \text{ on income}] - [(\text{Income tax on ₹ 50,00,000}) + (\text{Income} - ₹ 50,00,000)]$$

Similar relief shall also be provided where income exceeds marginally above ₹ 1 crore. In that case, the aforesaid equation shall be changed accordingly.

Now, computation of tax liability is made after considering marginal relief:

Particulars	Working	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3
Liability [A]		13,09,500	13,15,500	16,12,500
Add: Surcharge	B = [10% of (A)]	Nil	1,31,550	1,61,250
Tax and surcharge		13,09,500	13,09,500	17,73,750
Less: Marginal relief	[(B) - {70%(50,10,000 - 50,00,000)}]	Nil	1,24,550	Nil
Effective Surcharge [C]		Nil	7,000	1,61,250
Liability after surcharge	[A + C]	13,09,500	13,22,500	17,73,750
Add: Education cess	3% of above	39,285	39,675	53,213
Total		13,48,785	13,62,175	18,26,963
Rounded off (Section 288 B)		13,48,790	13,62,180	18,26,960

Taxpoint: The concept of marginal relief is not applicable in case of either of education cess.

Firm or Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)

A partnership firm (including limited liability partnership) is taxable at the rate of 30%

Surcharge: 12% of income-tax (if total income exceeds ₹ 1 crore otherwise Nil)

Marginal Relief : Available

Education cess and SHEC : 2% of tax liability after surcharge and 1% of tax liability after surcharge respectively.

Company

Company	Rate
In the case of a domestic company	
- Where its total turnover or gross receipts during the previous year 2015-16 does not exceed ₹ 50 crore	25%
- In any other case	30%
In the case of a foreign company	40%



Surcharge

Total Income	Domestic Company	Foreign Company
If total income exceeds ₹ 10 crore	12%	5%
If income exceeds ₹ 1 crore but does not exceed ₹ 10 crore	7%	2%
If income does not exceed ₹ 1 crore	Nil	Nil

Marginal Relief: Available at both points (i.e., income exceeds ₹ 1,00,00,000 or ₹ 10,00,00,000)

Education cess and SHEC: 2% of tax liability after surcharge and 1% of tax liability after surcharge respectively.

STUDY NOTE : 2

RESIDENTIAL STATUS



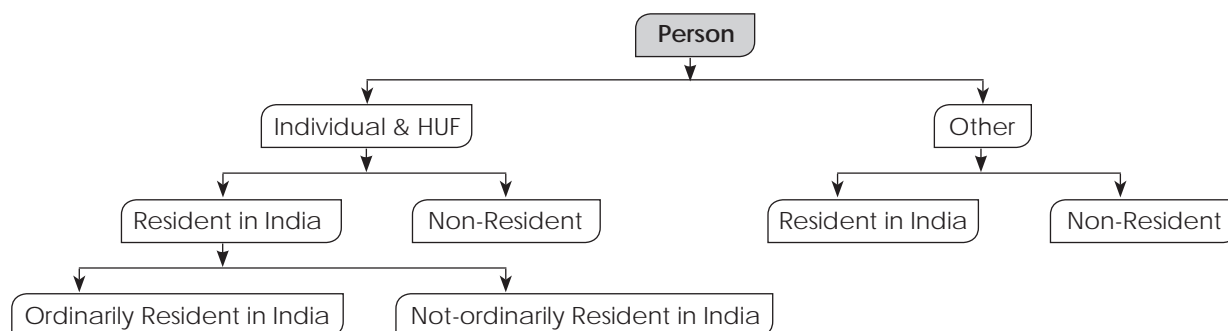
This Study Note includes:

- 2.1 Introduction
- 2.2 General points to be kept in mind regarding residential status of a person
- 2.3 Determination of Residential Status
 - 2.3.1 Individual [Sec. 6(1)]
 - 2.3.2 Exceptions to the above rule
 - 2.3.3 Additional conditions to test whether resident individual is 'Ordinarily resident or not' [Sec. 6(6)]
- 2.4 Hindu Undivided Family (HUF) [Sec. 6(2)]
- 2.5 Company [Sec. 6(3)]
- 2.6 Firm or an Association of Persons (AOP) or Body of Individuals (BOI) [Sec. 6(4)]
- 2.7 Any other person
- 2.8 Incidence of Tax [Sec. 5]
- 2.9 Income received in India
- 2.10 Income deemed to be received in India
- 2.11 Income deemed to accrue or arise in India [Sec. 9]

2.1 INTRODUCTION

Residential status of an assessee determines the scope of chargeability of his income. Whether a person will be charged to a particular income or not, depends on his residential status.

Sec. 6 provides the test for residential status for the persons which can be categorized as under :



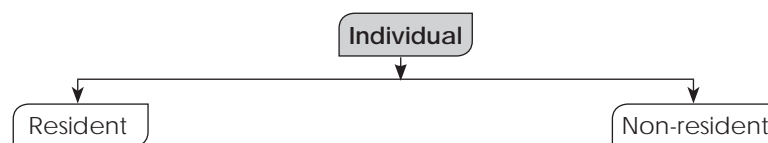
2.2 GENERAL POINTS TO BE KEPT IN MIND REGARDING RESIDENTIAL STATUS OF A PERSON

Different for each previous year	Residential status is determined in respect of each previous year. In other words, residential status of a person may vary from one previous year to another previous year.
Single Status for each source of income	A person can have only one residential status for a previous year i.e. he cannot be a resident for one source of income and non-resident for another source.
Impact of citizenship	Citizenship and residential status are two different concepts. A citizen of India may not be a resident in India for the purpose of income-tax.
Country Specific	A person can have same residential status in more than one country.

2.3 DETERMINATION OF RESIDENTIAL STATUS

2.3.1 INDIVIDUAL [SEC. 6(1)]

First of all, an individual is classified as resident or non-resident and again a resident individual may further be categorized as Ordinarily Resident or Not Ordinarily Resident in India.



Resident in India

An individual is said to be a resident in India, if he satisfies any one of the following conditions -

- (i) He is in India in the previous year for a period of 182 days or more [Sec. 6(1)(a)]; or
- (ii) He is in India for a period of 60 days or more during the previous year and for 365 or more days during 4 previous years immediately preceding the relevant previous year [Sec. 6(1)(c)]

Taxpoint : *Given Conditions are alternative in nature i.e. assessee needs to satisfy any one condition.*

Non-Resident in India

An assessee who is not satisfying sec. 6(1) shall be treated as a non-resident in India for the relevant previous year.

ILLUSTRATION 1

Sam came to India first time during the P.Y. 2017-18. During the previous year, he stayed in India for (i) 50 days; (ii) 183 days; & (iii) 153 days. Determine his residential status for the A.Y. 2018-19.

Solution

- (i) Since Sam resides in India only for 50 days during the P.Y. 2017-18, he does not satisfy any of the conditions specified in sec. 6(1). He is, therefore, a non-resident in India for the P.Y. 2017-18.
- (ii) Since Sam resides in India for 183 days during the previous year 2017-18, he satisfies one of the conditions specified in sec. 6(1). He is, therefore, a resident in India for the P.Y. 2017-18.
- (iii) Sam resides in India only for 153 days during the previous year 2017-18. Though he resided for more than 60



days during the previous year but in 4 years immediately preceding the previous year (as he came India first time), he did not reside in India. Hence, he does not satisfy any of the conditions specified in sec. 6(1). Thus, he is a non-resident for the P.Y. 2017-18.

ILLUSTRATION 2

Andy, a British national, comes to India for the first time during 2013-14. During the financial years 2013-14, 2014-15, 2015-16, 2016-17 and 2017-18, he was in India for 55 days, 60 days, 80 days, 160 days and 70 days respectively. Determine his residential status for the assessment year 2018-19.

Solution

During the previous year 2017-18, Andy was in India for 70 days & during 4 years immediately preceding the previous year, he was in India for 355 days as shown below:

Year	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	Total
No. of days stayed in India	55	60	80	160	355

Thus, he does not satisfy Sec.6(1) & consequently, he is a non-resident in India for the P.Y. 2017-18.

2.3.2 EXCEPTIONS TO THE ABOVE RULE

In the following cases, condition (ii) of sec. 6(1) [i.e. sec. 6(1)(c)] is irrelevant:

1. An Indian citizen, who leaves India during the previous year for employment purpose.

Note: A person going abroad in connection with his employment in India, is not covered by above exception

E.g. X is having business in India. During the previous year 2017-18, he visited to Japan for purchasing raw-material for his business, from there he went to USA for attending a business meeting. Since, X was outside India in connection with his employment in India, he is not covered by the exception.

2. An Indian citizen, who leaves India during the previous year as a member of crew of an Indian ship.
3. An Indian citizen or a person of Indian origin[#], who normally resides outside India, comes on a visit to India during the previous year.

[#]Person of Indian origin: A person is deemed to be of Indian origin if he or either of his parents or grand parents were born in undivided India. Here, grand parents may be paternal or maternal.

Taxpoint : Above assessee shall be treated as resident in India only if he resides in India for 182 days or more in the relevant previous year.

In case of an individual, being a citizen of India and a member of the crew of a ship, the period or periods of stay in India shall, in respect of an eligible voyage, not include the period beginning on the date entered into the Continuous Discharge Certificate in respect of joining the ship by the said individual for the eligible voyage and ending on the date entered into the Continuous Discharge Certificate in respect of signing off by that individual from the ship in respect of such voyage. In simple words, in the Continuous Discharge Certificate the date of joining is recorded as 1st January 2017 and the date of ending the voyage is recorded as 31st January 2017, then the entire period of 31 days shall be excluded from his stay in India

"Eligible voyage" shall mean a voyage undertaken by a ship engaged in the carriage of passengers or freight in international traffic where-

- i. for the voyage having originated from any port in India, has as its destination any port outside India; and
- ii. for the voyage having originated from any port outside India, has as its destination any port in India.'.

ILLUSTRATION 3

Miss Pal, an Indian citizen, left India for first time on 1st April, 2017 for joining job in Tokyo. She came to India on 11th October, 2017 for only 190 days. Determine her residential status for P.Y. 2017-18.

Solution

Number of days Miss Pal stayed in India can be calculated as under:

P.Y.	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Total
17-18	1	-	-	-	-	-	21	30	31	31	28	31	173
18-19	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18

Since she left India for employment purpose, hence for becoming resident she has to stay in India for at least 182 days. However, she is in India for only 173 days during the previous year, thus she is a non-resident for the P.Y. 2017-18.

Points to be kept in mind

- Stay at same place in India is not necessary.
- Continuous stay in India is not necessary.
- A person shall be deemed to reside in India, if he is on the territorial waters of India.¹ For instance, if an individual stays on a ship, which is in the territorial waters of India, then it shall be treated as his presence in India.

2.3.3 ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS TO TEST WHETHER RESIDENT INDIVIDUAL IS 'ORDINARILY RESIDENT OR NOT' [SEC. 6(6)]

A resident individual in India can further be categorised as -

- Resident and ordinarily resident in India
- Resident but not ordinarily resident in India

Resident and ordinarily resident

If a resident individual satisfies the following two additional conditions, he will be treated as resident & ordinarily resident in India -

- He has been resident in India [as per sec. 6(1)] in at least 2 out of 10 previous years immediately preceding the relevant previous year; and
- He has resided in India for a period of 730 days or more during 7 previous years immediately preceding the relevant previous year.

Taxpoint : To be a Resident & Ordinarily resident in India, one has to satisfy at least one condition of sec. 6(1) & both the additional conditions of sec. 6(6).

Resident but not ordinarily resident

If a resident individual does not satisfy both additional conditions as given u/s 6(6), he is "Resident but not ordinarily resident in India".

ILLUSTRATION 4

Mr. X, aged 19 years, left India for first time on May 31, 2017. Determine his residential status for the previous year 2017-18 if:

- He left India for employment purpose
- He left India on world tour.

¹ Territorial water extend to 12 nautical miles (1 nautical miles = 1.1515 miles = 1.853 km) into the sea from the base line on the coast of India and include any bay, gulf, harbour, creek or tidal river



Solution

During the previous year 2017-18, Mr. X was in India for 61 days as shown below –

P.Y.	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Total
17-18	30	31	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61

During the previous year 2017-18, X stayed in India for 61 days. Further, he was in India for more than 365 days during 4 years immediately preceding the relevant previous year (as he left India for first time).

- Since he left India for employment purpose, condition of sec. 6(1)(c) shall not be applicable on such assessee. He will be treated as resident in India, if and only if, he resided in India for at least 182 days during the previous year. Hence, Mr. X is a non-resident in India for the previous year 2017-18.
- Since he left India on world tour, which is not an exception of sec. 6(1), satisfaction of any one condition of sec. 6(1) makes him resident in India for the previous year 2017-18. As he satisfies 2nd condition of sec. 6(1) [shown above], he is resident in India. Further, he also satisfies dual conditions specified u/s 6(6) (since he left India for first time). Therefore, he is an ordinarily resident for the previous year 2017-18.

ILLUSTRATION 5

X came India for first time on July 24, 2013. From July 24, 2013 to December 25, 2014 he was in India. Again, he came to India on August 5, 2017 for employment purpose & left India on November 25, 2017 permanently. Determine his residential status for the previous year 2017-18 assuming -

(a) He is a foreign citizen

(b) He is an Indian citizen

Solution

During the previous year 2017-18, X was in India for 113 days as shown below:

Year	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Total
17-18	-	-	-	-	27	30	31	25	-	-	-	-	113

Further, he was in India for more than 365 days during 4 years immediately preceding the previous year as shown below:

Year	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Total
13-14	-	-	-	8	31	30	31	30	31	31	28	31	251
14-15	30	31	30	31	31	30	31	30	25	-	-	-	269
15-16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
16-17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

As he satisfies condition given in sec. 6(1)(c), he is a resident in India.

Further, he was resident during 2 out of 10 years immediately preceding the relevant previous year but he was in India only for 520 days in 7 years immediately preceding the relevant previous year. As he is not satisfying dual conditions of sec. 6(6), he is a resident but not ordinarily resident in India for the previous year 2017-18.

Note: His status shall remain same in both the cases as -

(a) Foreign citizens are not covered by 'exceptions to sec. 6(1)(c)'.

(b) Coming in India for employment purpose is not covered by 'exceptions to sec. 6(1)(c)'.

ILLUSTRATION 6

X, a foreign citizen, resides in India during the previous year 2017-18 for 83 days. Determine his residential status for previous year 2017-18 assuming his stay in India during the last few previous years are as follows -

Year	Days	Year	Days	Year	Days	Year	Days
2002-03	220 days	2006-07	36 days	2010-11	137 days	2014-15	175 days
2003-04	15 days	2007-08	115 days	2011-12	265 days	2015-16	15 days
2004-05	257 days	2008-09	123 days	2012-13	310 days	2016-17	67 days
2005-06	110 days	2009-10	65 days	2013-14	121 days		

Solution

During previous year 2017-18, X was in India for 83 days & during 4 years immediately preceding the previous year, he was in India for 378 days as shown below:

Year	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	Total
No. of days stayed in India	121	175	15	67	378

Thus, he satisfies one of the conditions specified u/s 6(1) & consequently, he becomes resident in India in the P.Y. 2017-18. Further, to determine whether X is an ordinarily resident or not, he needs to satisfy both conditions laid down u/s 6(6).

Year	Presence in India (In Days)	Resident or Non resident	Condition satisfied to become a resident
2016-2017	67	Resident	6(1)(c)
2015-2016	15	Non Resident	None
2014-2015	175	Resident	6(1)(c)
2013-2014	121	Resident	6(1)(c)
2012-2013	310	Resident	Both
2011-2012	265	Resident	Both
2010-2011	137	Non Resident	None
2009-2010	65	Resident	6(1)(c)
2008-2009	123	Resident	6(1)(c)
2007-2008	115	Resident	6(1)(c)

Condition (i) of sec. 6(6) requires that an individual should be resident in India for at least 2 out of 10 years preceding the relevant previous year. X was resident in India for 8 out of 10 years immediately preceding the previous year. Thus, he satisfies this condition.

Condition (ii) of sec. 6(6) requires that an individual should be present in India for at least 730 days during 7 years preceding to relevant previous year. X was in India for 1090 days during 2010-11 to 2016-17. Hence, he satisfies this condition also.

X satisfies condition (ii) of sec. 6(1) as well as both the conditions of sec. 6(6). Thus, he is a resident and ordinarily resident in India for the previous year 2017-18.



2.4 HINDU UNDIVIDED FAMILY (HUF) [SEC. 6(2)]

An HUF can be either a resident or non-resident in India. Again, a resident HUF can further be classified as 'Ordinarily resident' and 'Not ordinarily resident'.

Resident HUF: When the control & management¹ of affairs of HUF is *wholly or partly* situated in India during the relevant previous year, then it is treated as resident in India.

¹ Control & management means -

- controlling & directive power;
- actual control & management (mere right to control & manage is not enough);
- central control & management and not the carrying out of day to day affairs.

The place of central control & management is situated where the head, the seat & the directing power is situated.

Non-resident HUF: An HUF is non-resident in India if the control & management¹ of its affairs is wholly situated outside India.

Ordinarily resident in India: If the 'karta' or manager of a resident HUF satisfies both additional conditions given u/s 6(6), HUF is said to be an ordinarily resident. If the 'karta' or manager of a resident HUF do not satisfies both additional conditions given u/s 6(6), HUF is said to be a not-ordinarily resident.

Taxpoint : Residential status of the karta for the previous year is not important but his status for preceding 10 years is important.

2.5 COMPANY [SEC. 6(3)]

Resident Company: An *Indian company* is always a resident in India.

A *non-Indian company* is said to be a resident in India, if its place of effective management, in that year, is in India.

"Place of effective management" means a place where key management and commercial decisions that are necessary for the conduct of the business of an entity as a whole, are in substance made.'

Non-Resident Company: If place of effective management, in that year, is not in India, the said company is non-resident in India for the relevant previous year.

Taxpoint: In case of company, there is no sub-division like 'Ordinarily resident' or 'Not ordinarily resident'.

2.6 FIRM OR AN ASSOCIATION OF PERSONS (AOP) OR BODY OF INDIVIDUALS (BOI) [SEC. 6(4)]

Resident: A firm or an AOP or BOI is said to be a resident in India, if control & management of its affairs are wholly or partly situated in India during the relevant previous year.

Control & management is vested in hands of partners in case of firm and principal officer in case of an AOP/BOI.

Non-resident: If control & management of its affairs are situated wholly outside India, then it is a non-resident in India.

Taxpoint: In case of firm or BOI or AOP, there is no subdivision like 'Ordinarily resident' or 'Not ordinarily resident'.

2.7 ANY OTHER PERSON

Resident: Any other assessee will be treated as resident in India if the control & management of its affairs is situated *wholly or partly* in India.

Non-Resident: If control & management of affairs of the assessee, are situated wholly outside India, it is a non-resident in India.

2.8 INCIDENCE OF TAX [SEC. 5]

The following chart highlights the provisions of tax incidence in brief:

Nature of Income	Tax incidence in the case of		
	Resident & ordinarily resident	Resident but not ordinarily resident	Non resident
Income accrued or deemed to be accrued and received or deemed to be received in India	Taxable	Taxable	Taxable
Income accrued outside India but received or deemed to be received in India.	Taxable	Taxable	Taxable
Income accrued or deemed to be accrued in India but received outside India	Taxable	Taxable	Taxable
Income accrued and received outside India from a business controlled in or profession set-up in India.	Taxable	Taxable	Not taxable
Income accrued and received outside India from a business controlled or profession set-up outside India.	Taxable	Not taxable	Not taxable
Income accrued and received outside India in the previous year (it makes no difference if the same is later remitted to India).	Taxable	Not taxable	Not taxable
Income accrued and received outside India in any year preceding the previous year and later on remitted to India in current financial year.	Not taxable	Not taxable	Not taxable
Note: In case of resident assessee like company, firm etc. (other than Individual and HUF) in which there is no classification as 'Resident but not ordinarily resident', income accrued and received outside India from a business controlled or profession setup outside India shall be taxable.			

ILLUSTRATION 7

Ram provides following details of income, calculate the income which is liable to be taxed in India for the A.Y.2018-19 assuming that –

- (a) He is an ordinarily resident (b) He is not an ordinarily resident (c) He is a non-resident.

Particulars	Amount
Salary received in India from a former employer of UK	1,40,000
Income from tea business in Nepal being controlled from India	10,000
Interest on company deposit in Canada (1/3rd received in India)	30,000
Profit from a business in Mumbai controlled from UK	1,00,000
Profit for the year 2002-03 from a business in Tokyo remitted to India	2,00,000
Income from a property in India but received in USA	45,000
Income from a property in London but received in Delhi	1,50,000



Income from a property in London but received in Canada	2,50,000
Income from a business in Jambia but controlled from Turkey	10,000

Solution

Calculation of income liable to be taxed in India of Ram for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Resident & Ordinarily resident	Resident but not ordinarily resident	Non-resident
Salary received in India from a former employer of UK	1,40,000	1,40,000	1,40,000
Income from tea business in Nepal being controlled from India	10,000	10,000	Nil
<u>Interest on company deposit in Canada</u> - - 1/3rd received in India	10,000	10,000	10,000
- 2/3rd received outside India	20,000	Nil	Nil
Profit from a business in Mumbai controlled from UK	1,00,000	1,00,000	1,00,000
Past Profit from a business in Tokyo remitted to India	Nil	Nil	Nil
Income from a property in India but received in USA	45,000	45,000	45,000
Income from a property in London but received in Delhi	1,50,000	1,50,000	1,50,000
Income from a property in London but received in Canada	2,50,000	Nil	Nil
Income from a business in Jambia but controlled from Turkey	10,000	Nil	Nil
Income liable to tax in India	7,35,000	4,55,000	4,45,000

2.9 INCOME RECEIVED IN INDIA

Income received in India is taxable in all cases (whether accrued in India or elsewhere) irrespective of residential status of the assessee, therefore it is significant to know the meaning of income received in India. If the place, where the recipient gets the money (on first occasion) under his control, is in India, it is said to be income received in India.

Taxpoint: Receipt is different from remittance. The receipt of income refers to the first occasion when the recipient gets the money under his control. Once the amount is received as income (at any place outside India), any subsequent remittance or transmission of the amount to India does not result to receipt in India

Example: Mr. X, a non-resident, received dividend from an Italian company in Japan on 15/12/2016. On 17/12/2016 he remitted such income in India. Such income shall not be taxable in India as income has neither received in India nor accrued in India.

Salary accrued to a non-resident seafarer for services rendered outside India on a foreign going ship (with Indian flag or foreign flag) shall not be included in the total income merely because the said salary has been credited in the NRE account maintained with an Indian bank by the seafarer.

2.10 INCOME DEEMED TO BE RECEIVED IN INDIA

Following incomes shall be deemed to be received in India and taxable in hands of all assessee irrespective of their residential status -

- (a) The annual accretion in the previous year to the balance at the credit of an employee participating in a recognized provident fund, to the extent provided in Rule 6 of part A of the IV schedule i.e.-
 - (i) Employer's contribution to the recognised provident fund in excess of 12% of salary.
 - (ii) Interest credited on the above balance by a rate exceeding 9.5% [Sec. 7(i)]

- (b) The transferred balance in recognised provident fund, to the extent liable to income tax [Sec. 7(ii)]
- (c) The contribution made, by the employer in the previous year, to the account of an employee under a pension scheme notified u/s 80CCD [Sec. 7(iii)]
- (d) Tax Deducted at source [Sec. 198]
- (e) Deemed profit.
- (f) Income from undisclosed sources

2.11 INCOME DEEMED TO ACCRUE OR ARISE IN INDIA [SEC. 9]

Following incomes are deemed to accrue or arise in India:

Income from connection in India	Salary earned in India	Salary from Govt. by an Indian citizen for services rendered outside India	Income from dividend paid by an Indian company	Income from interest payable by specified person	Income from royalty	Income from technical services
Sec. 9(1)(i)	Sec. 9(1)(ii)	Sec. 9(1)(iii)	Sec. 9(1)(iv)	Sec. 9(1)(v)	Sec. 9(1)(vi)	Sec. 9(1)(vii)

Income from connection in India [Sec. 9(1)(i)]

All income accruing or arising, whether directly or indirectly,:

- (a) through¹ or from any business connection in India; or
- (b) through or from any property/asset or source of income in India; or
- (c) through the transfer of a capital asset situated in India.

Income from business connection in India

Income, which arises outside India because of business connection (or Professional connection) in India is deemed to accrue or arise in India and shall be taxable in hands of all assessee irrespective of his residential status.

Meaning: Business connections may be in several forms, e.g. a branch office in India or an agent/ organisation of a non-resident in India.

Business connection shall include any business activity carried out through a person who, acting on behalf of the non-resident:

- (a) has an authority to conclude contracts on behalf of the non-resident. It is to be noted that such authority must be habitually exercised by such person. However if his activities are limited to the purchase of goods or merchandise for the non-resident then such activity shall not be treated as business connection; or
- (b) has no such authority, but he maintains in India habitually a stock of goods or merchandise from which he regularly delivers goods or merchandise on behalf of the non-resident; or
- (c) habitually secures orders in India mainly for the non-resident.

Exceptions

1. **Business activity through a broker:** Business connection shall not include any business activity carried out through a broker, general commission agent or any other agent having an independent status and acting in the ordinary course of his business. However, where broker, general commission agent or any other agent, who mainly or wholly works on behalf of a non-resident or other non-resident(s) under the same management, he shall not be deemed to be a broker, general commission agent or an agent of an independent status.

¹ The expression "through" shall mean and include "by means of", "in consequence of" or by "by reason of". [Explanation 4]



2. **Business activity confined to purchase of goods:** In the case of a non-resident, no income shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India to him from operations, which are confined to the purchase of goods in India for the purpose of export.
3. **Business activity of a news agency confined to collection of news, etc.:** In the case of a non-resident, being a person engaged in the business of running a news agency or of publishing newspaper, magazines or journals, no income shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India to him through or from activities, which are confined to the collection of news and views in India for transmission out of India.
4. **Business of mining of diamonds:** In the case of a foreign company engaged in the business of mining of diamonds, no income shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India to it through or from the activities which are confined to the display of uncut and unassorted diamond in any special zone notified by the Central Government
5. **Business activity confined to shooting:** In the case of a non-resident, being –
 - An individual who is not a citizen of India; or
 - A firm which does not have any partner, who is a citizen of India or who is resident in India; or
 - A company, which does not have any shareholder who is a citizen of or resident in India;no income shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India through or from operations, which are confined to the shooting of any cinematography film in India.

Note:

- In the case of a business of which all operations are not carried out in India, the income of the business deemed to accrue or arise in India shall be only such part of the income as is reasonably attributable to the operations carried out in India. [Explanation 1(a)]
- An asset or a capital asset being any share or interest in a company or entity registered or incorporated outside India shall be deemed to be situated in India, if the share or interest derives, directly or indirectly, its value substantially from the assets located in India. [Explanation 5]. However, the provision is not applicable, in case, where an asset or capital asset, being held by a non-resident by way of investment, directly or indirectly, in Category-I or Category-II foreign portfolio investor under the SEBI (Foreign Portfolio Investors) Regulations, 2014.
- In the case of an eligible investment fund, the fund management activity carried out through an eligible fund manager acting on behalf of such fund shall not constitute business connection in India of the said fund [Sec. 9A]

Income from any property/assets or source of income in India

Following income shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India -

- Income from any assets or property in India whether tangible / intangible, movable / immovable; or
- Income from a source situated in India

Income on transfer of a capital asset situated in India

Any gain on transfer of a capital asset situated in India, shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India.

Salaries earned in India [Sec. 9(1)(ii)]

Salary payable for –

- (a) Services rendered in India; and
 - (b) The rest period or leave period which is preceded and succeeded by the period during which services were rendered in India and forms part of the service contract of employment,
- shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India.

Salary payable by the Government to Indian citizen for services rendered outside India [Sec. 9(1)(iii)]

Any salary -

- payable by the Government of India;
 - to a citizen of India;
 - for services rendered outside India;
- shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India.

Note: In this regard it is to be noted that any allowances or perquisites paid by the Government to a citizen of India for services rendered outside India shall be exempted [Sec. 10(7)]

Income from dividend [Sec. 9(1)(iv)]

Any dividend paid by an Indian company outside India is deemed to accrue or arise in India.

Income from Interest [Sec. 9(1)(v)]

Following interest shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India -

Interest payable by	Condition
The Government	Nil
A resident person	Money borrowed is not used for the purpose of - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business or profession carried on by such person outside India; or • earning any income from any source outside India.
A non-resident person	Money borrowed is used for the purpose of business or profession carried on by such person in India. Taxpoint: <i>In case money borrowed and used for the purpose of earning an income from any other source in India, interest shall not be treated as deemed to accrue or arise in India.</i>

Income from royalty [Sec. 9(1)(vi)]

Following royalty shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India -

Royalty payable by	Condition
The Government	Nil
A resident person	The right, property, information or services are not utilized for the purpose of - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business or profession carried on by such person outside India; or • earning any income from any source outside India.
A non-resident person	The right, property, information or services must be utilised for the purpose of - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business or profession carried on by such person in India; or • earning any income from any source in India.



Income from technical services [Sec. 9(1)(vii)]

Following income by way of fees for technical service shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India –

Fee for technical services payable by	Condition
The Government	Nil
A resident person	Such services must not be utilised in - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business or profession carried on by such person outside India; or • earning any income from any source outside India
A non-resident person	Such services must be utilized in - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • business or profession carried on by such person in India; or • earning any income from any source in India.

General Illustration

ILLUSTRATION 8

Miss Monica, a foreign national, comes India every year for 90 days since 2002-03.

- Determine her residential status for the previous year 2017-18.
- Will your answer differ, if she comes India for 100 days instead of 90 days every year.

Solution

- Since Miss Monica stayed for 90 days during the previous year 2017-18 and for 360 days (90 days * 4 years) during the 4 years immediately preceding the previous year, hence, she is not satisfying any of the conditions of sec. 6(1). Thus, she is a non-resident for the previous year 2017-18.
- Since Miss Monica stayed for 100 days during the previous year 2017-18 and for 400 days (100 days * 4 years) during the 4 years immediately preceding the previous year, hence, she is satisfying sec. 6(1)(c). Thus, she is resident for the previous year 2017-18. Further, she resides for only 700 days (100 days * 7 years) during the 7 years immediately preceding the previous year. Hence, she does not satisfy one of the conditions of sec. 6(6). Thus, she is resident but not ordinarily resident for the previous year 2017-18.

ILLUSTRATION 9

Mr. Sid, a British national, joined XYZ Co. Ltd. as an engineer in India on 1st May, 2007. On 31st December, 2008, he went to Sri Lanka on deputation. On 1st April, 2013, he came back to India and left for Sri Lanka again on 31st May, 2013. He returned to India and joined his original post on 1st July, 2017. Determine his residential status for the A.Y. 2018-19.

Solution

Number of days Mr. Sid stayed in India in past few years can be calculated as under:

SN	P.Y.	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Total
0	17-18	-	-	-	31	31	30	31	30	31	31	28	31	274
1	16-17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
2	15-16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
3	14-15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0

Residential Status

SN	P.Y.	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Total
4	13-14	30	31	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61
5	12-13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
6	11-12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
7	10-11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
8	09-10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
9	08-09	30	31	30	31	31	30	31	30	31	-	-	-	275
10	07-08	-	31	30	31	31	30	31	30	31	31	29	31	336

On the basis of data drawn, residential status of Mr. Sid in last few years can be decided as under:

Year	Previous Year	Presence in India (In days)	Resident (R) or Non resident (NR)	Condition satisfied to become a resident
1	2016-2017	0	NR	None
2	2015-2016	0	NR	None
3	2014-2015	0	NR	None
4	2013-2014	61	NR	None
5	2012-2013	0	NR	None
6	2011-2012	0	NR	None
7	2010-2011	0 = 61	NR	None
8	2009-2010	0	NR	None
9	2008-2009	275	R	6(1)(a)
10	2007-2008	336	R	6(1)(a)

Since assessee resided in India for 274 days in the previous year 2017-18, hence he satisfies sec. 6(1)(a). Therefore, he is resident in India.

Further, since he is resident in India for 2 years out of 10 years preceding the previous year (as shown in above working), but resided in India for less than 730 days out of 7 immediately preceding years, hence he does not satisfy one of the conditions of sec. 6(6), therefore, he is resident but not ordinarily resident.

Conclusion: Resident but not ordinarily resident.

Study Note : 3

AGRICULTURAL INCOME



This Study Note includes:

- 3.1 Instances of Agricultural (Agro) Income
- 3.2 Instances of Non-agricultural (Non-agro) Income
- 3.3 Treatment of Partly Agricultural & Partly Non-Agricultural Income [Rule 7]
- 3.4 Impact of agricultural income on tax computation

Meaning

By virtue of sec. 2(1A), agricultural income means -

1. Any rent or revenue derived from a land, which is situated in India & is used for agricultural purposes\$;

Taxpoint :

- Rent may be in cash or in kind.
- Assessee may be the owner or tenant of such land.

2. Any income derived from such land by agriculture \$

3. Any income derived from such land by the performance by –

(a) a cultivator;

(b) receiver of rent in kind;

- of any process ordinarily employed by a them to render the produce raised or received by him fit to be taken to market.

4. Any income derived from such land by the sale by

(a) a cultivator of the produce raised by him; or

(b) receiver of rent-in-kind of the produce received by him;

- in respect of which no process has been performed other than a process required to render it fit for the market.

Taxpoint : The process must be employed only to convert 'the produce or rent in kind' in marketable form. If marketing process is performed on the 'produce or rent in kind', which can be sold in its raw form in market, then income derived from such product is partly agricultural & partly non-agricultural income. (Detail discussion is given later in this chapter)

5. Any income derived from a building subject to fulfillment of the following conditions -

(a) The building should be occupied by the cultivator or receiver of rent in kind.

(b) The building should be on or in the immediate vicinity of the land, being situated in India and used for agricultural purposes.

(c) The building should be used as dwelling house or store-house or other out building.

(d) The land is either situated in –

- (i) Rural area; or
- (ii) Urban area¹ and assessed to land revenue / local rates.

Taxpoint :

- Where such land or building is used for non-agricultural purpose then any income derived from such land or building shall not be treated as agricultural income.
- Income derived from land being let out for storing crop shall not be agricultural income.
- Building should be owned and occupied by the land-holder if he receives rent or revenue from the land. On the other hand, in case of cultivator or receiver of rent in kind, it is enough that the building is occupied by him.

Notes

- (a) Profit on transfer of agricultural land: Profit on transfer of agricultural land shall not be treated as agricultural income.
- (b) Nexus between agro-activity and agro-income: There must be a close nexus between agro-activity and agro-income. Income by way of sale of commodity, being different from what is raised and processed, is not agricultural income. E.g. Assessee growing mulberry leaves to feed silkworms and to obtain silk-cocoons, income on sale of such silk-cocoons shall not be treated as agricultural income.

^sAgriculture or Agricultural operations or Agricultural purposes: The Act nowhere defines the term agricultural operations or agricultural purposes. However, the Supreme Court laid down guidelines for the determination of the scope of these terms in CIT -vs.- Raja Benoy Kumar Sahas Roy. Accordingly, for the purpose, agricultural activity is divided into two parts:

(a) Basic Operation : It means application of human skill & labour upon the land, prior to germination.

E.g. Tilling of land, sowing of seeds, planting, irrigation, etc.

Taxpoint : Any spontaneous growth from land itself (i.e. without any human effort) cannot be termed as agricultural operation.

(b) Subsequent Operation: It means operations -

- which fosters the growth and preserves the produce;
- for rendering the produce fit for sale in market; and
- which are performed after the produce sprouts from the land.

E.g. Digging the soil around the growths, removal of undesirable undergrowths, weeding, tending, pruning, cutting, harvesting, etc.

Taxpoint :

Activity	Whether treated as agricultural activity?
Mere Basic Operation	Agricultural activity

¹ Following is considered as urban area:

- a. land which is situated within the jurisdiction of any Municipality (whether known as a municipality, municipal corporation, notified area committee, town area committee, town committee, or by any other name) or Cantonment Board having population of 10,000 or more; or
- b. in any area within the distance, measured aerially,—

Population of the municipality or cantonment board	Area within the aerial distance from the local limits of such municipality or cantonment board is treated as non-rural area
More than 10,000 but not exceeding 1,00,000	Upto 2 kilometres
More than 1,00,000 but not exceeding 10,00,000	Upto 6 kilometres
More than 10,00,000	Upto 8 kilometres

Population, according to the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published before the first day of the previous year, shall be considered.



Mere Subsequent Operation	Not an agricultural activity
Subsequent operation together with basic operation	Agricultural activity

3.1 INSTANCES OF AGRICULTURAL (AGRO) INCOME

1. Income from growing trade or commercial products like jute, cotton, etc. is an agro income.
2. Income from growing flowers and creepers is an agro income.
3. Plants sold in pots are an agro income provided basic operations are performed.
4. Remuneration and interest to partner: Any remuneration (salary, commission, etc.) received by a partner from a firm engaged in agricultural operation is an agro income.
Interest on capital received by a partner from a firm, engaged in agricultural operation is an agro income.
5. Income arising by sale of trees grown on denuded parts of the forest after replanting and by carrying on subsequent operations, is an agro income.
6. Compensation received from insurance company for damage caused by hail-storm to the green leaf of the assessee's tea garden is agricultural income. Further, no part of such compensation consists of manufacturing income, as such compensation cannot be apportioned under Rule 8 between manufacturing income and agricultural income.
7. Any fee derived from land used for grazing of cattle, being used for agricultural operation, is an agro income.
8. Any income derived from saplings or seedlings grown in a nursery shall be deemed to be agricultural income

3.2 INSTANCES OF NON-AGRICULTURAL (NON-AGRO) INCOME

1. Salary received by an employee from any business (having agricultural income) is non-agro income.
2. Dividend received from a company engaged in agricultural operation is non-agro income.
3. Income from salt produced by flooding the land with sea-water is non-agro income.
4. Income from fisheries, poultry farming, dairy farming, butter & cheese making, etc. is non-agro income.
5. Breeding & rearing of livestock is non-agro income.
6. Interest received by a moneylender in the form of agricultural produce is non-agro income.
7. Profit on sale of standing crops after harvest, where such crops were acquired through purchase is non-agro income.
8. Royalty income from mines is non-agro income.
9. Remuneration to a Director or Managing Director from a company engaged in agricultural business is non-agro income. The provision holds good even when such remuneration is on the basis of certain percentage of net profit.
10. Income earned by a cultivator from conversion of sugarcane (raised on own land) to jaggery is non-agro income to the extent to which income is related to such conversion only. This is because sugarcane itself is marketable.
11. Interest on arrears of rent receivable in respect of agricultural land is non-agro income.
12. Income from a land situated outside India is non-agro income
13. Annuity received by a person in consideration of transfer of agricultural land, is non-agro income.
14. Income on supply of water for agricultural operation is non-agro income. The provision holds good even when such income is received in the form of agro-produce.
15. Income from sale of trees and grasses grown spontaneously (without any human effort), is non-agro income.

3.3 TREATMENT OF PARTLY AGRICULTURAL & PARTLY NON-AGRICULTURAL INCOME [RULE 7]

In case assessee is engaged in an integrated activity, comprising of agricultural activity as well as non- agricultural activity, then profit of such integrated activity shall be segregated into agricultural income and non-agricultural income in the following manner –

Rule	Case	Agricultural Income	Non-Agricultural Income
8	Assessee is engaged in the business of growing and manufacturing tea in India	60% of income	40% of income
	E.g., If an assessee earns ₹ 5 lakh (as per sec. 28) from the business of growing & manufacturing tea in India, then his business income will be ₹ 2 lakh (i.e., 40% of ₹ 5 lakh) & agro income will be ₹ 3 lakh (i.e. 60% of ₹ 5 lakh)		
7A	Assessee is engaged in the business of growing and manufacturing rubber in India	65% of income	35% of income
	Assessee is engaged in the business of growing and manufacturing Coffee in India		
7B(1)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coffee grown and cured by the seller in India 	75% of income	25% of income
7B(1A)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coffee grown, cured, roasted and grounded by the seller in India, with or without mixing chicory or other flavouring ingredients 	60% of income	40% of income
Salary and interest received by a partner from a firm growing and manufacturing tea, coffee or rubber : Such remuneration or interest shall be treated as partly agricultural income and partly business income as stated above.			

Any other case

For computing agricultural income from a business having both agricultural as well as non-agricultural income,

- Assessee is required to prepare two Profit or Loss statements, one for agro-business & another for non agro-business
- Agro expenses debited to Agro Profit or Loss and non agro expenses shall be debited to Non agro-business Profit or Loss
Note : Non-apportionable expenditure, related to composite business of agriculture and non-agriculture, is fully charged to non-agricultural business.
- Market value of any agricultural produce, which is utilised as raw material in such business, is to be treated as income for agro-business and expenditure for non agro-business.

ILLUSTRATION 1

X Ltd. grows sugarcane to manufacture sugar. Details for the previous year 2017-18 are as follows :

Particulars	₹ in lacs.
Cost of cultivation of sugarcane (5,000 tons)	10
Sugarcane sold in market (1,000 tons)	3
Sugarcane used for sugar manufacturing (4,000 tons)	-
Cost of conversion	5
Sugar produced & sold in market	25

Compute income of X Ltd.



Solution

Computation of income of X Ltd. for the A.Y. 2018-19

₹ in lacs

Particulars	Manufacturing	Agriculture
Sale of agro product in market	-	3
Sale of manufactured product in market	25	-
Notional sale of agro product used in the process of manufacturing (4,000 ton × ₹ 3 lacs per '000 ton)	-	12
Revenue [A]	25	15
Less : Expenses incurred		
Cost of conversion	5	-
Market value of sugarcane used (4,000 ton × ₹ 3 lacs per '000 ton)	12	-
Cost of cultivation	-	10
Expenditure [B]	17	10
Income [A – B]	8	5

3.4 IMPACT OF AGRICULTURAL INCOME ON TAX COMPUTATION

Sec. 10(1) of the Act exempts agricultural income from tax as our Constitution does not provide power to the Parliament to levy tax on agro-income. However, since 1973 an indirect method has been found, to levy tax on agro-income. According to this method, agricultural income is included in the total income of the assessee for deciding the tax slab of the assessee.

The way to apply higher rate of tax-slab on non-agricultural income by including agricultural income in the total income of the assessee is illustrated below:

Conditions for including agricultural income in the total income of the assessee

1. The assessee is an individual, a Hindu-undivided family, a body of individual, an association of person or an artificial juridical person (except Company and Firm).
2. The assessee has non-agricultural income exceeding the maximum amount of exemption (i.e. in case of Senior citizen ₹ 3,00,000, Super Senior citizen ₹ 5,00,000 and in case of other individual/ HUF/AOP / BOI /artificial juridical person ₹ 2,50,000)
3. The agricultural income of the assessee exceeds ₹ 5,000.

Treatment

Step 1 : Compute income tax on total income of assessee including Agro-income.

Step 2 : Compute income tax on (Agro-income + Maximum exempted limit)

Step 3 : Tax liability before cess = (Tax as per step 1) - (Tax as per step 2)

ILLUSTRATION 2

Mr. X aged 42 years has non-agro income of ₹ 3,25,000 and agro income of ₹ 2,55,000. Compute his tax liability for the A.Y. 2018-19.

Solution

Computation of tax liability of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	₹
Income Tax on ₹ 5,80,000 (i.e. agro income ₹ 2,55,000 + non agro ₹ 3,25,000)	28,500
Less: Tax on ₹ 3,80,000 (i.e. agro income ₹ 2,55,000 + maximum exempted limit ₹ 5,05,000)	13,500
Tax liability	15,000
Less: Rebate u/s 87A	2,500
	12,500
Add: Education Cess & SHEC (3% of ₹ 12,500)	375
Tax and cess payable (Rounded off u/s 288B)	12,880

STUDY NOTE : 4

INCOME, WHICH DO NOT FORM PART OF TOTAL INCOME



This Study Note includes:

4.1 Income which don't form part of Total Income

4.1 INCOME WHICH DON'T FORM PART OF TOTAL INCOME

Sec. 10 enlists the various income which are exempt from tax i.e. does not form part of total income of the assessee. These are –

Agricultural Income [Sec. 10(1)]

Refer chapter *Agricultural income*

Member's Share in Income of HUF [Sec. 10(2)]

Any sum received by an individual as a member of a Hindu undivided family –

- Where such sum has been received out of the income of the family; or
- Where such sum has been received out of the income of an impartible estate belonging to the family.

Share of Profit from a Firm [Sec. 10(2A)]

Share in the total income of the firm is exempt in the hands of partner.

Interest Income of Non-resident [Sec. 10(4)/(4B)]

- Interest on specified securities or bonds, including premium on redemption of such bonds is exempted in the hands of a non-resident [Sec. 10(4)(i)]
- Interest on Non-Resident (External) Account in any bank in India to a person who is a resident outside India as per as defined in sec. 2(w) of the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 or is a person who has been permitted by the Reserve Bank of India to maintain the aforesaid Account
- Interest on notified savings certificates issued before 1-6-2002 by the Central Government to a non-resident, being a citizen of India or a person of Indian origin [Sec. 10(4B)]

Leave Travel Concession [Sec. 10(5)]

Refer chapter *Salaries*.

Remuneration to Person who is not a Citizen of India in certain cases [Sec. 10(6)]

Following remuneration to an individual who is not a citizen of India shall be exempt –

- Remuneration received by him as an official of an embassy, high commission, legation, commission, consulate, or the trade representation of a foreign state or as a staff of any of these officials provided corresponding Indian officials in that foreign country enjoy similar exemptions in their country - Sec. 10(6)(ii).
- Remuneration received as an employee of a foreign enterprise for services rendered by him during his stay in India provided –

Income, which do not form part of Total Income

- a. the foreign enterprise is not engaged in any business or profession in India;
- b. his stay in India does not exceed 90 days in aggregate; and
- c. such remuneration is not liable to be deducted from the income of the employer under this Act - Sec. 10(6)(vi)
- Remuneration for services rendered in connection with his employment on a foreign ship provided his total stay in India does not exceed 90 days in the previous year - Sec. 10(6)(viii)
- Remuneration received as an employee of the Government of a foreign State during his stay in India in connection with his training in any undertaking owned by Government, Government company, subsidiary of a Government company, corporation established by any Central, State or Provincial Act and any society wholly financed by the Central or State Government – Sec. 10(6)(xi)

Tax paid by Government on Royalty or Fees for Technical Service [Sec. 10(6A)]

Tax paid by Government on Income of a Non-resident or a Foreign Company [Sec. 10(6B)]

Tax paid on Income from Leasing of Aircraft [Sec. 10(6BB)]

Tax paid by an Indian company on income arising from leasing of aircraft, etc. to the Government of a foreign state or foreign enterprise under an approved agreement entered into with such Indian company engaged in the business of operation of aircraft, provided such agreement was entered into between 1-4-1997 and 31-3-1999 or after 31-3-2007.

Taxpoint: Only tax paid on such income is exempt, however such income is taxable.

Fees for Technical Services in Project connected with Security of India [Sec. 10(6C)]

Any income arising to notified foreign company by way of royalty or fees for technical services received in pursuance of an agreement entered into with Central Government for providing services in or outside India in projects connected with security of India.

Allowance or Perquisite paid Outside India [Sec. 10(7)]

Any allowance or perquisite paid outside India by the Government to a citizen of India for rendering services outside India.

Remuneration received for Co-operative Technical Assistance Programmes with an Agreement entered into by the Central Government in certain cases [Sec. 10(8)]

Remuneration received by Non-resident Consultant or Employee or Family Member of such Consultant [Sec. 10(8A), (8B) & (9)]

Death-cum-retirement-gratuity [Sec. 10(10)]

Refer chapter *Salaries*.

Commutation of Pension [Sec. 10(10A)]

Refer chapter *Salaries*.

Leave Encashment [Sec. 10(10AA)]

Refer chapter *Salaries*.

Workmen's Retrenchment Compensation [Sec. 10(10B)]



Refer chapter *Salaries*.

Compensation under Bhopal Gas Leak Disaster Act, 1985 [Sec. 10(10BB)]

Compensation for any Disaster [Sec. 10(10BC)]

Any amount received or receivable from the Central Government or a State Government or a local authority by an individual or his legal heir by way of compensation on account of any disaster, except the amount received or receivable to the extent such individual or his legal heir has been allowed a deduction under this Act on account of any loss or damage caused by such disaster.

Payment under Voluntary Retirement Scheme [Sec. 10(10C)]

Refer chapter *Salaries*.

Tax paid by Employer on behalf of Employee on Non-monetary Perquisites u/s 17(2) [Sec. 10(10CC)]

Refer chapter *Salaries*.

Sum received under a Life Insurance Policy [Sec. 10(10D)]

Any sum received under a life insurance policy including bonus on such policy is wholly exempt from tax. However, exemption is not available on -

1. any sum received u/s 80DD(3) or u/s 80DDA(3); or
2. any sum received under a Keyman insurance policy; or
3. any sum received under an insurance policy issued on or after 1-4-2012¹ in respect of which the premium payable for any of the years during the term of the policy exceeds 10%² of the actual capital sum assured.

Notes:

- a. Point (3) shall not apply to any sum received on the death of a person.
- b. Actual capital sum assured shall mean the minimum amount assured under the policy on happening of the insured event at any time during the term of the policy.
- c. For calculating actual capital sum assured (for point 3), no account shall be taken for -
 - the value of any premiums agreed to be returned; or
 - any benefit by way of bonus or otherwise over and above the sum actually assured, which is to be or may be received under the policy by any person.

Payment from Statutory or Public Provident Fund [Sec. 10(11)]

Refer chapter *Salaries*.

Payment from Sukanya Samriddhi Account [Sec. 10(11A)]

any payment from an account, opened in accordance with the Sukanya Samriddhi Account Rules, 2014 made under the Government Savings Bank Act, 1873.

Payment from Recognised Provident Fund [Sec. 10(12)]

Refer chapter *Salaries*.

¹ If policy is issued between 01-04-2003 and 31-03-2012, premium payable for any of the years during the term of the policy exceeds 20% of the actual capital sum assured

² Where policy is issued on or after 01-04-2013 and Insured is disable or severe disable as per sec. 80U or suffering from disease specified u/s 80DDB – 15%

Payment from National Pension Trust [Sec. 10(12A) & 10(12B)]

Any payment from the National Pension System Trust to an employee on closure of his account or on his opting out of the pension scheme referred to in sec. 80CCD, to the extent it does not exceed 40% of the total amount payable to him at the time of such closure or his opting out of the scheme [Sec. 10(12A)]

Any payment from the National Pension System Trust to an employee under the pension scheme referred to in sec. 80CCD, on partial withdrawal made out of his account in accordance with the terms and conditions, specified under the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 2013, to the extent it does not exceed 25% of the amount of contributions made by him [Sec. 10(12B)]

Payment from Approved Superannuation Fund [Sec. 10(13)]

Any payment from an approved superannuation fund made -

- on the death of a beneficiary; or
- to an employee in lieu of or in commutation of an annuity on his retirement at or after a specified age or on his becoming incapacitated prior to such retirement; or
- by way of refund of contributions on the death of a beneficiary; or
- by way of refund of contributions to an employee on his leaving the service (otherwise than by retirement at or after a specified age or on his becoming incapacitated prior to such retirement) to the extent to which such payment does not exceed the contributions made prior to 1-4-1962 and any interest thereon.
- by way of transfer to the account of the employee under a pension scheme referred to in sec. 80CCD and notified by the Central Government

House Rent Allowance [Sec. 10(13A)]

Refer chapter *Salaries*.

Notified Special Allowances [Sec. 10(14)]

Refer chapter *Salaries*.

Interest on Securities [Sec. 10(15)]

1. Interest, premium on redemption or other payment on notified securities, bonds or certificates
2. Interest in the hands of an individual and Hindu undivided family on Specified Capital Investment Bonds or Specified Relief Bonds
3. Interest on specified bonds to non resident or his nominees if such bonds are purchased by a non-resident Indian in foreign exchange; and
4. The interest and principal received in respect of such bonds, whether on their maturity or otherwise, is not allowable to be taken out of India. Interest on securities held by the Issue Department of the Central Bank of Ceylon;
5. Interest payable to any bank incorporated in a country outside India and authorised to perform central banking functions in that country on any deposits made by it, with the approval of the RBI, with any scheduled bank;
6. Interest payable on a loan advanced by the Nordic Investment Bank for an approved project;
7. Interest payable to the European Investment Bank for financial co-operation agreement;
8. Interest payable by a Government, local authority, certain industrial undertakings or financial institution on money borrowed before 1/6/2001
9. Interest on securities held by the Welfare Commissioner, Bhopal Gas Victims or deposits for the benefit of the victims of the Bhopal gas leak disaster.



10. Interest on Gold Deposit Bonds issued under the Gold Deposit Scheme, 1999 or deposit certificates issued under the Gold Monetisation Scheme, 2015
11. Interest on specified bonds issued by a local authority or by a State Pooled Finance Entity.
12. Interest received by a non-resident or a person who is not ordinarily resident, in India on a deposit made on or after 1-4-2005 in an offshore banking unit referred in the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005

Income from Leasing of Aircraft [Sec. 10(15A)]

Any payment made, by an Indian company engaged in the business of operation of aircraft, to acquire an aircraft or an aircraft engine (other than a payment for providing spares, facilities or services in connection with the operation of leased aircraft) on lease from the foreign Government or a foreign enterprise under an approved agreement. The agreement must not be entered into -

- ❖ between 1-4-1997 to 31-3-1999; and
- ❖ on or after 1-4-2007.

Note: "Foreign enterprise" means a person who is a non-resident.

Taxpoint: Tax paid on an agreement made between 1-4-1997 and 31-3-1999 is eligible for exemption u/s 10(6BB).

Scholarship [Sec. 10(16)]

Scholarships granted to meet the cost of education.

Notes:

- a. Cost of education also includes incidental expenses incurred for education.
- b. The exemption is irrespective of actual expenditure.

Daily Allowance, etc. to MP and MLA [Sec. 10(17)]

Any income by way of -

- a. Daily allowance received by any person by reason of his membership of Parliament or of any State Legislature or of any Committee thereof;
- b. Any allowance received by any person by reason of his membership of Parliament;
- c. Constituency Allowance received by any person by reason of his membership of State legislature;

Awards and Rewards [Sec. 10(17A)]

Any payment made, whether in cash or in kind -

- a. in pursuance of any award instituted in the public interest by the Central Government or any State Government or by any other approved body; or
- b. as a reward by the Central Government or any State Government for approved purposes.

Pension to receiver of Gallantry Awards [Sec. 10(18)]

Any income by way of -

- a. pension received by an individual who has been in the service of the Central or State Government and has been awarded "Param Vir Chakra" or "Maha Vir Chakra" or "Vir Chakra" or such other notified gallantry award; or
- b. family pension received by any member of the family of such individual.

Family Pension to Widow or Children of Armed Force [Sec. 10(19)]

Family pension received by the widow or children or nominated heirs, of a member of the armed forces (including

Income, which do not form part of Total Income

para-military forces) of the Union, where the death of such member has occurred in the course of operational duties, in such circumstances and subject to such conditions, as may be prescribed.

Palace of Ex-ruler [Sec. 10(19A)]

The annual value in respect of any one palace, which is in the occupation of an ex-ruler

Income of Local Authority [Sec. 10(20)]

Following income of a local authority is exempt -

- a. Income chargeable under the head Income from House Property, Capital Gains or Income from other Sources
- b. Income from the supply of commodities (other than water or electricity) or services, within its own jurisdiction
- c. Income from the supply of water services or electricity within or outside its jurisdiction

Income of Scientific Research Association [Sec. 10(21)]

Any income of a scientific research association [being approved for the purpose of Sec. 35(1)(ii)] or research association which has its object, undertaking research in social science or statistical research [being approved and notified for the purpose of Sec. 35(1)(iii)], is exempt provided such association—

- a. applies its income, or accumulates it for application, wholly and exclusively to the objects for which it is established; and
- b. invest or deposit its funds in specified investments.

Income of News Agency [Sec. 10(22B)]

Any income of specified news agency (Press Trust of India Ltd., New Delhi) set up in India solely for collection and distribution of news shall be exempt provided:

The news agency applies its income or accumulates it for application solely for collection and distribution of news; and It does not distribute its income in any manner to its members.

Income of Professional Institutions [Sec. 10(23A)]

Any income (other than income chargeable under the head "Income from house property" or any income received for rendering any specific services or income by way of interest or dividends derived from its investments) of professional association shall be exempt provided -

- a. Such association or institution is established in India having as its object the control, supervision, regulation or encouragement of the profession of law, medicine, accountancy, engineering or architecture or other specified profession;
- b. Such association or institution applies its income, or accumulates it for application, solely to the objects for which it is established; and
- c. The association or institution is approved by the Central Government.

Income of Regimental Fund [Sec. 10(23AA)]

Any income received by any person on behalf of any Regimental Fund or Non-public Fund established by the armed forces of the Union for the welfare of the past and present members of such forces or their dependants is exempt.

Income of specified Employee Welfare Fund [Sec. 10(23AAA)]

Income of specified Pension Fund [Sec. 10(23AAB)]

Income of trust for Development of Khadi and Village Industries [Sec. 10(23B)]



Income of Khadi and Village Industries Boards [Sec. 10(23BB)]

Income of body formed for Administration of Public Religious or Charitable Trusts [Sec. 10(23BBA)]

Any income of any body established under any Central, State or Provincial Act which provides for the administration of any public, religious or charitable trusts or endowments including *Maths*, Temples, *Gurudwaras*, Wakfs, Churches or other places of public religious worship or societies for religious or charitable purposes.

Income of European Economic Community [Sec. 10(23BBB)]

Income of SAARC Fund [Sec. 10(23BBC)]

Income of ASOSAI-SECRETARIAT [Sec. 10(23BBD)]

Income of Insurance Regulatory Authority [Sec. 10(23BBE)]

Income of the Central Electricity Regulatory Commission [Sec. 10(23BBG)]

Income of the Prasar Bharati (Broadcasting Corporation of India) [Sec. 10(23BBH)]

Income of Certain Funds [Sec. 10(23C)]

Any income received by any person on behalf of

1. The Prime Minister's National Relief Fund; [sec. 10(23C)(i)]
2. The Prime Minister's Fund (Promotion of Folk Art); [sec. 10(23C)(ii)]
3. The Prime Minister's Aid to Students Fund; [sec. 10(23C)(iii)]
4. The National Foundation for Communal Harmony; [sec. 10(23C)(iiia)]
5. The Swachh Bharat Kosh; [sec. 10(23C)(iiiiaa)]
6. The Clean Ganga Fund; [sec. 10(23C)(iiiiaaa)]
7. The Chief Minister's Relief Fund or the Lieutenant Governor's Relief Fund; [sec. 10(23C)(iiiiaaaa)]
8. Any other charitable fund or institution notified by the prescribed authority (subject to condition) [sec. 10(23C)(iv)]
9. Any trust or institution wholly for public religious purposes or wholly for public religious and charitable purposes notified by the prescribed authority (subject to conditions) [sec. 10(23C)(v)]
10. Any university or other education institutions, (wholly or substantially financed by Government or having annual receipt upto ₹ 1 crore) existing solely for education purposes and not for profit. [sec.10(23C)(iiia), (iiiaa) (vi)]
11. Any hospital or other institution (wholly or substantially financed by Government or having annual receipt upto ₹ 1 crore) for treatment of person suffering from illness or mental defectiveness or during convalescence or requiring medical attention or rehabilitation, existing solely for philanthropic purposes and not for profit. [sec.10(23C)(iiiaa), (iiiaa) and (via)]

Notes:

- ❖ Institution covered u/s 23C(iv), (v), (vi) and (via) shall get their accounts audited and furnish the audit report with return of income.
- ❖ Any amount credited or paid out of income of any institution covered u/s 23C(iv), (v), (vi) and (via), to any other trust or institution registered u/s 12AA, being voluntary contribution made with a specific direction that they shall form part of the corpus of such trust or institution, shall not be treated as application of income to the objects for which such institution is established
- ❖ Anonymous donation referred u/s 115BBC is not exempt.

- ❖ Any university or other educational institution, hospital or other institution shall be considered as being substantially financed by the Government for any previous year, if the Government grant to such university or other educational institution, hospital or other institution exceeds such percentage of the total receipts including any voluntary contributions, as may be prescribed, of such university or other educational institution, hospital or other institution, as the case may be, during the relevant previous year.
- ❖ Any concern which have been approved or notified for exemption u/s 10(23C) shall not be entitled to claim any other exemption (except exemption for agricultural income) u/s 10.
- ❖ Where any income is required to be applied or accumulated, then, for such purpose the income shall be determined without any deduction or allowance by way of depreciation or otherwise in respect of any asset, acquisition of which has been claimed as an application of income under this clause in the same or any other previous year;

Income of Mutual Fund [Sec. 10(23D)]

Any income of -

- a. A Mutual Fund registered under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 or regulation made there-under;
- b. A Mutual Fund set up by a public sector bank or a public financial institution or authorised by the Reserve Bank of India and subject to certain notified conditions.

Income of Securitisation Trust [Sec. 10(23DA)]

Any income of a securitisation trust from the activity of securitisation.

- "Securitisation" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it,
 - a. in regulation 2(1)(r) of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Public Offer and Listing of Securitised Debt Instruments) Regulations, 2008 made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 and the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956; or
 - b. in clause (z) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002; or
 - c. under the guidelines on securitisation of standard assets issued by the Reserve Bank of India;
- "Securitisation trust" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the Explanation below sec. 115TCA

Income of Investor Protection Fund [Sec. 10(23EA)]

Income (by way of contribution received from recognized Stock exchange and members thereof) of Investor Protection Fund set up by the recognised Stock Exchanges in India as the Central Government may by notification in Official Gazette specify shall be exempt.

Income of Credit Guarantee Fund Trust for Small Industries [Sec. 10(23EB)]

Income of Investor Protection Fund set up by Commodity Exchange [Sec. 10(23EC)]

Income of Investor Protection Fund of Depositories [Sec. 10(23ED)]

Any income, by way of contributions received from a depository, of notified Investor Protection Fund set up in accordance with the regulations by a depository.

However, where any amount standing to the credit of the Fund and not charged to income-tax during any previous year is shared, either wholly or in part with a depository, the whole of the amount so shared shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which such amount is so shared and shall, accordingly, be chargeable to income-tax.



Income of Core Settlement Guarantee Fund [Sec. 10(23EE)]

Any specified income of such Core Settlement Guarantee Fund, set up by a recognised clearing corporation in accordance with the regulations notified by the Central Government.

However where any amount standing to the credit of the Fund and not charged to income-tax during any previous year is shared, either wholly or in part with the specified person, the whole of the amount so shared shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which such amount is so shared.

Income of Ventures Capital Fund or Venture Capital Company [Sec 10(23FB)]

Any income of a venture capital company or venture capital fund from investment in a venture capital undertaking.

However, w.e.f. A.Y. 2016-17, the exemption is not applicable to any income of a venture capital company or venture capital fund, being an investment fund specified in clause (a) of the *Explanation 1* to sec. 115UB

Non-business income of Investment Fund [Sec. 10(23FBA)]

Any income of an investment fund other than the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

Income of Unit holder [Sec. 10(23FBB)]

Any income, referred to in sec. 115UB, to a unit holder of an investment fund, being that proportion of income which is of the same nature as income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

- For the purposes of sec. 10(23FBA) and (23FBB), "investment fund" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (a) of the *Explanation 1* to sec. 115UB.

Income of Business Trust [Sec 10(23FC)]

Any income of a business trust by way of

- (a) interest received or receivable from a special purpose vehicle; or
- (b) dividend referred to in sec. 115-O(7)

❖ "Special purpose vehicle" means an Indian company in which the business trust holds controlling interest and any specific percentage of shareholding or interest, as may be required by the regulations under which such trust is granted registration

Income of Real Estate Investment Trust [Sec. 10(23FCA)]

Any income of a business trust, being a real estate investment trust, by way of renting or leasing or letting out any real estate asset owned directly by such business trust.

Distributed Income to unit holder of a Business Trust [Sec 10(23FD)]

Any distributed income, referred to in section 115UA, received by a unit holder from the business trust, not being that proportion of the income which is of the same nature as the income referred to in 10(23FC)(a) or 10(23FCA)

Income of Trade Union [Sec. 10(24)]

Any income chargeable under the heads "Income from house property" and "Income from other sources" of -

- a. a registered union within the meaning of the Indian Trade Unions Act, 1926, formed primarily for the purpose of regulating the relations between workmen and employers or between workmen and workmen .
- b. an association of registered unions

Income, which do not form part of Total Income

Income of specified Provident Funds, etc. (e.g. RPF, Superannuation fund, Approved gratuity fund) [Sec. 10(25)]

Income of Employees' State Insurance Fund [Sec. 10(25A)]

Income of Scheduled Tribe [Sec. 10(26)]

Following income of member of a Scheduled Tribe is exempt –

- a. from any source in specified areas or States; or
- b. by way of dividend or interest on any securities.
 - provided he resides in specified area or States.

Income of Sikkimese [Sec. 10(26AAA)]

Following income of an individual, being a Sikkimese, is exempt:

- i. from any source in the State of Sikkim; or
- ii. by way of dividend or interest on securities:

Note: The exemption is not available to a Sikkimese woman who, on or after 1/4/2008, marries an individual who is not a Sikkimese.

Income of an Agricultural produce Market Committee [Sec. 10(26AAB)]

Income of an agricultural produce market committee or board constituted under any law for the time being in force for the purpose of regulating the marketing of agricultural produce is exempt.

Income of Corporation for promoting the Interests of the Members of the Scheduled Castes or the Scheduled Tribe or Backward Classes [Sec. 10(26B)]

Income of Corporation for promoting Interest of Members of a Minority Community [Sec. 10(26BB)]

Income of Corporation for the Welfare and Economic Upliftment of Ex-servicemen [Sec. 10(26BBB)]

Income of a Co-operative Society for promoting the Interests of the Members of Scheduled Castes or Scheduled Tribes [Sec. 10(27)]

Income of specified Boards [Sec. 10(29A)]

Any income accruing or arising to The Coffee Board; The Rubber Board; The Tea Board; The Tobacco Board; The Marine Products Export Development Authority; The Coir Board; The Agricultural and Processed Food Products Export Development Authority and The Spices Board.

Subsidy received from Tea Board [Sec. 10(30)]

Any subsidy received from or through the Tea Board under any scheme for replantation or replacement of tea bushes or for rejuvenation or consolidation of areas used for cultivation of tea as the Central Government may specify, is exempt

Subsidy received from other Board [Sec. 10(31)]

Any subsidy received from or through the concerned Board (like Coffee Boards, Rubber Board, etc.) under any such scheme for replantation or replacement of rubber plants, coffee plants, cardamom plants or plants for the growing of such other commodity or for rejuvenation or consolidation of areas used for cultivation of rubber, coffee, cardamom or such other specified commodity is exempt.



Income of Minor [Sec. 10(32)]

Income up to ₹1,500 is exempt in respect of each minor child whose income is clubbed u/s 64(1A).

Income on Transfer of Units of US 64 [Sec. 10(33)]

Any income arising from the transfer of a capital asset, being a unit of the Unit Scheme, 1964 where such transfer takes place on or after the 1st day of April, 2002.

Dividend Income [Sec. 10(34)]

Any income by way of dividend [other than dividend u/s 2(22)(e)] declared, paid or distributed by a domestic company.

The exemption is not available on dividend chargeable to tax in accordance with the provisions of sec. 115BBDA.

Income of Shareholder on Buy-back of Shares [Sec. 10(34A)]

Any income arising to an assessee, being a shareholder, on account of buy back of shares (not being listed on a recognised stock exchange) by the company, which pay additional income-tax u/s 115QA.

Income from Units [Sec. 10(35)]

Any income (other than income on transfer of unit) on the following units -

- a. income received in respect of the units of a Mutual Fund specified u/s 10(23D);
- b. income received in respect of units from the Administrator of the specified undertaking as defined in the Unit Trust of India (Transfer of Undertaking and Repeal) Act, 2002
- c. income received in respect of units from the company specified in the Unit Trust of India (Transfer of Undertaking and Repeal) Act, 2002

Capital Gain on compulsory Acquisition of Urban Land [Sec. 10(37)]

Refer Chapter Capital Gains

Capital Gain on transfer under Land Pooling Scheme for Andhra Pradesh [Sec. 10(37A)]

Refer Chapter Capital Gains

Long-term Capital Gain on Equity Shares or certain Units [Sec. 10(38)]

Refer Chapter Capital Gains

Specified Income, Arising from any International Sporting Event [Sec. 10(39)]

Any specified income, arising from any international sporting event held in India, to the person(s) notified by the Central Government in Official Gazette, if such international sporting event -

- (a) is approved by the International body regulating the international sport relating to such event;
- (b) has participation by more than 2 countries;
- (c) is notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette for the purpose of this clause.

Note: For the purpose of this clause "the specified income" means the income, of the nature and to the extent, arising from the international sporting event, which the Central Government may notify in this behalf.

Reconstruction or Revival of Power Generation Subsidiary Company [Sec. 10(40)]

Any income of any subsidiary company by way of grant or otherwise received from an Indian company, being its holding company engaged in the business of generation, transmission or distribution of power, if such receipts is for the settlement of dues in connection with reconstruction or revival of an existence business of power generation.

Income, which do not form part of Total Income

Note: The above clause is applicable if reconstruction or revival of any existing business of power generation is by way of transfer of such business to the Indian company notified u/s 80-IA (4)(v)(a)

Income of a Non-profit Body or Authority specified by the Central Government [Sec. 10(42)]

Any specified income arising to a body or authority which -

- ❖ has been established or constituted or appointed under a treaty or an agreement entered into by the Central Government with two or more countries or a convention signed by the Central Government;
- ❖ is established or constituted or appointed not for the purpose of profit;
- ❖ is notified by the Central Government.

Reverse Mortgage [Sec. 10(43)]

Any amount received by an individual as a loan, either in lump sum or in instalment, in a transaction of reverse mortgage is exempt.

New Pension Trust [Sec. 10(44)]

Any income received by any person for, or on behalf of, the New Pension System Trust is exempt

Allowance or Perquisite to member of Union Public Service Commission [Sec. 10(45)]

Any allowance or perquisite, as may be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette in this behalf, paid to the Chairman or a retired Chairman or any other member or retired member of the Union Public Service Commission is exempt

Specified Income of notified body or authority or Board or Trust or Commission [Sec. 10(46)]

Any specified income arising to a body or authority or Board or Trust or Commission (by whatever name called) which —

has been established or constituted by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act, or constituted by the Central Government or a State Government, with the object of regulating or administering any activity for the benefit of the general public;

is not engaged in any commercial activity; and

is notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette

Infrastructure Debt Fund [Sec. 10(47)]

Any income of notified infrastructure debt fund is exempt.

Import of Crude Oil [Sec. 10(48)]

Any income received in India in Indian currency by a foreign company on account of sale of crude oil or other notified goods or service to any person in India provided:

receipt of such income in India by the foreign company is pursuant to an agreement or an arrangement entered into by the Central Government or approved by the Central Government;

having regard to the national interest, the foreign company and the agreement or arrangement are notified by the Central Government in this behalf; and

the foreign company is not engaged in any activity, other than receipt of such income, in India.

Storage of Crude Oil [Sec. 10(48A)]

Any income accruing or arising to a foreign company on account of storage of crude oil in a facility in India and sale of crude oil therefrom to any person resident in India provided:



the storage and sale by the foreign company is pursuant to an agreement or an arrangement entered into by the Central Government or approved by the Central Government; and

having regard to the national interest, the foreign company and the agreement or arrangement are notified by the Central Government in this behalf.

Sale of leftover stock of crude oil [Sec. 10(48B)]

Any income accruing or arising to a foreign company on account of sale of leftover stock of crude oil, if any, from the facility in India after the expiry of the agreement or the arrangement referred to sec. 10(48A)

Equalization Levy [Sec. 10(50)]

Any income arising from any specified service provided on or after the date on which the provisions of Chapter VIII of the Finance Act, 2016 comes into force and chargeable to equalisation levy under that Chapter.

Expenditure related to Exempted Income [Sec. 14A]

For the purposes of computing the total income, no deduction shall be allowed in respect of expenditure incurred by the assessee in relation to income, which does not form part of the total income under this Act. Where the AO is not satisfied with the correctness of the claim of such expenditure by assessee, he can determine the disallowable expenditure in accordance with the method prescribed by the CBDT.

Special Provision in respect of Newly established Units in SEZ [Sec. 10AA]

Applicable to: All assessee

Conditions to be satisfied

1. The assessee is an entrepreneur as defined in Sec.2(j) of SEZ Act, 2005.
2. The undertaking has begun or begins to manufacture or produce articles or things or provide services on or after 01/04/2005 but before 31/03/2020 in any SEZ.
3. **New Business:** Business should not be formed by splitting up or reconstruction of an existing business.

Exception:

However, this condition is not applicable when conditions given u/s 33B are satisfied, which are as follows -

- (a) The business of an industrial undertaking carried on in India is discontinued in any previous year by reason of extensive damage to, or destruction of, any building, machinery, plant or furniture owned by the assessee being used for business purpose.
 - (b) Such damage was caused due to -
 - (i) flood, typhoon, hurricane, cyclone, earthquake or other convulsion of nature; or
 - (ii) riot or civil disturbance; or
 - (iii) accidental fire or explosion; or
 - (iv) action by an enemy or action taken in combating an enemy (whether with or without a declaration of war),
 - (c) Such business is re-established, reconstructed or revived by the assessee at any time before the expiry of 3 years from the end of previous year in which such damage was caused.
- (4) **New Plant and Machinery:** Such undertaking should not be formed by transfer of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose.

Exception:

- (a) A plant or machinery is deemed as a new asset if the following conditions are satisfied -
 - (i) Such plant or machinery is imported into India;

Income, which do not form part of Total Income

(ii) Depreciation on such asset has not been allowed under this Act to any person; and

(iii) The assessee was the first user of such asset in India.

(b) Where the total value of old plant and machinery transferred to the new business does not exceed 20% of total value of plant and machinery used in such business, then this condition is deemed to be satisfied.

Taxpoint: Usage of old plant and machinery upto 20% of total value of plant and machinery is allowed.

(5) A report of a chartered accountant in Form 56F must be filed with the return of income certifying that the deduction has been correctly claimed.

Quantum of Deduction

Period	Deduction
For first 5 years from the commencement of operation	$\frac{\text{Profits of the business of the undertaking} \times \text{Export turnover}}{\text{Total turnover of the business carried on by the undertaking}}$
For next 5 years	$\frac{50\% \text{ of } [\text{Profits of the business of the undertaking} \times \text{Export turnover}]}{\text{Total turnover of the business carried on by the undertaking}}$
For next 5 years	$\frac{50\% \text{ of } [\text{Profits of the business of the undertaking} \times \text{Export turnover}]}{\text{Total turnover of the business carried on by the undertaking}}$ <p>Conditions: Such profit must be credited in reserve account called "SEZ Re-investment Allowance Reserve A/c".</p> <p>Utilisation of such Reserve:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Such reserve shall be utilised for the purposes of acquiring new machinery or plant, which is first put to use before the expiry of a period of next 3 years following the previous year in which the reserve was created. Until the acquisition of new machinery or plant, such reserve can be utilised for any purpose of the business of the undertaking other than for distribution by way of dividends or profits or for remittance outside India as profits or for the creation of any asset outside India. The prescribed particulars in Form 56FF have been furnished by the assessee in respect of new machinery or plant along with the return of income for the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which such plant or machinery was first put to use. <p>Misutilisation of Reserve: Where any amount credited to such reserve -</p> <p>(a) Has been misutilised; or</p> <p>(b) Has not been utilised before the expiry of the specified period,</p> <p>– then such amount shall be deemed to be the taxable profits of the previous year in which the amount was so misutilised or after the expiry of 3 years, as the case may be.</p>

Notes:

(a) Export turnover means -

It means the consideration in respect of export by the undertaking, being the Unit of articles or things or services received in or brought into, India but does not include:

- Freight, telecommunication charges and insurance attributable to the delivery of the articles or things outside India;
- Expenses incurred in foreign exchange in providing technical services outside India.

(b) Export means taking goods or providing services out of India from a SEZ by land, sea, air, or by any other mode, whether physical or otherwise.



- (c) Profits and gains derived from on-site development of computer software (including services for development of software) outside India shall be deemed to be profits and gains derived from the export of computer software outside India.
- (d) Business loss or loss under the head 'Capital Gains' relates to such unit shall be allowed to be carried forward.
- (e) The deduction shall be allowed from the total income of the assessee, computed before giving effect to the provisions of this section and the deduction under this section shall not exceed such total income of the assessee.
- (f) **Power of Assessing Officer to re-compute profit** – In the following cases, Assessing Officer may recompute profit of the undertaking –

Case 1: Transaction between two undertakings of the same assessee	Case 2: Transaction between two assessee
Conditions	
a. Assessee carries on at least two undertakings	a. Assessee has entered into business transactions with any other person
b. Out of such undertakings at least one is eligible for exemption u/s 10A and at least one is not eligible for exemption u/s 10A	b. Business between the assessee carrying on the eligible business and any other person is so arranged that the business transacted between them produces to the assessee more than the ordinary profits, which might be expected to arise in such eligible business.
c. Goods are transferred from eligible undertaking to any non eligible undertaking or vice versa	
d. The consideration for such transfer does not correspond to the market value of such goods as on the date of transfer.	
Treatment	
Profits & gains of eligible business shall be recomputed by the AO, as if the transfer, in either case, had been made at the market value of such goods as on that date.	The Assessing Officer shall, in computing the profits and gains of such eligible business, take the amount of profits as may reasonably be deemed to have been derived therefrom.

Inter-unit transfer (Sec.80A): Where -

- Assessee carries on at least two units
- Out of such units at least one is eligible for deduction and at least one is not eligible for exemption
- Goods or services are transferred from eligible unit to any non eligible unit or vice versa
- The consideration for such transfer does not correspond to the market value of such goods as on the date of transfer

then, deduction shall be computed as if the transfer, in either case, had been made at the market value^s of such goods or services as on that date.

^s Market value in relation to any goods or services

Case	Market value means
Sold or supplied	The price that such goods or services would fetch if these were so ld by the unit in the open market, subject to statutory or regulatory restrictions, if any
Acquired	The price that such goods or services would cost if these were acquired by the unit from the open market, subject to statutory or regulatory restrictions, if any.

- (g) **Consequences of Amalgamation or Demerger** – Where any undertaking is transferred by an Indian company to another Indian company in a scheme of amalgamation or demerger -
- Amalgamating or the demerged company shall not be eligible for deduction under this section from the previous year in which the amalgamation or the demerger takes place; and
 - Amalgamated or the resulting company shall be entitled to deduction under this section from the previous year in which the amalgamation or the demerger takes place in the same manner if the amalgamation or demerger had not taken place.
- (h) **Conversion of FTZ into SEZ** – Where an undertaking initially located in any free trade zone or export processing zone is subsequently located in a special economic zone by reason of conversion (i.e. such free trade zone or export processing zone into a special economic zone), the period of 10 consecutive assessment years shall be reckoned from the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the undertaking begins to manufacture or produce such articles or things or computer software in such free trade zone or export processing zone.
- (i) Double deduction is not permissible.
- (j) Where a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed in respect of profits of any of the specified business, referred to in sec. 35AD(8)(c), for any assessment year, no deduction shall be allowed under the provisions of section 35AD in relation to such specified business for the same or any other assessment year.



Section B

Heads of Income and computation of total income and tax liability

(Syllabus - 2016)



STUDY NOTE : 5

INCOME UNDER HEAD SALARIES



"Salary is the recompense or consideration given to a person for the pains he has bestowed upon another's business" – Stroud's Judicial Dictionary

This Study Note includes:

- 5.1 Basic Elements of Salary
- 5.2 Definition of Salary [Sec. 17(1)]
- 5.3 General Notes
- 5.4 Basis of charge [Sec.15]
- 5.5 Computation of Salary, at a glance
- 5.6 Gratuity
- 5.7 Leave Salary Encashment
- 5.8 Pension [Sec. 17(1)(ii)]
- 5.9 Retrenchment Compensation
- 5.10 Compensation received at the time of voluntary retirement [Sec. 10(10C)]
- 5.11 Annuity [Sec. 17(1)(ii)]
- 5.12 Salary received in lieu of notice period
- 5.13 Profits in lieu of salary [Sec. 17(3)]
- 5.14 Allowances
- 5.15 Perquisite [Sec. 17(2)]
- 5.16 Insurance premium payable by employer
- 5.17 Valuation of sweat equity shares allotted or transferred to the assessee
- 5.18 Valuation of perquisites in respect of Motor Car [Rule 3(2)]
- 5.19 Valuation of Perquisite in respect of Vehicle other than Motor Car
- 5.20 Valuation of perquisite in respect of Free Domestic Servants [Rule 3(3)]
- 5.21 Gas, electricity or water facility [Rule 3(4)]
- 5.22 Valuation of perquisite in respect of free education [Rule 3(5)]
- 5.23 Valuation of perquisite in respect of Free Transport [Rule 3(6)]
- 5.24 Valuation of perquisite in respect of interest free loan or concessional rate of interest [Rule 3(7)(i)]
- 5.25 Travelling/Touring/Holiday Home expenditure on Holiday [Rule 3(7)(ii)]
- 5.26 Valuation of perquisite in respect of free meals [Rule 3(7)(iii)]
- 5.27 Gift, voucher or token given by employer [Rule 3(7)(iv)]
- 5.28 Credit Card [Rule 3(7)(v)]
- 5.29 Club Expenditure [Rule 3(7)(vi)]

- 5.30 Valuation of perquisite in respect of use of movable assets [Rule 3(7)(vii)]
- 5.31 Valuation of the perquisite in respect of movable assets sold by an employer [Rule 3(7)(viii)]
- 5.32 Medical Facility [Proviso to Sec. 17(2)]
- 5.33 Leave Travel Concession [Sec. 10(5)]
- 5.34 Other Perquisites
- 5.35 Provident Fund
- 5.36 Entertainment Allowance [Sec. 16 (ii)]
- 5.37 Tax on employment or professional tax [Sec. 16(iii)]

5.1 BASIC ELEMENTS OF SALARY

- Payer and payee must have employer and employee (or Master & Servant) relationship; and
- Payment must have been made by the employer in such capacity.

Employer-employee relationship

A payment can be construed as salary only if the payer is the employer and payee is the employee of the payer.

- **Criteria for employer-employee relationship** : The key criteria to hold this relationship is that, employee is always bound to work as per direction and supervision of the employer.
- **Payment in employer's capacity** : To treat any payment as salary it is necessary that payer, being the employer, must have made the payment in such (employer's) capacity.
- **Contract of service vs contract for service** : In "contract of service", the employer can direct and control the duties and the manner of performance of employee hence employer-employee relationship exists in such contract. However, in case of "contract for service" the contractee can simply decide and quote the object or target to be achieved but cannot decide or direct the manner of performance.
- **Agent and Principal** : If a person is acting as an agent for his principal, any commission or remuneration earned by the agent is not taxable under the head "Salaries". This is because, an agent is not the employee of his principal.
- **Salary received by a partner** from its firm shall not be taxable as salary, because there is no employer-employee relationship between the firm and the partner. Such salary shall be taxable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession".
- **Salary received by proprietor from his proprietorship firm** is not an income. As proprietor and proprietorship firm are the same person and no one can earn from himself.
- **Remuneration to director** from his company can be treated as salary only if the director is employee of the company, otherwise the same shall be taxable under the head "Income from other sources".
Note : Directors' sitting fee is taxable under the head "Income from other sources".
- **Pension received by the widow** or legal heir of deceased employee is not taxable as salary as no employer-employee relationship exists between the payer and the payee. However such amount shall be taxable under the head "Income from other sources".
- **Remuneration received by Judges** is taxable under the head "Salaries" even though they are not having any employer.

Concluding the above discussions, a payment received for services rendered, from a person other than employer, is not taxable under the head "Salaries" but may be taxed under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession" or "Income from other sources".

ILLUSTRATION 1

State whether the following receipts should be treated as salary or not?



- A teacher receives emoluments in kind from school in which he teaches.
Yes, it is immaterial whether salary has been received in cash or in kind.
- A teacher of a college receives fees from a University for checking answer sheets.
No, as employer – employee relationship does not exist between payer and payee. (College-teacher is not the employee of the University). Such receipt shall be taxable under the head ‘Income from other sources’.
- A payment made to the Member of the Parliament or the State legislature.
No, as employer-employee relationship does not exist.
A member of the Parliament or the State legislature is not treated as employee of the Government. Payment received by them shall be taxable under the head “Income from other sources”.

5.2 DEFINITION OF SALARY [SEC. 17(1)]

As per sec. 17(1) of the Income-tax Act, 1961, salary includes the following:

- (a) Wages;
- (b) Any annuity or pension;
- (c) Any gratuity;
- (d) Any fees, commission, perquisite or profits in lieu of or in addition to any salary or wages;
- (e) Any advance of salary;
- (f) Any payment received in respect of any period of leave not availed of by the assessee;
- (g) The portion of the annual accretion in any previous year to the balance at the credit of an employee, participating in recognised provident fund, to the extent it is taxable;
- (h) Transferred balance in a Recognised Provident Fund to the extent it is taxable.
- (i) Contribution made by the employer in the previous year, to the account of an employee under a pension scheme referred to in sec. 80CCD [National Pension Scheme and Atal Pension Yojana].

5.3 GENERAL NOTES

- **Salary & Wages** are identical in the Income-tax Act
- **Voluntary Payments** : The Act does not make any difference between voluntary and contractual payment. Both are taxable as salary.
- **Remuneration for Extra Work** : Where an employee gets extra payment from his employer (in such capacity) for work performed outside the duties of his office and thus, such payment shall be taxable as salary.
- **Salary from more than one source** : If an individual receives salary from more than one employer during the same previous year, salary from each employer shall be accumulated and taxable under the head “Salaries”.
- **Salary from former, present or prospective employer** is chargeable to tax under the head “Salaries”. E.g. Pension from a former employer and advance salary from prospective employer shall be taxable under the head “Salaries”.
- **Foregoing of salary** : Once salary has been earned by an employee, its subsequent waiver does not make it exempt from tax liability. Such waiver shall be treated as application of the income.
Note : However, where an employee opts to surrender his salary to the Central Government u/s 2 of Voluntary Surrender of Salaries (Exemption from Taxation) Act, 1961, the salary so surrendered shall not be taxable.

5.4 BASIS OF CHARGE [SEC. 15]

Salary is chargeable to tax either on ‘due’ basis or on ‘receipt’ basis, whichever is earlier. Hence, taxable salary includes:

(a) **Advance salary (on 'receipt' basis)** : Salary paid in advance is taxable under the head 'Salaries' in the year of receipt.

Note : Such advance salary shall not be included again in the total income when the salary becomes due.

(b) **Outstanding salary (on 'due' basis)** : Salary falling due is taxable under the head 'Salaries' in the year in which it falls due.

Note : Such due salary shall not be included again in the total income when it is received.

(c) **Arrear salary** : Any increment in salary with retrospective effect which have not been taxed in the past, such arrears will be taxed in the year in which it is allowed. Arrear salary are taxable on receipt basis

Provision illustrated

Mr. X joined A Ltd. for a salary of ₹ 5,000 p.m. on 1/4/2015. In the year 2016-17 his increment decision was pending. On 1/4/2017, his increment was finalized as for 2016-17: ₹ 1,000 p.m. and for 2017-18 ₹ 1,500 p.m. Such arrear salary received on 5/4/2017. Find Gross taxable salary. Further, salary of April 2018 has also been received in advance on 15/03/2018.

Solution

Gross taxable salary for the previous year 2017-18 shall be calculated as under :

Particulars	Workings	Amount
Salary for 2017-18	$(5,000 + 1,000 + 1,500) \times 12$	90,000
Arrear salary for 2016-17	$(1,000) \times 12$	12,000
Advance salary for April 2018		7,500
Gross total salary		1,09,500

Taxpoint : Method of accounting followed by the employee is irrelevant

Salary due vs Salary accrued

Salary due is different from salary accrued.

Example: Mr. X joined an organisation for ₹ 10,000 p.m. on 1st Dec. 2017, in which salary falls due on 1st day of every next month. In such case taxable salary for the previous year 2017-18 shall be ₹ 30,000 calculated as under:

Month	Amount of Salary	Due date of salary	Taxable in the P.Y.
December 2017	10,000	1/1/2018	2017-18
January 2018	10,000	1/2/2018	2017-18
February 2018	10,000	1/3/2018	2017-18
March 2018	10,000	1/4/2018	2018-19

Advance salary vs Advance against salary

'Advance salary' is taxable u/s 17(1)(e) whereas 'Advance against salary' is treated as loan hence, not taxable under the head "Salaries".

Place of accrual of salary

Salary which is received in India or earned in India shall be taxable in hands of all assessee whether resident or non resident in India. Salary is deemed to be earned in India provided -

- The service is rendered in India;
- The rest period or leave period, which is preceded and succeeded by the service rendered in India and forms part of the service contract of employment.

Exceptions :

- Salary paid to a Government employee, being a citizen of India, is deemed to accrue in India, irrespective of place of work [Sec. 9(1)(iii)].



- Pensions payable outside India to certain categories of Government employees and Judges who permanently reside outside India, shall not be deemed to arise or accrue in India. [Sec. 9(2)]

Taxpoint : Salary is earned at the place where service is rendered.

Employee	Employer	Place of service	Salary received	Taxable
Any	Any	India	Any where	Yes
Any	Any	Any where	In India	Yes
Ordinarily resident in India	Any	Any where	Any where	Yes
Indian citizen	Government	Outside India	Any where	Yes
Not ordinarily resident/Non resident	Any	Outside India	Outside India	No

5.5 COMPUTATION OF SALARY, AT A GLANCE

Computation of income under the head "Salaries" of for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Basic Salary		*****
Fees		*****
Commission		*****
Bonus		*****
Gratuity		*****
Leave Encashment		*****
Pension		*****
Retrenchment Compensation		*****
Compensation received under Voluntary Retirement Scheme		*****
Allowances :		
Dearness Allowance (DA) /Dearness Pay (DP)	*****	
House Rent Allowance	*****	
Children Education Allowance	*****	
Hostel Expenditure Allowance	*****	
Entertainment Allowance	*****	
Medical Allowance	*****	
Conveyance Allowance	*****	
City Compensatory Allowance	*****	
Uniform Allowance	*****	
Professional Development Allowance	*****	
Transport Allowance	*****	
Other Allowances	*****	*****
Perquisites u/s 17(2)		
Any Obligation of Employee paid by Employer	*****	
Accommodation	*****	
Shares and securities issued under ESOP	*****	

Employer's Contribution to Superannuation Fund	*****	
Gas, Electricity & Water	*****	
Medical Facility	*****	
Other fringe benefits	*****	*****
Leave Travel Concession		*****
Contribution of Employer to Provident Fund		*****
Interest on Recognised Provident Fund		*****
Any other item		*****
Gross Salary		*****
Less: Deduction u/s 16		
(ii) Entertainment Allowance	****	
(iii) Tax on employment/Professional tax	****	****
Taxable Salary		*****

- **Basic Salary** : It is the sum paid by employer to employee as salary and shall be fully taxable.
- **Pay-Scale (Grade system)** : It is a system of payment where increment scale is pre-known to employee. E.g. Basic salary is given as 5,000 – 1,000 – 8,000 – 2,000 – 12,000. The above data indicates the increment schedule. As per this schedule initial payment is ₹ 5,000 p.m. which will be increased by ₹ 1,000 every year until salary reaches to ₹ 8,000 p.m. Once salary reaches to ₹ 8,000 then increment will be ₹ 2,000 every year till salary reaches the scale of ₹ 12,000. Accordingly, basic salary is calculated.
- **Dearness Allowance (DA) or Dearness Pay (DP)** : It is an extra amount given to an employee to meet the burden of inflation or increased cost of living. This is fully taxable.

Note: Sometimes, it is given that DA/DP is not forming a part of retirement benefit (Leave encashment, Pension, Provident Fund, etc.). In such case, DA/DP itself shall be fully taxable. However, for calculating taxable Leave encashment, Pension, HRA, etc., DA/DP will be included in 'salary' only if it forms a part of retirement benefit.

- **Fees** : An employee may be given apart from basic salary, extra remuneration for doing specific job under the terms of employment. Such extra remuneration is termed as fee and shall be fully taxable.
- **Commission** : It may be as a percentage of turnover or as a percentage of profit. In either case, it is taxable.
- **Bonus** : Bonus may be contractual or voluntary. In either case, it is fully taxable.

- (i) Contractual bonus is taxable as bonus whereas voluntary bonus is taxable as perquisite.
(ii) It is taxable in the year of receipt.
(iii) If arrear bonus is received, assessee can claim relief u/s 89(1).

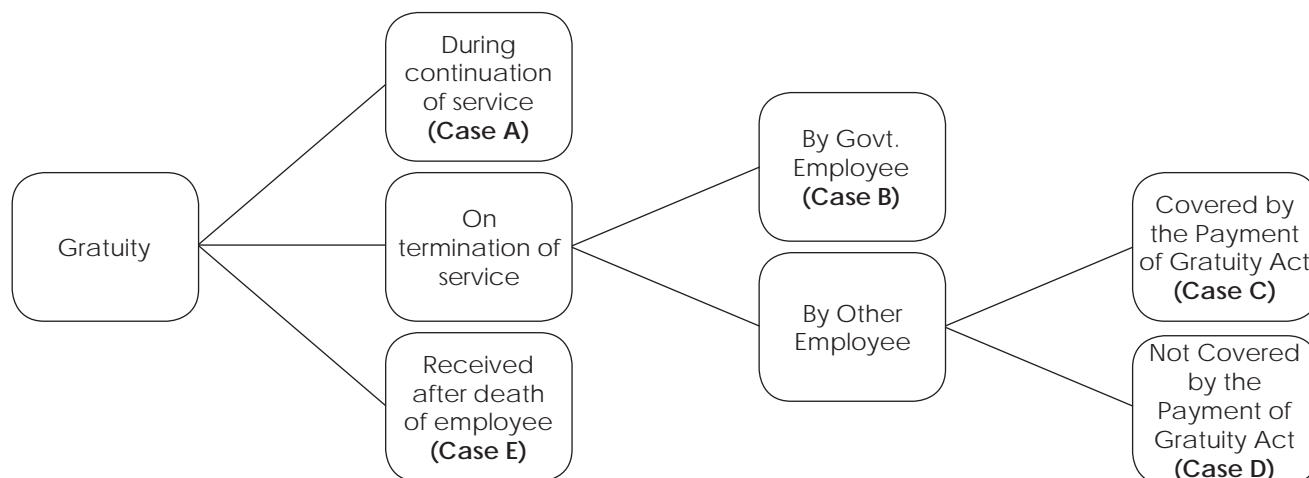
Retirement Benefits

5.6 GRATUITY

Gratuity is a retirement benefit given by the employer to the employee in consideration of past services. Sec. 10(10) deals with the exemptions from gratuity income. Such exemption can be claimed by a salaried assessee. Gratuity received by an assessee other than employee shall not be eligible for exemption u/s 10(10). E.g. Gratuity received by an agent of LIC of India is not eligible for exemption u/s 10(10) as agents are not employees of LIC of India.



Treatment :



Case A : Gratuity received during continuation of service

Gratuity received during continuation of service is fully taxable in the hands of all employee (whether Government or non-Government employee).

Case B : Gratuity received at the time of termination of service by Government employee

Gratuity received at the time of termination of service by Government employee is fully exempt from tax u/s 10(10)(i).

Taxpoint : Government employee, here, includes employee of the Central or the State Government or local authority but does not include employee of statutory corporation.

Case C : Gratuity received at the time of termination of service by non-government (including foreign government) employee, covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act

In such case, minimum of the following shall be exempted from tax u/s 10(10)(ii):

1. Actual Gratuity received;
2. ₹ 10,00,000; or
3. 15 working days salary for every completed year of service
[Arithmetically, $15/26 \times \text{Completed year of service} \times \text{Salary p.m.}$]

Notes

- (a) Completed year of service includes any fraction in excess of 6 months. (e.g. 7 years 9 months will be treated as 8 years; 7 years 5 months will be treated as 7 years and 7 years 6 months will be treated as 7 years).
- (b) Salary here means Basic + DA, last drawn

In case of an employee of a **seasonal establishment** : 15 days shall be replaced by 7 days. (i.e., $7/26 \times \text{Completed year of service} \times \text{Salary p.m.}$)

In case of a **piece-rated employee** : 15 days salary would be computed on the basis of average of total wages (excluding wages paid for over time) received for a period of 3 months immediately preceding the termination of his employment.

ILLUSTRATION 2

Ashok, an employee of ABC Ltd., receives ₹ 2,05,000 as gratuity under the Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972. He retires on 10th September, 2017 after rendering service for 35 years and 7 months. The last drawn salary was ₹ 2,700 per month. Calculate the amount of gratuity chargeable to tax.

Solution

Computation of taxable gratuity of Mr. Ashok for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Gratuity received		2,05,000
Less: Minimum of the following is exempted as per Sec 10(10)(ii):		
(a) Actual gratuity received	2,05,000	
(b) Statutory Amount	10,00,000	
(c) $15/26 \times \text{completed year of service} \times \text{salary p.m.}$ [$15/26 \times 36 \times ₹ 2,700$]	56,077	56,077
Taxable Gratuity		1,48,923

Case D : Gratuity received at the time of termination of service by non-government employee (including foreign government employee) not covered under the Payment of Gratuity Act

Gratuity received at the time of termination of service by non-government employee being not covered under the Payment of Gratuity Act shall be exempted from tax u/s 10(10)(iii) to the extent of lower of the following:

1. Actual Gratuity received;
2. ₹ 10,00,000; and
3. $\frac{1}{2} \times \text{Completed year of service} \times \text{Average Salary p.m.}$

Notes

- (a) While calculating completed year of service ignore any fraction of the year. (e.g. 7 years 9 months will be treated as 7 years only)
- (b) Average Salary here means, Basic + DA# + Commission (being a fixed percentage on turnover) being last 10 months average salary, immediately preceding the month of retirement. (E.g. If an employee retires on 18/11/2017 then 10 months average salary shall be a period starting from Jan' 2017 and ending on Oct' 2017).
If DA is not forming a part of retirement benefit then the same shall not be included in salary for above purpose. However, DA itself shall be fully taxable.

ILLUSTRATION 3

Mr. Oldman retired from his job after 29 years 6 months and 15 days of service on 17/12/2017 and received gratuity amounting ₹ 4,00,000. His salary at the time of retirement was basic ₹ 6,000 p.m., dearness allowance ₹ 1,200 p.m., House rent allowance ₹ 2,000, Commission on turnover 1%, Commission on profit ₹ 5,000. He got an increment on 1/4/2017 of ₹ 1,000 p.m. in Basic. Turnover achieved by assessee ₹ 1,00,000 p.m. Calculate his taxable gratuity if he is a —

- (a) Government employee
- (b) Non-Government employee, covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act;
- (c) Non-Government employee not covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act

Solution

- (a) Government employee: Taxable amount: Nil as per section 10(10)(i).
- (b) Other cases:

Computation of taxable gratuity of Mr. Oldman for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case (b)		Case (c)	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Gratuity received		4,00,000		4,00,000
Less: Min. of the following is exempted u/s 10(10)				
— Actual gratuity received	4,00,000		4,00,000	
— Statutory Amount	10,00,000		10,00,000	



— $\frac{15}{26} \times \text{completed year of service} \times \text{salary p.m.}$ [$\frac{15}{26} \times 30 \times 7,200$]	1,24,615	1,24,615		
— $\frac{1}{2} \times \text{completed year of service} \times \text{salary p.m.}$ [$\frac{1}{2} \times 29 \times 8,000$]			1,16,000	1,16,000
Taxable Gratuity		2,75,385		2,84,000

Workings for case (b) :

1. Completed year of service is 30 years.
2. Salary here means (Basic + Dearness Allowance) last drawn. i.e. (₹ 6,000 + ₹ 1,200) = ₹ 7,200

Workings for case (c) :

1. Completed year of service is 29 years.
2. Salary here means Basic + Dearness Allowance + Commission on turnover, being last 10 months average just preceding the month of retirement, as shown below :

Particulars	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Total
	Feb'17	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	
Basic	5,000	5,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	58,000
D.A.	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	12,000
Commission	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	10,000
Total											80,000
Average salary = ₹ 80,000 / 10 months											8,000

Note: Applicable in Case D and not in Case C

While claiming the statutory amount (i.e. ₹ 10,00,000) any amount earlier claimed as deduction u/s 10(10) shall be reduced from ₹ 10,00,000.

Example : An assessee left a job in the year 1995-96 and claimed a deduction of ₹ 40,000 for gratuity in that year. He joined another organisation, left the same in the year 2017-18, and received a gratuity of ₹ 9,80,000. While calculating exemption for gratuity for the assessment year 2018-19, statutory amount of ₹ 10,00,000 shall be reduced by earlier deduction claimed i.e. ₹ 40,000. Hence, statutory deduction limit for the assessee in the A.Y. 2018-19 will be ₹ 9,60,000 only.

Note: Applicable in Case C and Case D

Where gratuity is received from more than one employer : Where gratuity is received from more than one employer in the same previous year, the aggregate amount exempt from tax shall not exceed statutory deduction i.e. ₹ 10,00,000.

Case E: Gratuity received after death of employee

The Act is silent on treatment of gratuity received after death of employee. However, on following grounds, it can be concluded that gratuity received by a legal heir shall not be taxable in the hands of the recipient -

- A lump sum payment made gratuitously to widow or legal heir of employee, who dies while in service, by way of compensation or otherwise is not taxable under the head "Salaries". [Circular No.573, Dated 21.08.1990]
- Unutilised deposit under the capital gains deposit account scheme shall not be taxable in the hands of legal heir. [Circular No.743 dated 6/5/1996]
- Legal representative is not liable for payment of tax on income that has not accrued to the deceased till his death.
- Leave salary paid to the legal heir of deceased employee is not taxable as salary. [Circulars Letter No. F.35/1/65-IT(B), dated 5/11/1965]. Further, leave salary by a legal heir of the Government employee who died in harness is not taxable in the hands of the recipient [Circulars No.309, dated 3/7/1981].

Taxpoint : If gratuity becomes due before the death of the assessee (no matter when and by whom received), it shall be taxable in the hands of employee. Whereas if gratuity becomes due after the death of assessee, it shall not be taxable (even in the hands of legal heir of the assessee).

ILLUSTRATION 4

Mrs. X is working with ABC Ltd. since last 30 years 9 months. Her salary structure is as under:

Basic ₹ 5,000 p.m. Dearness allowance ₹ 3,000 p.m.

On 15/12/2017, she died. State the treatment of gratuity in following cases:

Case 1 : Mrs. X retired on 10/12/2017 & gratuity ₹ 4,00,000 received by her husband (legal heir) as on 18/12/2017.

Case 2 : Husband of Mrs. X received gratuity on 18/12/2017 falling due after death of Mrs. X.

Mrs. X is covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act.

Solution

In **Case 1**, Computation of taxable gratuity in hands of Mrs. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

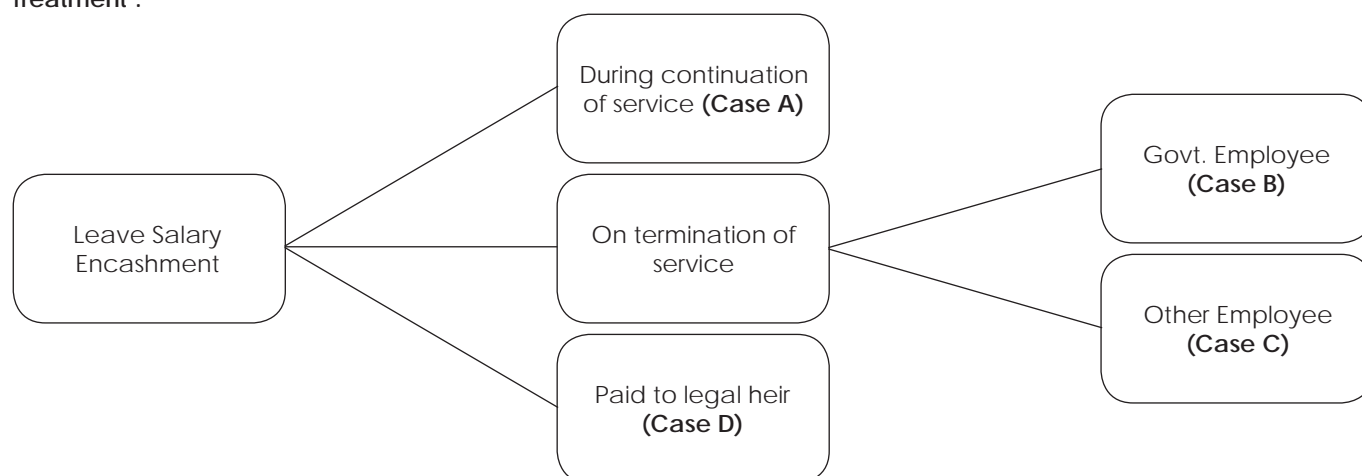
Particulars	Details	Amount
Total Gratuity received		4,00,000
Less: Minimum of the following is exempted as per Sec 10(10)(ii):		
a) Actual gratuity received	4,00,000	
b) Statutory Amount	10,00,000	
c) $15/26 \times \text{completed year of service} \times \text{salary p.m.}$ [$15/26 \times 31 \times ₹ 8,000$]	1,43,077	1,43,077
Taxable Gratuity		2,56,923

In **Case 2**, Since gratuity falls due after the death of Mrs. X hence the same is not taxable in hands of Mrs. X. The said gratuity is not taxable even in hands of husband of Mrs. X.

5.7 LEAVE SALARY ENCASHMENT

As per service contract and discipline, normally, every employee is allowed certain period of leave (with pay) every year. Such leave may be availed during the year or accumulated by the employee. The accumulated leave lying to the credit of an employee may be availed subsequently or encashed. When an employee receives an amount for waiving leave lying to his credit, such amount is known as leave salary encashment.

Treatment :





Case A: Leave salary received during continuation of service

Leave salary during continuation of service is fully taxable in the case of the Government employee as well as other employees [Sec. 17(1)(va)].

Case B: Leave salary received by Government employee on termination of service

At the time of termination of service, leave salary received by the Central or State Government employee is fully exempted u/s 10(10AA)(i).

Taxpoint : Government employee here does not include employee of local authority or public sector undertaking or foreign Government employee.

Case C: Leave salary received by non-Government employee on termination of service

At the time of termination of service, leave salary received by a non-Government employee (including employee of foreign Government, local authority, public sector undertaking) is exempted to the minimum of the following u/s 10(10AA)(ii):

- (a) Actual amount received as leave salary
- (b) ₹ 3,00,000/-
- (c) $10 \times \text{Average salary p.m.}$
- (d) To the maximum of 30 days (normally taken as 1 month) average salary¹ for every completed year of service², subject to deduction for actual leave availed during the tenure of service.

Academically: $\{[(1 \times \text{completed year of service}) - \text{leave actually taken in terms of month}] \times \text{average salary p.m.}\}$

1. Average salary means Basic + DA# + Commission (as a fixed percentage on turnover) being last 10 months average salary ending on the date of retirement or superannuation. (e.g. if an employee retires on 18/11/2017 then 10 months average salary shall be a period starting from 19th Jan' 2017 and ending on 18th Nov' 2017).

If DA is not forming a part of retirement benefit then the same shall not be included in salary for the above purpose. However, DA itself shall be fully taxable.

2. While calculating completed year of service, ignore any fraction of the year. E.g. 10 years 9 months shall be taken as 10 years.

Notes

- (a) **Leave encashment received from more than one employer :** Where leave encashment is received from more than one employer in the same previous year, the aggregate amount exempt from tax shall not exceed the statutory deduction i.e. ₹ 3,00,000.
- (b) **Earlier deduction claimed for leave encashment :** While claiming the statutory amount (i.e. ₹ 3,00,000) any deduction claimed earlier as leave encashment shall be reduced from ₹ 3,00,000.

ILLUSTRATION 5

- (a) Mr. Bhanu is working in Zebra Ltd. since last 25 years 9 months. Company allows 2 months leave for every completed year of service to its employees. During the job, he had availed 20 months leave. At the time of retirement on 10/8/2017, he got ₹ 1,50,000 as leave encashment. As on that date, his basic salary was ₹ 5,000 p.m., D.A. was ₹ 2,000 p.m., Commission was 5% on turnover + ₹ 2,000 p.m. (Fixed p.m.). Turnover effected by the assessee during last 12 months (evenly) ₹ 5,00,000. Bhanu got an increment of ₹ 1,000 p.m. from 1/1/2017 in basic and ₹ 500 p.m. in D.A. Compute his taxable leave encashment salary.
- (b) How shall your answer differ if the assessee had taken 2 months leave instead of 20 months, during his continuation of job.

Solution

Working

1. Completed year of service: 25 years 9 months = 25 years

Income under Head Salaries

- As per sec. 3(35) of the General Clauses Act, 1897, month shall mean a month reckoned according to the British calendar e.g. the period commencing from 7th September & end on 6th October shall be a month.
- Salary here means Basic + Dearness Allowance + Commission on turnover (last 10 months average from the date of retirement)

Particulars	Oct' 16 21 days	Nov	Dec	Jan' 17	Feb	Mar	April	May	June	July	Aug 10 Days	Total
Basic	2,710	4,000	4,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	1,613	47,323
D.A.	1,016	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	645	18,661
Commission	500000 × 5% × 10/12											20,833
Total												86,817
Average salary i.e. ₹ 86,817 / 10 months												8,682

Monthly fixed commission is irrelevant. Commission as fixed percentage of turnover is to be considered.

Computation of taxable leave encashment salary of Mr. Bhanu for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Case (a)		Case (b)	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Leave encashment received		1,50,000		1,50,000
Less: Min. of the following is exempted u/s 10(10AA)(ii):				
(a) Actual amount received	1,50,000		1,50,000	
(b) Statutory Amount	3,00,000		3,00,000	
(c) 10 months × Av. Salary p.m. (10 × 8,682)	86,820		86,820	
(d) $\{1 \times \text{completed year of service} - \text{Leave taken}\} \times \text{salary p.m.}$				
$^{\wedge} \{1 \times 25 - 20\} \times 8,682$ $\# \{1 \times 25 - 2\} \times ₹ 8,682$	43,410 [^]	43,410	1,99,686 [#]	86,820
Taxable Leave Encashment		1,06,590		63,180

ILLUSTRATION 6

Mr. Das retired on 31/3/2018. At the time of retirement, 18 months leave was lying to the credit of his account. He received leave encashment equivalent to 18 months Basic salary ₹ 1,26,000. His employer allows him 1½ months leave for every completed year of service. During his tenure, he availed of 12 months leave. At the time of retirement he also gets D.A. ₹ 3,000. His last increment of ₹ 1,000 in basic was on 1/4/2017. Find taxable leave encashment.

Solution

Working

- Calculation of completed year of service :** Employee has received 18 months leave encashment on termination of service as well he had enjoyed leave of 12 months during his tenure. That means he had received a leave benefit of 30 months. Since leave allowed by employer is 1½ months for every completed year of service, this signifies that Mr. Das had completed 20 years (being 30/1½) of service.
- Salary here means, Basic + DA + Commission, being last 10 months average from the date of retirement. There is no increment in last 10 months (last increment was on 1/4/2017) and there is no commission, hence Av. Salary = ₹ 7,000 (i.e. ₹ 1,26,000/18) + ₹ 3,000 = ₹ 10,000 p.m.

Computation of taxable leave encashment of Mr. Das for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Leave Encashment received		1,26,000
Less: Minimum of the following is exempt u/s 10(10AA)(ii):		
(a) Actual amount received	1,26,000	



(b) Statutory Amount	3,00,000	
(c) 10 months × Av. Salary p.m. (10 × 10,000)	1,00,000	
(d) {1× completed year of service - Leave taken}× Avg. salary p.m. [{1 × 20 – 12}× ₹ 10,000]	80,000	80,000
Taxable Leave Encashment		46,000

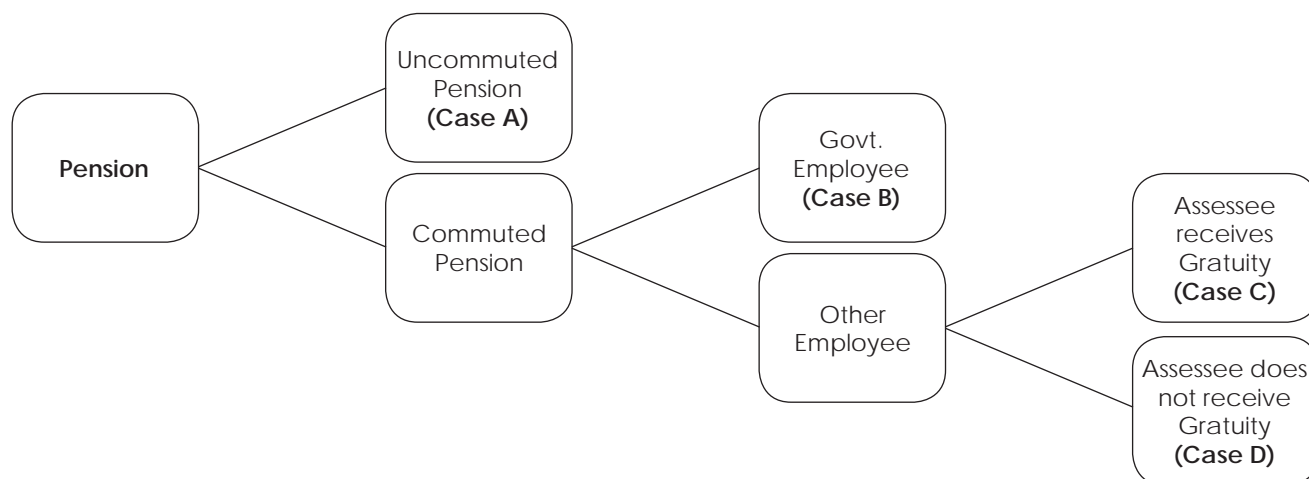
Case D: Leave salary paid to the legal heir

Leave salary paid to the legal heir of deceased employee is not taxable. [Circulars Letter No. F.35/1/65-IT(B), dated 5/11/1965]. Further, leave salary received by a legal heir of the Government employee who died in harness is not taxable in the hands of the recipient [Circulars No.309, dated 3/7/1981].

5.8 PENSION [SEC. 17(1)(ii)]

Pension means a periodical payment received by an employee after his retirement. On certain occasions, employer allows to withdraw a lump sum amount as the present value of periodical pension. When pension is received periodically by employee, it is known as Uncommuted pension. On the other hand, pension received in lump sum is known as Commuted pension. Such lump sum amount is determined considering factors like the age and health of the recipient, rate of interest, etc.

Treatment



Case A : Uncommuted pension

Uncommuted pension is fully taxable in the hands of all employees whether Government or Non-Government employee.

Case B : Commuted pension received by a Government employee

Commuted pension received by a Government employee is fully exempt from tax u/s 10(10A)(i).

Note : Government employee here includes employee of the Central or State Government, Local authority as well as employee of Statutory corporation. Judges of the High Court and the Supreme Court are also entitled to the exemption [Circular No.623 dated 6/1/1992]

Case C: Commuted pension received by an employee who also received gratuity [Sec. 10(10A)(ii)]

One third of total pension (which assessee is normally entitled for) commuted is exempt.

Taxpoint : It is immaterial whether the employee is covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act or not.

Case D: Commuted pension received by an employee who does not receive gratuity [Sec. 10(10A)(ii)]

One half of total pension (which assessee is normally entitled for) commuted is exempt.

Notes

- (a) Pension received by a widow or legal heir of a deceased employee shall not be taxable as salary but taxable u/s 56 as income from other sources (further refer chapter "Income from other sources".)
- (b) Where commuted pension is taxable, relief u/s 89 is available.
- (c) Pension received from United Nations Organisation is not taxable. Further, pension received by a widow of the United Nations ex-officials from UN Joint Staff Pension Fund is also exempt

ILLUSTRATION 7

Mr. Amit has retired from his job on 31/3/2017. From 1/4/2017, he was entitled to a pension of ₹ 3,000 p.m. On 1/8/2017, he got 80% of his pension commuted and received ₹ 1,20,000. Compute taxable pension if he is :

Case a) Government employee; Case b) Non-Government employee & not receiving gratuity

Case c) Non-Government employee (receiving gratuity, but not covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act)

Solution

Computation of taxable pension of Mr. Amit for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Case a		Case b		Case c	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Uncommuted Pension						
- 1/4/2017 to 31/7/2017 (₹ 3,000×4)	12,000		12,000		12,000	
- 1/8/2017 to 31/3/2018 (₹ 600 × 8)	4,800	16,800	4,800	16,800	4,800	16,800
Commuted Pension	1,20,000		1,20,000		1,20,000	
Fully exempted u/s 10(10A)(i)	1,20,000	Nil				
Exempted u/s 10(10A)(ii)						
(½ of ₹ 1,50,000 [#])			75,000	45,000		
Exempted u/s 10(10A)(ii)						
(1/3 of ₹ 1,50,000 [#])					50,000	70,000
Taxable Pension		16,800		61,800		86,800

[#] Commuted Amount for 80% of pension = ₹ 1,20,000. Commuted amount for 100% of pension = ₹ 1,50,000

5.9 RETRENCHMENT COMPENSATION

Retrenchment means cancellation of contract of service by employer.

Tax Treatment [Sec. 10(10B)] : Any compensation received by a worker at the time of retrenchment is exempted to the extent of minimum of the following :

- (a) Actual amount received;
- (b) ₹ 5,00,000; or
- (c) An amount calculated in accordance with the provisions of sec. 25F(b) of Industrial Dispute Act, 1947 (Under the said Act a workman is entitled to retrenchment compensation equivalent to 15 days' average pay, for every completed year of service or any part thereof in excess of 6 months).



Notes

- (a) In case, where the compensation is paid under any scheme approved by the Central Government nothing shall be taxable.
- (b) Compensation received by a workman at the time of closing down of the undertaking in which he is employed is treated as compensation received at the time of his retrenchment.

5.10 COMPENSATION RECEIVED AT THE TIME OF VOLUNTARY RETIREMENT [SEC. 10(10C)]

If an employee accepts retirement willingly in lieu of compensation then such retirement is known as Voluntary Retirement. Voluntary retirement compensation received or receivable by an employee is eligible for exemption subject to the following conditions -

Conditions for exemption

1. Compensation is received from specified employer#
2. Compensation is received as per Voluntary Retirement Scheme (VRS) framed in accordance with prescribed guidelines×

Amount of exemption

Exemption shall be minimum of the following -

- a) Actual amount received as per guidelines; or
- b) ₹ 5,00,000.

*Guidelines [Rule 2BA]

1. Scheme (VRS) must be applicable to all employees (other than director) who have either completed age of 40 years or has completed 10 years of service. (This condition is, however, not applicable in the case of an employee of a public sector company)
2. Such scheme must be framed to reduce the number of employees.
3. The vacancy caused by VRS is not to be filled up.
4. The retiring employee is not to be employed in another company or concern belonging to the same management.
5. The amount of compensation does not exceed
 - the amount equivalent to 3 months salary for each completed year of service; or
 - salary at the time of retirement multiplied by the balance month of service left.

Note : Salary here means [Basic + DA (if forms a part of retirement benefit) + fixed percentage of commission on turnover], last drawn.

Specified Employer

Any company; or An authority established under Central, State or Provincial Act; or A local authority; or A Co-operative society; or A specified University; or An Indian Institute of Technology (IIT); or Any State Government; or The Central Government; or Notified Institution of Management (IIM Ahmedabad, IIM Bangalore, IIM Calcutta, IIM Lucknow, and the Indian Institute of Foreign Trade New Delhi); or Notified Institution.

Taxpoint : Voluntary retirement compensation received from the employer being an individual, firm, HUF, AOP, etc. is fully taxable in the hands of employee.

Note :

- Where exemption is allowed to an assessee under this section in any assessment year then no deduction is allowed in any subsequent assessment years. It means deduction under this section is allowed once in life of an assessee.

- Where any relief has been allowed to an assessee u/s 89 in respect of voluntary retirement, no exemption shall be allowed under this section.

5.11 ANNUITY [SEC. 17(1)(ii)]

Annuity means a yearly allowance, income, grant of an annual sum, etc. for life or in perpetuity.

Treatment

Case	Treatment
Annuity payable by a present employer, whether voluntarily or contractual.	Fully taxable as salary
Annuity received from an ex-employer	Fully taxable as 'profit in lieu of salary' u/s 17(3)(ii).
Annuity received from a person other than employer e.g. from insurer, etc.	Taxable as per provision of Sec. 56 as 'Income from other sources'.

5.12 SALARY RECEIVED IN LIEU OF NOTICE PERIOD

When an employer retrenches an employee then he has to give a proper notice. If an employer fails to do so then he will have to pay salary equivalent to notice period, apart from retrenchment compensation. Such amount is known as salary received in lieu of notice period and it is fully taxable.

5.13 PROFITS IN LIEU OF SALARY [SEC. 17(3)]

Following receipts are taxable as profits in lieu of salary:

- The amount of any compensation due to or received by an assessee from his employer or former employer at or in connection with the (a) termination of his employment, (b) modification of the terms and conditions of employment.
- Any payment due to or received by an assessee from his employer or former employer except the following:
 - Gratuity exempted u/s 10(10);
 - House rent allowance exempted u/s 10(13A);
 - Commuted pension exempted u/s 10(10A);
 - Retrenchment compensation exempted u/s 10(10B);
 - Payment from an approved Superannuation Fund u/s 10(13);
 - Payment from statutory provident fund or public provident fund;
 - Payment from recognised provident fund to the extent it is exempt u/s 10(12).
- Any payment from unrecognised provident fund or such other fund to the extent to which it does not consist of contributions by the assessee or interest on such contributions.
- Any sum received by the employee under the Keyman Insurance Policy including the sum allocated by way of bonus on such policy.
- Any amount due to or received by the employee (in lump sum or otherwise) prior to employment or after cessation of employment.



5.14 ALLOWANCES

Allowance means fixed quantum of money given regularly in addition to salary to meet particular requirement. The name of particular allowance may reveal the nature of requirement, e.g. House Rent Allowance, Tiffin Allowance, Medical Allowance etc.

Allowances at a glance

General Allowance	House Rent Allowance, City Compensatory Allowance, Tiffin Allowance, Medical Allowance, Servant Allowance, Entertainment Allowance
Allowance u/s 10(14)(i), deductions from which depends upon actual expenditure [Rule 2BB(1)]	Travel or Transfer allowance, Daily Allowance, Conveyance Allowance, Assistant Allowance, Professional Development Allowance, Uniform Allowance
Allowance u/s 10(14)(ii), deductions from which do not depend upon actual expenditure [Rule 2BB(2)]	Few of these allowances are: Children Education Allowance, Children Hostel Allowance, Truck Drivers' Allowance, Transport Allowance, Tribal Areas Allowance, Special Compensatory Allowance, Border Area Allowance, etc.
Allowances to a Government employee being an Indian citizen working outside India [Sec. 10(7)]	
Allowances received from UNO	
Compensatory allowance under Article 222(2) of the Constitution	
Allowance to judges of the High Court and the Supreme Court	
Allowances to teacher / professor from SAARC Member States	
Allowance or Perquisite to member of Union Public Service Commission [Sec. 10(45)]	
Any other Allowance	

Tax treatment of various allowances are as follows

Following allowances are fully taxable :

Allowances	Meaning
City Compensatory Allowance	An allowance to meet personal expenses, which arise due to special circumstances, or to compensate extra expenditure by reason of posting at a particular place.
Tiffin Allowance	An allowance to meet the expenditure on tiffin, refreshment etc.
Medical Allowance	An allowance to meet the expenditure on medical treatment etc.
Servant Allowance	An allowance to meet the expenditure of servant for personal purpose.
Non-practicing Allowance	Allowance given to professionals to compensate them for restriction on private practice.
Warden or Proctor Allowance	Allowances given to employees of educational institutions for working as warden of the hostel or working as proctor in the institutions.
Deputation Allowance	Allowances given to an employee, when he is sent on deputation for a temporary period from his permanent place of service.
Entertainment Allowance	It is an allowance to meet expenditure on entertainment, by whatever name called. Government employee can claim deduction u/s 16(ii) discussed later in this chapter.

House rent allowance (HRA) [Sec. 10(13A) and rule 2A]

An allowance to meet the expenses in connection with the rent of the house, by whatever name called.

Tax Treatment : Minimum of the following is exempted from tax:

- Actual HRA received.
- An amount equal to 50% of salary¹ (when house is situated in a metro city) or 40% of salary¹ (when house is situated in any other place) for the relevant period
- The excess of rent paid over 10% of salary¹. [Arithmetically, (Rent Paid – 10% of Salary)]

¹ Salary here means: Basic + D.A. (if it forms a part of retirement benefit) + Commission as a fixed % on turnover.

Notes

- Salary shall be determined on due basis for the period for which the employee occupies rented accommodation in the previous year and gets HRA.
- Exemption is not available if employee lives in his own house, or in a house for which he does not pay any rent.
- For criteria of 50% or 40% of salary as deduction, place of employment is not significant but place where the house is situated is important.
- Deduction from HRA depends on Salary of the employee, Amount of HRA, place of residence (not place of employment), rent paid by the employee.

ILLUSTRATION 8

X, a resident of Ajmer, receives ₹ 48,000 as basic salary during the previous year 2017-18. In addition, he gets ₹ 4,800 as dearness allowance forming part of basic salary, 7% commission on sales made by him (sale made by X during the relevant previous year is ₹ 86,000) and ₹ 6,000 as house rent allowance. He, however, pays ₹ 5,800 as house rent. Determine the quantum of exempted house rent allowance.

Solution

Computation of taxable house rent allowance of X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
House Rent Allowance Received		6,000
Less: Minimum of the following being exempted u/s 10(13A)		
a) Actual Amount Received	6,000	
b) 40% of Salary (Note)	23,528	
c) Rent paid – 10% of salary [₹ 5,800 – ₹ 5,882]	Nil	Nil
Taxable House Rent Allowance		6,000

Note : Salary for the purpose of HRA

Basic salary	₹ 48,000
Dearness Allowance	₹ 4,800
Commission (7% of ₹ 86,000)	₹ 6,020
Total	₹ 58,820

Hence, exemption u/s 10(13A) is Nil.

ILLUSTRATION 9

Compute the taxable house rent allowance of Mr. Abhijeet from the following data:

- Basic Salary ₹ 5,000 p.m., D.A. ₹ 2,000 p.m., HRA ₹ 4,000 p.m., Rent paid ₹ 4,000 p.m. in Pune.
- On 1/07/2017, there is an increment in Basic salary by ₹ 1,000.
- On 1/10/2017, employee hired a new flat in Kolkata at the same rent as he was posted to Kolkata.
- On 1/01/2018, employee purchased his own flat and resides there.



Solution

Computation of taxable house rent allowance of Mr. Abhijeet for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount	Amount
House Rent Allowance Received (from 1.4.2017 to 30.6.2017)		12,000	
Less: Minimum of the following being exempted u/s 10(13A)			
(a) Actual Amount Received	12,000		
(b) 40% of Salary $[(\text{₹ } 5,000 + \text{₹ } 2,000) \times 3]$	8,400		
(c) Rent paid – 10% of salary $(\text{₹ } 12,000 - \text{₹ } 2,100)$	9,900	8,400	3,600
House Rent Allowance Received (from 1.7.2017 to 30.9.2017)		12,000	
Less: Minimum of the following being exempted u/s 10(13A)			
(a) Actual Amount Received	12,000		
(b) 40% of Salary $[(\text{₹ } 6,000 + \text{₹ } 2,000) \times 3]$	9,600		
(c) Rent paid – 10% of salary $(\text{₹ } 12,000 - \text{₹ } 2,400)$	9,600	9,600	2,400
House Rent Allowance Received (from 1.10.2017 to 31.12.2017)		12,000	
Less: Minimum of the following being exempted u/s 10(13A)			
(a) Actual Amount Received	12,000		
(b) 50% of Salary $[(\text{₹ } 6,000 + \text{₹ } 2,000) \times 3]$	12,000		
(c) Rent paid – 10% of salary $(\text{₹ } 12,000 - \text{₹ } 2,400)$	9,600	9,600	2,400
House Rent Allowance Received (from 1.1.2018 to 31.3.2018)			
(Fully taxable as assessee resides in his own house)			12,000
Taxable House Rent Allowance			20,400

Special allowance exempt u/s 10(14)

Allowances, deduction from which depends on actual expenditure [Sec. 10(14)(i)]

Allowance	Meaning
Travel or transfer Allowance	An allowance, by whatever name called, to meet the cost of travel on tour. Cost of travel includes any sum paid in connection with transfer, packing and transportation of personal effects on such transfer.
Daily Allowance	An allowance, by whatever name called, granted on tour (or for the period of journey in connection with transfer) to meet the ordinary daily charges incurred by employee on account of absence from his normal place of duty.
Conveyance Allowance	Any allowance granted to meet the expenditure on conveyance in performance of duties of the office, provided free conveyance is not provided by the employer. Taxpoint : Expenditure for covering the journey between office and residence is not treated as expenditure in performance of duties of office and consequently not covered under this allowance. (Refer Transport allowance)
Helper / Assistant Allowance	Any allowance (by whatever name called) to meet the expenditure of assistant or helper, provided such helper is appointed for the performance of duties of an office. Taxpoint : Servant allowance is fully taxable.
Research Allowance	Any allowance, by whatever name called, granted to encourage academic, research and other professional pursuits. This allowance may also be termed as Professional Development / Academic allowance

Uniform Allowance	Any allowance, by whatever name called, to meet the expenditure on purchase or maintenance of uniform wear, during the performance of duties of an office. Taxpoint : Uniform allowance is different from Dress allowance. Dress allowance is fully taxable.
--------------------------	--

Tax Treatment of aforesaid allowances:

Minimum of the following shall be exempted:

- (a) Actual amount received; or
- (b) Actual expenditure incurred for such purpose.

Allowances, deduction from which do not depend on actual expenditure [Sec. 10(14)(ii)]**Children Education Allowance**

An allowance to meet the expenses in connection with education of children, by whatever name called.

Treatment: Minimum of the following is exempted from tax -

- (a) ₹ 100 per month per child (to the maximum of two children)
- (b) Actual amount received for each child (to the maximum of two children)

Children Hostel Allowance

An allowance to meet the hostel expenses of children, by whatever name called.

Treatment : Minimum of the following is exempted from tax -

- (a) ₹ 300 per month per child (to the maximum of two children)
- (b) Actual amount received for each child (to the maximum of two children)

Notes for Children Education Allowance and Hostel Allowance:

- (a) Child includes adopted child, step-child but does not include illegitimate child and grandchild.
- (b) Child may be major or minor child.
- (c) Deduction is available irrespective of actual expenditure incurred on education of child.

ILLUSTRATION 10

Mr. Laloo Singh, received education allowance of ₹ 80 p.m. for his 1st child, ₹ 90 p.m. for his 2nd child and ₹ 120 p.m. for his 3rd child. He also received hostel allowance of ₹ 1,000 p.m. None of his children are studying. Find taxable Children Education Allowance and Hostel allowance.

Solution

Computation of taxable children education allowance for Mr. Laloo Singh for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Hostel allowance	12,000	
Less: Exempted ($₹ 300 \times 2 \times 12$)	7,200	4,800
Children Education allowance [$(₹ 80 \times 12) + (₹ 90 \times 12) + (₹ 120 \times 12)$]	3,480	
Less: Exempted $\{(₹ 100 + ₹ 90) \times 12\}$	2,280	1,200
Taxable Allowance		6,000

Note: Education allowance is allowed for any two children of assessee therefore education allowance of first child (which is the lowest one i.e. ₹ 80 only) is not considered, to avail higher deduction.



ILLUSTRATION 11

Mr. & Mrs. X have three children and two of them are not studying. Both Mr. & Mrs. X are working in A Ltd. and getting children education allowance ₹ 500 per month and hostel allowance ₹ 1,000 per month. Compute taxable children education allowance and hostel allowance.

Solution

Computation of taxable allowance of Mr. & Mrs. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Mr. X		Mrs. X	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Education allowance (₹ 500 × 12)	6,000		6,000	
Less: Exemption (₹ 100 × 12 × 2)	2,400	3,600	2,400	3,600
Hostel Allowance (₹ 1,000 × 12)	12,000		12,000	
Less: Exemption (₹ 300 × 12 × 2)	7,200	4,800	7,200	4,800
Taxable Allowance		8,400		8,400

Truck Driver's Allowance

Any allowance (by whatever name called) granted to an employee working in any transport system to meet his personal expenditure during his duty performed in the course of running of such transport (from one place to another place), provided such employee is not in receipt of daily allowance.

Treatment : Minimum of the following shall be exempted:

- (a) 70% of allowance.
- (b) ₹ 10,000 p.m.

Taxpoint : If assessee is in receipt of Daily allowance then above allowance shall be fully taxable.

Transport Allowance

An allowance, by whatever name called, to meet the expenditure for the purpose of travelling between the place of residence and the place of duty.

Treatment : Minimum of the following shall be exempted :

- a. Actual amount received; or
- b. ₹ 1,600 p.m. (in case of blind / deaf and dumb / orthopaedically handicapped ₹ 3,200 p.m.)

Allowance to Government employees outside India

As per sec. 10(7), any allowance or perquisite allowed outside India by the Government to an Indian citizen for rendering services outside India is wholly exempt from tax.

Taxpoint :

1. Assessee must be -
 - a) Government employee
 - b) Citizen of India; and
 - c) Working outside India
2. Any allowance or perquisite to such employee shall be exempted u/s 10(7)

Allowance received from UNO (United Nations Organisation)

Basic salary or Allowance paid by the UNO to its employees are not taxable.

Compensatory allowance under Article 222(2) of the Constitution

It is fully exempt from tax.

Allowance to judges of the High Court or the Supreme Court

Any allowance paid to Judges of the High Court u/s 22A(2) and sumptuary allowance u/s 22C of the "High Court Judges (Conditions of Service) Act, 1954" is not taxable. Allowance to the Supreme Court Judges u/s 23B of the "Supreme Court Judges (Conditions of Service) Act, 1958" is also exempt.

Salary to teacher or professor from SAARC Member States [DTAA]

Salary including allowances and perquisites of a teacher or professor or research scholars from SAARC Member States shall not be taxable if following conditions are satisfied:

1. Such professor, teacher or research scholar is a resident of other SAARC member State (i.e., Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan & Sri Lanka) prior to visiting another member State.
Taxpoint : An individual is deemed to be a resident of a member State if he/she is resident in that member State in the fiscal year in which he visits the other member State or in the immediately preceding fiscal year.
2. Such visit is for the purposes of teaching or engaging in research or both at a university or college or similar approved institution in that other Member State.
3. The remuneration from aforesaid activities in other Member State is exempt for a period of 2 years from the date of arrival in the other member State.

Allowance or Perquisite to member of Union Public Service Commission [Sec. 10(45)]

Any allowance or perquisite, as may be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette in this behalf, paid to the Chairman or a retired Chairman or any other member or retired member of the Union Public Service Commission is exempt

ILLUSTRATION 12

Mr. Mugal joined Star Ltd. on 1/4/2017. Details regarding his salary are as follows :

Particulars	Amount
Basic	5,000 p.m.
Dearness Allowance	2,000 p.m. (50% considered for retirement benefit)
Education Allowance	1,000 p.m. (he has 1 son and 3 daughters)
Hostel Allowance	2,000 p.m. (none of the children is sent to hostel)
Medical Allowance	1,000 p.m. (total medical expenditure incurred ₹ 3,000)
Transport Allowance	1,800 p.m. (being used for office to residence & vice versa)
Servant Allowance	1,000 p.m.
City compensatory Allowance	2,000 p.m.
Entertainment Allowance	1,000 p.m.
Assistants Allowance	3,000 p.m. (paid to assistant ₹ 2,000 p.m.)
Professional Development Allowance	2,000 p.m. (actual expenses for the purpose ₹ 8,000 p.m.)
Bonus	24,000 p.a.
Commission	9,000 p.a.
Fees	5,000 p.a.

Compute his gross taxable salary for the assessment year 2018-19.

Solution

Computation of gross taxable salary of Mr. Mugal for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount	Amount
Basic Salary			60,000



Bonus			24,000
Commission			9,000
Fees			5,000
Allowances			
Dearness Allowance		24,000	
Education Allowance	12,000		
Less: Exemption ($\text{₹ } 100 \times 2 \times 12$)	2,400	9,600	
Hostel Allowance	24,000		
Less: Exemption ($\text{₹ } 300 \times 2 \times 12$)	7,200	16,800	
Medical Allowance		12,000	
Transport Allowance	21,600		
Less: Exemption ($\text{₹ } 1,600 \times 12$)	19,200	2,400	
Servant Allowance		12,000	
City Compensatory allowance		24,000	
Entertainment Allowance		12,000	
Assistance Allowance	36,000		
Less: Exemption (Being actual expenditure)	24,000	12,000	
Professional development allowance	24,000		
Less: Exemption (Actual expenditure max. of amount received)	24,000	Nil	1,24,800
Gross Taxable Salary			2,22,800

ILLUSTRATION 13

Miss Sonal, being a citizen of India and Government employee has following salary details :

Basic Salary	2,000 p.m.
Dearness Allowance	3,000 p.m.
Dearness Pay	1,000 p.m.
Fees	50,000 p.a.
House Rent Allowance	5,000 p.m. (Rent paid for Kolkata house ₹ 4,000 p.m.)
Children Education allowance	3,000 p.m. (She is having one adopted child)
Children allowance	1,000 p.m.
Hostel allowance	2,000 p.m.
Dress Allowance	5,000 p.m. (Actual expenditure ₹ 10,000 p.m.)
Uniform Allowance	2,000 p.m. (Actual expenditure ₹ 1,000 p.m.)
Tiffin Allowance	1,000 p.m.
Education Allowance for her own education	2,000 p.m. (Actual expenditure ₹ 1,500 p.m.)

Compute her gross salary for the assessment year 2018-19.

Solution

Computation of gross taxable salary of Miss Sonal for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount	Amount
Basic Salary			24,000
Fees			50,000

Allowances			
Dearness Allowance		36,000	
Dearness Pay		12,000	
House Rent Allowance	60,000		
Less: Minimum of the following u/s 10(13A)			
a) Actual Amount Received ₹ 60,000			
b) 50% of Salary i.e. 50% of (24,000 + 36,000 + 12,000) ₹ 36,000			
c) Rent Paid – 10% of Salary (48,000 – 7,200) ₹ 40,800	36,000	24,000	
Children Education Allowance	36,000		
Less: Exemption (₹ 100 × 1 × 12)	1,200	34,800	
Children Allowance		12,000	
Hostel Allowance	24,000		
Less: Exemption (₹ 300 × 1 × 12)	3,600	20,400	
Dress Allowance (fully taxable)		60,000	
Uniform Allowance	24,000		
Less: Exemption (₹ 1,000 × 12)	12,000	12,000	
Tiffin Allowance		12,000	
Education allowance for own study	24,000		
Less: Exemption (₹ 1,500 × 12)	18,000	6,000	2,29,200
Gross Taxable Salary			3,03,200

ILLUSTRATION 14

In the above illustration, how shall your answer differ if Miss Sonal is working outside India and rent paid for the house in Japan.

Solution

Computation of gross taxable salary of Miss Sonal for A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Amount
Basic Salary	24,000
Fees	50,000
Gross Taxable Salary	74,000

Note: Since, Miss Sonal, being Government-employee and citizen of India, is working outside India. Hence, all allowances paid to her by the Government are exempted u/s 10(7).

5.15 PERQUISITE [SEC. 17(2)]**Meaning and Chargeability**

In common parlance, perquisite means, any casual emoluments or benefits attached to an office or position, in addition to salary or wages, which is availed by an employee. In other words, perquisites are the benefits in addition to normal salary.

As per sec. 17(2) of the Income tax Act, Perquisite includes -

- Value of rent-free accommodation provided by the employer.



- ii. Value of concession in rent in respect of accommodation provided to the assessee by his employer.
- iii. The value of any benefit or amenity granted or provided free of cost or at concessional rate to 'specified employees'.
- iv. Amount paid by an employer in respect of any obligation which otherwise would have been payable by the employee.

Taxpoint : Any obligation of the employee met by employer shall be taxable on cash basis i.e. in the year in which amount is paid by the employer.

Example : Employer paid employees' professional tax liability pertaining to period 2016-17 in April 2017, such perquisite shall be taxable in the previous year 2017-18.

- v. Sum payable by an employer, whether directly or through a fund other than recognised provident fund or approved superannuation fund or deposit-linked insurance fund, to effect an assurance on the life of the assessee or to effect a contract for an annuity.

Taxpoint : Such sum shall be taxable on accrual basis.

- vi. The value of any specified security or sweat equity shares allotted or transferred, directly or indirectly, by the employer, or former employer, free of cost or at concessional rate to the assessee.
- vii. Any contribution in excess of ₹ 1,50,000 to an approved superannuation fund by the employer in respect of the assessee.
- viii. the value of any other fringe benefit or amenity as may be prescribed.

Notes

- (a) Perquisites are taxable under the head "Salaries" only if, they are:
 - Allowed by an employer to his employee or any member of his household.
 - Resulting in the nature of personal advantage to the employee.
 - Derived by virtue of employee's authority.
- (b) Perquisite may be contractual or voluntary. In other words, it is not necessary that the benefit must have been received under an enforceable right.
- (c) Perquisite may be received from the former, present or prospective employer
- (d) Member of household includes:
 - Spouse (whether dependent or not)
 - Parents (whether dependent or not);
 - Servants; and
 - Children and their spouse (whether dependent or not);
 - Dependents.

§ Specified employees [Sec. 17(2)(iii)]

Specified employee means:

- 1. A director employee.

Note : It is immaterial -

- (a) whether he is a nominee of the workers, financial institutions, etc. on the board;
- (b) whether the employee is full time director or a part time; and
- (c) whether he was a director throughout the previous year or not.

Taxpoint :

- A director-employee shall be treated as specified employee of that company only.
Example : If Manu is working with X Ltd. as director-employee and with Y Ltd. as employee only, she will be treated as specified employee only for X Ltd. and not for Y Ltd.
- Director even for a day is construed as specified employee of such company.

2. An employee who has substantial interest in the employer company.
Substantial interest means the employee who beneficially holds 20% or more voting power in the employer company.

Taxpoint :

- Such employee shall be treated as specified employee of that company only.
 - The main criteria is beneficial ownership and not the legal ownership.
 - Substantial interest must be held by the assessee individually, and not together with relative.
Example : Mr. Mohan holds 18% equity share of X Ltd. and his wife holds 7% equity share of the same company. In such case Mr. Mohan will not be treated as specified employee.
3. An employee whose aggregate salary from all employers together exceeds ₹ 50,000 p.a.
For computing the sum of ₹ 50,000, following are to be excluded/deducted:
 - a) All non-monetary benefits;
 - b) Non-taxable monetary benefits;
 - c) *Deduction u/s 16(ii) and 16(iii) [Discussed later in this chapter]; and
 - d) Employer's contribution to Provident Fund.

Taxpoint :

- Where salary is received from two or more employers, the aggregate salary from all employers shall be considered for calculation of above ceiling. And if aggregate salary exceeds ₹ 50,000 p.a. the employee shall be treated as specified employee of all employers.
Example : Mr. Rohan is working with X & Co. and Y Ltd. His taxable monetary salary from X & Co. is ₹ 36,000 p.a. and from Y Ltd. is ₹ 45,000 p.a. Since the aggregate salary is more than ₹ 50,000 p.a. Mr. Rohan will be treated as specified employee for both the employer i.e. X & Co. and Y Ltd.
- Even 'DA not forming a part of salary for retirement benefit' shall be included in salary, while determining the above limit of ₹ 50,000 p.a.

Exempted Perquisites

Following perquisites are exempted in hands of employee:

1. **Tea or snacks :** Tea, similar non-alcoholic beverages and snacks provided during working hours.
2. **Food :** Food provided by employer in working place.
3. **Recreational facilities :** Recreational facilities extended to a group of employees.
4. **Goods sold to employee at concessional rate :** Goods manufactured by employer and sold by him to his employees at concessional (not free) rates.
5. **Conveyance facility :** Conveyance facility provided -
 - to employees for journey between office and residence and vice versa.
 - to the judges of High Court and Supreme Court
6. **Training :** Amount spent on training of employees including boarding & lodging expenses for such training.
7. **Services rendered outside India :** Any perquisite allowed outside India by the Government to a citizen of India for rendering services outside India.
8. **Contribution in some specified schemes**
 - Employer's contribution to a pension or deferred annuity scheme.
 - Employer's contribution to staff group insurance scheme.
 - Annual premium paid by the employer on personal accident policy affected by him in respect of his employee.
9. ***Loans**
 - Loan given at nil or at concessional rate of interest by the employer provided the aggregate amount of loan does not exceed ₹ 20,000.
 - Interest free loan for medical treatment of the diseases specified in Rule 3A.



10. *Medical facility

- A provision of medical facility at office is exempt.
- In any other case, medical facility up to ₹ 15,000 is exempt.

Note : However, medical allowance is fully taxable.

11. Periodicals and journals : Periodicals and journals required for discharge of work.

12. Telephone, mobile phones : Expenses for telephone, mobile phones actually incurred on behalf of employee by the employer whether by way of direct payment or reimbursement.

13. *Free education facility : Free education facility to the children of employee in an institution owned or maintained by the employer provided cost of such facility does not exceed ₹ 1,000 p.m. per child.

Note : Such facility is not restricted to two children as in case of Children Education allowance.

14. Computer or Laptop : Computer or Laptop provided whether to use at office or at home (provided ownership is not transferred to the employee).

15. *Movable assets : Sale or gift of any movable asset (other than car and electronic items) to employee after being used by the employer for 10 or more years.

16. *Leave Travel Concession : Leave Travel Concession (LTC) subject to few conditions.

17. Rent-free accommodation

- Rent-free official residence provided to a Judge of a High Court or the Supreme Court.
- Rent-free furnished residence (including maintenance thereof) to Official of Parliament, a Union Minister or a Leader of opposition in Parliament.

18. *Accommodation : Accommodation provided -

- on transfer of an employee in a hotel for a period not exceeding 15 days in aggregate.
- in a remote area to an employee working at a mining site or an onshore exploration site or a project execution site or a dam site or a power generation site or an offshore site.

19. Tax on non-monetary perquisite paid by employer on behalf of employee. With effect from A.Y. 2003-04 a new sec. 10(10CC) has been inserted which provides that income tax paid by employer on behalf of employee on income, being non-monetary perquisite, is not a taxable perquisite.

20. Health club, Sports club facility

* Discussed later in this chapter

Valuation of Perquisites

Valuation of Rent-free unfurnished accommodation (RFA) [Rule 3(1)]

Rent-free accommodation is taxable in the hands of all employees (except the Judges of High Court or Supreme Court and Official of the Parliament or Union Minister and a leader of Opposition).

Accommodation here includes fixed as well as floating structure.

Fixed Structure	A house, flat, farm house (or a part thereof), accommodation in hotel, motel, service apartment, a guest house, etc.
Floating Structure	A caravan, mobile home, ship etc.

For the purpose of valuation, employees are divided into three categories :

- Employees of the Central or State Government or of any undertaking under the control of the Government;
- Accommodation provided by Government to an employee serving on deputation
- Other employees

(I) Central and State Government Employee (including military person)

Where the accommodation is provided by the Central Government or any State Government to the employees either holding office or post in connection with the affairs of the Union or of such State, the value of perquisite in respect of such accommodation is equal to the licence fee, which would have been determined by the Central or State Government in accordance with the rules framed by the Government.

{**Academically**, the taxable value of the perquisite will be mentioned in the problem}

Taxpoint : Employees of a local authority or a foreign government are not covered under this category.

(II) Accommodation provided by Government to an employee serving on deputation

Where the accommodation is provided by the Central Government or any State Government to an employee who is serving on deputation with any body or undertaking under the control of such Government, then the value of perquisite of such an accommodation shall be :

City in which accommodation is provided	Value of perquisite
Having population exceeding 25 lacs as per 2001 census	15% of salary for the period during which the employee occupied the said accommodation.
Having population exceeding 10 lacs but not exceeding 25 lacs as per 2001 census	10% of salary for the period during which the employee occupied the said accommodation.
Any other city	7.5% of salary for the period during which the employee occupied the said accommodation.

Note :

(a) Salary for the purpose of Rent free accommodation: Salary here means:

Basic + Dearness allowance/pay (if it forms a part of retirement benefit) + Bonus + Commission + Fees + All other taxable allowances (only taxable amount) + Any other monetary payment by whatever name called (excluding perquisites and lump-sum payments received at the time of termination of service or superannuation or voluntary retirement, like gratuity, severance pay leave encashment, voluntary retrenchment benefits, commutation of pension and similar payments)

Taxpoint

- Salary shall be determined on due basis.
- Where an assessee is receiving salary from two or more employers, the aggregate salary for the period during which accommodation has been provided (by any of the employer) shall be taken into account.
- Monetary payments, which are not in the nature of perquisite, shall be taken into account. E.g. Leave encashment received during the continuation of service shall be included in salary for this purpose. However, if such pay leave is received at the time of retirement, then such receipt shall not be considered.
- Here salary does not include employer's contribution to Provident Fund of the employee.

(b) The employer of such an employee shall be deemed to be that body or undertaking where the employee is serving on deputation.

(III) Other Employees (residual category)

The value of perquisite is determined as per the following table :

City in which accommodation is provided	Accommodation is owned by the employer	Accommodation is not owned by the employer
Having population exceeding 25 lacs as per 2001 census	15% of salary for the period during which the employee occupied the said accommodation.	Rent paid or payable by the employer or 15% of salary, whichever is lower.
Having population exceeding 10 lacs but not exceeding 25 lacs as per 2001 census	10% of salary for the period during which the employee occupied the said accommodation.	
Any other city	7.5% of salary for the period during which the employee occupied the said accommodation.	



Notes

(a) Salary for the purpose of Rent free accommodation : Salary here means :

Basic + Dearness allowance/pay (if it forms a part of retirement benefit) + Bonus + Commission + Fees + All other taxable allowances (only taxable amount) + Any other monetary payment by whatever name called (excluding **perquisites** and **lump-sum payments received at the time of termination of service or superannuation or voluntary retirement, like gratuity, severance pay leave encashment, voluntary retrenchment benefits, commutation of pension and similar payments**)

Taxpoint

- Salary shall be determined on due basis.
 - Where an assessee is receiving salary from two or more employers, the aggregate salary for the period during which accommodation has been provided (by any of the employer) shall be taken into account.
 - Monetary payments, which are not in the nature of perquisite, shall be taken into account. E.g. Leave encashment received during the continuation of service shall be included in salary for this purpose. However, if such pay leave is received at the time of retirement, then such receipt shall not be considered.
 - Here salary does not include employer's contribution to Provident Fund of the employee.
- (b) Exemption of 90 days in case of two house allotment: Where an employee is transferred from one place to another and he is provided with an accommodation at new place also, the value of perquisite shall be taken for only one such house having lower value for a period not exceeding 90 days. Thereafter, the values of both such houses are taxable.
- (c) Any accommodation provided to an employee working at a mining site; or an on-shore oil exploration site; or a project execution site; or a dam site; or a power generation site; or an off-shore site, which
- a. being of a temporary nature and having plinth area not exceeding 800 sq.ft. is located not less than 8 kms away from the local limits of any municipality or a cantonment board; or
 - b. is located in a remote area.
- (d) Remote area here means an area located at least 40 K.M. away from a town having population not exceeding 20,000 as per latest published census.

ILLUSTRATION 15

Mr. Chauhan has the following salary structure :

a) Basic Salary	₹ 5,000 p.m.	b) Entertainment Allowance	₹ 1,000 p.m.
c) Education Allowance	₹ 500 p.m. (he has three children)	d) DA	₹ 3,000 p.m.
e) Fees	₹ 5,000 p.a.	f) Bonus	₹ 10,000 p.a.
g) Professional tax of employee paid by employer			₹ 2,000 for the year

(h) He has been provided a rent-free accommodation in Mumbai.

(i) 60% of DA only forms part of retirement benefits

Compute taxable value of accommodation in the hands of Mr. Chauhan in the following cases:

- (i) The employer owns such accommodation.
- (ii) The employer hires such accommodation at a monthly rent of ₹ 900.

Solution

Taxable value of rent-free accommodation for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Basis of determination	Taxable Perquisite
(i) Owned by employer	15% of Salary (Working)	₹ 16,830
(ii) Hired by employer	15% of Salary or Actual rent paid by employer, whichever is lower	₹ 10,800

Working : Salary for the purpose of Rent free accommodation :

Particulars	Details	Amount	Amount
Basic Salary			60,000
Bonus			10,000
Fees			5,000
Allowances			
Dearness allowance	₹ 36,000 × 60%	21,600	
Entertainment Allowance		12,000	
Education Allowance	₹ 6,000 – ₹ 2,400	3,600	37,200
Gross Taxable Salary			1,12,200

Note : Professional tax paid on behalf of employee is a perquisite; hence the same shall not be included in salary for the aforesaid purpose.

ILLUSTRATION 16

In above illustration, how shall answer differ if the property is situated in a city where population is only 14,60,000.

Solution

Taxable value of rent free accommodation for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Basis of determination	Taxable value of Perquisite
Owned by employer	10% of Salary (as per the above working)	₹ 11,220
Hired by employer	15% of Salary or Actual rent paid by employer, whichever is lower	₹ 10,800

ILLUSTRATION 17

Miss Stuti has the following salary structure:

₹

- (a) Basic salary 15,000 p.m.
- (b) Dearness Allowance 5,000 p.m. (not forming part of retirement benefit)
- (c) Hostel Allowance 1,000 p.m.
- (d) Tiffin Allowance 500 p.m.
- (e) Transport Allowance 1,800 p.m.
- (f) Bonus 20,000 p.a.
- (g) Commission 15,000 p.a.
- (h) Free refreshment in office worth 5,000 p.a.
- (i) Mobile phone facility by employer 900 p.m.
- (j) Computer facility worth 10,000 p.a.

She has been provided a Rent-free Accommodation (owned by employer) in Kolkata. The house was allotted to her with effect from 1/5/2017 but she could occupy the same only from 1/6/2017. Find her gross taxable salary.

Solution

Computation of gross taxable salary of Miss Stuti for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount	Amount
Basic Salary			1,80,000



Bonus			20,000
Commission			15,000
Allowances:			
Dearness Allowance		60,000	
Hostel Allowance (Fully taxable as she has no child)		12,000	
Tiffin Allowance		6,000	
Transport Allowance	21,600		
Less: Exemption (₹ 1,600 × 12)	19,200	2,400	80,400
Perquisite u/s 17(2):			
Free Refreshment (not taxable)		Nil	
Mobile or telephone facility		Nil	
Computer facility		Nil	
Rent Free Accommodation	Working	29,425	29,425
Gross Salary			3,24,825

Working : Salary for the purpose of rent-free accommodation :

Basic Salary	1,80,000
Bonus	20,000
Commission	15,000
Allowances	
Dearness allowance	Nil
Hostel Allowance	12,000
Tiffin Allowance	6,000
Transport Allowance	2,400
Total	2,35,400
Value of Rent Free Accommodation (being 15% × ₹ 2,35,400 × 10/12)	29,425

ILLUSTRATION 18

Miss Khushi has the following salary details:

- (i) Basic salary ₹ 6,000 p.m.
- (ii) DA ₹ 3,000 p.m.
- (iii) Academic development allowance ₹ 1,000 p.m., expenditure incurred ₹ 700 p.m.
- (iv) Entertainment allowance ₹ 500 p.m.

She has been provided with a rent-free accommodation in Purulia. On 1/7/2017, she was posted to Kolkata. A new house further allotted to her on same date. But she surrendered her Purulia house only on 31/12/2017. Rent paid by employer for Purulia House ₹ 500 p.m. while Kolkata house is owned by the employer. Find her gross taxable salary.

Solution

Computation of gross taxable salary of Miss Khushi for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount	Amount
Basic Salary			72,000
Allowances:			
Dearness Allowance		36,000	

Academic Development Allowance	12,000		
Less: Exempted to the extent of actual expenditure	8,400	3,600	
Entertainment Allowance		6,000	45,600
Perquisite u/s 17(2):			
Rent Free Accommodation	Working		13,320
Gross Taxable Salary			1,30,920

Working : Since Miss Khushi has been transferred from Purulia to Kolkata and she is provided with an accommodation at Kolkata also, the value of perquisite shall be taken for only one such house having lower value for a period not exceeding 90 days. Thereafter, the value of both such houses is taxable.

Valuation of rent-free accommodation :

Period	Particulars	Purulia house	Kolkata house	Taxable Amount
1/4/2017 - 30/6/2017	She is having only Purulia house	15% of (₹ 1,17,600 × 3/12) or Rent paid by employer (₹ 500 × 3) whichever is lower	Not applicable	1,500
1/7/2017 - 30/9/2017	She has both house but the house having lower value shall be taxable	₹ 1,500 (as calculated above)	15% of Salary ¹ i.e. ₹ 4,410	1,500
1/10/2017 - 31/12/2017 Note b	She has both house and both shall be taxable	₹ 1,500 (as calculated above)	₹ 4,410 (as above)	5,910
1/1/2018 - 31/3/2018	She has only Kolkata house	Not applicable	₹ 4,410 (as above)	4,410
Taxable perquisite				13,320

Note :

- For the sake of conveyance, 3 months have been taken as equivalent to 90 days.
- After 90 days, value of both the house shall be considered.

¹. Salary for valuation of rent- free accommodation :

Basic Salary	72,000
Allowances	
Dearness allowance	36,000
Entertainment allowance	6,000
Academic development Allowance	3,600
Total	1,17,600

Valuation of Rent-free furnished accommodation

Furnished accommodation means Accommodation + Furniture.

Value of Furnished accommodation = Value of accommodation + Value of furniture

Valuation of Accommodation: As discussed above.

Valuation of Furniture: As per the following table



Case	Taxable value
Furniture owned by the employer	10% of original cost of furniture
Furniture hired by the employer	Actual hire charges paid/payable by the employer

Notes :

1. "Furniture" here, includes refrigerator, television, radio, air-conditioner and other household appliances, etc.
2. The above rule is applicable to Government as well as Non-Government Employees.

ILLUSTRATION 19

Sri Ashutosh has been provided with a furnished accommodation in a city having population of 14,00,000 as per last census. Municipal Value of the house (owned by employer) is ₹ 80,000 whereas Fair rent of the house is ₹ 1,00,000. His salary details are as under:

Basic	25,000 p.m.
Allowance for increased cost of living	5,000 p.m.
Children Education allowance	3,000 p.m. [He has one son and two married daughters]

Furniture details as under :

Furniture	Hired by the employer (Hire charge)	Owned by the employer (Original Cost)
T.V.	2,000 p.a.	-
Refrigerator	-	10,000
Washing Machine	-	5,000
Other furniture	1,000 p.m.	20,000

Calculate gross taxable salary of Sri Ashutosh for the A.Y. 2018-19.

Solution

Computation of gross taxable salary of Sri Ashutosh for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Basic Salary		3,00,000
Dearness allowance (Allowance for increased cost of living)		60,000
Children Education Allowance	36,000	
Less: Exemption (₹ 100 × 2 × 12)	2,400	33,600
Rent Free Furnished Accommodation		
Value of Accommodation (10% of Salary ¹)	39,360	
Value of furniture ²	17,500	56,860
Gross Taxable Salary		4,50,460

1. Salary for valuation of rent- free accommodation :

Basic Salary	3,00,000
Dearness allowance	60,000
Education Allowance	33,600
Total	3,93,600

2. Valuation of taxable perquisite for furniture :

Furniture	Perquisite for hired furniture	Perquisite for owned furniture	Total Taxable value of furniture
T.V.	2,000	-	2,000
Refrigerator			
-	10% of 10,000	1,000	
Washing Machine	-	10% of 5,000	500
Other furniture	12,000	10% of 20,000	14,000
Total			17,500

Municipal value and Fair rent are irrelevant.

Valuation of accommodation provided at concessional rent

Valuation will be made as if the rent-free accommodation is provided and the amount so computed will be reduced by the rent payable by the employee.

Value of Rent free accommodation as usual	*****
Less: Rent payable by employee to employer for the above facility	****
Taxable value of perquisite	****

Taxpoint : The above rule of valuation shall be applicable in case of the Government employee also.

Accommodation provided in a hotel

In this case, value of perquisite shall be minimum of the following:

- 24% of salary for the period such accommodation is provided; or
- Actual charges paid or payable to such hotel.

However, if the following conditions are satisfied then nothing is taxable -

- Such accommodation is provided for a period not exceeding in aggregate 15 days; and
- Such accommodation is provided on transfer of employee from one place to another place.

Note : If the employee pays any rent, the value so determined shall be reduced by the rent actually paid or payable by the employee

Taxpoint :

- Salary here has the same meaning as in the case of rent-free accommodation.
- Above rule shall be applicable whether the assessee is a Government or a Non-Government employee.
- If the facility is provided for more than 15 days, then the perquisite is exempt for first 15 days and thereafter taxable. E.g. if facility has been provided for 45 days then taxable perquisite shall be only for last 30 days.
- Hotel includes licensed accommodation in the nature of motel, service apartment or guest house.

5.16 INSURANCE PREMIUM PAYABLE BY EMPLOYER

As per sec. 17(2)(v), following sums payable by an employer shall be taxable perquisite in the hands of all employees, whether it is paid directly or through a fund (other than recognised provident fund or approved superannuation fund or deposit-linked insurance fund),

- to effect an assurance on the life of the assessee; or
- to effect a contract for an annuity

Note : Employee can claim deduction u/s 80C for LIC premium paid by employer



5.17 VALUATION OF SWEAT EQUITY SHARES ALLOTTED OR TRANSFERRED TO THE ASSESSEE

Meaning

- ❖ Specified security means the securities as defined in sec.2(h) of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 and, where employees' stock option has been granted under any plan or scheme therefore, includes the securities offered under such plan or scheme.

As per sec.2(h) of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956, securities includes:

- shares, scripts, stocks, bonds, debentures, debenture stock or other marketable securities of a like nature in or of any incorporated company or other body corporate;
 - derivative;
 - units or any other instrument issued by any collective investment scheme to the investors in such schemes;
 - security receipt as defined in sec. 2(zg) of the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002.
 - units or any other such instrument issued to the investors under any mutual fund scheme;
 - any certificate or instrument (by whatever name called), issue to an investor by any issuer being a special purpose distinct entity which possesses any debt or receivable, including mortgage debt, assigned to such entity, and acknowledging beneficial interest of such investor in such debt or receivable, including mortgage debt, as the case may be;
 - Government securities;
 - such other instruments as may be declared by the Central Government to be securities; and
 - rights or interest in securities.
- ❖ Sweat equity shares means equity shares issued by a company to its employees or directors at a discount or for consideration other than cash for providing know-how or making available rights in the nature of intellectual property rights or value additions, by whatever name called.

Taxpoint : If such shares are allotted or transferred not for above reasons (i.e, for providing know-how, etc.), then it is not taxable as perquisite. E.g., if such option is granted to the employee against acquisition of immovable property by the company, then such benefit shall not be considered as perquisite. However, employee is liable to pay tax, if any, under the head 'Capital Gain'

Perquisites

Value of any specified security or sweat equity shares shall be considered as perquisites in hands of employee if the following conditions are satisfied:

- Such security or sweat equity shares are allotted or transferred on or after 01-04-2009
- Such security or sweat equity shares are allotted or transferred by the employer (former or present) directly or indirectly.
- Such security or sweat equity shares are allotted or transferred free of cost or at concessional rate to the assessee

Valuation

Value of such perquisite shall be computed as under :

Particulars	Amount
The fair market value of the specified security or sweat equity shares, as the case may be, on the date on which the option is exercised by the assessee	***
Less: The amount actually paid by, or recovered from the assessee in respect of such security or shares	***
Value of perquisite	***

Notes : Option means a right but not an obligation granted to an employee to apply for the specified security or sweat equity shares at a predetermined price.

ILLUSTRATION 20

A company 'X' grants option to its employee 'R' on 1st April, 2012 to apply for 100 shares of the company for making available right in the intellectual property to the employer-company at a pre-determined price of ₹ 50 per share with date of vesting of the option being 1st April, 2013 and exercise period being 1st April, 2013 to 31st March, 2018. Employee 'R' exercises his option on 31st March, 2017 and shares are allotted/transferred to him on 3rd April, 2017.

Fair market value of such share on different dates are as under :

01-04-2012	01-04-2013	31-03-2017	03-04-2018
₹ 100	₹ 180	₹ 440	₹ 470

Compute taxable perquisite, if any, in hands of Mr. R for A.Y. 2018-19.

Solution

Since shares are allotted by the company after 31-03-2017 (even though it is exercised by the employee on 31-03-2017), hence, it is taxable in A.Y. 2018-19. Value of the perquisite is as under :

Particulars	Amount
The FMV of shares on the date on which the option is exercised [₹ 440 × 100 shares]	44,000
Less: The amount actually paid by assessee in respect of such shares [₹ 50 × 100 shares]	5,000
Value of perquisite	39,000

Note: For the purpose of computing capital gain on transfer of these shares by Mr. R, ₹ 44,000 (i.e. ₹ 440 per shares) shall be considered as cost of acquisition of such shares.

5.18 VALUATION OF PERQUISITES IN RESPECT OF MOTOR CAR [RULE 3(2)]

Motor-car facility provided by an employer is taxable in the hands of employee on the following basis :

Car is owned by	Car is Maintained by	Used by employee for	Taxable value	Who is Chargeable
Employer		Office purpose	Not a perquisite	Not applicable
		Personal purpose	M 1 + D 2	Specified Employee
		Both purpose	₹ 1800 or ₹ 2400 p.m. ³	
Employer	Employee	Office purpose	Not a perquisite	Not applicable
		Personal purpose	D	Specified employee
		Both purpose	₹ 600 / ₹ 900 p.m. ⁴	
Employee	Employer	Office purpose	Not a perquisite	Not applicable
		Personal purpose	M	All employee
		Both purpose	Actual expenditure incurred by the employer as reduced by ₹ 1800 / ₹ 2400 p.m. ³ (further deduction of ₹ 900 p.m. for driver) or a higher deduction if prescribed conditions are satisfied ⁵	
Employee	Any purpose	Not a perquisite	Not applicable	

1. M = Maintenance cost
2. D = Depreciation @ 10% of actual cost of the car. However, if the car is not owned by employer then actual hire charge incurred by employer shall be considered.
3. ₹ 2400 p.m. in case of higher capacity car# and ₹ 1800 p.m. for lower capacity car.
4. ₹ 900 p.m. in case of higher capacity car# and ₹ 600 p.m. for lower capacity car.
Higher capacity car means a car whose cubic capacity of engine exceeds 1.6 litres.
5. **Conditions to be fulfilled for claiming higher deductions :**
 - The employer has maintained complete details of journey undertaken for official purpose, which may include date of journey, destination, mileage, and the amount of expenditure incurred thereon; and
 - The employer gives the certificate to the effect that the expenditure was incurred wholly and exclusively for the performance of official duties.

Chauffeur / Driver

If chauffeur is also provided, then salary of chauffeur is further to be added to the value of perquisite (as computed above). However, if car is used for both i.e. official and personal purpose then ₹ 900 p.m. (irrespective of higher or lower capacity of car) is to be taken as value of chauffeur perquisite.

Notes

- (a) If motor car is provided at a concessional rate then charges paid by employee for such car, shall be reduced from the value of perquisite.
- (b) The word "month" denotes completed month. Any part of the month shall be ignored.
- (c) When more than one car is provided to the employee, otherwise than wholly and exclusively for office purpose, the value of perquisite for -
 - One car shall be taken as car is provided partly for office and partly for private purpose i.e. ₹ 1,800 or ₹ 2,400 p.m. (plus ₹ 900 p.m. for chauffeur, if provided); and
 - For other car(s), value shall be calculated as car(s) are provided exclusively for private purpose.
- (d) Conveyance facility to the judges of High Court or Supreme Court is not taxable.
- (e) Use of any vehicle provided to an employee for journey from residence to work place or vice versa is not a taxable perquisite.

ILLUSTRATION 21

Sonam, has been provided a car (1.7 ltr.) by his employer Vikash Ltd. The cost of car to the employer was ₹ 3,50,000 and maintenance cost incurred by the employer ₹ 30,000 p.a. Chauffeur salary paid by the employer ₹ 3,000 p.m. Find value of perquisite for Sonam for the A.Y.2018-19, if the car is used for:

- (a) Office purpose. (b) Personal purpose. (c) Both purpose.

In case (b) and (c), employee is being charged ₹ 15,000 p.a. for such facility.

Solution

- (a) Nil, as car is used for office purpose.
(b) Taxable value of car facility:

Particulars	Details	Amount
Depreciation of Car	10% of ₹ 3,50,000	35,000
Maintenance cost	Actual	30,000
Driver's salary	Actual	36,000
Total		1,01,000
Less: Amount charged from employee		15,000
Taxable Perquisite		86,000

(c) ₹ 2,400 p.m. for car facility + ₹ 900 p.m. for driver facility = ₹ 3,300 p.m.

Taxable value of perquisite ₹ 3,300 × 12 = ₹ 39,600.

Note : Whenever statutory value (₹ 1,800 or ₹ 2,400 and ₹ 600 or ₹ 900) is taken as taxable value of perquisite then amount charged from employee shall not be subtracted.

ILLUSTRATION 22

Mr. Piyush has been provided a car (1.5 ltr.) on 15/7/2017. The cost of car to the employer was ₹ 6,00,000 and maintenance cost incurred by employer ₹ 20,000 p.a. Chauffeur salary paid by employer (Mr. Ratan) ₹ 4,000 p.m. The car is 40% used for office and 60% for personal purpose. Charges paid by employee for such facility ₹ 5,000 p.a. Find taxable value of perquisite.

Solution

Taxable value of perquisite

Particulars	Details	Amount
Car	₹ 1,800 × 8	14,400
Driver	₹ 900 × 8	7,200
Taxable Perquisite		21,600

1. A part of month shall not be considered for this purpose.
2. Whenever statutory value is taken as taxable value of perquisite then amount charged from employee shall not be subtracted.

ILLUSTRATION 23

Mr. Vikram being a Government employee has a car (1.7 ltr.) used for office as well as for personal purpose. During the year, he incurred ₹ 40,000 on maintenance and ₹ 20,000 on driver's salary. The entire cost is reimbursed by employer. Find taxable perquisite.

Solution

Taxable perquisite in the hands of Mr. Vikram

As the car is owned by the assessee & maintained by the employer, taxable value of perquisite shall be -

Actual expenditure incurred by the employer as reduced by ₹ 2,400 p.m. (in case of 1.7 ltr.) and ₹ 900 p.m. for driver's salary. Hence, taxable amount shall be -

Amount reimbursed by employer (₹ 40,000 + ₹ 20,000)	₹ 60,000
Less: Deduction for the amount used for office purpose (₹ 2,400 + ₹ 900) × 12	₹ 39,600
Taxable amount	₹ 20,400

ILLUSTRATION 24

Wasim has a car (1.5 ltr.) used for office as well as for personal purpose. During the year car is used 80% for business purpose being certified by the employer. During the year, he incurred ₹ 50,000 on maintenance and running of such car. The entire cost is reimbursed by the employer. Find taxable perquisite if assessee wish to claim higher deduction, when - (a) A proper log book is maintained; (b) A proper log book is not maintained

Solution

(a) When log book is maintained

Taxable perquisite in the hands of Wasim

Actual expenditure incurred by the employer is reduced to the extent it is used for office purpose, as a proper record is kept and duly certified by employer.



Amount reimbursed by the employer	₹ 50,000
Less: Deduction (80% of ₹ 50,000)	₹ 40,000
Taxable amount	₹ 10,000

(b) When log book is not maintained

Taxable perquisite in the hands of Wasim

Actual expenditure incurred by the employer is reduced to the extent of ₹ 1,800 p.m. even though it is used for office purpose but a proper record is not kept.

Amount reimbursed by the employer	₹ 50,000
Less: Deduction (₹ 1,800 × 12)	₹ 21,600
Taxable amount	₹ 28,400

ILLUSTRATION 25

Amit is provided with two cars, to be used official & personal work, by his employer Raj. The following information is available from the employer records for computing taxable value of perk (assuming car 1, is exclusively used by Amit).

Particulars	Car 1	Car 2
Cost of the car	6,00,000	4,00,000
Running and maintenance (borne by the company)	40,800	28,000
Salary of driver (borne by the company)	24,000	24,000

Solution

Valuation of perquisite for Mr. Amit

Particulars	Workings	Details	Amount
Valuation of perquisite in respect of Car 1			
- Depreciation of car	10% of ₹ 6,00,000	60,000	
- Maintenance		40,800	
- Driver salary		24,000	1,24,800
Valuation of perquisite in respect of Car 2 (assumed capacity of engine does not exceed 1.6 cc)	(₹ 1,800 + ₹ 900) × 12		32,400
Value of car perquisite			1,57,200

ILLUSTRATION 26

Mr. Vijay, manager, has been provided the following car facilities by Kishan Ltd. (his employer) -

Particulars	Car A	Car B	Car C
Owned by	Employer	Employer	Employer
Used for	Office as well as personal purpose		Personal purpose
Cost of car	3,00,000	5,00,000	2,00,000
Maintenance expenditure incurred by employer	50,000	60,000	-
Maintenance expenditure incurred by employee			40,000
Capacity of car	1.8 ltr.	1.4 ltr.	1.6 ltr.

Find taxable value of car facility.

Case (a) Mr. Vijay holds 17% of equity share capital and 30% of preference share capital of Kishan Ltd. and his wife holds 13% equity share capital of the same company. Assume his total salary during the year other than perquisite is ₹ 40,000;

Case (b) Mr. Vijay holds 25% equity share capital of the employer company.

Solution

Case (a) Since Mr. Vijay is not a specified employee & employer owns all cars therefore car facility shall not be taxable.

Case (b) Since Mr. Vijay holds substantial interest in employer-company hence he is a specified employee.

As employee has been provided 2 cars, used for office as well as for personal purpose, therefore he will have to opt one car as for 'office as well as personal purpose' & the other car for personal purpose. In the given case, assessee has two options -

Option (1) Car A is used for office as well as personal purpose and car B is used for personal purpose.

Option (2) Car A is used for personal purpose and car B is used for office as well as personal purpose.

In any case, Car C is used for Personal purpose.

Particulars	Workings	Option 1			Option 2		
		Car A	Car B	Car C	Car A	Car B	Car C
Car used for		Both	Personal	Personal	Personal	Both	Personal
Valuation	₹ 2,400 × 12	28,800					
	10% of ₹ 5,00,000 + ₹ 60,000		1,10,000				
	10% of ₹ 2,00,000			20,000			20,000
	10% of ₹ 3,00,000 + ₹ 50,000				80,000		
	₹ 1,800 × 12					21,600	
Total		1,58,800			1,21,600		
As option 2 has lesser taxable value, hence assessee will opt for option 2 & taxable value shall be ₹ 1,21,600.							

5.19 VALUATION OF PERQUISITE IN RESPECT OF VEHICLE OTHER THAN MOTOR CAR

The facility provided by employer is taxable in the hands of employee on the following basis :

Owned by	Maintained by	Used for	Taxable Value of perquisite	Who is Chargeable
Employer		Office purpose	Nil	Not Applicable
		Personal purpose	Actual Maintenance + Depreciation @ 10% of Original cost	Specified employee
		Both purpose	Reasonable proportion of (Maintenance + Depreciation @ 10% of Original cost)	
Employee	Employer	Office purpose	Nil	Not Applicable
		Personal purpose	Actual Maintenance	All employee
		Both purpose	Actual expenditure incurred by the employer as reduced by ₹ 900 p.m. or as reduced by higher sum if prescribed conditions (as discussed in case of Car facility) are satisfied.	



5.20 VALUATION OF PERQUISITE IN RESPECT OF FREE DOMESTIC SERVANTS [RULE 3(3)]

Value of perquisite is determined as under :

Servant appointed by	Taxable value of perquisite	Taxable in hands of
Employer	Actual cost to the employer is taxable as perquisite	Specified employee
Employee		All employee

Notes

- If rent-free accommodation (owned by the employer) is provided with gardener then gardener's salary and maintenance cost of garden shall not be taxable. [Circular No.122 dated 19/10/1973]
- Any amount charged from the employee for such facility shall be reduced from above value.
- Domestic servant allowance given to employee is fully taxable.
- Reimbursement of servant-salary by the employer shall be taxable in hands of all employee.

ILLUSTRATION 27

Sri Bhagawan, has been provided with the following servants by his employer :

Servant	Appointed by	Salary of Servant
Watchman	Employer	2,000 p.m.
Cook	Employee's wife	3,000 p.m.
Maid servant	Employer	1,000 p.m.
Sweeper	Employee	500 p.m.
Gardener	Employer	1,000 p.m.

Sri Bhagawan has also been provided a rent-free accommodation, which is owned by the employer. Find taxable value of servant facility if-Case a) He is a specified employee. Case b) He is a non-specified employee.

Solution

Computation of taxable value of perquisite for A.Y. 2018-19

Servant	Taxable Amount	
	Case a	Case b
Watchman	24,000	Nil
Cook	36,000	36,000
Maid servant	12,000	Nil
Sweeper	6,000	6,000
Gardener (since Rent free accommodation, owned by employer, is provided)	Nil	Nil
Taxable Perquisite	78,000	42,000

5.21 GAS, ELECTRICITY OR WATER FACILITY [RULE 3(4)]

It is taxable on the following basis :

Case	Taxable value of perquisite		Taxable in the hands of
	Facility is provided from own sources	Facility is provided from other agency	
Facility is in name of employee	Manufacturing cost to the employer	Prices paid to such agency	All employees
Facility is in name of employer			Specified employees

Note : Where the employee is paying any amount for such facility, the amount so paid by employee shall be reduced from the value determined above.

5.22 VALUATION OF PERQUISITE IN RESPECT OF FREE EDUCATION [RULE 3(5)]

Taxable value of perquisite is as follows :

Case	Taxable Value
Facility provided to employee	Not taxable
Facility provided to family member	
Facility provided in an institution owned by the employer	Child of the assessee : Cost of such education in similar institution subject to an exemption of ₹ 1,000 p.m. per child shall be taxable. Other family member : Cost of such education in similar institution shall be taxable.
Facility provided in any institution (not owned by the employer) by reason of his being in employment.	
Reimbursement of education expenditure to employee.	Actual reimbursement shall be taxable. Such reimbursement of tuition fee shall also be taxable in the hands of Central Government employee. (Circular letter No 35/7/65-IT(B) dt 12/2/1965)

Who is chargeable

Case	Taxability in the hands of
In case of reimbursement; or School fee of family member of the employee paid by the employer directly to school	All employee
In any other case	Specified employee

Notes

- ₹ 1,000 per month per child shall be exempted without any restriction on number of children.
- Child includes adopted child, stepchild of the assessee, but does not include grandchild or illegitimate child.
- Any amount charged from the employee for such facility shall be reduced from the above value.
- Contribution made under an Educational Trust, created for the children of particular group of employees, is not taxable.

* However, Hon'ble Punjab & Haryana High Court in the case of CIT -vs.- Director, Delhi Public School (2011) 202 Taxman 318 has held that if value of perquisite exceeds 1,000/-, then entire amount shall be taxable.



5.23 VALUATION OF PERQUISITE IN RESPECT OF FREE TRANSPORT [RULE 3(6)]

The facility provided by employer is taxable in the hands of employee on the following basis:

Case	Treatment
If employer is engaged in transportation business.	Amount charged from public for such facility is taxable in the hands of specified employee.
In any other case	Actual cost of employer for such facility is taxable in the hands of all employees.

Notes

- In case above facility is provided to employees of Railways & Airlines, nothing shall be chargeable to tax.
- Any amount charged from the employee for such facility shall be reduced from the above value.
- Conveyance facility provided to the employee for journey between office and residence is not taxable.

5.24 VALUATION OF PERQUISITE IN RESPECT OF INTEREST FREE LOAN OR CONCESSIONAL RATE OF INTEREST [RULE 3(7)(i)]

Perquisite in respect of interest free loan or loan at concessional rate of interest to the employee or any member of his household by the employer or any person on his behalf, is not taxable if aggregate amount of loan given by the employer (or any other person on his behalf) does not exceed ₹ 20,000.

The taxable value of such perquisite shall be determined as per the rate as on the 1st day of the relevant previous year charged by the State Bank of India in respect of loans for the same purpose advanced by it. Rate chart applicable for the A.Y. 2018-19 is given below :

Purpose of the loan	Details	Rate
Home Loan (for acquiring house and not for repairs thereof)	Upto ₹ 75 lacs	8.65%^
	Above ₹ 75 lacs	8.70%^
Education loan	Upto ₹ 7.5 lacs	11.20%#
	Above ₹ 7.5 lacs	10.90%#
Car Loan for new car (not for repairs thereof)	Not under below scheme	9.80%^
SBI Loyalty Car Loan Scheme	Car Loan	9.70%^
	Certified pre-owned cars or used car loan	11.00%^
Certified pre-owned cars	Not under aforesaid scheme	13.20%
Super Bike Loan		12.20%
Loan against NSC / KVP / RBI Bonds / Surrender value of SBI Life / LIC, etc.		13.70%
Loan against pledge of Gold Ornaments		11.20%
Xpress Credit (i.e., personal loan to employees of noted entities maintaining salary account with SBI at zero margin)	Full check off (Category I)	12.6% - 13.1%
	Partial check off (Category II)	13.6% - 14.1%
	No check off (Category III)	14.6% - 15.1%

^An interest rate concession of 0.05% is available to women borrower.

#An interest rate concession of 0.50% is available to Girl Student.

Notes

- (a) **Maximum outstanding monthly balance** : Interest is calculated on the maximum outstanding monthly balance. Maximum outstanding monthly balance means the aggregate outstanding balance for each loan as on the last day of each month.
- (b) **Loan for medical treatment** : Nothing is taxable if loan is given for medical treatment of the employee or any member of his household in respect of diseases specified in rule 3A. However, such exempted loan will not include the amount that has been reimbursed by an insurance company under any medical insurance scheme.
- (c) **Concessional interest** : Any interest paid by the employee to the employer for such loan shall be reduced from the above computed value. If rate of interest charged by the employer is higher than the above rate, nothing is taxable as perquisite.
- (d) **Amount on which interest shall be calculated** : If loan amount is more than ₹ 20000, interest shall be levied on total loan amount, rather than the excess amount.
- (e) **Treatment of outstanding loan taken earlier** : Interest on loan, taken before insertion of this provision, shall also be treated as taxable perquisite. [Circular No.15/2001dated 12/12/2001]

5.25 TRAVELLING / TOURING / HOLIDAY HOME EXPENDITURE ON HOLIDAY [RULE 3(7)(ii)]

Valuation of perquisite in respect of travelling, touring, holiday home or any other expenses paid for or borne or reimbursed by the employer for any holiday availed of by the employee or any member of his household is taxable in the hands of all employees as per the following table :

Case	Taxable value of perquisite
Where such facility is maintained by employer and is not available uniformly to all employee	Notional cost of such facility. In other words, value at which such facilities are offered by other agencies to the public.
Where the employee is on official tour and the expenses are incurred in respect of any member of his household accompanying him	The amount of expenditure so incurred for the accompanying member of his household.
Where any official tour is extended as a vacation	The value will be limited to the expenses incurred in relation to such extended period of stay or vacation.
In any other case	Amount incurred by the employer.

Notes

- (a) Any amount charged from employee shall be reduced from the above determined value.
- (b) The above provisions are not applicable in case of Leave Travel Concession (discussed earlier)

5.26 VALUATION OF PERQUISITE IN RESPECT OF FREE MEALS [RULE 3(7)(iii)]

The facility provided by employer is taxable in the hands of employee on the following basis :

Case	Tax Treatment
Tea, snacks or other non-alcoholic beverages in the form of light refreshment provided during office hours (including over-time)	Nil



Free meals provided during office hours in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remote area¹; or • An offshore installation 	Nil
Free meals provided by the employer during office hours: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At office or business premises; or • Through paid vouchers which are not transferable and usable only at eating joints. 	Expenditure on free meals in excess of ₹ 50 per meal shall be taxable perquisite to the extent of excess amount in hands of all employees. E.g. Free meal given to employee worth ₹ 70 per meal through non-transferable coupon for 300 times in a year. Taxable perquisite in such case shall be ₹ 6,000 (being ₹ (70 – 50) × 300).
In any other case	The actual expenditure incurred by employer as reduced by amount charged from employee for such lunch or meal shall be taxable in the hands of all employees. i.e. [Actual expenditure to employer – Amount charged from employee]

1. Remote area means an area located at least 40 k.m. away from a town having a population not exceeding 20,000 based on latest published census.

5.27 GIFT, VOUCHER OR TOKEN GIVEN BY EMPLOYER [RULE 3(7)(iv)]

The value of any gift, voucher, or token (in lieu of which any gift may be received) given to the employee (or any member of his household) on ceremonial occasion or otherwise by the employer shall be taxable in the hands of all employees. However, gift, voucher or token upto ₹ 5,000, in aggregate, during the previous year, shall be exempted.

Notes

- (a) Where worth of gift is in excess of ₹ 5,000 then amount in excess of ₹ 5,000 shall be taxable.
- (b) No such exemption (₹ 5,000) is available on gift made in cash or convertible into money.

ILLUSTRATION 28

Determine taxable perquisite in the following cases :

1. Miss Shradha received a wrist-watch of ₹ 3,000 on 17/7/2017 and a golden chain worth ₹ 12,000 on 18/8/2017 from her employer, Mr. Raju.
2. Miss Rakhi received ₹ 11,000 cash-gift from her employer, Dipu Ltd.
3. Mr. Anirudha is working with X & Co. a partnership firm. During the year, the employer firm gifted a diamond ring worth ₹ 80,000 to wife of Mr. Anirudha.

Solution

1. Taxable perquisite in the hands of Shradha shall be ₹ 10,000 (being ₹ 3,000 + ₹ 12,000 – ₹ 5,000)
2. Taxable perquisite in the hands of Rakhi shall be ₹ 11,000.
3. Taxable perquisite in the hands of Mr. Anirudha shall be ₹ 75,000.

5.28 CREDIT CARD [RULE 3(7)(v)]

Expenditure incurred by an employer in respect of credit card facility to employee shall be treated as under :

Case	Tax Treatment
Where such credit card is used wholly and exclusively for office purpose and specified conditions# are satisfied.	Nil
Where expenses (including membership and annual fees) are incurred by the employee or any member of his household, which is charged to a credit card (including any add-on card) provided by the employer or otherwise, are paid or reimbursed by the employer.	<p>If directly paid by the employer Any amount incurred by the employer as reduced by amount charged from the employee shall be taxable in the hands of all employees</p> <p>If amount reimbursed by the employer Any amount reimbursed by the employer shall be taxable in the hands of all employees.</p>

Specified conditions to be fulfilled to claim that expenses have been incurred wholly and exclusively for office purpose :

- Complete details in respect of such expenditure are maintained by the employer which may, inter-alia, include the date of expenditure and the nature of expenditure; and
- The employer gives a certificate for such expenditure to the effect that the same was incurred wholly and exclusively for the performance of official duty.

5.29 CLUB EXPENDITURE [RULE 3(7)(vi)]

Expenditure incurred by employer in respect of club facility to employee shall be treated as under :

Case	Tax Treatment
Where such expenses are incurred wholly and exclusively for office purpose and specified conditions# are satisfied.	Nil
Where health club, sports and similar facilities are provided uniformly to all employees by the employer.	Nil
Where the employer has obtained corporate membership of the club and the facility is enjoyed by the employee or any member of his household	Amount incurred by employer for such facility shall be taxable perquisite in the hands of all employees. However, initial fees paid for obtaining corporate membership shall not be a taxable perquisite.
Any payment or reimbursement by the employer of any expenditure incurred (including the amount of annual or periodical fee) in a club by employee or any member of his household	<p>If directly paid by the employer Any amount incurred by the employer as reduced by amount charged from the employee shall be taxable in the hands of all employees.</p> <p>If amount reimbursed by the employer Any amount reimbursed by the employer shall be taxable in the hands of all employees.</p>

Specified conditions to be fulfilled to claim that expenses have been incurred wholly and exclusively for office purpose:

- Complete details in respect of such expenditure is maintained by the employer which may, inter alia, include the date of expenditure, the nature of expenditure and its business expediency; and



- b. The employer gives a certificate for such expenditure to the effect that the same was incurred wholly and exclusively for the performance of official duty;

5.30 VALUATION OF PERQUISITE IN RESPECT OF USE OF MOVABLE ASSETS [RULE 3(7)(vii)]

If employee (or any member of his household) uses any movable asset (other than the assets for which provisions have been made) belonging to employer, then such facility is taxable in the hands of all employees. The value of such benefit is determined as per the following table :

If the asset is owned by the employer	10% of the original cost of such asset.
If the asset is hired by the employer	Charges paid or payable by the employer

Notes

- Any sum charged from the employee shall be reduced from the value determined as above.
- Use of computer, laptop, etc. (as discussed earlier) is exempted perquisite.
- Here movable asset does not include car.

5.31 VALUATION OF THE PERQUISITE IN RESPECT OF MOVABLE ASSETS SOLD BY AN EMPLOYER [RULE 3(7)(viii)]

If the sale price is less than the written down value (calculated as per method and rate mentioned below) then the difference would be treated as perquisite and taxable in the hands of all employees.

Rates and methods of depreciation for different types of assets are as follow :

Types of asset	Rate of depreciation	Method of depreciation
Electronic items#/Computer	50%	Reducing balance
Motor car	20%	Reducing balance
Any other	10%	Straight line

Electronic items here means data storage and handling devices like computer, digital diaries and printers. They do not include household appliances like washing machines, microwave ovens, mixers, etc.

Mathematically, taxable perquisite is as under :

Original cost to the employer	*****
Less: Accumulated depreciation for each completed year during which such asset is used by the employer	****
Written down value	****
Less: Amount charged from employee	***
Value of Perquisite (if positive)	*****

Taxpoint : No depreciation shall be charged for a part of the year.

ILLUSTRATION 29

X Ltd. has sold the following assets to its employee, Mr. Amit. Compute taxable perquisite.

Assets	Date of purchase	Purchase value	Date of sale	Sale price
Computer	1/7/2014	2,00,000	18/8/2017	20,000

Car	1/4/2015	3,00,000	1/3/2018	50,000
Television	1/4/2012	50,000	1/4/2017	2,000
Sofa set	1/4/2002	80,000	1/7/2017	5,000

Solution

Computation of taxable value of perquisite in hands of Mr. Amit for the A.Y.2018-19

Assets	Written down value	Sale value	Taxable perquisite
Computer	25,000 ¹	20,000	5,000
Car	1,92,000 ²	50,000	1,42,000
Television	25,000 ³	2,000	23,000
Sofa set	Nil ⁴	5,000	Nil
Taxable Perquisite			1,70,000

1. Calculation of WDV of Computer

Particulars	Amount
Purchase value	2,00,000
Less: Depreciation from 1/7/2014 to 30/6/2015 @ 50%	1,00,000
WDV as on 1/7/2015	1,00,000
Less: Depreciation from 1/7/2015 to 30/6/2016 @ 50%	50,000
WDV as on 1/7/2016	50,000
Less: Depreciation from 1/7/2016 to 30/6/2017 @ 50%	25,000
WDV as on 1/7/2017	25,000
Less: Depreciation from 1/7/2017 to 18/8/2017 (as not being a complete year)	Nil
WDV as on the date of sale	25,000

2. Calculation of WDV of Car

Particulars	Amount
Purchase value	3,00,000
Less: Depreciation from 1/4/2015 to 31/3/2016 @ 20%	60,000
WDV as on 1/4/2016	2,40,000
Less: Depreciation from 1/4/2016 to 31/3/2017 @ 20%	48,000
WDV as on 1/4/2017	1,92,000
Less: Depreciation from 1/4/2017 to 1/3/2018 (as not being a complete year)	Nil
WDV as on date of sale	1,92,000

3. Calculation of WDV of television

Particulars	Amount
Purchase value	50,000
Less: Depreciation from 1/4/2012 to 31/3/2017 @ 10%	25,000
WDV as on the date of sale	25,000

4. Depreciation on sofa set is charged @ 10% as per straight-line method. Since the asset is used for more than 10 years, hence its WDV will be Nil.



5.32 MEDICAL FACILITY [PROVISO TO SEC. 17(2)]

Medical facility is taxable as under:

(a) Medical facility provided in India

	Case	Treatment
1	Medical facility provided to the employee or his family in a hospital, clinic, dispensary or nursing home maintained by the employer.	Fully Exempted
2	Reimbursement of medical bill of the employee or his family of - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any hospital maintained by Government or Local Authority; or Any hospital approved by the Government for its employee. 	Fully exempted
3	Payment/reimbursement by employer of medical expenses incurred by an employee on himself/his family in a hospital, which is approved by the CCIT, for the prescribed diseases (like Cancer, TB, AIDS, etc.) Employee must attach with the return of income - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a certificate from the approved hospital specifying the prescribed disease or ailment for which hospitalisation was required; and a receipt for the amount paid to the hospital. 	Fully exempted
4	Group medical insurance (i.e. Mediclaim) obtained by the employer for his employees.	Fully Exempted
5	Any reimbursement by employer of any insurance premium paid by the employee, for insurance of his health or the health of any member of his family.	Fully Exempted
6	Reimbursement of any medical bill whether for employee or for his family member.	Exempted up to ₹ 15,000

(b) Medical facility provided outside India

Case	Treatment
Medical Expenditure	Exempted to the extent permitted by RBI.
Cost of stay abroad (Patient + One Attendant/Care taker)	Exempted to the extent permitted by RBI.
Cost of travel (Patient + One Attendant/Care taker)	Exempted only when gross total income of the employee excluding this (cost of travel) perquisite, does not exceed ₹ 2,00,000 p.a. Taxpoint : In calculation of gross total income ceiling, taxable value of medical treatment perquisite and cost of stay perquisite shall be included.

Notes

- Hospital includes a dispensary, a clinic or a nursing home.
- For this purpose 'family' means:
 - Spouse, children of the individual; and
 - Parents, brothers, sisters of the individual, wholly or mainly dependent on him.
- Fixed Medical Allowance is fully taxable.
- The expenditure on medical treatment by the employer may be by way of payment or reimbursement.
- The perquisite is taxable in the hands of specified employee, however if the bills are issued in the name of employee and reimbursed by the employer, then it shall be taxable in the hands of all employees.

ILLUSTRATION 30

Find taxable amount of perquisite in the following cases:

1. X has been given a reimbursement of his medical bill of ₹ 20,000 p.a.
2. Y has been allowed a fixed medical allowance of ₹ 2,000 p.m.
3. Apart from reimbursement of petty medical bill of ₹ 20,000, Z and his family get medical treatment in a dispensary maintained by the employer. Value of facility provided to Z and his family members during the previous year are as follows :

Particulars	Amount
a. Z	2,000
b. Mrs. Z	5,000
c. Major son of Z (independent)	8,000
d. Minor daughter of Z	25,000
e. Dependent younger brother of Z	8,000
f. Independent younger sister of Z	10,000
g. Dependent sister in law	5,000

Solution

1. Reimbursement of Medical bill is exempted upto ₹ 15,000 p.a., therefore ₹ 5,000 shall be taxable perquisite in the hands of X.
2. Medical allowance is fully taxable, hence the taxable amount is ₹ 24,000
3. Taxable perquisite in hands of Mr. Z is as under :

Particulars	Amount
a. Z	Nil
b. Mrs. Z	Nil
c. Major son of Z (independent)	Nil
d. Minor daughter of Z	Nil
e. Dependant younger brother of Z	Nil
f. Independent younger sister of Z	10,000
g. Dependant sister in law	5,000
h. Reimbursement of medical bill in excess of ₹ 15,000	5,000
Taxable Perquisite	20,000

ILLUSTRATION 31

Himalaya Ltd. reimburses the following expenditure on medical treatment of the son of an employee Karan. The treatment was done at UK :

1. Travelling expenses ₹ 1,15,000.
2. Stay expenses at UK permitted by RBI ₹ 45,000 (Actual expenses ₹ 70,000).
3. Medical expenses permitted by RBI ₹ 50,000 (Actual expenses ₹ 70,000).

Compute the taxable perquisites for the assessment year 2018-19 in the hands of Karan, if his annual income from salary before considering medical facility perquisite was (i) ₹ 1,50,000; (ii) ₹ 2,00,000.



Solution

Taxable value of perquisite in hands of Mr. Karan is as under :

Particulars	Workings	Details	Case 1	Case 2
Medical expenditure	Amount paid in excess of RBI permission and actual expenditure shall not qualify for exemption.	₹ 70,000 – ₹ 50,000	₹ 20,000	₹ 20,000
Stay cost	Stay cost in excess of RBI permission and actual expenditure shall not qualify for exemption.	₹ 70,000 – ₹ 45,000	₹ 25,000	₹ 25,000
Travel cost	Travel cost (Note)		Nil	₹ 1,15,000
Total taxable perquisite			₹ 45,000	₹ 1,60,000

Note : Travel cost shall be eligible for exemption only if gross total income of the assessee does not exceed ₹ 2,00,000, which can be evaluated as under :

Particulars	Case 1	Case 2
<u>Salaries</u>		
Annual income from salary other than foreign medical perquisites	1,50,000	2,00,000
Add: <u>Medical facility</u>		
Medical expenditure perquisite	20,000	20,000
Stay cost perquisite	25,000	25,000
Gross Total Income for the purpose of foreign travel medical facility	1,95,000	2,45,000

4.33 LEAVE TRAVEL CONCESSION [SEC. 10(5)]

If an employee goes on travel (on leave) with his family and traveling cost is reimbursed by the employer, then such reimbursement is fully exempted.

Notes

- (1) Journey may be performed during service or after retirement.
- (2) Employer may be present or former.
- (3) Journey must be performed to any place within India.
- (4) In case, journey was performed to various places together, then exemption is limited to the extent of cost of journey from the place of origin to the farthest point reached, by the shortest route.
- (5) Employee may or may not be a citizen of India.
- (6) Stay cost is not exempt.

Exemption : Exemption is limited to the amount actually incurred on the travel to the extent as under :

Journey performed	Maximum exempted fare
By Air	Air economic class fare of shortest route
By Rail	Air conditioned 1st class fare of shortest route
When the place of origin and destination is connected by rail but journey is performed by any other mode of transport	Same as above
When the place of origin and destination is not connected by rail:	
Where a recognised public transport system exists	First class or deluxe class fare, as the case may be, on such transport.

Where no recognised public transport system exists	Amount equivalent to air-conditioned 1st class rail fare, for the distance of the journey by the shortest route, as if journey had been performed by rail.
--	--

Notes

- (a) No exemption can be claimed without performing journey and incurring expenses thereon.
- (b) **Block-period** : Exemption is available in respect of 2 journeys performed in a block of 4 calendar years commencing from 1st January 1986.
Academically, for the A.Y. 2018-19, the relevant block is Jan 2014 to Dec. 2017 & Jan 2018 to Dec. 2021.
- (c) **Carry-forward facility** : Where concession is not availed during the preceding block (whether on one occasion or both), then any one journey performed in the first calendar year of the immediately succeeding block will be additionally exempted (i.e. not counted in two journey limit)
- (d) **Family** : Family here means -
- Spouse and children of the individual; and
 - Parents, brothers and sisters of the individual, who are wholly or mainly dependent on him.
- (e) **Restriction on number of children** : Exemption can be claimed for any number of children born on or before 30/9/1998. In addition, exemption is available only for 2 surviving children born on or after 1/10/1998.
However, children born out of multiple birth, after the first child, will be treated as one child only.
- (f) **Fixed Leave travel allowance** : Fixed amount paid to employees by way of leave travel allowance shall not be exempt.
- (g) The exemption u/s 10(5) is for travel cost and does not include stay cost or other cost.

5.34 OTHER PERQUISITES

The value of any other facilities, benefits, amenities, services, rights or privileges (which is not discussed earlier) provided by the employer shall be determined on the basis of cost to the employer under an arms length transaction, as reduced by the employee's contribution, if any.

Taxability of perquisites at a glance

Rule / Section	Perquisites	Whether it is taxable in the hands of	
		Specified employee	Non-specified employee
Rule 3(1)	Rent-free residential accommodation	Yes	
	- Unfurnished		
	- Furnished		
	- Concessional		
	- Hotel accommodation		
Rule 3(2)	Motor car		
	- If car is owned by employer	Yes	No
	- If car is owned by employee	Yes	Yes
Rule 3(3)	Free domestic servant		
	- Appointed by employer	Yes	No
	- Appointed by employee	Yes	Yes



Rule 3(4)	Gas, electricity or water facility		
	- If facility is in the name of employer	Yes	No
	- If facility is in the name of employee	Yes	Yes
Rule 3(5)	Free education		
	- In case of reimbursement	Yes	Yes
	- In any other case	Yes	No
Rule 3(6)	Free transport		
	- If employer is engaged in transport business	Yes	No
	- In any other case	Yes	Yes
Rule 3(7)	Other fringe benefits or amenities	Yes	
- (i)	- Interest free loan or concessional rate of interest		
- (ii)	- Traveling / Touring / Holiday Home expenditure		
- (iii)	- Meals / Refreshments		
- (iv)	- Gift, voucher or token		
- (v)	- Credit card		
- (vi)	- Club membership		
- (vii)	- Use of movable assets		
- (viii)	- Movable assets sold by employer to its employee		
Rule 3(8) & (9)	Fair market value of the specified security or sweat equity shares allotted to the employee	Yes	
Sec. 10(5)	Leave travel concession	No	No
Sec.10(10CC)	Income tax paid by employer on -		
	- Non-monetary perquisite	No	No
	- In any other case	Yes	Yes
Proviso to Sec. 17(2)	Medical facility		
	- In case of reimbursement	Yes	Yes
	- In any other case	Yes	No
Sec. 17(2)(iv)	Any obligation of employee paid by employer (unless otherwise specifically exempted)	Yes	Yes
Sec.17(2)(vi)	Allotment/transfer of specified securities or sweat equity shares	Yes	Yes
Sec.17(2)(vii)	Contribution in excess of ₹ 1,50,000 to superannuation fund	Yes	Yes

5.35 PROVIDENT FUND

Provident fund scheme is a saving device in the hands of salaried class. It is a retirement benefit scheme. Under this scheme, a stipulated sum is regularly deducted from the salary of the employee as his contribution towards the fund. The employer also, generally, contributes a similar amount out of his pocket to the fund. The employer's and employee's contribution are together invested in such fund. Interest earned thereon is also credited to the fund of the employee. Thus, provident fund scheme is a great media to initiate and mobilise small savings to a large scale. On termination of service or retirement, employee receives the whole accumulated fund, subject to certain conditions. Hence, provident fund has four components i.e. Employer's contribution; Employee's contribution; Interest on employer's contribution; and Interest on employee's contribution

Provident fund is of four types, viz:

- (a) **Statutory Provident Fund (SPF)** : Statutory provident fund is set up under the provisions of the Provident Funds Act, 1925. Government and Semi-Government organisations, local authorities, railways, Universities and recognised educational institutions maintain Statutory Provident Fund.
- (b) **Recognised Provident Fund (RPF)** : The provident fund scheme is framed under the Employee's Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 (hereinafter referred as PF Act). The PF Act covers any establishment employing 20 or more persons. However, any establishment employing less than 20 persons can also join the scheme provided employer and employee both agree to do so. Further, if an employer creates his own scheme for provident fund then he can do so subject to recognition from the Commissioner of Income tax.
- (c) **Unrecognised Provident Fund (URPF)** : If a provident fund scheme is created by an employer, which is not recognised by the Commissioner of Income tax, then such fund is known as Unrecognised provident fund.
- (d) **Public Provident Fund (PPF)** : The Central Government has established a fund for the benefit of public to mobilise personal savings. Any member of the public, whether salaried or self-employed, can contribute to the fund by opening a provident fund account at any branch of the State Bank of India or its subsidiaries or other nationalised bank. Even a salaried employee can simultaneously become a member of employee's provident fund (whether statutory, recognised or unrecognized) and public provident fund. Any amount in multiple of ₹ 5 (subject to minimum of ₹ 500 and maximum of ₹ 1,50,000 p.a.) may be deposited in this account. Interest is credited every year but payable only at the time of maturity. Interest earned on this fund is exempt from tax u/s 10(11).

Tax Treatment

Particulars	SPF	RPF	URPF	PPF
Employer's Contribution	Not taxable	Exempted up to 12% of Salary (here, salary means Basic + DA [#] + Commission as a fixed percentage on turnover)	Not taxable	Not Applicable
Employee's Contribution	Eligible for deduction u/s 80C	Eligible for deduction u/s 80C	Not eligible for deduction u/s 80C	Eligible for deduction u/s 80C
Interest	Not Taxable	Exempted @ 9.5% p.a. (Interest rate), any excess interest will be taxable as salary.	Not Taxable	Not taxable
Lump Sum withdrawal	Not Taxable	Not taxable (Subject to Note 2)	Note 1	Not taxable

[#] D.A., forming part of retirement benefit, only to be considered.

Notes

1. Lump sum amount withdrawn from URPF

Particulars	Tax treatment
Accumulated employer's contribution	Fully taxable under the head Salaries
Accumulated employee's contribution	Not taxable
Accumulated interest on employer's contribution	Fully taxable under the head Salaries
Accumulated interest on employee's contribution	Fully taxable as income from other sources

2. Lump sum amount withdrawn from RPF

(a) Amount withdrawn from RPF is not taxable, if

- i. Employee retires or terminates job after 5 years of continuous service; or
- ii. Employee has resigned before completion of 5 years and joins another organization (who also maintains recognized provident fund and his fund balance with current employer is transferred to the new employer).



- iii. The entire balance standing to the credit of the employee is transferred to his account under New Pension Scheme as referred u/s 80CC
- iv. Employee retires or terminates job before 5 years of continuous service -
 - by reason of ill health; or
 - by reason of contraction or discontinuance of employer's business; or
 - any other reason beyond the control of employee.

(b) In any other case, amount withdrawn shall be taxable as in the case of URPF. [Refer Note 1].

Employer's Contribution to the New pension System (as specified u/s 80CCD) is fully taxable under the head 'Salaries'. However, deduction is available u/s 80CCD.

ILLUSTRATION 32

Mr. X has the following salary structure –

Basic pay	₹ 10,000 p.m.	Commission (fixed)	₹ 2,000
DA	₹ 1,000 p.m.	Entertainment allowance	₹ 2,000 p.m.

X contributes ₹ 20,000 to provident fund. Employer also makes a matching contribution. Compute taxable salary of if –

- (a) Mr. X is a Government employee and such provident fund is a statutory provident fund.
- (b) Mr. X is an employee of Y Ltd. and such fund is a recognized fund.
- (c) Mr. X is an employee of Z Ltd. and such fund is an unrecognized fund.

Solution

Computation of taxable salary of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case A		Case B		Case C	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Basic		1,20,000		1,20,000		1,20,000
Commission		2,000		2,000		2,000
Allowances						
Dearness allowance	12,000		12,000		12,000	
Entertainment allowance	24,000	36,000	24,000	36,000	24,000	36,000
Employer's contribution to PF	20,000		20,000		20,000	
Less: Exempted	20,000 ¹	Nil	15,840 ²	4,160	20,000 ¹	Nil
Gross Salary		1,58,000		1,62,160		1,58,000
Less : Deduction u/s						
16(ii) Entertainment Allowance	5,000 ³	5,000	Nil ³	Nil	Nil ³	Nil
Taxable Salary		1,53,000		1,62,160		1,58,000

Notes

1. Contribution to statutory and unrecognised provident fund is fully exempted.
2. Contribution to recognised provident fund is exempt upto 12% of salary. Salary for such purpose –

Particulars	Amount
Basic	1,20,000
Commission (as fixed)	Nil
Dearness allowance	12,000
Total	1,32,000

3. Minimum of the following is available as deduction to the Government employees u/s 16(ii) in respect of entertainment allowance –

Entertainment allowance	₹ 24,000
20% of basic pay	₹ 24,000
Statutory amount	₹ 5,000

Transferred Balance (Conversion of URPF to RPF) [Rule 11(4) of Part A of the Fourth schedule]

An organisation maintaining URPF, may later get recognition from Commissioner of Income tax. In such case, the accumulated balance under URPF shall be converted to RPF. Tax treatment of such transferred balance will be as under:

Calculation is made of all sums comprised in the transferred balance that would have been liable to income tax if the recognition of the fund had been in force from the date of institution of the fund. However, in case of serious accounting difficulty, the Commissioner may make a summary calculation of such aggregate.

Such aggregate sum is deemed to be the income received by the employee in the previous year in which the recognition of the fund takes effect.

Note : On taxability of such conversion, assessee cannot claim relief u/s 89(1).

ILLUSTRATION 33

Mr. Sharma has been appointed as an accountant of ABC Ltd as on 1/4/2015, since then he is working with the same company. The salary structure and increment details are as under:

Basic ₹ 5000 - 1000 - 8000 - 1500 - 14000

D.A. ₹ 3000 - 500 - 5000 - 1000 - 10000

He and his employer contributes to URPF 14% of basic and DA.

Every year 9% interest is credited to such fund. As on 1/4/2017, the fund gets recognition. Hence, the accumulated balance in URPF was transferred to RPF. Comment on tax treatment of such transferred balance.

Solution

Statement showing treatment of transferred balance :

Year	Employer's contribution to fund	Exempted amount considering the fund as RPF	Difference
2015-2016	14% of (60,000 + 36,000) i.e. ₹ 13,440	12% of ₹ 96,000 i.e. ₹ 11,520	₹ 1,920
2016-2017	14% of (72,000 + 42,000) i.e. ₹ 15,960	12% of ₹ 1,14,000 i.e. ₹ 13,680	₹ 2,280
Total			₹ 4,200

Current year (i.e. 2017-18) contribution shall be treated as RPF and taxable amount will be ₹ 2,640 [being (14 -12)% of (₹ 84,000 + ₹ 48,000) i.e. 2% of ₹ 1,32,000].

Since interest rate is less than the exempted limit (i.e. 9%), hence interest portion is not taxable.

Total taxable salary on account of provident fund for the A.Y. 2018-19 is ₹ 6,840 (being ₹ 4,200 + ₹ 2,640).

Deduction from Gross Salary [Sec. 16]

5.36 ENTERTAINMENT ALLOWANCE [SEC. 16 (ii)]

Entertainment allowance is initially included in taxable allowances as fully taxable. Thereafter, a deduction is allowed under this section from gross taxable salary. However, deduction u/s 16(ii) shall be available to the Government employee only.



Deduction for Entertainment allowance being minimum of the following:

- Actual Entertainment Allowance
- ₹ 5,000/-
- 20% of **Basic** Salary.

Taxpoint :

- Deduction allowed shall be irrespective of actual expenditure incurred, whether for office or personal purpose.
- No deduction is available under this section to a Non-government employee.

ILLUSTRATION 34

Compute taxable Entertainment allowance & net salary of Sri Hanuman Prasad from the following data :

Basic salary ₹ 8,000 p.m. D.A. ₹ 2,000 p.m. Taxable perquisite ₹ 35,000, Entertainment Allowance ₹ 4,000 p.m. Out of such allowance ₹ 20,000 is expended and balance amount is saved. Assuming he is :

- Government employee
- Non-Government employee.

Solution

Computation of taxable income of Sri Hanuman Prasad for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Government Employee		Non-Government Employee	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Basic Salary		96,000		96,000
Dearness Allowance		24,000		24,000
Entertainment Allowance		48,000		48,000
Taxable perquisite		35,000		35,000
Gross Taxable Salary		2,03,000		2,03,000
Less: <u>Deduction u/s</u>				
16(ii) Entertainment allowance [#]	5,000	5,000	Nil	Nil
Net Taxable Salary		1,98,000		2,03,000

[#] Entertainment Allowance is exempted to the extent of minimum of the following :

- Actual Entertainment Allowance ₹ 48,000
- 20% of Basic Salary ₹ 19,200
- Statutory amount ₹ 5,000

5.37 TAX ON EMPLOYMENT OR PROFESSIONAL TAX [SEC. 16(iii)]

Tax on employment, profession, trade, etc. levied by a State under Article 276 of the Constitution will be allowed as deduction on cash basis, whether paid by employee or by employer (on behalf of employee) from gross taxable salary.

Note : If employer (on behalf of employee) pays Professional tax then :

- Firstly, it is to be included as taxable perquisite; and
- Further, it is allowed as deduction u/s 16(iii).

ILLUSTRATION 35

Mr. Rohit a non-Government employee has the following salary details :

a. Basic Salary	₹ 5,000 p.m.	b. D.A.	₹ 2,000 p.m.
c. Entertainment Allowance	₹ 300 p.m.	d. Professional tax paid by employee	₹ 600
e. LIC Premium paid by employer	₹ 3,600	f. Income tax paid by employee	₹ 2,000
g. Professional tax paid by employer on behalf of employee			₹ 1,600

Find his taxable salary.

Solution

Computation of taxable salary Mr. Rohit for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Basic Salary		60,000
<u>Allowances</u>		
Dearness Allowance	24,000	
Entertainment Allowance	3,600	27,600
<u>Taxable perquisite</u>		
Professional tax paid by employer	1,600	
LIC Premium paid by employer	3,600	5,200
Gross Taxable Salary		92,800
Less : <u>Deduction u/s</u>		
16(ii) Entertainment allowance (Assessee is a Non-government employee)	Nil	
16(iii) Professional Tax (₹ 1,600 + ₹ 600)	2,200	2,200
Taxable Salary		90,600

Notes

A. Conversion of Net Salary into Gross Salary

Sometimes net basic salary is given after deduction of TDS, Loan repayment, PF deduction etc that needs to be grossed up as under:

Net Salary = Gross Salary – Employee's contribution to provident fund – TDS – loan repayment by employee – other deduction from salary (if any).

Examples : Find basic salary of Mr. Singh having the following salary structure :

a. Net Basic Salary received	₹ 1,00,000
b. Deduction from salary 10% of basic salary as contribution to RPF	
c. TDS	₹ 9,000
d. Repayment of earlier loan	₹ 35,000

In this case, Basic Salary shall be computed as under:

Net basic salary = Basic salary – TDS – Loan repayment – Contribution to RPF

Let the basic salary be X

$$1,00,000 = X - 9,000 - 35,000 - 0.1X$$

$$1,44,000 = 0.9X$$

$$X = 1,60,000. \text{ Hence, basic salary for the year is ₹ 1,60,000.}$$



B. Meaning of Salary for different purposes

For Retirement benefit	
Gratuity (covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act)	(Basic + DA) last drawn
Gratuity (not covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act)	(Basic + DA ¹ + Commission ²) being average of last 10 months preceding the month of retirement.
Leave encashment	(Basic + DA ¹ + Commission ²) being average of last 10 months immediately from the retirement.
Voluntarily retirement	(Basic + DA ¹ + Commission ²) last drawn
For regular benefit	
Rent Free Accommodation	(Basic + DA ¹ + Commission ² + Bonus + Fees + Any other taxable allowance + Any other monetary benefits excluding perquisite)
Specified employee	(Basic + DA + Commission ² + Bonus + Fees + Any other taxable allowance + Any other monetary benefits – Deduction u/s 16)
Entertainment Allowance	Basic only
Any other case	(Basic + DA¹ + Commission²)

¹: DA only if it forms a part of retirement benefit.

²: Commission as a fixed percentage on turnover.

Special allowances as prescribed in rule 2BB

The following special allowances are notified by the Government as exempt u/s 10(14)(ii) :

Name of allowance	Place	Exemption
1. Any allowance (by whatever name called) granted to meet the cost of travel on tour or on transfer	Any place	To the extent of amount incurred
2. Any allowance, whether granted on tour or for journey in connection with transfer, to meet the ordinary daily charges incurred by an employee on account of absence from his normal place of duty.	Any place	To the extent of amount incurred
3. Any special compensatory allowance in the nature of special compensatory (hilly area) allowance or high altitude allowance or uncongenial climate allowance or snow bound area allowance or avalanche allowance.	a. Specified area of Manipur, Arunachal Pradesh, Sikkim, Uttar Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir b. Siachen area of Jammu & Kashmir. c. All places located at a height of 1,000 meters or more above the sea level, other than places specified above.	₹ 800 p.m. ₹ 7,000 p.m. ₹ 300 p.m.
4. Any special compensatory allowance in the nature of Border Area Allowance or Remote Locality allowance or Difficult Area Allowance or Disturbed Area Allowance. [no exemption is available if exemption is claimed against any allowance referred to in point 8, 9 and 10]	1. Specified area of Little Andaman, Nicobar & Narcondum Islands, North and Middle Andamans, Throughout Lakshadweep Minicoy Islands, All places or north of the demarcation line, Himachal Pradesh, Mizoram, Jammu & Kashmir, UP, Sikkim	₹ 1,300 p.m.

	2. Installations in the Continental Shelf of India & the Exclusive Economic Zone.	₹ 1,100 p.m.
	3. Specified area of : a. Throughout Arunachal Pradesh other than areas covered by point (3) above. b. Throughout Nagaland c. South Andaman (including Port Blair) d. Throughout Lunglei District (excluding areas beyond 25 km, from Lunglei town) of Mizoram. e. Dharmanagar, Kailasahar, Amarapur and khowai in Tripura. f. Jammu and Kashmir & Himachal Pradesh	₹ 1,050 p.m.
	4. Specified area of Throughout Aizawal district of Mizoram, Tripura, Manipur, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir	₹ 750 p.m.
	5. Jog falls in Shimoga district in Karnataka.	₹ 300 p.m.
	6. Specified area of Himachal Pradesh, Assam & Meghalaya.	₹ 200 p.m.
5. Tribal area/Schedule Areas/Agency Areas allowance	Specified area of (a) Madhya Pradesh; (b) Tamil Nadu; (c) Uttar Pradesh; (d) Karnataka; (e) Tripura; (f) Assam; (g) West Bengal; (h) Bihar; (i) Orissa.	₹ 200 p.m.
6. Any allowance in the nature of high altitude granted to the member of Arm force operating in high altitude.	(a) For altitude of 9000 to 15000 ft. (b) For altitude above 15000 ft.	₹ 1,060 p.m. ₹ 1,600 p.m.
7. Under Ground Allowance to an employee who is working in uncongenial, unnatural climate in underground mines.	Whole of India	₹ 800 p.m.
8. Compensatory field Area Allowance	Specified area of Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur & Nagaland, Sikkim, Himachal Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir	₹ 2,600 p.m.
9. Compensatory Modified field area allowance	Specified area of Punjab, Rajasthan, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Mizoram, Tripura, Uttar Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir, Sikkim & West Bengal	₹ 1,000 p.m.
10. Any allowance in the nature of counter insurgency allowance granted to the members of armed forces operating in areas away from their permanent locations	Whole of India	₹ 3,900 p.m.
11. Compensatory highly active field area allowance granted to Armed forces.	Whole of India	₹ 4,200 p.m.
12. Island (duty) allowance to armed force	Andaman & Nicobar & Lakshadweep Islands	₹ 3,250 p.m.

STUDY NOTE : 6

INCOME UNDER HEAD INCOME FROM HOUSE PROPERTY



This Study Note includes:

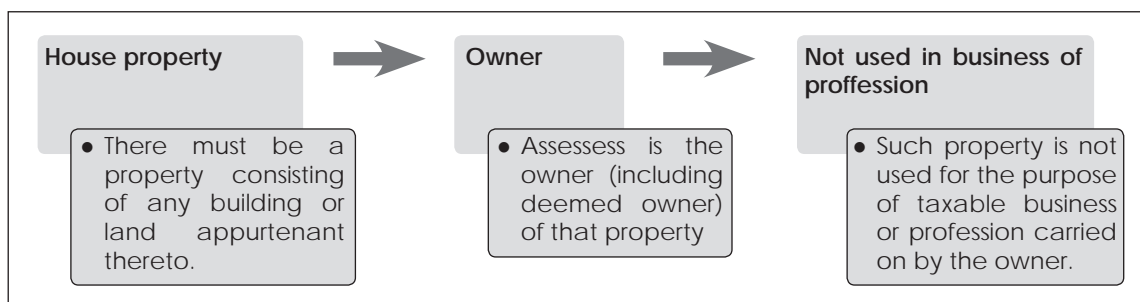
- 6.1 Chargeability [Sec. 22]
- 6.2 Some special cases
- 6.3 Exempted properties
- 6.4 Computation of Income
- 6.5 Let out property [Sec. 23(1)]
- 6.6 Taxes levied by local authority (Municipal Tax) [Proviso to Sec. 23(1)]
- 6.7 Deductions u/s 24
- 6.8 Self-occupied property [Sec. 23(2)(a)]
- 6.9 Unoccupied property [Sec. 23(2)(b)]
- 6.10 Deemed to be let-out house property [Sec. 23(4)]
- 6.11 Partly self-occupied and partly let-out [Sec. 23(3)]
- 6.12 Recovery of unrealised rent and Arrears Rent [Sec. 25A]

As per sec. 22, the annual value of property consisting of any building or land appurtenant thereto of which assessee is the owner, other than such portion of such property as he may occupy for the purposes of any business or profession carried on by him shall be chargeable to income tax under the head "Income from house property."

It is an exceptional feature of this head that rather than actual income from house property, earning capacity of house property is taxable. As stated u/s 22 that "annual value" of the property is taxable rather than actual income of the property. (Annual value being discussed in later part of this chapter)

6.1 CHARGEABILITY [SEC. 22]

Annual value of the property shall be taxable under the head "Income from house property" subject to the following:



Condition 1: Building or land appurtenant thereto

The term 'house property' is not defined in Income tax Act. However, various judicial interpretation have construed the term house property as -

- any land surrounded by wall having roof or not; and
- any land appurtenant to a building.

Notes

- (a) Building includes an enclosure of bricks, stone work or even mud walls
- (b) Building includes residential as well as commercial houses.
- (c) Vacant land is not a house property. Hence, income from letting of vacant land is not taxable under this head but taxed as business income or as income from other sources.
- (d) Roof is not necessary for a non-residential house property. A large stadium or a open air swimming pool is also considered as building
- (e) It should be a permanent structure meant for a useful purpose.
- (f) If a building consists of several flats, then each flat is considered as a separate house property.
- (g) An incomplete, a ruined or demolished house cannot be termed as house property.
- (h) Land appurtenant to a building includes car parking area, approach roads, backyards, courtyards, etc. attached to such building.

Condition 2: Owner

Annual value of a property is assessed to tax only in the hands of the owner even if he is not in receipt of any income. Any person other than the owner, even though he is in receipt of rent shall not be liable to tax under this head. That is why, income from sub-letting is not taxable under this head but under the head 'Income from other sources'. E.g. Mr. X being a tenant of a house property acquired it at a monthly rent of ₹ 10,000 from Mr. Y (owner of such house property). Mr. X sublets the property to Mr. Z for a monthly rent of ₹ 12,000. Income from subletting being ₹ 2,000 p.m. is taxable as business income or as income from other sources.

Owner includes legal owner, beneficial owner and deemed owner.

Legal owner: Legal owner means a person who has the legal title of the property as per the Transfer of Property Act, Registration Act, etc.

Beneficial owner: For income tax purpose it is not necessary that the property must be registered in the name of the assessee. If the assessee is enjoying the property as an owner to full extent he will be treated as a beneficial owner of such property and will be charged under the head 'Income from house property'.

Fictional owner or Deemed owner [Sec. 27]

U/s 27, in the following cases, a person shall be treated as deemed owner of the property and liable to tax (in such case legal owner or beneficial owner shall not be further liable to tax)

1. **Transfer to spouse or minor child [Sec. 27(i)]:** When an individual transfers a house property to -
 - his or her spouse (not being a transfer in connection with an agreement to live apart); or
 - a minor child (not being a married daughter)

- without adequate consideration, then transferor shall be treated as deemed owner of such property.

E.g.: Mr. X transfers his house property worth ₹ 5,00,000 to Mrs. X out of love and affection. In such case, though Mrs. X is the legal owner but Mr. X will be liable to tax as deemed owner of such property.

Note: In case of transfer to spouse, marriage should subsist on both the days i.e., on the day of transfer as well as on the day when income arises.

Taxpoint:

- Transferee must be spouse or minor child other than married daughter.
- Transfer must be without adequate consideration.
- Transferred property must be a house property. E.g. Mr. X transfers cash of ₹ 5,00,000 to Mrs. X and Mrs. X purchases a house property from such cash, then such transfer of cash and subsequent purchase of property shall not attract provision of sec. 27(i). However, the income from such property shall be clubbed in the hands of Mr. X as per the provision of sec. 64(1)(iv) [For detail refer chapter Clubbing of Income].



2. **The holder of an impartible estate [Sec. 27(ii)]:** The holder of an impartible estate (property which is not legally divisible) is treated as deemed owner of house property. Impartible estate is an estate to which the assessee has succeeded by grant or covenant.
3. **Property held by a member of a company, society or any other association [Sec. 27(iii)]:** Property held by a member of a company, co-operative society or other association of persons to whom a building or a part thereof is allotted or leased under House Building Scheme of the company or association, is treated as deemed owner of that building or a part thereof.

Taxpoint:

- Assessee is the member of a company, co-operative society or other AOP.
 - He has been allotted or leased a building on account of such membership.
 - Though he is not the legal owner of such property, still he will be liable to tax.
4. **A person who acquired a property u/s 53A of the Transfer of Property Act [Sec. 27(iia)]:** A person who is allowed to take or retain possession of any building (or part thereof) in part performance of a contract u/s 53A of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882, is deemed as the owner of that building (or part thereof).

Taxpoint:

- Assessee has taken the possession of the property.
 - He has partly performed or promised to perform the contract i.e., he has paid (or is ready to pay) a part of the consideration.
 - The contract must be in writing. Though sale-deed might not be executed in favour of the buyer, still certain other document like 'power of attorney' or 'agreement to sell' has been executed.
5. **Lessee of a building u/s 269UA(f) [Sec. 27(iiib)]:** A person who acquires any right u/s 269UA(f) in or with respect to any building or part thereof, by way of lease agreement for a period not less than 12 years is deemed as the owner of that building (or part thereof).

Notes

- (a) Lease period should not be less than 12 years [as per sec. 269UA(f)] including extension period.
- (b) Above provision does not include any right by way of lease from month to month or for a period not exceeding 1 year.
E.g.: X lets out a property to Miss Y on a lease of 9 years. However, Miss Y has a right to renew the lease for further period of 3 years. In such case, Miss Y shall be deemed as an owner of the property u/s 27. However, if such right of renewal of lease (for 3 years) is subject to condition that at each occasion it will be renewed for a period of 11 months, then X will be owner of the property and liable to tax u/s 22.

Condition 3: Property is used for business or profession carried on by the assessee

When a person carries on business or profession in his own house property, annual value thereof is not taxable u/s 22 provided *income of such business is chargeable to tax*.

Incidences thereof

- **Letting out to employees:** If an assessee lets out the property to his employee, where such letting out supports smooth flow of his business, then such letting out shall be deemed to be incidental to business and such rent shall be chargeable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession".
- **Letting out to Government Agencies:** Where an assessee let out his property to any Government agency for locating branch of a nationalized bank, police station, post office, excise office, railway staff quarters, etc. for the purpose of running the business of assessee more efficiently, such letting out shall be deemed to be incidental to business and such rent shall be chargeable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession".
- **Letting out to ancillary units:** Where an assessee lets out its property to ancillary units, which manufactures components required by the assessee. Income from such letting out shall be taxable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession".

Letting out property for promotion of own business –vs.- Business of letting out the property**Assessee lets out the property for the promotion of its own business or profession**

If an assessee carries on business or profession in his own house properly or lets out the property for smooth running of his business or profession, income from such property is taxable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession".

Assessee is engaged in the business of letting out of the property

If an assessee carries on business or profession in his own house properly or lets out the property for smooth running of his business or profession, income from such property is taxable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession".

6.2 SOME SPECIAL CASES**Foreign property**

If house property is situated abroad, then annual value of such property shall be taxable as:

Assessee	Condition for taxability
Ordinarily resident	Always taxable
Not ordinarily resident or Non resident	Income must be received in India

Note: The annual value of such property would be computed as if the property is situated in India.

Disputed ownership

Merely, due to dispute regarding the title of property, assessment cannot be postponed. In such case, person who is in receipt of income or who enjoys the possession of the property is assessable to tax.

Composite rent

Together with rent of the building, if the owner gets charges for other services or rent of other assets provided in the building (e.g. furniture, machinery, etc.), amount so received is termed as 'composite rent'.

Composite Rent = Rent for building + Rent for assets / Charges for various services

Tax treatment of composite rent is as follows:

- **Rent including charges for amenities or services like garden facility, food, lighting, etc. or other separable assets (like machinery, plant, furniture):** If the owner of house property gets composite rent for both property as well as for services rendered or other separable asset, such composite rent shall be treated as under:

Particulars	Taxable under the head
Sum received for the use of building.	'Income from house property'.
Sum received for other amenities or other separable assets.	'Profits & gains of business or profession'; or 'Income from other sources'

However, if segregation of composite rent is not possible, then the whole amount will be taxed either under the head 'Profits & gains of business or profession' or 'Income from other sources'.

Taxpoint: Rent from paying guest is, generally, taxable under the head 'Income from other sources'.

- **Letting of building with other inseparable assets (like machinery, plant, furniture):** If letting of only building is not possible or not acceptable to the other party, then sum received as rent from the properties is chargeable as business income or income from other sources even if the composite rent is segregable. E.g., letting out of hotel rooms, auditoriums, etc.



Co-ownership [Sec. 26]

If two or more persons own a house property jointly, then they are known as co-owners. If individual share of each co-owner is definite and ascertainable then the share of each such person shall be taxable as his income from house property.

Tax treatment

1. Share of each co-owner in the income from the property as computed in accordance with sec. 22 to 25 shall be included in his total income.
2. Where the house property is owned by co-owners and is occupied by each of the co-owner then all of them can claim benefit u/s 23(2)(a) and interest on loan shall be allowed to all the co-owners to the extent of ₹ 30,000/₹ 2,00,000 as the case may be.

Note: Provision of Sec. 26 is mandatory and not optional.

Partner's property used by the firm

The business carried on by the firm should be regarded as carried on by all the partners. Thus, annual letting value of a property belonging to the assessee which is in occupation of the firm in which assessee is the partner, is not includible in income of the assessee-partner u/s 22

Property held as stock-in-trade [Sec. 23(5)]

Where house property is held as stock-in-trade & not let out during any part of the previous year, then annual value of such property shall be computed as under:

Period	Annual Value
Up to 1 year from the end of the financial year in which the certificate of completion of construction of the property is obtained from the competent authority	Annual value of such property shall be taken to be nil.
After the completion of aforesaid period	Annual value of such property shall be computed as per other provisions. (Discussed later)

Doctrine of mutuality

Sec. 22 levies tax on annual value of house-property and not on actual income from house property. In case of a club, which provides recreational facilities exclusively to its member and their guest and not to any non-members, it is considered as a non-profit seeking person and run on no-profit no-loss basis. Such club is running on the principle of mutuality and its members are not entitled to any share of profit. In the case of such a mutual concern, not only the surplus of the organisation but also the annual value of the club house shall be exempted from tax.

6.3 EXEMPTED PROPERTIES

Income from the following house properties are exempted from tax:

1. Any one palace or part thereof of an ex-ruler, provided the same is not let out [Sec. 10(19A)].
Taxpoint: If the ex-ruler has a house property and the part of which is self-occupied and remaining let out then only the self occupied part of the house property shall be exempted.
2. House property of a local authority [Sec. 10(20)].
3. House property of an approved scientific research association [Sec. 10(21)].
4. House property of an educational institution [Sec. 10(23C)].
5. House property of a hospital [Sec. 10(23C)].
6. House property of a person being resident of Ladakh [Sec. 10(26A)]
7. House property of a political party [Sec. 13A]

8. House property of a trade union [Sec. 10(24)]
9. A farm house [Sec. 10(1)]
10. House property held for charitable purpose [Sec. 11]
11. House property used for own business or profession [Sec. 22].

6.4 COMPUTATION OF INCOME

The chapter is divided into the following categories for the purpose of computation:

- Let out property [Sec. 23(1)]
- Self-occupied property [Sec. 23(2)(a)].
- Deemed to be let out property [Sec. 23(4)].
- Property not actually occupied by the owner [Sec. 23(2)(b)]
- Partly let out and partly self occupied property [Sec. 23(3)]
- Recovery of arrears of rent and unrealized rent [Sec. 25A]

6.5 LET OUT PROPERTY [SEC. 23(1)]

Computation at a glance

Computation of Income from house property of for the Assessment Year

Particulars	Details	Amount
Gross Annual Value (GAV)		****
Less: Municipal tax		****
Net Annual Value (NAV)		****
Less: Deductions u/s		
24(a) Standard deduction [30% of NAV]	****	
24(b) Interest on borrowed capital	****	****
Income from house property		****

Gross Annual Value (GAV)

Normally, income tax is charged on income, but under the head 'Income from house property', tax is not charged on the rent earned from house property but on the inherent earning capacity of the house property. Such earning capacity is termed as Annual Value. Annual value is determined considering the following factors:

(A) Actual Rent Receivable [ARR]

Any sum receivable as rent of the house property for the previous year is an evidence for determining the earning capacity of the building. Such actual rent receivable is to be computed on accrual basis. However, where tenant pays rent, which is influenced by benefits provided by the owner of the property, such rent must be disintegrated to determine actual rent i.e. De-facto rent of the property.

De facto rent = ARR – Cost of amenities.

Taxpoint: While computing actual rent receivable, outstanding rent shall be considered but advance rent received during the financial year is not to be considered.

(B) Gross Municipal Value

It means the annual value of the property decided by municipality on which they charge municipal tax. Such valuation may also be taken as evidence of earning capacity of a property.

In metro cities (i.e. Chennai, Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai), municipal authorities charge tax on Net Municipal Value after giving a deduction for repairs (being 10% of Gross Municipal value) and an allowance for service taxes



(like sewerage tax, water tax etc. as a % of Net Municipal value). Hence, the relation between Gross Municipal Value and Net Municipal Value can be concluded as under -

In metro cities	NMV = GMV – 10% of GMV – Sewerage/Water Tax etc. (as a % of NMV)
In non-metro cities	GMV = NMV

(C) Fair or Notional rent of the property

Fair or notional rent of a property means rent fetched by a similar property in the same or similar locality. Though two properties might not be exactly similar still it is an indicator of rent reasonably expected from the property. An inflated or deflated rent due to emergency, relationship and such other conditions need to be adjusted to determine fair rent.

For instance, a property was let out to a friend for a monthly rent of ₹ 2,000 which might be let out to another person at the rate of ₹ 2,500 p.m. In such case, fair rent of the property shall be ₹ 2,500 p.m.

(D) Standard rent under the Rent Control Act

Standard rent is the maximum rent, which a person can legally recover from his tenant under the Rent Control Act prevailing in the State in which the property is situated. A landlord cannot reasonably expect to receive from a tenant any amount more than Standard Rent. Accordingly, it can be concluded that if the property is covered by the Rent Control Act then Reasonable Expected Rent (RER) cannot exceed Standard Rent.

Taxpoint: Reasonable Expected Rent cannot exceed Standard Rent but can be lower than Standard Rent

Computation of Gross Annual Value

Step 1: Calculate reasonable expected rent (RER) of the property being higher of the following:

(a) Gross Municipal Value.

(b) Fair Rent of the property.

Note: RER cannot exceed Standard Rent.

* Reasonable Expected Rent (RER) is also known as Annual Letting Value (ALV).

Step 2: Calculate Actual Rent Received or Receivable (ARR) for the year less current year unrealised rent (UR) subject to certain conditions#.

#Unrealised Rent [Rule 4]: Unrealised Rent of current year shall be deducted in full from Actual Rent Receivable, provided the following conditions are satisfied:

(i) The tenancy is bona fide;

(ii) The defaulting tenant has vacated the property or steps have been taken to compel him to vacate the property;

(iii) The defaulting tenant is not in occupation of any other property of the assessee;

(iv) The assessee has taken all reasonable steps to institute legal proceeding for the recovery of the unpaid rent or has satisfied the Assessing Officer that legal proceedings would be worthless.

Step 3: Compare the values calculated in step 1 and step 2 and take the higher one.

Step 4: Where there is vacancy and owing to such vacancy the 'ARR – UR' is less than the RER, then 'ARR - UR' computed in step 2 will be treated as GAV.

In nutshell, GAV shall be computed as under

Steps	Particulars	Amount
1st	Compute Reasonable Expected Rent [RER]	
	Gross Municipal Value (a)	****
	Fair Rent (b)	****
	Higher of the (a) and (b) [A]	****
	Standard Rent [B]	****
	Reasonable Expected Rent [Lower of (A and B)] [C]	****

Steps	Particulars	Amount
2nd	Actual Rent Received or Receivable (ARR) – Unrealised Rent of the current year (UR) [D]	****
3rd	Gross Annual Value	
	Higher of C and D shall be considered as GAV	****
4th	However, where 'ARR – UR' is lower due to vacancy, then 'ARR – UR' computed in step 2 will be treated as GAV.	****

ILLUSTRATION 1 [Computation of Reasonable Expected Rent]

Calculate Reasonable Expected Rent from the following details:

Particulars	House 1	House 2	House 3	House 4	House 5
Gross Municipal Value (a)	10,000	12,000	12,000	18,000	16,000
Fair Rent (b)	8,000	16,000	16,000	10,000	17,000
Higher of the [(a) and (b)] [A]	10,000	16,000	16,000	18,000	17,000
Standard Rent as per Rent Control Act [B]	10,000	14,000	N.A	8,000	20,000
Reasonable Expected Rent [Lower of [(A) & (B)]]	10,000	14,000	16,000	8,000	17,000

ILLUSTRATION 2 [When there is neither unrealised rent nor vacancy period]

Calculate Gross Annual Value for the following house properties.

(₹ in '000)

Particulars	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
Gross Municipal value for the whole year	120	130	140	150	160	180
Fair rent for the whole year	105	115	135	155	175	168
Standard rent (for whole year)	NA	100	135	180	165	144
Actual rent receivable	100	110	135	175	200	100
Period of the previous year (in months)	12	12	12	12	12	10

Solution

Computation of Gross annual value (GAV)

(₹ in '000)

Step	Particulars	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
	Calculation of RER						
	Gross Municipal Value (a)	120	130	140	150	160	1501
	Fair Rent (b)	105	115	135	155	175	1401
	Higher of the [(a) and (b)] [A]	120	130	140	155	175	150
	Standard Rent [B]	NA	100	135	180	165	1201
1st	RER [Lower of (A) and (B)]	120	100	135	155	165	120
2nd	ARR	100	110	135	175	200	1001
3rd	Gross Annual Value	120	110	135	175	200	120

1. In case of H6, previous year period is of 10 months, which denotes that construction or acquisition of such house property was completed on 1st of June of the previous year, therefore, Municipal Value, Fair Rent and Standard Rent has been proportionately reduced.

ILLUSTRATION 3 [When there is unrealised rent but no vacancy period]

Find out the gross annual value in case of the following properties let out throughout the previous year for the assessment year 2018-19.

(₹ in '000)



Particulars	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5
Municipal annual value	90	500	30	100	315
Fair rent	300	300	300	300	300
Standard rent under the Rent Control Act	50	800	240	250	500
Actual rent receivable p.a.	120	600	180	360	150
Unrealised rent of the P.Y. 2017-18 (in terms of months)	2	3	1	3	2

Solution

Computation of gross annual value

(₹ in '000)

Steps	Particulars	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5
1st	Calculation of RER					
	Gross Municipal Value	90	500	30	100	315
	Fair Rent	300	300	300	300	300
	Higher of the above [A]	300	500	300	300	315
	Standard Rent [B]	50	800	240	250	500
	Reasonable Expected Rent [lower of A and B] [C]	50	500	240	250	315
2nd	Calculation of (ARR – Unrealised Rent)					
	Actual rent receivable p.a.	120	600	180	360	150
	Unrealised rent	20	150	15	90	25
	ARR – Unrealised Rent [D]	100	450	165	270	125
3rd	Gross Annual Value (being higher of step 1 and step 2)	100	500	240	270	315

Assume, conditions prescribed under Rule 4 being satisfied.

ILLUSTRATION 4 [When there is vacancy period but no unrealised rent]

Find out the Gross annual value in case of the following properties

(₹ in '000)

Particulars	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
Gross Municipal Value p.a.	200	300	400	500	300	300
Fair rent p.a.	300	600	750	180	200	400
Standard rent under the Rent Control Act p.a.	300	180	280	225	250	240
Actual rent p.a.	600	900	300	240	216	240
Property remains vacant (in number of month)	1	3	2	1	2	1

Solution

Computation of Gross Annual Value

(₹ in '000)

Step	Particulars	Working	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
1st	Calculation of RER	Higher of GMV and FR (RER cannot exceed SR)	300	180	280	225	250	240
2nd	ARR	For the period actually let out	550	675	250	220	180	220
3rd	Higher of above	Higher of Step 1 & Step 2	550	675	280	225	250	240
4th	Gross Annual Value		550 ¹	675 ¹	250 ²	220 ²	250 ³	220 ⁴

1. In H1 and H2 Actual rent receivable is already higher than RER therefore vacancy period is not making any impact (i.e. step 4 of computation discussed earlier in theory) on GAV.

- In H3 & H4, ARR is less than RER due to vacancy (otherwise ARR would have been ₹ 3,00,000 & ₹ 2,40,000 respectively). Therefore, GAV will be the ARR computed in step 2.
- In H5, ARR is less than RER not only due to vacancy but also due to other factors. In such case, value of RER shall be taken as GAV.
- In H6, ARR is less than RER due to vacancy period otherwise ARR would have been equal to RER.

ILLUSTRATION 5

X owns a house property in Pune, details relating to which are Municipal value ₹ 2,00,000 p.a., Fair rent ₹ 1,80,000 p.a., Standard rent ₹ 2,10,000 p.a. It is let out throughout the previous year (rent ₹ 10,000 p.m. up to 15/10/2017 and ₹ 12,000 p.m. thereafter). The property is transferred by X to Y on February 28, 2018. However, Y failed to recover rent for March, 2018. Find gross annual value of the property in the hands of X and Y for the A.Y. 2018-19

Solution

Since the property being sold to Y on 28/02/2018 hence previous year period for X is 11 months and for Y is 1 month, accordingly gross annual value shall be:

Steps	Particulars	X (11 months)	Y (1 month)
	Fair rent (FR)	1,65,000	15,000
	Municipal Value	1,83,333	16,667
	Higher of the above [A]	1,83,333	16,667
	Standard Rent (SR) [B]	1,92,500	17,500
1st	RER [Lower of A and B] [C]	1,83,333	16,667
2nd	ARR – Unrealised Rent [D]	1,19,000 [#]	Nil ¹
3rd	Gross Annual Value [Higher of C and D]	1,83,333	16,667

Calculation of Rent Receivable for 11 months

¹ ₹ 12,000 – ₹ 12,000

[(₹ 10,000 × 6.5 months) + (₹ 12,000 × 4.5 months)] = ₹ 1,19,000

ILLUSTRATION 6 [When there is unrealised rent as well as vacancy period]

Find out the gross annual value in respect of the following properties for the A.Y. 2018-19

(₹ in '000)

Particulars	H1	H2	H3
Gross Municipal value	150	180	120
Fair rent	140	140	240
Standard rent	120	240	300
Actual rent if property is let out throughout the previous year 2017-18	180	300	150
Unrealised rent of the previous year 2017-18	25	40	20
Unrealised rent of the year prior to the previous year 2016-17	30	50	60
Period when the property remains vacant (in number of months)	3	1	-

Solution

Working: Calculation of ARR – Unrealised Rent

H1: [(₹ 1,80,000/12) × 9] – 25,000 = ₹ 1,10,000

H2: [(₹ 3,00,000/12) × 11] – 40,000 = ₹ 2,35,000

H3: [1,50,000 – 20,000] = ₹ 1,30,000

Computation of Gross Annual Value

(₹ in '000)



Step	Particulars	Working	H1	H2	H3
1 st	Calculation of RER	Higher of GMV and FR (RER cannot exceed SR)	120	180	240
2 nd	ARR less current year unrealized rent (for let out period only)	Working 1	110	235	130
3 rd	Higher of above	Higher of Step 1 & Step 2	120	235	240
4 th	Gross Annual Value		110¹	235	240²

1. In H1, till step 3 ARR is less than RER due to vacancy [otherwise ARR would have been ₹ 1,55,000 (being ₹ 1,80,000 – ₹ 25,000). Therefore, GAV will be the ARR computed in step 2.
2. In H3 there is no vacancy hence step 3 gives GAV.

ILLUSTRATION 7

Find out the gross annual value in the following cases for the A.Y. 2018-19:

Particulars	H1 (₹)	H2 (₹)
Situated at	Chandigarh	Amritsar
Municipal value p.a.	60,000	60,000
Fair rent p.a.	70,000	70,000
Standard rent under the Rent Control Act p.a.	80,000	50,000
Actual rent p.m.:		
From April 1, 2017 to July 31, 2017	5,000	6,000
From October 1, 2017 to February, 2018	9,000	8,500

For the remaining period properties were vacant.

Solution

Working (1) Actual rent

For H1 $[(5,000 \times 4) + (9,000 \times 5)] = ₹ 65,000$

For H2 $[(6,000 \times 4) + (8,500 \times 5)] = ₹ 66,500$

Computation of gross annual value

(₹ in '000)

Step	Particulars	Working	H1	H2
1 st	RER	Higher of GMV and FR (RER cannot exceed SR)	70	50
2 nd	ARR	Working 1	65	66.5
3 rd	Higher of above	Higher of Step 1 & Step 2	70	66.5
4 th	Gross Annual Value		65¹	66.5²

1. In H1, ARR is less than RER due to vacancy [otherwise ARR would have been ₹ 86,667 {being $(₹ 65,000/9) \times 12$ }. Therefore, GAV will be the ARR computed in step 2.
2. In H2, Actual rent receivable is not less than RER, therefore vacancy period is not making any impact (i.e. step 4 of computation discussed earlier in theory) on GAV.

ILLUSTRATION 8

Find out the gross annual value in respect of the following properties

₹ in thousands)

Particulars	H1	H2	H3
Value determined by the Municipality for determining Municipal tax	500	800	600

Income under Head Income from House Property

Particulars	H1	H2	H3
Rent of the similar property in the same locality	400	900	600
Rent determined by the Rent Control Act	700	720	700
Actual rent receivable	350	540	600
Unrealised rent of the previous year 2017-18	10	Nil	150
Period when the property remains vacant (in number of months)	5	3	2

Solution

Computation of Gross Annual Value

(₹ in thousands)

Step	Particulars	Working	H1	H2	H3
1 st	RER	Higher of GMV and FR (RER cannot exceed SR)	500	720	600
2 nd	ARR less Unrealised rent		340	540	450
3 rd	Higher of above	Higher of Step 1 & Step 2	500	720	600
Working	(ARR less Unrealised rent) if there would have been no vacancy	$\{ \{ \text{ARR} / (12 - \text{vacancy period}) \} * 12 \} - \text{Unrealised rent}$	590	720	570
	Is value of Step 2 less than step 1 due to vacancy		Yes	Yes	No
4 th	Gross Annual Value	If yes than step 2 will be GAV otherwise step 3 shall be GAV	340	540	600

6.6 TAXES LEVIED BY LOCAL AUTHORITY (MUNICIPAL TAX) [PROVISO TO SEC. 23(1)]

Tax levied by the municipality or local authority is deductible from Gross Annual Value (GAV). As per sec. 27(vi), taxes levied by a local authority in respect of any property shall include service taxes levied by such local authority in respect of such property. Municipal tax includes Service taxes like fire tax, water tax, etc. levied by a local authority.

Such taxes shall be computed as a % of Net Municipal Value and allowed as deduction subject to the following conditions:

1. It should be actually paid during the previous year.
2. It must be paid by the assessee.

Taxpoint: *Unpaid municipal tax or municipal tax paid by tenant shall not be allowed as deduction.*

3. It must be related to the previous year or any year preceding the previous year.

Taxpoint:

Tax paid to foreign local authority	If property is situated in a foreign country, tax paid to foreign local authority shall be allowed as deduction
Tax exceeds GAV (Negative NAV)	In case municipal tax paid includes tax paid for several past years and the total amount of tax so paid by the owner exceeds GAV, then Net Annual Value (NAV) can be negative.
Refund of tax	Refund of Municipal tax paid for a property is not taxable u/s 22.



Advance Municipal Tax paid by the assessee	<p>Municipal tax paid in advance is not allowed, as the Act provides that “the taxes levied by any local authority in respect of property shall be deducted, irrespective of the previous year in which the liability to pay such taxes was incurred by the owner.” [Proviso to sec. 23 of Income tax Act, 1961]</p> <p>As per the above language it is construed that for claiming deduction in respect of municipal tax, such tax must have already been levied by the local authority. Hence payment of municipal tax in advance (<i>liability in respect of which has not yet incurred</i>) shall not be allowed as deduction in the year of payment.</p>
--	--

ILLUSTRATION 9

Compute net annual value with the following details for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
Situated at	Patna	Anand	Hyderabad	Balurghat	Jodhpur	Etawa
Municipal Value	₹ 1,00,000	₹ 2,00,000	₹ 3,00,000	₹ 4,00,000	₹ 4,25,000	₹ 6,00,000
Gross Annual Value	₹ 1,00,000	₹ 2,50,000	₹ 1,80,000	₹ 5,00,000	₹ 8,00,000	₹ 5,00,000
Municipal tax for P.Y.	₹ 5,000	10%	5%	20%	12%	10%
Sewerage tax	-	5%	₹ 1,000	3%	₹ 3,750	₹ 1,000
Water Tax	-	3%	5%	2%	5%	-

Additional information:

- In case of H3, municipal tax paid for the financial year 1992-93 to 2016-17 is ₹ 2,00,000.
- In case of H4, municipal tax paid for the financial year 2018-2019 is ₹ 3,000.
- In case of H6, all taxes charged by municipality are paid to the extent of 80% (50% by owner and 30% by tenant).

Solution

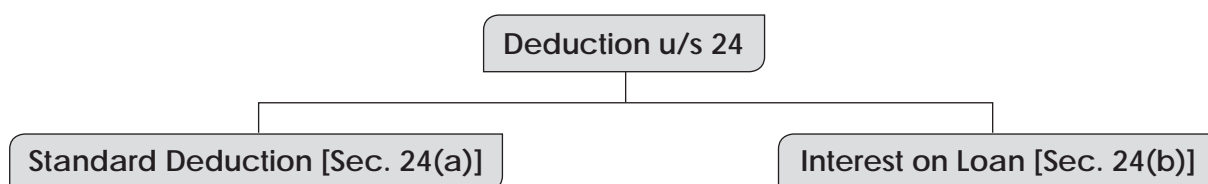
Computation of Net Annual Value for A.Y. 2018-19
(Amount in ₹)

Particulars	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
Gross Annual Value (a)	1,00,000	2,50,000	1,80,000	5,00,000	8,00,000	5,00,000
Less: (i) Municipal Tax	5,000	20,000	2,15,000 ³	80,000 ¹	51,000	30,000 ²
(ii) Sewerage tax	-	10,000	1,000	12,000	3,750	500 ²
(iii) Water Tax	-	6,000	15,000	8,000	21,250	-
Total (b)	5,000	36,000	2,31,000	1,00,000	76,000	30,500
Net Annual Value [(a) – (b)]	95,000	2,14,000	(-) 51,000	4,00,000	7,24,000	4,69,500
Municipal tax is calculated on municipal value.						

Notes

- Though municipal tax is allowed on cash basis (only if paid by owner) but advance municipal tax is not allowed.
- Municipal tax paid by tenant is not allowed as deduction.
- ₹ 2,00,000 (being municipal tax of past years paid during the year) + 5% of ₹ 3,00,000 (municipal tax of current year paid during the year).

6.7 DEDUCTIONS U/S 24



The list of deduction u/s 24 is exhaustive i.e., no deduction can be claimed in respect of expenditures which are not specified under this section e.g., no deduction is allowed for repairs, collection charges, insurance, ground rent, land revenue, etc.

1. Standard deduction u/s 24(a)

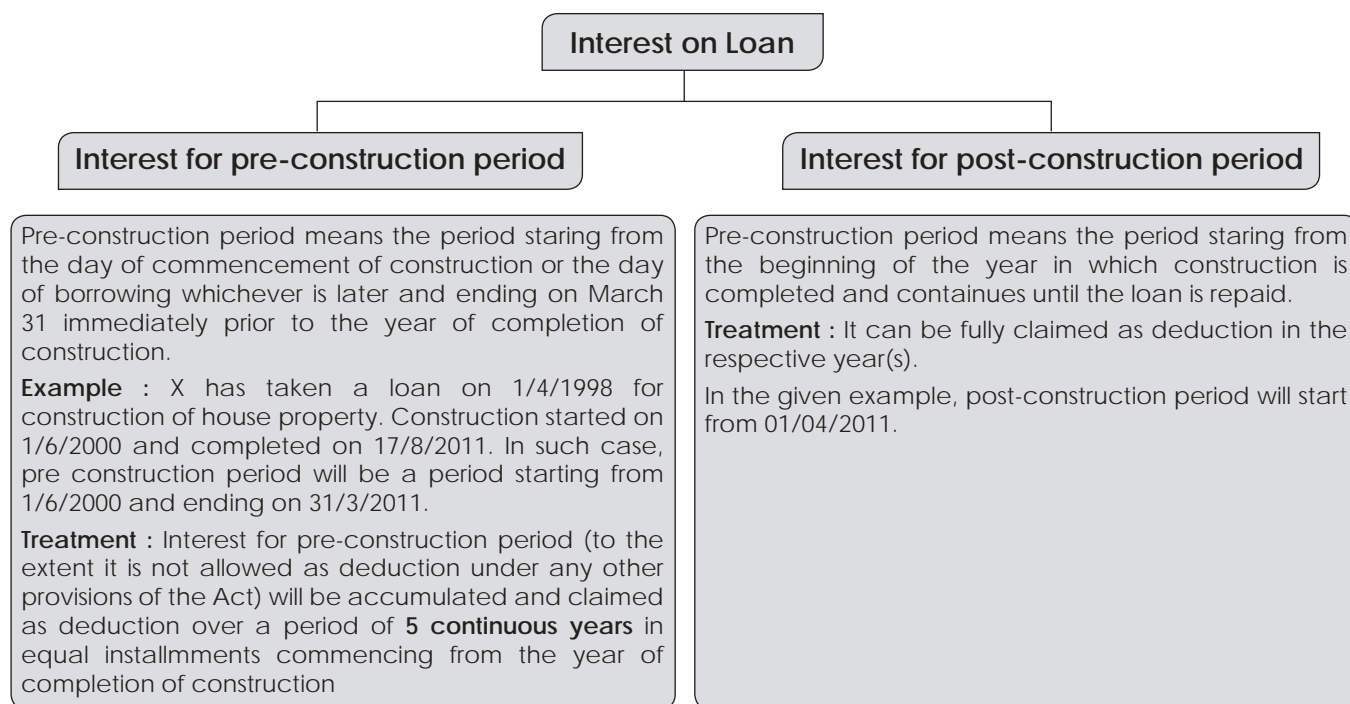
30% of the net annual value is allowed as standard deduction in respect of all expenditures (other than interest on borrowed capital) *irrespective of the actual expenditure incurred*.

Note: Where NAV is negative or zero, standard deduction u/s 24(a) is not available.

2. Interest on loan or borrowed capital u/s 24(b)

Interest payable on amount borrowed for the purpose of *purchase, construction, renovation, repairing, extension, renewal or reconstruction* of house property can be claimed as deduction *on accrual basis*.

For the purpose of calculation, interest on loan is divided into two parts:



In nutshell, tax treatment is as under:

Particulars	Pre-construction period	Post-construction period
Starts from	The day of commencement of construction or the day of borrowing, whichever is later	The first day of the previous year in which construction is completed
Ends on	March 31 immediately prior to the year of completion of construction	When loan is fully paid



Particulars	Pre-construction period	Post-construction period
Tax treatment	The interest incurred during aforesaid period shall be accumulated and allowed as deduction in 5 equal installments from the year of completion of construction.	The interest expenses for the year (on accrual basis) shall be allowed as deduction in the respective year.

Other Points

- Interest on borrowed capital is allowed on accrual basis even if the books of account are kept on cash basis.
- Interest paid on fresh loan, which is taken to repay the original loan (being taken for above-mentioned purpose) shall be allowed as deduction.
- Interest on new loan, taken for paying outstanding interest on old loan, is not deductible
- Amount paid as brokerage or commission, for arrangement of the loan, is not deductible.
- Interest on loan taken for payment of municipal tax, etc. is not allowed as deduction.

Amount not deductible from Income from house property [Sec. 25]

Any interest chargeable under this Act which is payable outside India, is not allowed as deduction if:

- on such interest, tax has not been deducted at source and paid as per the provision of chapter XVIIIB; and
- in respect of such interest there is no person in India who may be treated as an agent u/s 163.

ILLUSTRATION 10

Following information are provided by an assessee for his house properties for computing interest on loan allowed u/s 24(b):

Particulars	HP1	HP2	HP3	HP4	HP5
(a) Interest on loan taken for repair of H.P.	20,000	30,000	10,000	15,000	25,000
(b) Interest on loan taken for purchasing H.P. (50% paid)	20,000	25,000	30,000	17,000	18,000
(c) Interest on new loan taken for repaying old loan which was taken for purchasing H.P.	10,000	12,000	13,000	14,000	16,000
(d) Interest on loan taken for payment of interest on earlier loan	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
(e) Interest on loan for payment of Municipal tax	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
(f) Interest on loan by mortgaging HP3 for business purpose	--	--	5,000	--	--
(g) Interest on loan for reconstruction of HP1 paid outside India without deducting tax at source	20,000	--	--	--	--
(h) Interest on loan for reconstruction of HP2 payable outside India on which TDS has not been deducted and no payment yet been made	--	20,000	--	--	--
(i) Interest on loan on mortgage of HP1 for renovation of HP2	10,000	--	--	--	--

Solution

Calculation of 'Interest on loan' allowed u/s 24(b)

(₹ in '000)

Particulars	Note	HP1	HP2	HP3	HP4	HP5
(a) Interest on loan taken for repair of H.P.	Allowed	20	30	10	15	25
(b) Interest on loan taken for purchasing H.P.	1	20	25	30	17	18

Income under Head Income from House Property

(c) Interest on new loan taken for repaying old loan which was taken for purchasing H.P.	Allowed	10	12	13	14	16
(d) Interest on loan taken for payment of interest on earlier loan	Not Allowed	-	-	-	-	-
(e) Interest on loan for payment of Municipal tax	Not Allowed	-	-	-	-	-
(f) Interest on loan by mortgaging HP3 for business purpose	2	-	-	-	-	-
(g) Interest on loan for reconstruction of HP1 paid outside India without deducting tax at source	3	-	-	-	-	-
(h) Interest on loan for reconstruction of HP2 payable outside India on which TDS has not been deducted, and no payment yet made.	4	-	-	-	-	-
(i) Interest on loan on mortgage of HP1 for renovation of HP2	5	-	10	-	-	-
Interest on loan allowed u/s 24(b)		50	77	53	46	59

Notes

- Interest on loan is allowed on accrual basis.
- The purpose of loan must be repair, renovation, construction or purchase of property.
- As per sec. 25, any payment outside India without deduction of tax at source and when the payee has no agent in India is not allowed as deduction. It is assumed that the payee has no agent in India.
- Interest payable outside India without TDS whether paid or unpaid is not allowed as deduction. It is assumed that the payee has no agent in India.
- Since loan is utilised for renovation of HP2 hence deduction shall be allowed from income of HP2. Mortgage of HP1 is irrelevant.

ILLUSTRATION 11

Calculate interest on loan allowed for assessment year 2013-14 to 2018-19 from the following information:

Loan was taken on 1/1/2009 ₹ 5,00,000 @ 12% p.a.

Construction commenced on 1/8/2009. Construction completed on 31/3/2014. Repayment made as under:

<u>On 1/4/2010</u>	<u>On 1/4/2013</u>	<u>On 1/4/2016</u>	<u>On 1/7/2017</u>
₹ 1,00,000	₹ 1,00,000	₹ 1,00,000	₹ 1,00,000

Solution

Since construction started on 1/8/2009, hence pre-construction period starts from 1/8/2009 and since construction completed on 31/3/2014, hence pre construction period ends on 31/3/2013 and post construction period starts from the year 2013-14. Finally, pre construction period is from previous year 2009-10 to previous year 2012-13 and post construction period is from previous year 2013-14 onwards. Thus, pre-construction period interest are as under:

Previous Year	Amount	Month	Interest @ 12%
2009-10	5,00,000	8	40,000
2010-11	4,00,000	12	48,000
2011-12	4,00,000	12	48,000
2012-13	4,00,000	12	48,000
Total interest for pre-construction period			1,84,000



Total interest for pre-construction period is ₹ 1,84,000 which shall be allowed in 5 equal installments i.e., ₹ 36,800 p.a. from P.Y. 2013-14 to 2017-18.

Computation of interest

Assessment Year	Previous Year	Pre construction period Interest	Post construction period Interest	Total Interest
2013-14	2012-13	--	--	--
2014-15	2013-14	36,800	36,0001	72,800
2015-16	2014-15	36,800	36,0001	72,800
2016-17	2015-16	36,800	36,0001	72,800
2017-18	2016-17	36,800	24,0002	60,800
2018-19	2017-18	36,800	15,0003	51,800

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. ₹ 3,00,000 × 12% | 2. ₹ 2,00,000 × 12% |
| 3. On ₹ 2,00,000 @ 12% for 3 months | ₹ 6,000 |
| On ₹ 1,00,000 @ 12% for 9 months | ₹ 9,000 |
| Total | <u>₹ 15,000</u> |

ILLUSTRATION 12

Mr. Rajesh owns two house properties both of which are let out. Compute his income from the following details:

Particulars	H1	H2
Situated at	Gaya	Mumbai
Gross Municipal value	1,00,000	2,00,000
Fair rent	95,000	2,10,000
Standard rent	90,000	2,00,000
Actual rent receivable	1,00,000	1,80,000
Unrealised rent of current year	8,000	2,000
Municipal tax	10%	1,000
Fire insurance	2,000	1,200
Repairs	Nil	2,000
Interest on loan for construction (@ 12%)	10,000	Nil

Other Information:

- (a) Loan taken for construction is still unpaid.
 (b) Municipal tax of H1 is still unpaid, while, that of H2 is half paid by tenant.

Solution

Computation of income from house property of Mr. Rajesh for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount	Amount
H1: Let out			
Gross Annual Value#		92,000	

Income under Head Income from House Property

Particulars	Details	Amount	Amount
Less: Municipal tax		Nil	
Net Annual Value		92,000	
Less: Deduction u/s 24			
(a) Standard deduction (30% of NAV)	27,600		
(b) Interest on loan	10,000	37,600	54,400
H2: Let out			
Gross Annual Value [#]		2,00,000	
Less: Municipal tax		500	
Net Annual Value		1,99,500	
Less: Deduction u/s 24			
(a) Standard deduction (30% of NAV)	59,850		
(b) Interest on loan	Nil	59,850	1,39,650
Income from House Property			1,94,050

Note: Unpaid municipal tax and municipal tax paid by tenant is not allowed.

[#]. Computation of Gross Annual Value

Particulars	Details	H1	H2
Reasonable Expected Rent	Higher of GMV or FR subject to SR	90,000	2,00,000
Actual Rent Receivable – Unrealised Rent		92,000	1,78,000
Gross Annual Value	Higher of above	92,000	2,00,000

6.8 SELF-OCCUPIED PROPERTY [SEC. 23(2)(a)]

As per sec. 23(2)(a), a house property shall be termed as self occupied property where such property or part thereof:

- is in the occupation of the owner for the purposes of his own residence;
- is not actually let out during the whole or any part of the previous year; and
- no other benefit there from is derived by the owner.

Treatment : The annual value of such house or part of the house shall be taken to be nil.

If an assessee occupies more than one house property as self-occupied, he is allowed to treat only one house as self-occupied at his option. The remaining self-occupied house properties shall be treated as 'Deemed to be let out'. [Treatment of 'deemed to be let out' property is discussed later in this chapter.]

Taxpoint: In the light of the above provision –

Combination	Treated as
Fully self occupied	Self occupied property
Partly self occupied & partly vacant	Self occupied property
Partly self occupied & partly let out	Partly self occupied & partly let out (discussed later)
Partly self occupied & partly use for business purpose	Self occupied to the extent used for self occupation



Note:

Available to	Benefit u/s 23(2)(a) can be claimed by an Individual and HUF. The benefit is not available to other assessee like company, firm, etc.
When owner want to change his option	It is not necessary that once a house property is treated as self-occupied it shall be continuously treated as self-occupied. Such option may be changed every year without any permission.
When owner occupies a house in some other capacity	When the assessee occupies his house but not in the capacity of owner then benefit under this section cannot be claimed. E.g. Owner let out the house to his employer & gets back the property as rent free accommodation. In such case, though the owner himself occupies the property but as an employee of the tenant & not as an owner. In such case, property shall be treated as let-out & not self-occupied
When more than one house property used in a combined form	If an assessee has a house property, which consist of two or more residential units & all such units are self-occupied used in a combined form, the annual value of the entire house shall be taken as nil as there is only one property, though it has more than one residential unit.

Computation of taxable income of self-occupied property

Net annual value of self-occupied property shall be taken as nil. As a consequence, deduction u/s 24(a) (standard deduction) shall also be nil. Interest on loan u/s 24(b) shall be allowed, subject to certain ceiling.

Computation at a glance

Particulars	Amount
Net Annual Value	Nil
Less: Interest on borrowed capital u/s 24(b)	***
Income from house property	(***)
Standard deduction u/s 24(a) is not available	

Net Annual value

Net Annual value of one self-occupied house property, at the choice of the assessee, is taken as nil. He can choose that house property as self-occupied through which tax liability can be reduced.

Normally (but not always) house property with higher gross annual value is treated as self-occupied property but it is advised to calculate total income under the head 'Income from house property' by applying each option separately and then choose the option which reduces total income.

Interest on loan u/s 24(b)

Interest on loan taken for construction, acquisition, repair, renovation or extension is allowed according to the following table:

Conditions	Maximum Interest allowed in aggregate
Where loan is taken on or after 1/4/1999 and following conditions are satisfied - 1. Loan is utilized for construction or acquisition of house property on or after 1-4-1999; 2. Such construction or acquisition is completed within 5 years from the end of the financial year in which the capital was borrowed; and	₹ 2,00,000

3. The lender certifies that such interest is payable in respect of the loan used for the acquisition or construction of the house or as refinance of the earlier loan outstanding (principal amount) taken for the acquisition or construction of the house.	
In any other case	₹ 30,000
Taxpoint: In any case, deduction in respect of interest on loan on self-occupied property cannot exceed ₹ 2,00,000 in a year.	

Notes

(a) Calculation and deduction of interest for the period of pre and post construction, acquisition, etc. is same as discussed in the case of let out house property.

(b) Assessee shall always have *nil* income or loss upto ₹ 2,00,000 from a property u/s 23(2)(a).

In nutshell, treatment of interest on loan is as under:

Nature of property	When loan was taken	Purpose of loan	Allowable (Maximum limit) ²
Self-occupied	On or after 01/04/1999	Construction or purchase of house property ¹	₹ 2,00,000
Self-occupied	On or after 01/04/1999	For Repairs of house property	₹ 30,000
Self-occupied	Before 01/04/1999	Construction or purchase of house property	₹ 30,000
Self-occupied	Before 01/04/1999	For Repairs of house property	₹ 30,000
Let-out	Any time	Construction or purchase of house property	No maximum limit

1. Subject to other two other conditions. If other two conditions are not fulfilled, then maximum limit is restricted to ₹ 30,000.

2. Including interest for pre-construction period.

ILLUSTRATION 13

Sri Jayram has a house property used for own residence for 9 months and for remaining 3 months of the previous year, it was unused. Gross Municipal value of the property ₹ 6,00,000 p.a. Fair Rent ₹ 5,00,000, Standard Rent ₹ 4,00,000. He incurred repair expenditure of ₹ 10,000 & paid municipal tax ₹ 5,000 during the year. Compute income from house property in the following cases for the A.Y. 2018-19:

1. He borrowed ₹ 1,00,000 @ 12% (simple interest) on 17/8/1998 for purchase of the house property and such amount as well as interest is still unpaid.
2. He borrowed ₹ 10,00,000 @ 12% (simple interest) on 17/8/1998 for purchase of the house property and such amount as well as interest is still unpaid.
3. He borrowed ₹ 5,00,000 @ 12% (simple interest) on 17/8/1999 for construction of the house property, construction of which was completed on 31/3/2000 and such amount is still unpaid.
4. He borrowed ₹ 20,00,000 @ 18% (simple interest) on 17/8/1999 for construction of the house property, construction of which was completed on 31/3/2000 and such amount is still unpaid.
5. He borrowed ₹ 1,80,000 @ 15% on 1/4/1998 and further borrowed ₹ 10,00,000 @ 10% on 17/8/1999 for construction of the house property and such amount is still unpaid. Construction completed on 1/2/2000.
6. He borrowed ₹ 5,00,000 @ 12% on 1/4/2001 for repairs of the house property.



7. He borrowed ₹ 1,80,000 @ 15% on 1/4/1998 and further borrowed ₹ 20,00,000 @ 14% on 17/8/1999 for construction of the house property and such amount is still unpaid. Construction completed on 1/2/2000.

Solution

Computation of income from house property in different cases

Particulars	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4	Case 5	Case 6	Case 7
Net Annual Value	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Less: Deduction u/s 24(b) Interest on Loan	12,000	30,000	60,000	2,00,000	1,27,000	30,000	2,00,000
Income from House Property	(12,000)	(30,000)	(60,000)	(2,00,000)	(1,27,000)	(30,000)	(2,00,000)
Notes	-	1	2	3	4	5	6

Notes

- As loan was taken before 1/4/1999 hence, the maximum ceiling is ₹ 30,000.
- As loan was taken on or after 1/4/1999 for the construction of house property, which is completed within 5 years from the end of financial year in which such loan was taken, hence the maximum ceiling is enhanced to ₹ 2,00,000. It is assumed that required certificate has been furnished.
- Maximum ceiling is ₹ 2,00,000.
- If loan was taken before 1/4/1999 as well as on or after 1/4/1999 then the total interest allowed in aggregate cannot exceed ₹ 2,00,000. However, the limit for interest allowed in respect of loan taken prior to 1/4/1999 shall be ₹ 30,000. Since the first loan is taken on 1/4/1998 and construction completed on 1/2/2000. Hence the pre-construction period is 1998-99, for which interest ₹ 27,000 (i.e. ₹ 1,80,000 × 15%) shall be allowed in 5 equal installments i.e. ₹ 5,400 every year. However, such pre-construction period interest is allowed only for 5 years i.e. from 1999-2000 to 2003-2004, therefore such interest shall not be allowed in subsequent year. Total eligible interest on first loan is ₹ 27,000 (i.e. Pre-construction period interest Nil + Post construction period interest ₹ 27,000). Further eligible interest on second loan is ₹ 1,00,000 (i.e. 10% of ₹ 10,00,000). Hence the total allowable interest u/s 24(b) shall be ₹ 1,27,000.
- The enhanced limit is only for construction or acquisition of house property, here the loan is taken for repair purpose for which maximum ceiling is ₹ 30,000.
- If loan was taken before 1/4/1999 as well as on or after 1/4/1999 then the total interest allowed in aggregate cannot exceed ₹ 2,00,000. However, the limit for interest allowed in respect of loan taken prior to 1/4/1999 shall be ₹ 30,000. Since the first loan is taken on 1/4/1998 and construction completed on 1/2/2000. Hence the pre-construction period is 1998-99, for which interest ₹ 27,000 (i.e., ₹ 1,80,000 × 15%) shall be allowed in 5 equal installments i.e. ₹ 5,400 every year. However, such pre-construction period interest is allowed only for 5 years i.e. from 1999-2000 to 2003-2004, therefore such interest shall not be allowed in subsequent years. Total eligible interest on first loan is ₹ 27,000 (i.e., Pre-construction period interest Nil + Post construction period interest ₹ 27,000), i.e. within the ceiling of ₹ 30,000. Further eligible interest on second loan ₹ 2,80,000 (i.e. 14% of ₹ 20,00,000). However, the total ceiling of interest in case of self occupied property cannot exceed ₹ 2,00,000, hence the total allowable interest u/s 24(b) shall be ₹ 2,00,000.

ILLUSTRATION 14 [RENT FREE ACCOMMODATION -VS.- SELF OCCUPIED HOUSE PROPERTY]

Miss Anjali owns a house property, which is let out, to her employer company for a monthly rent of ₹ 20,000. Company allotted the same house to Miss Anjali as rent-free accommodation. Municipal tax paid ₹ 20,000, interest on loan paid ₹ 90,000. Comment on tax treatment under the head income from house property.

Solution

Though Miss Anjali owns the house and uses it for self-occupation as well, still she cannot treat the said house property as self occupied. This is because she uses the property not as owner but as an employee.

Hence, rent received by her from employer shall be taxable as under:

Particulars	Details	Amount
Gross Annual Value (20,000 × 12)		2,40,000
Less: Municipal tax		20,000
Net Annual Value		2,20,000
Less: Deduction u/s		
24(a) Standard deduction	66,000	
24(b) Interest on loan	90,000	1,56,000
Income from house property		64,000

Note: Since the assessee receives the benefit of rent-free accommodation hence she will be further taxed under the head 'Salaries' for perquisite being rent-free accommodation.

6.9 UNOCCUPIED PROPERTY [SEC. 23(2)(b)]

Where an assessee has a residential house (kept for self-occupation) and it cannot actually be occupied by the owner owing to his employment, business or profession carried on at any other place and hence he has to reside at that place in a building not belonging to him, such house shall be termed as unoccupied property.

Taxpoint:

- ❖ Assessee has a residential house kept for self-occupation.
- ❖ The house cannot be occupied by the owner owing to his employment and no other benefit is derived from such house. In case house remains unoccupied by the owner owing to his personal convenience, then no benefit under this section shall be allowed
- ❖ He has to reside in a house not belonging to him, whether rent is paid for that house or not.

Treatment: Same as self occupied property.

Computation at a glance

Particulars	Amount
Net Annual Value	Nil
Less: Interest on borrowed capital u/s 24(b)	***
Income from house property	(***)

Notes

- (a) An assessee cannot claim benefit u/s 23(2)(a) as well as 23(2)(b) in the same previous year.
- (b) An assessee can claim benefit u/s 23(2)(b) even though he has other house properties.

6.10 DEEMED TO BE LET-OUT HOUSE PROPERTY [SEC. 23(4)]

Where the assessee occupies more than one house property as self-occupied or has more than one unoccupied property, then for any one of them, benefit u/s 23(2) can be claimed (at the choice of the assessee) and remaining property or properties shall be treated as 'deemed to be let out'.

**Treatment:**

1. **Gross Annual value:** Since assessee does not let out such property & do not receive rent, therefore GAV will be determined from Step 1 only. Step 2, 3 & 4 of calculation GAV are irrelevant.

Taxpoint: GAV of deemed to be let out property will be the 'Reasonable expected rent (RER)' of the property.

2. **Municipal taxes and deduction u/s 24(a) and 24(b)** shall be available as in the case of let out house property.

ILLUSTRATION 15

Compute income under the head 'Income from house property' of Sri from the following information:

Particulars	H1	H2	H3
Used for	Self occupied	Self occupied	Own Business
Situated at	Mumbai	Abu	Hyderabad
Gross Municipal Value	3,50,000	2,00,000	3,00,000
Fair Rent	2,00,000	2,00,000	1,20,000
Standard Rent	3,00,000	2,40,000	2,00,000
Municipal Tax	15%	15%	15%
Repairs	13,000	4,000	8,000
Ground Rent	20,000	Nil	6,000
Land Revenue	Nil	10,000	Nil
Interest on Loan	40,000	1,00,000	20,000
Loan taken on	1998-99	1998-99	1999-00

Solution

H1 has Gross Annual Value ₹ 3,00,000 and H2 has Gross Annual Value ₹ 2,00,000 (being higher of Gross Municipal Value or Fair Rent subject to maximum of Standard Rent), further interest on loan deduction will be more in case of H2 (if treated as deemed to be let out), therefore we treat H1 as self-occupied and H2 as deemed to be let out.

Computation of Income from house property of Sri for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Details	Details	Amount
H1: Self-occupied u/s 23(2)(a)			
Net Annual Value		Nil	
Less: Deduction u/s			
24(b) Interest on loan		30,000	(-) 30,000
H2: Deemed to be let out u/s 23(4)			
Gross Annual Value		2,00,000	
Less: Municipal Tax		30,000	
Net Annual Value		1,70,000	
Less: Deduction u/s			
24(a) Standard Deduction (30% of NAV)	51,000		
24(b) Interest on loan	1,00,000	1,51,000	19,000
Income from house property			(-) 11,000

Note: H3 is used for own business; hence such house property is not taxable under this head.

ILLUSTRATION 16

Compute income from house property of Sri Prabhu from the following information:

Particulars	H1	H2	H3
Used for	Self occupied	Self occupied	Own Business
Situated at	Patna	Bikaner	Hyderabad
Municipal Value	1,00,000	2,00,000	3,00,000
Fair Rent	3,00,000	2,00,000	2,00,000
Standard Rent	2,00,000	2,00,000	2,00,000
Municipal Tax	15%	15%	15%
Repairs	30,000	80,000	5,000
Ground Rent	10,000	Nil	5,000
Land Revenue	Nil	10,000	Nil
Interest on loan for construction	40,000	1,00,000	20,000
Loan taken during	1998-99	2000-01	1998-99

Solution

In the given case, there are two options:

Option 1: Take H1 as Self-Occupied (S/O) and H2 as Deemed to be Let-Out (DLO)

Option 2: Take H1 as Deemed to be Let-Out (DLO) and H2 as Self-Occupied (S/O)

Since annual value of both self-occupied house properties (H1 and H2) are competing, therefore, total income under the head house property shall be computed applying each option separately and then the option, which yields least income under this head, shall be opted.

Particulars	Option1		Option2	
	H1 S/O	H2 DLO	H1 DLO	H2 S/O
Gross Annual Value	Nil	2,00,000	2,00,000	Nil
Less: Municipal Tax (15% of Municipal value)	Nil	30,000	15,000	Nil
Net Annual Value (A)	Nil	1,70,000	1,85,000	Nil
Less: <u>Deduction u/s</u>				
24(a) Standard deduction (30% of NAV)	Nil	51,000	55,500	Nil
24(b) Interest on loan	30,000 ¹	1,00,000	40,000	1,00,000 ²
Total deduction (B)	30,000	1,51,000	95,500	1,00,000
Income from house property [(A) – (B)]	(-) 30,000	19,000	89,500	(-) 1,00,000
Income from house property	(-) 11,000		(-) 10,500	

Notes:

1. Since loan was taken prior to 1/4/1999.
2. Since loan was taken for construction on or after 1/4/1999.
3. Since H3 is used for own business purpose so it is not taxable under this head.

Total income under the head Income from house property under option 1 is (-) ₹ 11,000 and in option 2 is (-) ₹ 10,500. Hence, option 1 is better.

Conclusion: Income from house property of Mr. Prabhu is (-) ₹ 11,000 as shown in option 1 supra.



6.11 PARTLY SELF-OCCUPIED AND PARTLY LET-OUT [SEC. 23(3)]

Where a house or part of the house, which is self-occupied, is let out during any part of the previous year, such property is termed as 'Partly self-occupied and partly let out'. Further, such division may be made in the following ways:

(1) Area wise division

(2) Time wise division

(3) Area as well as Time wise division

Case (1) Area wise Division

In this case, a house property consists of two or more independent units and one or more of which are self-occupied and remaining units are let out.

Treatment

- Self-occupied portion & let out portion shall be treated as two separate house (i.e. Unit A & Unit B);
- Common value like municipal value, fair rent, standard rent, municipal tax and interest shall be proportionately divided;
- Income of both units shall be computed separately.

ILLUSTRATION 17

Miss Paro has a house property having two separate residential units (unit A covering 40% of total area and unit B covering 60% of total area). Unit A is self-occupied by the assessee and unit B is let out to Sri Devdas for a monthly rent of ₹ 3,000. With the following further information, compute her taxable income from house property:

Municipal Value	₹ 1,00,000	Municipal Tax	10%
Fair Rent	₹ 1,20,000	Interest on Loan	₹ 30,000
Standard Rent	₹ 2,00,000	Annual charge	₹ 5,000

Solution

Computation of Income from house property of Miss Paro for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Unit A		Unit B	
		Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Gross Annual Value	1		Nil		72,000
Less: Municipal Tax			Nil		6,000
Net Annual Value			Nil		66,000
Less: Deduction u/s					
24(a) Standard Deduction		Nil		19,800	
24(b) Interest on loan	40:60	12,000	12,000	18,000	37,800
Income from house property			(-) 12,000		28,200
Income under the head 'Income from house property'		16,200			

Working 1: Computation of Gross Annual Value (GAV)

Steps	Particulars	Working	Unit A	Unit B
	Municipal Value	40:60	40,000	60,000
	Fair Rent	40:60	48,000	72,000
	Standard Rent	40:60	80,000	1,20,000
1	RER	Higher of MV & FR (RER cannot exceed SR)	NIL (As S/O)	72,000

Income under Head Income from House Property

2	ARR	₹ 3,000 × 12	-	36,000
3	Gross Annual Value	Higher of Step 1 & 2	-	72,000

Case (2) Time wise division

In such case, the house property is self occupied by the assessee for a part of the year and let out for remaining part of the year.

Treatment

In such case, assessee will not get deduction for the self-occupied period and income will be computed as if the property is let out throughout the year. In this regard, it is to be noted that the reasonable expected rent (RER) shall be taken for the full year but the actual rent receivable (ARR) shall be taken only for the let-out period.

ILLUSTRATION 18

Mr. Rana used his house property for self-occupation till 1/8/2017 and let out the same for remaining period for rent of ₹ 6,000 p.m. Compute his income from house property from the following details:

Municipal value ₹ 1,00,000, Fair Rent ₹ 80,000, Standard Rent ₹ 96,000, Municipal tax 16%, Interest on loan ₹ 10,000

Solution

Computation of income from house property of Mr. Rana for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
Municipal Value		1,00,000	
Fair Rent		80,000	
Standard Rent		96,000	
Reasonable Expected Rent	Higher of MV & FR (RER cannot exceed SR)	96,000	
Actual Rent Receivable	₹ 6,000 × 8	48,000	
Gross Annual Value	Higher of RER and ARR		96,000
Less: Municipal Tax	16% of Municipal Value		16,000
Net Annual Value			80,000
Less: Deduction u/s			
24(a) Standard deduction	30% of NAV	24,000	
24(b) Interest on loan		10,000	34,000
Income from house property			46,000

ILLUSTRATION 19

How shall your answer differ if in the above illustration, property is let out to tenant from 1/4/2017 to 1/12/2017 and from 1/12/2017 to 1/3/2018, it was self-occupied. Standard rent of such property is ₹ 50,000.

Solution

Computation of Income from house property of Mr. Rana for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
Municipal Value		1,00,000	
Fair Rent		80,000	
Standard Rent		50,000	



Reasonable Expected Rent	Higher of MV & FR (RER cannot exceed SR)	50,000	
Actual Rent Receivable	₹ 6,000 × 8	48,000	
Higher of RER and ARR		50,000	
However ARR is less than RER due to vacancy period [otherwise ARR would have been ₹ 54,000 (being ₹ 6,000 × 9)] therefore ARR shall be treated as GAV.			
Gross Annual Value			48,000
Less: Municipal Tax	16% of MV		16,000
Net Annual Value			32,000
Less: Deduction u/s			
24(a) Standard Deduction	30% of NAV	9,600	
24(b) Interest on Loan		10,000	19,600
Income from house property			12,400

ILLUSTRATION 20

Miss Rani used her house property for self-occupation till 1/9/2017 and let out the same for remaining period for rent of ₹ 6,000 p.m. Municipal tax paid ₹ 5,000, interest on loan accrued ₹ 10,000. Compute her taxable income from house property.

Solution

Computation of income from house property of Miss Rani for the A.Y. 2018-19

Steps	Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
	Fair Rent (Note)	₹ 6,000 × 12	72,000	
1	Reasonable Expected Rent	Fair Rent	72,000	
2	Actual Rent Receivable	₹ 6,000 × 7	42,000	
3	Gross Annual Value	Higher of RER and ARR		72,000
	Less: Municipal Tax			5,000
	Net Annual Value			67,000
	Less: Deduction u/s			
	24(a) Standard Deduction	30% of NAV	20,100	
	24(b) Interest on Loan		10,000	30,100
	Income from house property			36,900

Note: Since the property has been let out for 7 months @ ₹ 6,000 p.m., therefore fair rent of the property is ₹ 72,000 (being ₹ 6,000 × 12).

Case (3) Area as well as Time wise Division

Merger of Case 1 and Case 2

ILLUSTRATION 21

Mr. Ajnabi has a house property in Cochin. The house property has two equal dimension residential units. Unit 1 is self

occupied throughout the year and unit 2 is let out for 9 months for ₹ 10,000 p.m. and for remaining 3 months it was self-occupied. Compute his taxable income from the following details:

Municipal value ₹ 2,00,000, Fair Rent ₹ 1,60,000, Standard rent ₹ 3,00,000, Municipal tax 10% (60% paid by assessee), Interest on loan ₹ 40,000, Expenditure on repairs ₹ 20,000.

Solution

Working

1. Computation of Gross Annual Value (GAV)

Particulars	Working	Unit 1	Unit 2
Municipal Value	1:1	1,00,000	1,00,000
Fair Rent	1:1	80,000	80,000
Standard Rent	1:1	1,50,000	1,50,000
Reasonable Expected Rent	Higher of MV & FR (RER cannot exceed SR)	Nil	1,00,000
Actual Rent Receivable	₹ 10,000 × 9	--	90,000
Gross Annual Value	Higher of Step 1 & 2	Nil	1,00,000

2. Municipal tax = 10% of ₹ 2,00,000 = ₹ 20,000 being divided in the ratio 1:1 between Unit 1 and Unit 2. Out of such Municipal tax only 60% is paid, therefore, Municipal tax allowed as deduction in case of Unit 2 is only ₹ 6,000 [i.e. ₹ 20,000 × ½ × 60%].

3. Interest on loan is divided in unit A and unit B in 1:1 as both units are of equal dimension.

Computation of income from house property of Mr. Ajnabi for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Unit 1		Unit 2	
		Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Gross Annual Value	1		Nil		1,00,000
Less: Municipal Tax	2		Nil		6,000
Net Annual Value			Nil		94,000
Less: Deduction u/s					
24(a) Standard Deduction		Nil		28200	
24(b) Interest on loan	3	20,000	20,000	20000	48,200
Income from house property			(-) 20,000		45,800

Conclusion: Income under the head Income from house property is ₹ 25,800 (being ₹45,800 – ₹20,000).

6.12 RECOVERY OF UNREALISED RENT AND ARREARS RENT [SEC. 25A]

Applicability

The assessee has received arrears of rent received from a tenant or the unrealised rent realised subsequently from a tenant

Tax Treatment

The amount so received shall be taxable under the head 'Income from house property' in the year of receipt after deducting standard deduction @ 30% of such amount.



Arithmetically, taxable amount shall be -

$$70\% \times [\text{Recovery of Arrear Rent or Unrealised Rent}]$$

Taxpoint

- ❖ No other deduction shall be allowed from such income except standard deduction i.e. 30% of such receipt. (even legal expenditure shall not be allowed as deduction)
- ❖ The income is taxable on cash basis.

Note: Such receipt shall be chargeable as income from house property although the assessee is not the owner of such property in the year of receipt.

ILLUSTRATION 22

Mr. Lucky Ali owns a house property let out since 1/4/2013 to a school for monthly rent of ₹ 10,000. There was no change in rent till 31/3/2017. On 1/4/2017, as per court decision rent was increased to ₹ 12,000 p.m. with retrospective effect from 1/4/2015 and duly paid by school in the same year. Legal expenditure for such suit has been incurred by Mr. Ali ₹ 30,000. Discuss tax treatment u/s 25A.

Solution

Arrears rent belongs to the period 1/4/2015 to 31/3/2017 i.e., for 24 months.

Arrears rent received = ₹ 2,000 × 24 months = ₹ 48,000

Such rent is taxable in the year of receipt as under:

Particulars	Amount
Arrears of rent received	48,000
Less: Standard deduction u/s 24(a) equal to 30% of such rent	14,400
Income from house property u/s 25A	33,600

Note: Legal expenditure is not deductible.

ILLUSTRATION 23

X Ltd. has two house properties both of which are vacant. Municipal value of 1st house property is ₹ 1,00,000 and that of 2nd is ₹ 80,000. It has computed income from house property as under:

Particulars	Details	Amount
HP1: Self occupied [Sec. 23(2)(a)]		
Net Annual Value (NAV)	Nil	
Less: Interest on loan u/s 24(b)	Nil	
Income from HP1		Nil
HP2: Deemed to be let out [Sec. 23(4)]		
Gross Annual Value (GAV)	80,000	
Less: Municipal tax	Nil	
Net Annual Value (NAV)	80,000	
Less: Standard deduction u/s 24(a) @ 30% of NAV	24,000	56,000
Income from house property		56,000

Do you agree with the computation of income from house property of the assessee.

Solution

In the above computation, X Ltd. has claimed benefit of self-occupation, whereas, such benefit can be claimed only by an individual or HUF. A company form of assessee cannot claim such benefit. Hence, income under the head Income from house property will be as under:

Computation of income from house property of X Ltd. for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
HP1: Deemed to be let out [Sec. 23(4)]		
Gross Annual Value (GAV)	1,00,000	
Less: Municipal tax	Nil	
Net Annual Value (NAV)	1,00,000	
Less: Standard Deduction u/s 24(a) @ 30% of NAV	30,000	70,000
HP2: Deemed to be let out [Sec. 23(4)]		
Gross Annual Value (GAV)	80,000	
Less: Municipal tax	Nil	
Net Annual Value (NAV)	80,000	
Less: Standard Deduction u/s 24(a) @ 30% of NAV	24,000	56,000
Income from house property		1,26,000

STUDY NOTE : 7

INCOME UNDER HEAD PROFIT AND GAINS OF BUSINESS OR PROFESSION



This Study Note includes:

- 7.1 Meaning of Business & Profession
- 7.2 Income chargeable under the head Profits & gains of business or profession [Sec. 28]
- 7.3 Incomes not taxable under the head Profits and gains of business or profession
- 7.4 Expenditures allowed as deduction
- 7.5 Specific Deductions
- 7.6 Rent, rates, taxes, repairs & insurance for building [Sec. 30]
- 7.7 Repairs & insurance of machinery, plant & furniture [Sec. 31]
- 7.8 Depreciation [Sec. 32]
- 7.9 Additional depreciation [Sec. 32(1)(ia)]
- 7.10 Treatment of Slump sale
- 7.11 Depreciation in case of Power Units
- 7.12 Actual cost of assets [Sec. 43(1)]
- 7.13 Consequence of changes in rate of exchange of currency [Sec. 43A]
- 7.14 Unabsorbed depreciation [Sec. 32(2)]
- 7.15 Mandatory provision of Depreciation
- 7.16 Depreciation in case of amalgamation, demerger or succession
- 7.17 Investment in new plant or machinery in notified backward area [Sec. 32AD]
- 7.18 Special deduction for assessee engaged in Tea, Coffee or Rubber growing & manufacturing business [Sec. 33AB and Rule 5AC]
- 7.19 Site Restoration Fund [Sec. 33ABA & Rule 5AD]
- 7.20 Scientific Research [Sec. 35]
- 7.21 Deduction in respect of expenditure on specified business [Sec. 35AD]
- 7.22 Amortisation of telecom-licence fee [Sec. 35ABB]
- 7.23 Payment to associations and institutions for carrying out rural development programmes [Sec. 35CCA]
- 7.24 Expenditure on agricultural extension project [Sec. 35CCC]
- 7.25 Expenditure on skill development project [Sec. 35CCD]
- 7.26 Amortisation of preliminary expenses [Sec. 35D & Rule 6AB]
- 7.27 Deduction of expenses incurred in case of amalgamation or demerger [Sec. 35DD]
- 7.28 Amortisation of expenditure incurred under VRS [Sec. 35DDA]
- 7.29 Insurance premium for stocks & stores [Sec. 36(1)(i)]
- 7.30 Insurance premium for life of cattle [Sec. 36(1)(ia)]

- 7.31 Insurance premium for health of employees [Sec. 36(1)(ib)]
- 7.32 Bonus or commission to employees [Sec. 36(1)(ii)]
- 7.33 Interest on borrowed capital [Sec. 36(1)(iii)]
- 7.34 Discount on issue of Zero Coupon Bonds (ZCB) [Sec. 36(1)(iiia)]
- 7.35 Contribution towards RPF & Superannuation Fund [Sec. 36(1)(iv)]
- 7.36 Contribution towards Notified Pension Scheme U/s 80CCD [Sec. 36(1)(iva)]
- 7.37 Contribution towards approved gratuity fund [Sec. 36(1)(v)]
- 7.38 Employee's contribution towards staff welfare scheme [Sec. 36(1)(va)]
- 7.39 Allowance in respect of dead or useless animals [Sec. 36(1)(vi)]
- 7.40 Bad Debts [Sec. 36(1)(vii)]
- 7.41 Provision for Bad Debts [Sec. 36(1)(vii)]
- 7.42 Deduction in respect of Special Reserve [Sec. 36(1)(viii)]
- 7.43 Expenditure on promotion of family planning among employees [Sec. 36(1)(ix)]
- 7.44 Expenditure incurred by a corporation or a body corporate [Sec. 36(1)(xii)]
- 7.45 Credit Guarantee Fund Trust [Sec. 36(1)(xiv)]
- 7.46 Securities Transaction Tax [Sec. 36(1)(xv)]
- 7.47 Commodities Transaction Tax [Sec. 36(1)(xvi)]
- 7.48 Purchase of Sugarcane [Sec. 36(1)(xvii)]
- 7.49 General deductions [Sec. 37(1)]
- 7.50 Advertisement in souvenir etc. of a political party [Sec. 37(2B)]
- 7.51 Disallowed Expenditure [Sec. 40]
- 7.52 Payment made to relatives in excess of requirement [Sec. 40A(2)]
- 7.53 Consequences of payment exceeding ₹ 10,000/- otherwise than by account payee cheque or demand draft [Sec. 40A(3)/(3A)]
- 7.54 Provision for Gratuity [Sec. 40A(7)]
- 7.55 Certain contributions not deductible [Sec. 40A(9)]
- 7.56 Expenditures allowed on cash basis [Sec. 43B]
- 7.57 Deemed profit chargeable to tax as business Income
- 7.58 Maintenance of books of account [Sec. 44AA & Rule 6F]
- 7.59 Tax Audit [Sec. 44AB]
- 7.60 Method of accounting in certain cases [Sec. 145A]
- 7.61 Computation of Professional Income on Presumptive Basis [Sec. 44ADA]
- 7.62 Business of plying, leasing or hiring goods carriage [Sec. 44AE]
- 7.63 Consequences of undisclosed income or investment
- 7.64 Assessment of firm



7.1 MEANING OF BUSINESS & PROFESSION

Business [Sec. 2(13)]

Business includes –

- any trade, commerce or manufacture; or
- any adventure or concern in the nature of trade, commerce or manufacture.

Generally, business means recurring economic activity, but for income tax purpose an isolated activity may be termed as business depending upon facts and circumstances. Following elements shall be considered to judge a transaction as business transaction:

- **Nature of commodity**
- **Intention of the party**
- **Efforts applied in transaction**
- **Periodicity of transaction**
- **Nature of transaction (whether incidental to a business or not)**

Profession [Sec. 2(36)]

Profession includes vocation. Profession requires purely intellectual skill or manual skill on the basis of some special learning and qualification gathered through past training or experience e.g. chartered accountant, doctor, lawyer etc. Professional skill can be acquired only after patient study (in a particular system either a college, university or institute) and application (i.e. experience)

Vocation implies natural ability of a person to do some particular work e.g. singing, dancing, etc. The term "vocation" is different from the term "hobby". Vocation must have the earning feature. It can be treated as an earning means by which a man passes his life. Unlike profession, vocation does not require a degree or special learning.

Notes

1. **Profit Motive:** If the motive of an activity is pleasure only, it shall not be treated as business activity.
2. **Business vs Profession:** An income arising out of trade, commerce, manufacture, profession or vocation shall have the same treatment in Income tax Act. However, a little segregation is required to be made between business and profession while applying sec. 44AA, sec. 44AB, sec. 40AD, sec. 44ADA, etc. (discussed later in this chapter).

7.2 INCOME CHARGEABLE UNDER THE HEAD PROFITS & GAINS OF BUSINESS OR PROFESSION [SEC. 28]

Sec. 28 enlists the incomes, which are taxable under the head 'Profits & gains of business or profession':

1. **Profits & gains of any business or profession [Sec. 28(i)]:** Any income from business or profession including income from speculative transaction shall be taxable under this head.
2. **Compensation to Management agency [Sec. 28(ii)]:** Any compensation/other payment due to or received -

By	In connection with
Any person managing the affairs of an Indian company	Termination or modification of terms and conditions of his appointment
Any person managing the affairs of any company in India	
Any person holding an agency in India for any part of the activities relating to the business of any other person	Termination of agency or the modification of terms and conditions in relation thereto
Any person	The vesting in the Government or in any corporation owned/controlled by the Government, of the management of any property or business.

3. **Income of trade or professional association's [Sec. 28(iii)]:** Income derived by a trade, professional or similar association from rendering specific services to its members shall be taxable under this head.

Note: This is an exception to the general principle that a surplus of mutual association cannot be taxed.

4. **Export incentive [Sec. 28(iia) (iib) & (iic)]:** An export incentive in form of -
 - Profit on sale of import license or duty entitlement pass book. [Sec. 28(iia)/(iic)/(iie)]
 - Cash assistance received/receivable by an exporter under a scheme of the Government of India [Sec. 28(iib)]
 - Duty draw back (received/receivable) for export e.g. Excise duty drawback, etc. [Sec. 28(iic)]
5. **Perquisite from business or profession [Sec. 28(iv)]:** The value of any benefit or perquisite, whether convertible into money or not, arising from business or profession shall be taxable under this head.

Examples: If an authorized dealer of a company receives a car (over and above his commission) from the company on achieving sale-target then market value of such car shall be taxable under the head 'Profits & gains of business or profession'.
6. **Remuneration to partner [Sec. 28(v)]:** Any interest salary, bonus, commission or remuneration received by a partner from the firm (or Limited Liability Partnership) shall be taxable as business income in the hands of the partner to the extent allowed in hands of firm (or Limited Liability Partnership) u/s 40(b).
7. **Amount received or receivable for certain agreement [Sec. 28(va)]:** Any sum, whether received or receivable in cash or in kind, under an agreement for -
 - not carrying out any activity in relation to any business or profession; or
 - not sharing any know-how, patent, copyright, trade mark, licence, franchise or any other business or commercial right of similar nature or information or technique likely to assist in the manufacture or processing of goods or provisions for services.

Exceptions: The aforesaid provision is not applicable in respect of the following:

 - a. any sum received or receivable in cash or in kind on account of transfer of the right to manufacture, produce or process any article or thing; or right to carry on any business or profession, which is chargeable under the head Capital gains;
 - b. any sum received as compensation from the multilateral fund of the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer under the United Nation Environment Programme, in accordance with the terms of agreement (whether or not in writing, whether or not intended to be enforceable by legal proceedings) entered into with the Government of India
8. **Keyman Insurance Policy [Sec. 28(vi)]:** Any sum received under a Keyman Insurance Policy including bonus on such policy. As per sec. 10(10D) Keyman insurance policy is a life insurance policy taken by a person on the life of another person who is or was -
 - an employee of the first mentioned person; or
 - in any manner whatsoever connected with the business of the first mentioned person.

and includes such policy which has been assigned to a person, at any time during the term of the policy, with or without any consideration
9. **Recovery against certain capital assets covered u/s 35AD [Sec. 28(vii)]:** Any sum received or receivable (in cash or kind) on account of any capital asset (other than land or good-will or financial instrument) being demolished, destroyed, discarded or transferred, if the whole of the expenditure on such capital asset has been allowed as a deduction u/s 35AD (Discussed later in this chapter).

General Points

1. **Chargeability:** As per sec. 145(1), income chargeable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession" or "Income from other sources", shall subject to the provision of sec. 145(2), is to be computed in accordance with the method of accounting (i.e. either on cash or on accrual basis) regularly followed by the assessee. However, there are certain expenditures specified u/s 43B, which shall be deductible only on cash basis.

As per sec. 145(3), where the Assessing Officer is not satisfied about the correctness or completeness of the accounts of the assessee, or has not been regularly followed by the assessee, or income has not been computed in accordance with the notified standards, the Assessing Officer may make an assessment in the manner provided u/s 144 i.e. Best Judgment Assessment.
2. **Negative income:** Income includes negative income i.e. loss.



- Notional profit:** A person cannot do business with himself, hence notional profit is not taxable. E.g. If proprietor withdraws goods costing ₹ 10,000 for personal use at an agreed value of ₹ 12,000 then profit of ₹ 2,000 shall not be taxable.
- Anticipated profit or loss:** Anticipated or potential profit or loss, which may or may not arise in future are not considered for deriving taxable income.
- Legality of business:** There is no difference between legal or illegal business from income tax point of view. Even income of illegal business shall be taxable.
- Compilation of income of all business or profession:** If an assessee carries on several business or profession, then income from all business or profession shall be merged together.
- Business or profession must be carried on during the previous year.** Income is chargeable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession" only if the business is carried on by the assessee during the previous year. It is not necessary that the business should continue throughout the year or till the end of previous year.

Exceptions

However, in the following cases, income may be charged under the head Profits & gains of business or profession even though the business is not carried on during the previous year:

Sections	Details
176(3A)/(4)	Applicability: Where any business or profession is discontinued in any year and any sum received after the discontinuance. Treatment: The sum so received shall be deemed to be the income of the recipient & charged to tax accordingly in the year of receipt, if such sum would have been included in the total income of the person who carried on the business had such sum been received before such discontinuance
*41(1)	Recovery of any amount earlier allowed as deduction
*41(2)	Balancing charge in case of power sector unit
*41(3)	Sale of an asset used for scientific research
*41(4)	Bad debt recovery which was earlier allowed as deduction
*41(4A)	Amount withdrawn from a reserve created u/s 36(1)(viii)
* Discussed later in this chapter	

7.3 INCOMES NOT TAXABLE UNDER THE HEAD PROFITS AND GAINS OF BUSINESS OR PROFESSION

Following incomes are though in the nature of profits and gains of business or profession, shall not be taxable under this head:

- Rent from house property** is taxable u/s 22 under 'Income from house property' even though -
 - the assessee is engaged in the business of letting out properties on rent; or
 - such property is held as stock in trade

Note: However, where letting of house supporting the smooth running of the business (i.e. incidental to business), then such income shall be taxable under this head.
- Dividend on shares** is taxable u/s 56(2)(i) under the head 'Income from other sources' even though the assessee deals in shares and such shares are held as stock in trade. The provision is not applicable in case of interest on securities held as stock in trade.
- Winning from lotteries, races etc.** are taxable under the head 'Income from other sources' even if such income is derived through regular business activity.

Treatment of lottery ticket held as stock in trade: However, where an assessee deals in lottery tickets and some of the lottery tickets remained unsold, any winning from such unsold lottery ticket shall be treated as incidental to business and taxed under the head 'Profits and gains of business or profession'
- Exempted income** by virtue of sec. 10, 11 or 13A.

5. **Sum taxable under the head 'Capital gains' for the purpose of sec. 28 (va)** shall not be taxable under this head. E.g. profit on sale of route permit shall not be taxable under the head 'Profits & gains of business or profession'.

7.4 EXPENDITURES ALLOWED AS DEDUCTION

General Notes

1. **Capital -vs.- Revenue expenditure:** Capital expenditures are not allowed as deduction, unless & until expressly allowed whereas revenue expenditures are allowed as deduction until & unless expressly disallowed under the Income tax Act.
2. **Expenditure of non-assessable business:** Any expenditure of a non-assessable business is not allowed as deduction. For instance, expenditure for earning agricultural income is not allowed as deduction from income of an assessable business.
3. **Expenditure must relate to the business of the assessee:** Expenditure must have been incurred by the assessee for its business.
Note: In case where the assessee incurs expenditure for its own business, the mere fact that the benefit of such expenditure is enjoyed by some other person, cannot deny the admissibility of the expenditure.
4. **Anticipated loss or expenditure:** Subject to certain exceptions, no deductions are allowed for anticipated losses. E.g. provision for bad & doubtful debts.
5. **Notional expenditure:** No one can earn income from himself/herself. For instance, rent paid to a sole proprietor, salary to proprietor, interest on capital to proprietor, etc. are not income in the hands of the proprietor. Hence, it is not deductible from the income of business as expenditure.
6. **Onus to proof:** Onus to proof lies with the assessee. It is the responsibility of the assessee to prove that a particular expenditure is to be allowed as deduction in his case.

7.5 SPECIFIC DEDUCTIONS

As per sec. 29, income under this head will be computed considering the provisions of sec. 30 to 43DB, which decides the admissibility of expenditures for computing income under this head.

7.6 RENT, RATES, TAXES, REPAIRS & INSURANCE FOR BUILDING [SEC. 30]

Rent, rates, taxes, repairs & insurance for premises used for the purpose of business or profession shall be allowed under this section. Points to be noted in this regard:

1. **Use of building:** The building is to be used for the purpose of business or profession. However, if the building is not exclusively used for the purpose of business or profession then deduction shall be restricted to a fair proportion of above expenditure which the Assessing Officer may determine [Sec. 38(2)].
2. **Notional Rent:** Rent paid to proprietor is disallowed but rent paid by firm to its partner for using his premises is an allowed expenditure.
3. **Current repair vs Capital repair:** Only current repairs are allowed as deduction. Capital repairs are not allowed as deduction whether the assessee occupies the building as a tenant or as a landlord.

Current repair (irrespective of the amount involved) means -

- a repair incurred to preserve and maintain an existing asset; and
- a repair which does not result in a new or fresh advantage.



4. **Municipal taxes:** Rates & taxes (for e.g. land revenue, municipal tax, etc) are deductible on cash basis [Sec. 30 read with sec. 43B]

7.7 REPAIRS & INSURANCE OF MACHINERY, PLANT & FURNITURE [SEC. 31]

Repairs & insurance of plant, machinery & furniture are allowed as deduction. Points to be noted in this regard:

1. **Use of asset:** The asset must be used for the purpose of business or profession. However, if the asset is not exclusively used for the purpose of business or profession then deduction shall be restricted to a fair proportion of above expenditure, which the Assessing Officer may determine [Sec. 38(2)].

2. **Current repair vs Capital repair:** Only current repairs are allowed as deduction.

Examples:

- Heavy expenditure incurred for replacement of part of a ship without creating any asset is deductible
 - Any expenditure on the replacement of petrol engine by a diesel engine on his vehicle is allowed u/s 31.
3. **Rent for furniture, plant or machinery:** Only repairs & insurance of machinery, plant & furniture is covered under this section. Rent paid for use of such assets is deductible u/s 37(1).

7.8 DEPRECIATION [SEC. 32]

Sec. 32 provides for depreciation on -

Tangible assets	Building, Machinery, Plant and Furniture.
Intangible assets	Know how, Copyright, Trade Mark, Patent, Licence, Franchise, or any other business or commercial right of the similar nature acquired on or after 1/4/1998

Conditions for claiming depreciation

Depreciation is allowed provided the following conditions are satisfied:

Condition 1: Asset must be owned by the assessee.	Condition 2: Asset must be used for the purpose of business or profession during the previous year.
Notes	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Beneficial owner: Assessee need not be a registered owner, even a beneficial owner can claim depreciation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Passive use -vs.- Active use: Use includes active use as well as passive use. Active use means actual use of the property for the purpose of business or profession. Whereas passive use includes "ready to use". It means, if a property was not actually used for business or profession but was ready to use in the previous year, in such case, assessee can claim depreciation on such assets
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Co-owner: In case of joint ownership, depreciation is allowed on proportionate basis. 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Property acquired on hire purchase: In case of hire purchase, the buyer can claim depreciation even though he does not get legal title of the asset till he pays the last instalment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partly used for business or profession: As per sec. 38, if an asset is partly used for business or profession and partly used for personal purpose, then proportionate depreciation (as determined by the Assessing Officer) shall be allowed.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capital expenditure on a property by the lessee: Where an assessee being a lessee of a property incurs any capital expenditure by way of improvement, extension, super construction, etc. on a building being used for his business or profession, he is entitled to depreciation in respect of such capital expenditure. • Sec. 53A of Transfer of Property Act: Possessor of an immovable property u/s 53A of Transfer of Property Act can claim depreciation even though he is not the registered owner of the property. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • House property let out to tenant for smooth running of the business: If an assessee lets out a property to his employee and where such letting-out supports smooth flow of his business, then rent received from employee shall be chargeable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession" and such property shall be eligible for depreciation u/s 32. Similarly, where an assessee makes available his property to any Government agency for locating branch of a nationalized bank, police station, post office, tax office, railway staff quarters, etc. for the purpose of running the business of assessee more efficiently, then such letting out shall be deemed to be incidental to business and depreciation on such building shall be allowed u/s 32.
--	---

Method of computing depreciation (other than power units)

The method of computing depreciation as per Income tax Act is entirely different from accountancy method. For Income tax purpose, assets are categorised into Block of Assets.

Block of Assets [Sec. 2(11)]

Block of assets means a group of assets of same nature, in respect of which same rate of depreciation is charged. In other words, to fall in the same block, the following two conditions are to be satisfied:

- Assets must be of same nature;
Tangible assets being building, machinery, plant or furniture, and
Intangible assets, being know-how, patents, copy-rights, trade marks, licenses, franchises or any other business or commercial rights of similar nature acquired on or after 1-4-1998;
- Rate of depreciation on such asset must be same.

Method of Depreciation

Depreciation shall be allowed on written down value method at the rates prescribed.

Calculation of depreciation (at a glance)

Particulars	Amount
W.D.V of the block at the beginning of the previous year	xxx
Add: Assets (falling within the block) acquired during the previous year	xxx
	ABC
Less: Sale Proceeds of assets (falling within the block) sold during the previous year [subject to max. of ABC]	(DE)\$
Written Down Value [# XYZ cannot be negative]	XYZ#
Less: Depreciation (as a % on XYZ)	(xxx)
Opening WDV for 1st day of next year	xxxx

When depreciation is not charged

Depreciation is not charged in the following two cases:

- (1) When 'DE' (Sale proceeds) exceeds ABC, the excess shall be treated as short term capital gain.
- (2) When 'XYZ' (Value of block before depreciation) is positive but the block does not have any asset. In such case, such positive value shall be treated as short term capital loss.



Significance of date of purchase (Effect of time on depreciation)

Where -

- (a) an asset is acquired by the assessee during the previous year; and
 - (b) is put to use in the same previous year for less than 180 days,
- the depreciation in respect of such asset is restricted to 50% of the normal depreciation.

Except above, date of purchase has no relevance.

Taxpoint: There is no significance of date of sale for computation of depreciation.

Extract of depreciation-rate*

Block		Nature of Asset
Buildings ¹	5%	Residential building other than hotels and boarding
Buildings	10%	Non residential building, godown, office, factory, etc. including hotels and boarding
Buildings	40%	Temporary construction
Furniture	10%	Any furniture including electrical fittings
Plant/Machinery	20%	Ocean going ships, vessels, speed boats
Plant/Machinery	30%	Motor car (including lorries and buses) used for hiring purposes
Plant/Machinery	40%	Computer including computer software Books owned by a professional
Plant/Machinery	40%	Air or water pollution control equipment
Plant/Machinery	15%	Oil Wells
Plant/Machinery	15%	In general (if nothing is mentioned regarding nature of plant & machinery and including motor car not used for hiring purpose)
Intangible assets ³	25%	Acquired after 31/3/98

- Buildings include roads, bridges, culverts, wells (excluding oil wells) and tube wells.
- Plant does not include tea bushes or live stocks or buildings or furniture & fittings.
- Patent, Know-how, Copy-rights, Trade-mark, Licences, Franchises and other business or commercial right of similar nature

ILLUSTRATION 1

M/s Anita Enterprises has written down value in furniture block (depreciation rate 10%) as on 1/4/2017 ₹ 80,000. The block consists of two furniture X and Y.

Compute depreciation u/s 32 for the A.Y. 2018-19 in the following cases:

- Case A Furniture X sold for ₹ 20,000 on 1/5/2017
- Case B Furniture X sold for ₹ 1,00,000 on 1/1/2018
- Case C Furniture X sold for ₹ 1,00,000 and Furniture S purchased for ₹ 35,000 as on 1/7/2017
- Case D Furniture X sold for ₹ 10,000 and Furniture S purchased for ₹ 40,000 as on 1/7/2017
- Case E Furniture X sold for ₹ 10,000 and Furniture S purchased for ₹ 40,000 as on 11/11/2017
- Case F Furniture X sold for ₹ 2,00,000 and Furniture S purchased for ₹ 40,000 as on 11/11/2017
- Case G Furniture X and Furniture Y both sold for ₹ 10,000 and ₹ 35,000 respectively.
- Case H Furniture X and Furniture Y both sold for ₹ 10,000 and ₹ 35,000 respectively as on 11/11/2017. New Furniture T purchased for ₹ 5,000 as on 1/7/2017.

* In case of domestic companies paying tax u/s 115BA, rate of depreciation for any block of asset in excess of 40% shall be ignored [Notification No. 103/2016 dated 07-11-2016].

Income under head profit and gains of business or profession

- Case I Furniture Z purchased for ₹ 40,000 on 1/7/2017 and the same being put to use on 11/11/2017.
- Case J Furniture Q purchased for ₹ 50,000 on 1/7/2017 but put to use on 1/11/2018.
- Case K Furniture R purchased for ₹ 30,000 on 1/7/2016 but put to use on 11/11/2017.
- Case L Furniture S purchased for ₹ 10,000 on 1/7/2017 but put to use on 11/11/2017 and Furniture X and Y sold for ₹ 10,000 and ₹ 6,000 respectively.
- Case M Furniture R purchased for ₹ 30,000 on 1/7/2017 and sold the same for ₹ 40,000 on 11/11/2017.
- Case N Sold Furniture X and Y for ₹ 95,000 on 1/7/2017 & purchased Furniture R for ₹ 30,000 on 11/11/2017
- Case O Sold Furniture X for ₹ 90,000 on 11/7/2017 and following Furniture put to use -
- Furniture A on 18/12/2017, purchased on 17/12/2017 for ₹ 30,000;
 - Furniture B on 18/2/2018, purchased on 15/8/2017 for ₹ 50,000;
 - Furniture Z on 18/4/2017, purchased on 17/7/2016 for ₹ 60,000;
 - Furniture P on 8/12/2017, purchased on 17/5/2016 for ₹ 10,000;
 - Furniture Q on 1/4/2018, purchased on 31/3/2018 for ₹ 20,000.

Assume in all cases new furniture is charged to depreciation @ 10%

Solution

Computation of depreciation for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case A	Case B	Case C	Case D	Case E	Case F	Case G	Case H
Block: Furniture (10%)								
W.D.V. as on 1/4/2017	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000
Add: Purchase	Nil	Nil	35,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	Nil	5,000
	80,000	80,000	1,15,000	1,20,000	1,20,000	1,20,000	80,000	85,000
Less: Sale Proceeds	20,000	80,000 [#]	1,00,000	10,000	10,000	1,20,000 [#]	45,000	45,000
	60,000	Nil	15,000	1,10,000	1,10,000	Nil	35,000	40,000
Depreciation	6,000	Nil	1,500	11,000	9,000 ¹	Nil	Nil	4,000
Short term capital gain		20,000				80,000		
Short term capital Loss							(35,000)	

[#] Sale Proceeds cannot exceed Opening WDV as increased by actual cost of asset acquired during the previous year. Excess, if any, shall be considered as Short term capital gain.

Computation of depreciation for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case I	Case J	Case K	Case L	Case M	Case N
Block: Furniture (10%)						
W.D.V. as on 1/4/2017	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000
Add: Purchase	40,000	Nil	30,000	10,000	30,000	30,000
	1,20,000	80,000	1,10,000	90,000	1,10,000	1,10,000
Less: Sale Proceeds	Nil	Nil	Nil	16,000	40,000	95,000
	1,20,000	80,000	1,10,000	74,000	70,000	15,000
Depreciation	10,000 ²	8,000	11,000 ³	6,900 ⁴	7,000	750 ⁵
Short term capital gain						
Short term capital Loss						



$$^1(\text{₹ } 70,000 \times 10\%) + (\text{₹ } 40,000 \times 10\% \times \frac{1}{2}) \quad ^2(\text{₹ } 80,000 \times 10\%) + (\text{₹ } 40,000 \times 10\% \times \frac{1}{2})$$

³Though the asset was put to use for less than 180 days but since it was not acquired in the current year hence provision for $\frac{1}{2}$ year depreciation shall not be applicable

$$^4(\text{₹ } 10,000 \times 10\% \times \frac{1}{2}) + (\text{₹ } 64,000 \times 10\%) \quad ^5(\text{₹ } 15,000 \times 10\% \times \frac{1}{2})$$

Case O: Computation of depreciation for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Block: Furniture (10%)		
W.D.V. as on 1/4/2017		80,000
Addition during the year:		
- Furniture A (eligible for $\frac{1}{2}$ year depreciation)	30,000	
- Furniture B (eligible for $\frac{1}{2}$ year depreciation)	50,000	
- Furniture Z	60,000	
- Furniture P	10,000	1,50,000
		2,30,000
Less: Sale Proceeds		90,000
		1,40,000
Depreciation [(₹ 80,000 \times 10% \times $\frac{1}{2}$) + {₹ 60,000 i.e. (₹ 1,40,000 – ₹ 80,000) \times 10%}]		10,000
Since, furniture Q was put to use on 1/4/2018, therefore depreciation shall not be charged in the P.Y. 2017-18.		

ILLUSTRATION 2

Mr. X, a grower and manufacturer of tea, purchased machinery (15%) on 10-04-2016 for ₹ 10 lakh. He computed depreciation for A.Y. 2018-19 as given below; needs your comment on his working:

Particulars	Amount
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2016	Nil
Add: Assets purchased during the year	10,00,000
	10,00,000
Less: Depreciation for the P.Y. 2016-17 [₹ 10,00,000 \times 15% \times 40%]	60,000
(As he is engaged in the business of growing and manufacturing tea; hence 60% is considered as part of agricultural income)	
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2017	9,40,000
Less: Depreciation for the P.Y. 2017-18 [₹ 9,40,000 \times 15% \times 40%]	56,400
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2018	8,83,600

Further, compute his business income for A.Y. 2018-19 assuming that his income before depreciation and without reducing element of agricultural income is ₹ 8,00,000/-

Solution

The method of computation of depreciation followed by Mr. X is not correct as Expl. 7 to sec.43(6) provides that:

"Where the income of an assessee is derived, in part from agriculture and in part from business chargeable to income-tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession", for computing the written down value of assets acquired before the previous year, the total amount of depreciation shall be computed as if the entire income is derived from the business of the assessee under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" and the depreciation so computed shall be deemed to be the depreciation actually allowed under this Act."

The correct computation of depreciation are as follow:

Particulars	Amount
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2016	Nil
Add: Assets purchased during the year	10,00,000
	10,00,000
Less: Depreciation for the P.Y. 2016-17 [$\text{₹ } 10,00,000 \times 15\%$]	
(Considering the entire income as taxable income)	1,50,000
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2017	8,50,000
Less: Depreciation for the P.Y. 2017-18 [$\text{₹ } 8,50,000 \times 15\%$]	1,27,500
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2018	7,22,500

Computation of business income of Mr. X for A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount
Income before depreciation and without reducing element of agricultural income	8,00,000
Less: Depreciation	1,27,500
	6,72,500
Less: Agricultural Income being 60% of above	4,03,500
Profits and Gains of Business or Profession	2,69,000

7.9 ADDITIONAL DEPRECIATION [SEC. 32(1)(iia)]

Applicability

Additional depreciation is applicable on all assessee engaged in the business of manufacture or production of any article or thing or in the business of generation, transmission or distribution of power

Conditions to be satisfied

1. Assessee must be an industrial undertaking, which manufactures or produces any article or thing or in the business of generation, transmission or distribution of power.
2. Assessee acquired and installed after 31st March, 2005, a new plant or machinery, other than the following:
 - Ships and air crafts; or
 - Any plant or machinery which was used either within or outside India by any other person before such installation; or
 - Any plant or machinery installed in office premises or any residential accommodation or guest house; or
 - Any office appliances or road transport vehicle; or
 - Any plant or machinery, which is allowed for 100% deduction (whether by way of depreciation or otherwise) in the previous year.

Taxpoint : Additional depreciation shall be available only on plant and machinery and not on other asset like furniture, building, etc.

Rate of additional depreciation

Rate of additional depreciation is 20% of actual cost of such plant or machinery.

- Where, if the asset is acquired and put to use for less than 180 days then additional depreciation @ 10% (i.e., 50% of 20%) of actual cost shall be allowed in that previous year and the deduction for the balance 10% shall be allowed in the immediately succeeding previous year.



Special Rate of Additional Depreciation in case of notified backward area

Additional depreciation @ 35% (instead of 20%) shall be allowed if following conditions are satisfied:

1. Assessee sets up an undertaking (or enterprise) for manufacture or production of any article or thing
2. Such undertaking (or enterprise) should be set up on or after 01-04-2015
3. Such undertaking (or enterprise) should be set up in the notified backward area of Andhra Pradesh or Bihar or Telangana or West Bengal.
4. Assessee acquires and installs any new machinery or plant (other than ships and aircraft or assets referred above as non-eligible) for such undertaking or enterprise during the period beginning on 01-04-2015 and ending before 01-04-2020 in the said backward area

Note: Where, if the asset is acquired and put to use for less than 180 days then additional depreciation @ 17.5% (i.e., 50% of 35%) of actual cost shall be allowed in that previous year and the deduction for the balance 17.5% shall be allowed in the immediately succeeding previous year.

Taxpoint

1. Additional depreciation shall be reduced while computing the closing WDV of the respective block.
2. Additional depreciation is not available if the new plant or machinery is sold in the year of acquisition.
3. Additional depreciation is not available if the power unit is claiming depreciation under straight line method i.e. u/s 32(1)(i)

Provision Illustrated

C Ltd., a manufacturing concern, working since last 20 years. The block (Plant 15%) has WDV as on 1/4/2017 ₹ 10,00,000. Subsequently it purchased the following plants:

Assets	Date of Acquisition	Cost of Acquisition	Rate of depreciation
Plant A	07/04/2017	6,00,000	15%
Plant B	07/12/2017	2,00,000	15%
Plant C	05/05/2018	2,50,000	15%
Plant D	06/12/2017	1,00,000	15%

Plant B installed on 7/5/2018. Compute additional depreciation.

Solution

Computation of additional depreciation

Assets	Rate	Cost	Additional depreciation
Plant A	20%	6,00,000	1,20,000 in A.Y. 2018-19
Plant B	20%	2,00,000	40,000 in A.Y. 2019-20
Plant C	20%	2,50,000	50,000 in A.Y. 2019-20
Plant D	20%	1,00,000	10,000 in A.Y. 2018-19 & 10,000 in A.Y. 2019-20

ILLUSTRATION 3

An industrial undertaking, which commenced the manufacturing activity with effect from 1st September, 2017 has acquired the following assets during the previous year 2017-18:

Assets	Date of acquisition	Date when put to use	Cost of acquisition
Factory building	4-4-2017	1-9-2017	50,00,000
Plant & Machinery			

Machinery A	5-5-2017	1-9-2017	2,00,000
Machinery B	7-6-2017	1-9-2017	5,00,000
Machinery C	30-8-2017	1-9-2017	10,00,000
Machinery D	1-9-2017	31-10-2017	4,00,000
Machinery E	1-1-2018	28-2-2018	3,00,000
Machinery F (second hand)	11-1-2018	13-1-2018	2,00,000
Motor car	1-2-2018	1-2-2018	5,00,000
Air-conditioner (installed in the office)	1-2-2018	2-2-2018	1,00,000

Compute the depreciation allowable for the assessment year 2018-19 and the written down value as on 1st April 2018.

Solution

Computation of depreciation allowable for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Building	Plant & Machinery ¹
Rate	10%	15%
W.D.V. as on 1-4-2017	Nil	Nil
Add: Purchase during the year	50,00,000	32,00,000
	50,00,000	32,00,000
Less: Sale proceeds	Nil	Nil
	50,00,000	32,00,000
Depreciation on above	5,00,000	7,77,500
W.D.V. as on 1-4-2018	45,00,000	24,22,500 (Note)

- Block consists of Machinery A to Machinery F, Motor Car & Air-conditioner.
- Depreciation on plant and machinery

- Normal	$[(₹ 17,00,000 \times 15\%) + (₹ 15,00,000 \times 15\% \times \frac{1}{2})]$	3,67,500
- Additional (on Machinery A to E)	$[(₹ 17,00,000 \times 20\%) + (₹ 7,00,000 \times 20\% \times \frac{1}{2})]$	4,10,000
Total Depreciation		7,77,500

Note

- Asset which was put to use for less than 180 days is eligible for $\frac{1}{2}$ year depreciation. However, additional depreciation of ₹ 70,000/- (i.e. ₹ 7,00,000 \times 20% \times $\frac{1}{2}$) shall be available in the A.Y. 2019-20.
- Additional depreciation is not available on following assets:

Asset	Reason
Factory building	As it is not plant and machinery
Machinery-F	As it is a second hand machinery
Motor car	As it is a road transport vehicle
Air conditioner	As it is installed in office

7.10 TREATMENT OF SLUMP SALE

Slump sale [Sec. 2(42C)]: It means transfer of undertaking(s) for a lump sum consideration without assigning values to the individual assets of such undertaking(s).



Computation of written down value of block of assets in case of slump sale

Particulars	Amount
W.D.V of the block at the beginning of the previous year	xxx
Add: Purchase during the previous year	xxx
	Mno
Less: Sale consideration for assets sold (to the maximum of mno)	(xxx)
	Pqr
Less: WDV (Note) of the asset sold under slump sale	(abc)
[Value of deduction at this stage i.e. abc cannot exceed pqr]	
	XYZ
Less: Depreciation (as a % on XYZ)	(xxx)
WDV of the block at the end of year	xxxx

Note: Written down value of the asset sold under slump sale

Particulars	Amount
Original cost of asset sold under slump sale	xxx
Less: Depreciation (actual) allowed on such asset in respect of any previous year commencing before 1987-88	(xxx)
Less: Depreciation (notional) that would have been allowable from the previous year 1987-88 onwards as if the asset is only asset in the relevant block.	(xxx)
Written down value of the asset sold under slump sale	xxx

7.11 DEPRECIATION IN CASE OF POWER UNITS

An undertaking engaged in the business of generation or generation and distribution of power may charge depreciation (in respect of asset acquired after 31/3/1997) at its choice under -

- Written-down value method as followed by all other assessee (usual); or
- Straight-line method at the prescribed rate in 'Appendix IA' of the Income Tax Rules on actual cost of asset (not the block value of asset)

However, such option shall be exercised before the due date of furnishing return of income. Further, it may be noted that once the option is exercised, it shall be applicable for all subsequent assessment years.

Note: Additional depreciation is not available to the assessee who claims depreciation as per Straight-Line Method.

Terminal Depreciation and Balancing Charge

Applicable to	Assessee engaged in generation or generation and distribution of power.
Conditions	1. Assessee must follow the straight-line method of depreciation at specified rates. 2. The asset is sold, discarded, demolished or destroyed in the previous year (other than the previous year in which it is first brought into use).

	Terminal Depreciation	Balancing Charge
Meaning	<p>Loss on transfer of such asset is treated as terminal depreciation.</p> <p>Taxpoint:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Terminal depreciation = + ve value of [WDV of assets – (Sale value or Scrap value)] Terminal depreciation is written off in the books of accounts. 	<p>Profit on transfer of such asset to the maximum of accumulated depreciation shall be treated as balancing charge.</p> <p>The difference between sale price and actual cost shall be treated as capital gain.</p> <p>Taxpoint:</p> <p>Balancing Charge = - ve value of [WDV of assets – (Sale value + Scrap value)]</p> <p>However, balancing charge cannot exceed accumulated depreciation claimed on such asset.</p>
Treatment	Terminal depreciation is fully allowed as deduction as a business loss.	As per sec. 41(2), balancing charge is fully taxable as business income in the previous year in which such income falls due. The provision holds good even if the business does not exist in that year.

ILLUSTRATION 4

Important Ltd. is a power-generating unit. On 1-4-2015, it purchased a plant of ₹ 50,00,000 eligible for depreciation @ 15% on SLM. Compute balancing charge or terminal depreciation assuming the plant is sold on 21/4/2017 for:

(A) ₹ 7,50,000

(B) ₹ 30,00,000

(C) ₹ 45,00,000

(D) ₹ 55,00,000

Solution

Computation of capital gain or balancing charge or terminal depreciation for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Note	Amount			
		A	B	C	D
Written down value as on 1/4/2017	1	35,00,000	35,00,000	35,00,000	35,00,000
Less: Sale Proceeds		7,50,000	30,00,000	45,00,000	55,00,000
Balance		27,50,000	5,00,000	(-) 10,00,000	(-) 20,00,000
Terminal depreciation		27,50,000	5,00,000	Nil	Nil
Balancing Charge	2	Nil	Nil	10,00,000	15,00,000
Short term capital gain	2	Nil	Nil	Nil	5,00,000

Notes

1. Computation of Written down value as on 1/4/2017

Particulars	Amount
Original cost	50,00,000
Less: Depreciation for the year 2015-16	7,50,000
WDV as on 1/4/2016	42,50,000
Less: Depreciation for the year 2016-17	7,50,000
WDV as on 1/4/2017	35,00,000

2. Balancing charge cannot exceed accumulated depreciation claimed on such asset. The total negative balance in case D is ₹ 20,00,000 but the accumulated depreciation is ₹ 15,00,000 only. Hence, balancing charge is restricted to ₹ 15,00,000 & the balance i.e. ₹ 5,00,000 shall be treated as short-term capital gain.



7.12 ACTUAL COST OF ASSETS [SEC. 43(1)]

In calculation of actual cost, apart from cost price of the asset, following expenditure incurred relating to such asset shall be included:

- Expenses directly related to acquisition of the asset including travelling expenditure incurred for acquiring asset.
- Expenses necessary to bring the asset to site, installation, and to make it ready to use, e.g. carriage inward, loading and unloading charges, installation cost, trial run cost, etc.
- Expenses incurred to increase the capacity of the asset or to make it fit prior to its use.

Actual cost means the actual cost of the assets to the assessee, as reduced by that portion of the cost thereof, if any, as has been met directly or indirectly by any other person or authority. Eg.: If an asset is purchased for ₹ 5,00,000 and Government grant received for the same ₹ 1,00,000, then the actual cost of the asset for tax purpose shall be ₹ 4,00,000.

Following points shall be considered -

Particulars w	Actual cost of acquisition	
Assets acquired against cash	In respect of acquisition of any asset or part thereof: a) payment or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day is made otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or an account payee bank draft or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account; and b) such payment exceeds ₹ 10,000 Such payment shall be ignored for the purposes of determination of actual cost.	
Asset acquired by way of gift or inheritance	Actual cost to the previous owner as reduced by - (a) Amount of depreciation actually allowed under this Act till the A.Y. 1987-88; and (b) Amount of depreciation that would have been allowable to the assessee from A.Y. 1988-89, as if the asset was the only asset in the relevant block.	
Interest treatment in case of asset acquired out of borrowed fund	Before asset is put to use	Interest to be added to actual cost
	After asset is put to use	Interest is allowed u/s 36(1)(iii)
Any subsidies received from the Government or any other authority for purchase of an asset	Grant or subsidies will be subtracted from cost of acquisition of such asset.	
Cenvatable Asset	Actual cost of asset shall be reduced by the amount of cenvat credit taken	
Asset acquired from any person using the asset for his business or profession with a view to avoid tax	Actual cost to be determined by the AO with the prior permission of Deputy Commissioner	
Reacquisition of transferred asset	WDV at the time of first transfer or the price paid for reacquisition, whichever is lower	
Asset acquired by an assessee from another person and given on lease to the same person who had earlier claimed depreciation on such asset	WDV of the asset to the transferor	
Building used for personal purpose subsequently brought into business	Cost of purchase or construction of the building as reduced by the notional depreciation by applying the rate applicable on the date of such conversion	

Asset, which was acquired outside India, is brought by a non-resident assessee to India and used for the purposes of his business or profession	Actual cost to the assessee, as reduced by an amount equal to the amount of depreciation calculated at the rate in force that would have been allowable had the asset been used in India for the said purposes since the date of its acquisition by the assessee
Any capital asset transferred by a holding company to its 100% subsidiary company or vice versa where transferee company is an Indian company.	Actual cost to the transferee company shall be taken to be the same as it would have been if the transferor company had continued to hold the capital asset for the purpose of its business
Any capital asset transferred by the amalgamating company to the amalgamated company where the amalgamated company is an Indian company	Actual cost to the amalgamated company shall be taken to be the same as it would have been if the amalgamating company had continued to hold the capital asset for the purpose of its own business
Any capital asset transferred by the demerged company to the resulting company where the resulting company is an Indian company	Actual cost to the resulting company shall be taken to be the same as it would have been if the demerged company had continued to hold the capital asset for the purpose of its own business
Capital asset is acquired by the assessee under a scheme for corporatisation of a recognised stock exchange in India	Actual cost of the asset shall be deemed to be the amount which would have been regarded as actual cost had there been no such corporatisation
Where an assessee was not required to compute his total income under Income tax Act for any previous year(s) preceding the relevant previous year	Actual cost shall be reduced by the total amount of depreciation on such asset, provided in the books of account (as adjusted by amount attributable to the revaluation of assets) of the assessee in respect of such previous year(s) preceding the relevant previous year
The actual cost of any capital asset on which deduction is allowable u/s 35AD	Actual cost of the asset shall be taken as nil. (Discussed later in this chapter) Note: If such asset is transferred to other person as gift, etc., actual cost of asset shall be taken as Nil in hands of transferee.

ILLUSTRATION 5

Dr. R purchased a house property on 1-12-2015 for ₹ 10,00,000. Till 1-12-2017, the same was self-occupied as a residence. On this date, the building was brought into use for the purpose of his medical profession. What would be the depreciation allowable for the assessment year 2018-19?

Solution

In case a building is used for personal purpose subsequently brought into business, the cost of acquisition shall be the purchase or construction cost of the building as reduced by the notional depreciation by applying the rate applicable on the date of such conversion. In the given case cost of asset for the business shall be computed as under:

Particulars	Building
Rate of depreciation	10%
Cost of building on 1.12.2015	10,00,000
Less: Depreciation (Being used for less than 180 days hence, depreciation charged 50% of normal depreciation i.e. $10,00,000 \times 50\% \times 10\%$)	50,000
WDV on 31.3.2016	9,50,000
Less: Depreciation	95,000
WDV on 31.3.2017	8,55,000

Computation of depreciation u/s 32

Cost of building on 1/4/2017	8,55,000
------------------------------	----------



Depreciation for the year 2017-18	85,500
WDV on 01.04.2018	7,69,500

ILLUSTRATION 6

Roshan started a business of designing on 01-04-2016. He acquired a laptop on 01-04-2016 for ₹ 50,000 for his business use. Since his gross total income for the previous year 2016-17 is only ₹ 55,000/-, he did not file his return of income. During the previous year 2017-18, his business income before depreciation u/s 32 is ₹ 5,60,000. Since he is required to file his return of income for the assessment year 2018-19, he seeks your advice for computing depreciation. Please compute depreciation on his behalf assuming that:

- He is maintaining books of account from 01-04-2016 but did not provide any depreciation on laptop.
- He is maintaining books of account from 01-04-2016 and provided depreciation ₹ 8,000 on laptop.
- He is maintaining books of account from 01-04-2017.

Solution

Computation of depreciation in various cases:

Particulars	Case (a) & (c)	Case (b)
Cost of Laptop as on 01-04-2016	50,000	50,000
Less: Depreciation for the P.Y. 2016-17 provided in the books of account	Nil	8,000
WDV on 31.3.2017	50,000	42,000
Less: Depreciation for the P.Y. 2017-18 @ 40%	20,000	16,800
WDV on 31.3.2018	30,000	25,200

ILLUSTRATION 7

A car purchased by S on 10.8.2013 for ₹ 3,25,000 for personal use is brought into the business of the assessee on 01.12.2017, when its market value is ₹ 1,50,000. Compute the actual cost of the car and the amount of depreciation for the Assessment year 2018-19 assuming the rate of depreciation to be 15%.

Solution

Computation of depreciation on car for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Amount
Cost of the car (Note 1)	3,25,000
Less: Depreciation @ 15% (Note 2)	48,750
Closing W.D.V.	2,76,250

- As per explanation 5 to Sec. 43(1), where any building used for personal purpose subsequently brought into business, then the cost of purchase or construction of the building as reduced by the notional depreciation by applying the rate applicable on the date of such conversion shall be taken as actual cost of such building. However, such provision is applicable only in case of building.
- Where an asset is acquired by the assessee during the previous year and is put to use in the same previous year for less than 180 days, the depreciation in respect of such asset is restricted to 50% of the normal depreciation. However, in the case, car was not acquired in the P.Y. 2017-18, hence such provision is not applicable.

ILLUSTRATION 8

Compute depreciation u/s 32 for the A.Y. 2018-19 from the following information:

- W.D.V. of plant and machinery (15%) as on 01-04-2017 ₹ 10,00,000
- Plant D acquired on 10-07-2017 for ₹ 5,00,000/-. ₹ 1,00,000 has been paid in cash to the vendor and balance amount has been paid through an account payee cheque. Such plant was put to use on the same day.
- The assessee is engaged in the business of manufacturing of industrial paints.

Solution

Computation of depreciation for A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount	Amount
WDV as on 01-04-2017		10,00,000
Add: Actual cost of Plant D acquired during the year [₹ 5,00,000 – ₹ 1,00,000]		4,00,000
		14,00,000
Less: Depreciation for the P.Y. 2017-18 [₹ 14,00,000 × 15%]	2,10,000	
Less: Additional Depreciation for the P.Y. 2017-18 [₹ 4,00,000 × 20%]	80,000	2,90,000
WDV on 01-04-2018		11,10,000

7.13 CONSEQUENCE OF CHANGES IN RATE OF EXCHANGE OF CURRENCY [SEC. 43A]**Conditions**

1. Assessee has acquired any asset in any previous year from a country outside India;
2. In consequence of a change in the rate of exchange during any previous year after the acquisition of such asset, there is an increase or reduction in the liability of the assessee (as compared to the liability existing at the time of acquisition of the asset) at the time of making payment -
 - a. towards the whole or a part of the cost of the asset; or
 - b. towards repayment of the whole or a part of the moneys borrowed by him from any person, directly or indirectly, in any foreign currency specifically for the purpose of acquiring the asset along with interest.

Treatment

The amount by which such liability is increased or reduced at the time of making the payment (irrespective of the method of accounting adopted by the assessee) shall be added to or deducted from the actual cost (as reduced by depreciation already claimed) of the asset

Taxpoint

- If such increase or decrease arises after the depreciable asset is transferred (but block exists), then such increase or decrease shall be adjusted in the WDV. If however, block is cease to exist, then such amount shall be treated as capital receipt or expenditure.
- Where the whole or any part of the liability aforesaid is met, not by the assessee, but, directly or indirectly, by any other person or authority, the liability so met shall not be taken into account for the purposes of this section.

ILLUSTRATION 9

Narang Textiles Ltd. purchased a machinery from Germany for Euro 1,00,000 on 03-09-2016 through a term loan from Fortune Bank Ltd. The exchange rate on the date of acquisition was ₹ 65. The assessee took a forward exchange rate on 05-10-2017 when the rate specified in the contract was ₹ 67 per USD. Compute depreciation for the assessment years 2017-18 and 2018-19. Ignore additional depreciation.

Solution**Computation of Depreciation**

Particulars	Amount
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2016	Nil
Add: Assets purchased during the year [Euro 1,00,000 × 65]	65,00,000
	65,00,000
Less: Depreciation for the P.Y. 2016-17 [₹ 65,00,000 × 15%]	9,75,000



Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2017	55,25,000
Add: Difference in Conversion rate [Euro 1,00,000 × 2]	2,00,000
	57,25,000
Less: Depreciation for the P.Y. 2017-18 [₹ 57,25,000 × 15%]	8,58,750
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2018	48,66,250

7.14 UNABSORBED DEPRECIATION [SEC. 32(2)]

Depreciation which could not be fully deducted from profits and gains of current year of business or profession (due to insufficient profit), is termed as unabsorbed depreciation.

Treatment: The unabsorbed depreciation can be deducted from income under any other head (except with Casual income and Salaries) of the same assessment year.

If depreciation still remains unabsorbed, it can be carried forward for indefinite period and can be set off against any income (except with Casual income and Salaries) of the assessee.

Notes

1. It is not necessary that the same business should be continued.
2. For set-off purpose following order is to be followed:
 - Current year depreciation;
 - Brought forward business loss;
 - Unabsorbed depreciation
3. Unabsorbed depreciation shall be (subject to sec. 72 and sec. 73) added to the amount of the depreciation for the following previous year and deemed to be the depreciation-allowance for that previous year, and so on for the succeeding previous years.
4. Unabsorbed depreciation shall be allowed to be carried forward for any number of years and such carried forward unabsorbed depreciation may be set off against any income, other than salary income and winning from lotteries, cross word puzzles, etc.
5. Unabsorbed depreciation can be carried forward even return of income has not been filed.

7.15 MANDATORY PROVISION OF DEPRECIATION

From the A.Y. 2002-03, if all conditions of sec. 32 are satisfied, depreciation shall be available whether the assessee has claimed the same or not.

7.16 DEPRECIATION IN CASE OF AMALGAMATION, DEMERGER OR SUCCESSION

In the year of -

- Amalgamation;
- Demerger;
- Succession [referred in sec. 47(xiii), (xiiib) & (xiv) or sec. 170]

depreciation u/s 32 shall be apportioned between -

- the amalgamating company and the amalgamated company

- the demerged company and the resulting company
 - the predecessor and the successor
- in the ratio of number of days for which the asset was used by them

ILLUSTRATION 10

M/s Sidhant & Co., a sole proprietary concern is converted into a company, Sidhant Co. Ltd. with effect from November 29, 2017. The written down value of assets as on April 1, 2017 is as follows:

Items	Rate of Depreciation	WDV as on 1 April, 2017
Building	10%	₹ 3,50,000
Furniture	10%	₹ 50,000
Plant & Machinery	15%	₹ 2,00,000

Further, on 15-10-2017, M/s Sidhant & Co. purchased a plant for ₹ 1,00,000 (rate of depreciation 15%). After conversion, the company added another plant worth ₹ 50,000 (rate of depreciation 15%). Compute the depreciation available to (i) M/s Sidhant & Co. and (ii) Sidhant Co. Ltd. for the A.Y. 2018-19

Solution

Computation of depreciation on assets if there were no succession

Particulars	Building	Furniture	Plant & Machinery
Rate of depreciation	10%	10%	15%
W.D.V. as on 1/4/2017	3,50,000	50,000	2,00,000
Add: Purchase during the year	Nil	Nil	1,00,000*
	3,50,000	50,000	3,00,000
Less: Sale during the year	Nil	Nil	Nil
	3,50,000	50,000	3,00,000
Depreciation	35,000	5,000	37,500

It is assumed that the assessee is not entitled for additional depreciation.

* Without considering assets acquired after succession. ** $[(₹2,00,000 \times 15\%) + (₹1,00,000 \times 15\% \times \frac{1}{2})]$

Allocation of depreciation between sole proprietary concern and the successor company

The depreciation is to be allocated in the ratio of number of days the assets were used by the sole proprietary concern and the successor company.

Calculation of allowable depreciation to sole proprietary concern

Particulars	Amount
Depreciation on assets held as on 01/04/2017	
Assets are used by sole proprietary concern from 1/4/2017 to 28/11/2017 i.e. 242 days, hence depreciation shall be allowed for 242 days	
- Building (₹ 35,000 × 242/365)	23,205
- Furniture (₹ 5,000 × 242/365)	3,315
- Plant and Machinery (₹ 30,000 × 242/365)	19,890
Depreciation on newly acquired assets	
New assets has been used by it from 15/10/2017 to 28/11/2017 i.e. 45 days, hence depreciation shall be allowed for 45 days	
- Plant and Machinery (₹ 7,500 × 45/168)	2,009
Depreciation allowable u/s 32	48,419



Calculation of allowable depreciation to successor company

Particulars	Amount
Depreciation on assets held by sole-proprietary concern as on 01/04/2017	
Asset of sole proprietary concern used by the successor company from 29/11/2017 to 31/3/2018 i.e. 123 days, hence depreciation shall be allowed for 123 days	
- Building ($\text{₹ } 35,000 \times 123/365$)	11,795
- Furniture ($\text{₹ } 5,000 \times 123/365$)	1,685
- Plant and Machinery ($\text{₹ } 30,000 \times 123/365$)	10,110
Depreciation on assets acquired by sole-proprietary concern during the year	
New assets has been used by it from 29/11/2017 to 31/03/2018 i.e. 123 days, hence depreciation shall be allowed for 123 days	
- Plant and Machinery ($\text{₹ } 7,500 \times 123/168$)	5,491
After conversion	
Depreciation in respect of plant purchased by the successor company is fully allowable in the hands of successor company [50% of 15% on ₹ 50,000].	3,750
Total depreciation	32,831

7.17 INVESTMENT IN NEW PLANT OR MACHINERY IN NOTIFIED BACKWARD AREA [SEC. 32AD]

Applicable to	Any Assessee
Conditions to be satisfied	<p>a. Manufacturing unit: The assessee sets up an undertaking or enterprise for manufacture or production of any article or thing.</p> <p>b. Location: Such undertaking must be set up in any notified backward area of Andhra Pradesh or Bihar or Telangana or West Bengal.</p> <p>c. Acquisition of new assets: The assessee should acquires and installs new asset for the purpose or such undertaking or enterprise during 01-04-2015 to 31-03-2020; and "New asset" means any new plant or machinery (other than ship or aircraft) but does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. any plant or machinery which before its installation by the assessee was used either within or outside India by any other person (i.e., second hand); ii. any plant or machinery installed in any office premises or any residential accommodation, including accommodation in the nature of a guest house; iii. any office appliances including computers or computer software; iv. any vehicle; or v. any plant or machinery, the whole of the actual cost of which is allowed as deduction (whether by way of depreciation or otherwise) in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of any previous year.
Quantum of deduction	15% of the actual cost of such new asset installed during the previous year.

Applicable to	All assessee carrying on business of growing and manufacturing of the followings in India: a. Tea; b. Coffee; or c. Rubber
Conditions to be satisfied	<p>1. Deposit of amount: Assessee must deposit (hereinafter referred to as special account) an amount in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Bank for Agriculture & Rural Development (NABARD) in an account maintained by him in accordance with, and for the purpose specified in the scheme approved by Tea Board, Coffee Board or Rubber Board, as the case may be; or • An account in accordance with, and for the purpose specified in a scheme approved by Tea Board or Coffee Board or Rubber Board, as the case may be, with prior approval of the Central Government. <p>2. Time of deposit: The amount must be deposited within 6 months from the end of the previous year or before the due date of furnishing the return of income, whichever is earlier.</p> <p>3. Audit of accounts: Accounts of assessee should be audited by a chartered accountant & the report of an auditor in Form 3AC should be filed along with the return of the relevant assessment year.</p> <p>Note: In case, where the assessee is required under any other law to get his accounts audited, it shall be sufficient compliance if such assessee gets the accounts audited under such law and furnishes the report in Form 3AC.</p>
Quantum of Deduction	Minimum of the following - a) Amount so deposited (as discussed above); or b) 40% of the profit of such business computed under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession" before allowing any deduction u/s 33AB and before adjusting brought forward business loss.

1. **Excess Deposit:** Any excess deposit made during a previous year is not treated as deposit made for the next year(s).
2. **Restriction on utilisation of amount for certain purposes:** No deduction shall be allowed in respect of any amount, being credited in special account, utilised for the purpose of:
 - Purchase of plant or machinery to be installed in any office premises / residential accommodation / accommodation in the nature of guest-house.
 - Purchase of any office appliances (other than computer)



- Purchase of any plant or machinery, the entire cost of which is allowed as deduction in form of depreciation or otherwise in any one previous year.
- Purchase of any plant or machinery to be installed in an industrial undertaking for constructing, manufacturing or producing any items specified in Schedule XI of the Act.

Note: If any amount is so utilised, then the whole of such amount so utilised shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business of the previous year in which such misutilisation takes place.

3. Withdrawal from account:

During continuation of business: The amount credited to such special account shall be withdrawn only for the purpose(s) specified in respective schemes.

If the amount so withdrawn is not utilised for the specified purpose in the same previous year then the amount not so utilised shall be treated as income of the year.

On closure of business: Apart from the specified purpose(s) of scheme, the amount deposited may be withdrawn in the following circumstances: -

Case	Tax Treatment
Closure of business [#]	Fully taxable
Dissolution of firm [#]	Fully taxable
Death of the tax payer [§]	Not taxable
Partition of Hindu Undivided Family [§]	Not taxable
Liquidation of company [§]	Not taxable

[#] The amount withdrawn shall be taxable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession" as if the business is continued or the firm had not been dissolved.

[§] It is not taxable even though the amount has not been utilised for any of the purposes specified in the scheme.

4. Double deduction is not permissible

- Where an amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account is utilised by the assessee for the purposes of any expenditure in connection with such business in accordance with the scheme, then such expenditure shall not be allowed in computing the income chargeable under the head 'Profit and gains of business or profession'.
- Where the assessee is a firm, AOP or BOI, then deduction under this section shall not be allowed in computation of income of any partner/member.
- Where any deduction in respect of an amount deposited in any special account has been allowed in any previous year, no deduction shall be allowed in respect of such amount in any other previous year.

5. Restriction on sale of new asset:

If any asset is acquired as per the scheme, then such asset cannot be sold or transferred within 8 years from the end of the previous year in which it was acquired. If such asset is sold or otherwise transferred, then such part of the cost of such asset as is relatable to the deduction allowed earlier under this section will be treated as profit.

However, in the following cases, above provision shall not be applicable -

- Sale or transfer to the Government, local authority, statutory corporation or Government company.
- Sale or otherwise transfer, in connection with the succession of a firm by a company, provided the following conditions are satisfied –
 - a. All assets & liabilities of firm (immediately before succession) become the assets & liabilities of the company.
 - b. All shareholders of the company were partners of the firm immediately before the succession.
 - c. The scheme continues to apply to the company in the manner applicable to the firm.

6. Calculation of taxable income

Nature of Business	Calculation of Income
Tea growing & manufacturing business (Rule 8)	40% of [Income from business – Deduction u/s 33AB]
Coffee growing & manufacturing business (Rule 7B)	25% / 40% of [Income from business – Deduction u/s 33AB]
Rubber growing & manufacturing business (Rule 7A)	35% of [Income from business – Deduction u/s 33AB]

7.19 SITE RESTORATION FUND [SEC. 33ABA & RULE 5AD]

Applicable to	All assessee engaged in the business of - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prospecting for petroleum or natural gas; or Extraction or production of petroleum or natural gas; or Both - in India.
Conditions to be satisfied	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Agreement with the Central Government: The Central Government has entered into an agreement with the assessee for such business. Deposit of amount: The assessee must deposit an amount - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> With the State Bank of India in an account (herein after referred to as special account) maintained in an account (hereinafter referred as Site Restoration Account) opened by the assessee - in accordance with and for the purposes specified in a scheme approved by the Government of India in the Ministry of Petroleum & Natural Gas. Treatment of interest: Any amount credited in the special account or site restoration account by way of interest shall be deemed to be a deposit. Time of deposit: Such amount must be deposited before the end of the previous year. Audit of books of account: Accounts must be audited & auditor's report should be filed in Form 3AD along with return of income. <p>Note: In case, where the assessee is required under any other law to get his accounts audited, it shall be sufficient compliance if such assessee gets the accounts audited under such law and furnishes the report of audit required under such other law and a report in Form 3AD.</p>
Quantum of Deduction	Minimum of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Amount so deposited (as discussed above); or 20% of the profit of such business computed under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession" before allowing deduction under this section and before adjusting brought forward business loss.

Other points

- Excess Deposit:** Any excess deposit made during a previous year is not treated as deposit made for the next year(s).
- Restriction on utilisation of amount for certain purposes:** No deduction shall be allowed in respect of any amount, being credited in special account or site restoration account, utilised for the purpose of -
 - Purchase of plant and machinery to be installed in any office premises / residential accommodation / accommodation in the nature of guest-house.
 - Purchase of office appliances (other than computer)
 - Purchase of a plant or machinery, the entire cost of which is allowed as deduction in the form of depreciation or otherwise in computation of business income of any one previous year.
 - Purchase of a plant or machinery to be installed in an industrial undertaking for constructing, manufacturing or producing any items specified in Schedule XI of the Act.



Note: If any amount is so utilised, then the whole of such amount shall be deemed to be the profit and gains of business of the previous year in which such mis-utilisation takes place

3. Withdrawal from account

During continuation of business: The amount credited to such special account or the site restoration account shall be withdrawn only for the purpose(s) specified in respective scheme.

If the amount withdrawn in a year is not utilised for the specified purpose in the same previous year then the amount not so utilised shall be treated as income of the year.

On closure of account: Where any amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or in the site restoration account is withdrawn on closure of the account during any previous year, the following amount shall be deemed to be the profits & gains of business or profession (whether business is continued or not) -

Particulars	Amount
Amount so withdrawn from the account	xxxx
Less: Amount, if any, payable to the Central Government by way of profit or production share as provided in the agreement u/s 42	(xxxx)
Taxable amount	xxxx
Note: In case of closure of business, the amount stated above shall be taxable as if the business is in existence.	

4. Double deduction is not permissible

- Where any amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or site restoration account is utilised by the assessee for the purpose of any expenditure in connection with such business in accordance with the scheme, then such expenditure shall not be allowed in computing the income chargeable under the head 'Profit and gains of business or profession'.
- Where the assessee is a firm, AOP or BOI, the deduction under this section shall not be allowed in the computation of the income of any partner/member.
- Where any deduction in respect of any amount deposited in any special account or site restoration account has been allowed in any previous year, then no deduction shall be allowed in respect of such amount in any other year.

5. Restriction on sale of such asset:

If any asset is acquired as per the scheme, then such asset cannot be sold or transferred within 8 years from the end of the previous year in which it was acquired. If such asset is sold or otherwise transferred, then such part of the cost of the asset as is relatable to the deduction allowed shall be treated as taxable profit under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession", in the year in which the asset is transferred. However, in the following cases, the provision shall not be applicable -

- Sale or otherwise transfer to the Government, local authority, statutory corporation or Government Company.
- Sale or otherwise transfer, in connection with the succession of a firm by a company, subject to following conditions:
 - All assets and liabilities of the firm, immediately before the succession became assets and liabilities of the company.
 - All the shareholders of the company were the partners of the firm immediately before succession.
 - The scheme continues to apply to the company in the manner applicable to the firm

7.20 SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH [SEC. 35]

Scientific research means any activity for the extension of knowledge in the fields of natural or applied science including agriculture, animal husbandry or fisheries [Sec. 43(4)]

Such research can be categorised either as -

- a) In-House research : Research done by the assessee himself (in connection with his business)
- b) Research through outside institutions : Any sum paid to outside agencies, engaged in scientific research, to be used for scientific research

In-House research

Revenue expenditure sec. 35(1)(i)	After commencement of business	Where the assessee himself carries on scientific research related to his business and incurs revenue expenditure, such expenses are allowed as deduction in the year in which such expenditure is incurred by the assessee.
	Before commencement of business	Following revenue expenditures (certified by the prescribed authority) incurred during 3 years immediately before commencement of business, shall be allowed as deduction in the year of commencement of business – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payment of salary to an employee engaged in scientific research (excluding perquisite). • Purchase of materials used for scientific research.
Capital Expenditure sec.35(1)(iv) /sec.35(2)	After commencement of business	Any capital expenditure incurred (other than land) for scientific research, related to the business of the assessee, will be allowed as deduction in full. 100% deduction shall be allowed for such capital expenditure, in the year in which the expenditure is so incurred.
	Before commencement of business	Any capital expenditure incurred (other than land) during 3 years immediately preceding the year of commencement of business shall be deemed to have been incurred in the year in which the business commenced and is allowed as deduction in that year.
	Note: Where a deduction is allowed in any previous year in respect of any capital expenditure for scientific research, no deduction u/s 32 shall be allowed on such assets. [Sec. 35(2)(iv)]	

Notes: In-house research for a purpose not related to the business of the assessee shall not be allowed as deduction.

In-house research & development expenses incurred by certain companies [Sec. 35(2AB)]

Applicable to	Company engaged in the business of bio-technology or any business of manufacture or production of any article or thing (other than those specified in the 11th Schedule)
Conditions to be satisfied	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The expenditure shall be incurred on in-house scientific research and development facility including capital expenditure (other than expenditure in the nature of cost of any land or building). 2. In-house research and development facility shall be approved by the Secretary, Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. 3. The assessee must enter into an agreement with the prescribed authority - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • for co-operation in such research and development facility; and • fulfils such conditions with regard to maintenance of accounts and audit thereof and furnishing of reports in such manner as may be prescribed.
Deduction	<p>Weighted deduction @ 150%# of the expenditure incurred on in-house research and development facility shall be allowed.</p> <p>Notes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the above conditions are not satisfied, then deduction may be claimed as per the provision of sec. 35(1)(i) or sec. 35(2). • Where deduction is allowed in any previous year in respect of any capital expenditure under this section, then no deduction u/s 32 shall be allowed on such asset. <p># W.e.f. A.Y. 2021-22, the deduction will be 100%.</p>



Research through outside institutions

Treatment of expenditure on Research through outside institution is as follow:

Institution	Purpose	Deduction
Any payment to National Laboratory ¹ or a University or Indian Institute of Technology or a specified person. [Sec. 35(2AA)]	Scientific research undertaken under programme approved by the prescribed authority (whether related to business or not)	Weighted deduction @ 150% [^] of the amount paid. Note: No other deduction in respect of the said contribution shall be allowed under any other provisions of the Act.
Any payment made to a notified (by the Central Government) research association or to an approved university, college or other institutions [Sec. 35(1)(ii)]	Scientific research (whether related to business or not)	Weighted deduction @ 150% [^] of the amount paid. Note: No other deduction in respect of the said contribution shall be allowed under any other provisions of the Act.
Any payment made to a notified (by the Central Government) research association, university, college or other institution [Sec. 35(1)(iii)].	Research in Social science or Statistical Research (whether related to business or not)	100% of the amount paid. Note: No other deduction in respect of the said contribution shall be allowed under any other provisions of the Act.
Any payment to an approved Indian company (main object of whom is scientific research & development) ³ [Sec. 35(1)(ia)]	Scientific research (whether related to business or not)	

[^] W.e.f. A.Y. 2021-22: 100%

1. National laboratory means a scientific laboratory functioning at the national level under the aegis of the Indian Council of Agricultural Research, the Indian Council of Medical Research, the Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, the Defence Research and Development Organisation, the Department of Electronics, the Department of Bio-Technology or the Department of Atomic Energy and which is approved as National Laboratory by the prescribed authority.
2. Such association, University, college or institution must be approved in accordance with prescribed guidelines and must be notified by the Central Government.
3. No deduction shall be allowed to such company u/s 35(2AB) in respect of such expenditure. However, such company may claim 100% deduction.

Other points

1. Such association, University, college or institution must be approved in accordance with prescribed guidelines and must be notified by the Central Government.
2. **Withdrawal of approval:** Deduction shall not be denied merely on the ground that subsequent to the payment made by the assessee, the approval granted to the association, university, IIT, etc. has been withdrawn.
3. **Carry forward of unabsorbed scientific research expenditure:** Unabsorbed capital expenditure can be carried forward for unlimited years and set off in any subsequent assessment year(s) like unabsorbed depreciation.
4. **Effect of amalgamation [Sec. 35(5)]:** Provisions of sec. 35 shall apply to the amalgamated company, as it would have been applied to the amalgamating company, if the latter had not transferred such asset.

ILLUSTRATION 11

Dynamic India & Co. commences production on 16/8/2017. It incurred the following expenses related to scientific research, find deduction u/s 35 for the P.Y. 2017-18.

Date	Particulars	Amount	Purpose
18/8/2017	Paid to an Approved University for research in Social science	50,000	Non- business

Income under head profit and gains of business or profession

15/10/2017	Paid to a scientist (not the employee of the company)	30,000	Business
18/11/2017	Paid to approved National laboratory	60,000	Non- business
15/12/2017	Purchase of land & building for in house research (cost of land ₹ 1,50,000)	5,00,000	Business
18/12/2017	Purchase of car to carry research-workers	2,00,000	Business
16/8/2014 to 15/8/2017	Capital expenditure (including cost of land ₹ 1,00,000)	5,00,000	Business
"	Purchase of material	3,00,000	Business
"	Payment of salary (other than Perquisites)	2,00,000	Business
"	Perquisites provided to research-personnel	1,00,000	Business
"	Other revenue expenditure	80,000	Business
1/4/2014 to 15/8/2014	Capital expenditure (other than land)	9,00,000	Business
"	Payment of salary (other than Perquisites)	50,000	Business
1/4/2012 to 31/3/2014	Capital expenditure	80,000	Business
"	Revenue expenditure	30,000	Business

Solution

Computation of deduction u/s 35 to Dynamic India & Co. for the A.Y.2018-19

Date	Particulars	Section	Amount
1/4/2012 to 31/3/2014	Capital expenditure	NA1	80,000
	Revenue expenditure	NA1	30,000
1/4/2014 to 15/8/2014	Capital expenditure (other than land)	NA1	9,00,000
	Payment of salary (other than Perquisites)	NA1	50,000
16/8/2014 to 15/8/2017	Capital expenditure (excluding cost of land ₹ 1,00,000)	35(2)	5,00,000
	Payment of salary (other than Perquisites)	35(1)(i)	2,00,000
	Perquisites provided to research-personnel	NA2	1,00,000
	Purchase of material	35(1)(i)	3,00,000
	Other Revenue expenditure	NA2	80,000
18/8/2017	Paid to an Approved University for research in Social science	35(1)(iii)	50,000
15/10/2017	Paid to a scientist (not the employee of the company)	35(1)(i)	30,000
18/11/2017	Paid to approved National laboratory	35(2AA)	60,000
15/12/2017	Purchase of land & building (excluding cost of land ₹ 1,50,000)	35(2)	5,00,000
18/12/2017	Purchase of car to carry research-workers	35(2)	2,00,000

Note:

- Expenditure (whether revenue or capital) incurred before 3 years immediately preceding the year of commencement of business shall not be allowed as deduction.



2. Expenditure incurred within 3 years prior to commencement of business: Only material and salary (other than perquisite) of research personnel shall be allowed as deduction

Sale of asset used for scientific research [Sec. 41(3)]

Without having been used for other purpose	Sale consideration to the extent of cost of such asset shall be taxable as business income in the year of sale. The excess of sale consideration over original cost (or indexed cost of acquisition) is taxable as capital gain u/s 45. This is applicable even if the business is not in existence in that year)
After being used for other purposes	Sale consideration shall be subtracted from relevant block of assets. It is to be noted that at the time of conversion of scientific research asset into normal business asset, the cost of acquisition shall be taken as nil in the relevant block.

ILLUSTRATION 12

Awishkar Enterprises purchased machinery for ₹ 5,00,000 as on 18/8/2016 for scientific research.

On 17/7/2017, the research work being completed. On 31/3/2018, the machinery being sold for -

Case 1) ₹ 1,00,000

- After using the same for business purpose other than scientific research. The WDV of the respective block is ₹ 4,80,000. Depreciation rate 15%.
- Without using the same for any other purpose

Case 2) ₹ 7,00,000

- After using the same for business purpose other than scientific research. The WDV of the respective block is ₹ 4,80,000. Depreciation rate 15%.
- Without using the same for any other purpose

State tax implications

Solution

Tax impact in case 1(a) and 2(a)

Particulars	Case 1(a)	Case 2(a)
Opening WDV of the block	4,80,000	4,80,000
Add: Addition during year being machinery earlier used for scientific research	Nil	Nil
Less: Sale value of the machinery [# Max. to the extent of (Opening WDV + Addition made)]	(1,00,000)	(4,80,000)#
Written down value before charging depreciation	3,80,000	Nil
Less: Depreciation @ 15%	(57,000)	Nil
Written down value after charging depreciation	3,23,000	Nil
Short term capital gain [@ Excess sale proceeds]	Nil	2,20,000@

Tax impact in case 1(b) and 2(b)

Particulars	Case 1(b)		Case 2(b)	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Profits & gains of business or profession				
Being minimum of the following				
• Earlier deduction claimed	5,00,000		5,00,000	

• Surplus i.e. {Sale consideration – (Cost of assets – Earlier deduction allowed in respect of such asset)}	1,00,000	1,00,000	7,00,000	5,00,000
Capital gains				
Sale consideration		NA ¹		7,00,000
Less: Cost of acquisition		NA ¹		(5,00,000)
Short-term capital gain (loss)		NA ¹		2,00,000

¹Capital gain shall arise only if the sale price exceeds the cost of the asset held for scientific research [CIT –vs.- Artex Mfg. Co. (SC)]

7.21 DEDUCTION IN RESPECT OF EXPENDITURE ON SPECIFIED BUSINESS [SEC. 35AD]

Applicable to	<p>Specified assessee engaged in the business of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> setting up and operating a cold chain facility^{##}; setting up and operating a warehousing facility for storage of agricultural produce; or laying and operating a cross-country natural gas or crude or petroleum oil pipeline network for distribution, including storage facilities being an integral part of such network <p>Note: The project has been approved by the Petroleum and Natural Gas Regulatory Board and being notified by the Central Government.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> building and operating, anywhere in India, a hotel of two-star or above category as classified by the Central Government; building and operating, anywhere in India, a hospital with at least 100 beds for patients; developing and building a notified housing project under a scheme for slum redevelopment or rehabilitation framed by the Central Government (or a State Government) developing and building a notified housing project under a scheme for affordable housing framed by the Central Government (or a State Government) production of fertilizer in India; setting up and operating an inland container depot or a container freight station notified or approved under the Customs Act, 1962; bee-keeping and production of honey and beeswax; setting up and operating a warehousing facility for storage of sugar laying and operating a slurry pipeline for the transportation of iron ore setting up and operating a semi-conductor wafer fabrication manufacturing unit, and which is notified by the Board in accordance with such guidelines as may be prescribed developing or maintaining and operating or developing, maintaining and operating a new infrastructure facility by an Indian company (or consortium thereof) / authority / board / corporation having agreement with Central Government or State Government or local authority or any statutory body
----------------------	---



Conditions to be satisfied		Cross-country oil pipeline	Other Business
	Owned by	An Indian company or by a consortium of such companies or by an authority or a board or a corporation established or constituted under any Central/State Act	Any assessee
	Date of commencement of business	On or after 01-04-2007	On or after date given in Note* below
	Restriction on usage	It has made not less than such proportion of its total pipeline capacity as specified by the Petroleum and Natural Gas Regulatory Board ^b available for use on common carrier basis by any person other than the assessee or an associated person [#] .	No Restriction
	New Business	Such business should not be set up by splitting up, or the reconstruction, of a business already in existence.	
	New Plant Machinery	Such business should not be set up by the transfer to the specified business of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose Exceptions (i) A plant or machinery is deemed as new asset if: a. Such plant or machinery is imported into India; b. Depreciation on such asset has not been allowed under this Act to any person; and c. The assessee was the first user of such asset in India. (ii) Where the total value of old plant and machinery transferred to the new business does not exceed 20% of total value of plant and machinery used in such business, then this condition is deemed to be satisfied.	
	Audit	Books of account should be audited by a Chartered Accountant	
Quantum of deductions	100% of capital expenditure incurred during the previous year, wholly and exclusively, for the purposes of any specified business. <i>Capital Expenditure shall not include the following:</i> a) Any expenditure incurred on the acquisition of any land or goodwill or financial instrument Any expenditure in respect of which the payment (or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day), otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or an account payee bank draft or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, exceeds ₹ 10,000		

* Date of commencement of business (on or after)

Warehousing facility for storage of agricultural produce 01-04-2009	Hotel 01-04-2010	Slum redevelopment 01-04-2010	Fertilizer 01-04-2011	Inland container depot 01-04-2012	Warehousing facility for storage of Sugar 01-04-2012
	Hospital 01-04-2010	Affordable housing 01-04-2011	Cold chain facility 01-04-2009	Bee-keeping 01-04-2012	
Slurry pipeline for transportation of iron-ore 01-04-2014	semi-conductor wafer fabrication manufacturing unit 01-04-2014			Infrastructure facility 01-04-2017	

	<p>Exceptions</p> <p>i) Not considered as capital expenditure: Capital expenditure does not include any expenditure incurred on the acquisition of any land or goodwill or financial instrument.</p> <p>ii) Pre-commencement expenditure: Where the expenditure is incurred prior to the commencement of its operations which has been capitalised in the books of account of the assessee on the date of commencement of its operations, shall be allowed as deduction in the previous year in which the assessee commences such business.</p>						
Other Points	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No Double Deduction: No deduction for such expenditure shall be allowed to the assessee under any other section in any previous year or under this section in any other previous year. Further, the assessee shall not be allowed any deduction u/s 10AA or 80HH to 80RRB in respect of the specified business for the same or any other assessment year. • Restriction of use of the asset: Any asset in respect of which a deduction is claimed and allowed under this section shall be used only for the specified business, for a period of 8 years beginning with the previous year in which such asset is acquired or constructed. Consequences of usage of asset otherwise than for specified purpose: Where such asset is used for a purpose other than the specified business during that period, then following amount shall be deemed to be the income of the assessee chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of the previous year in which the asset is so used: <table border="1"> <tr> <td>The total amount of deduction so claimed and allowed in one or more previous years</td><td>xxx</td></tr> <tr> <td>Less: Depreciation allowable in accordance with the provisions of section 32, as if no deduction under this section was allowed</td><td>xxx</td></tr> <tr> <td>Deemed Income</td><td>xxx</td></tr> </table> <p>However, the provision of reversal of deduction shall not be applied to a company which has become a sick industrial company u/s 17(1) of the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985, during that period.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Actual cost of asset for depreciation: The actual cost of any capital asset for the purpose of computing depreciation, on which deduction has been allowed to the assessee u/s 35AD, shall be treated as 'nil'. • Treatment of Realisation: If the whole of the expenditure on capital asset has been allowed as a deduction u/s 35AD, any sum received or receivable (in cash or kind) on account of such capital asset being demolished, destroyed, discarded or transferred shall be taxable as business income. • Carry forward and set off of losses [Sec. 73A]: Any loss, computed in respect of such specified business shall be set off only against profits and gains, if any, of any other specified business. Further, if there is no such profit or such loss is not fully adjusted with such profit, the unabsorbed loss shall be carried forward for set off against the profits and gains, if any, of any specified business in the next assessment year and so on. [Further Refer Chapter 'Set-off and Carry Forward'] • Transfer of operation: Where the assessee builds a hotel of two-star or above category as classified by the Central Government and subsequently, while continuing to own the hotel, transfers the operation thereof to another person, the assessee shall be deemed to be carrying on the specified business. • Inter-unit transfer: Where - <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Assessee carries on at least two units 2. Out of such units at least one is eligible u/s 35AD and at least one is not eligible for exemption 3. Goods or services are transferred from eligible unit to any non eligible unit or vice versa 4. The consideration for such transfer does not correspond to the market value of such goods as on the date of transfer then, deduction shall be computed as if the transfer, in either case, had been made at the market value[#] of such goods or services as on that date. 	The total amount of deduction so claimed and allowed in one or more previous years	xxx	Less: Depreciation allowable in accordance with the provisions of section 32, as if no deduction under this section was allowed	xxx	Deemed Income	xxx
The total amount of deduction so claimed and allowed in one or more previous years	xxx						
Less: Depreciation allowable in accordance with the provisions of section 32, as if no deduction under this section was allowed	xxx						
Deemed Income	xxx						

An "associated person", in relation to the assessee, means a person:



- a. who participates, directly or indirectly, or through one or more intermediaries in the management or control or capital of the assessee;
- b. who holds, directly or indirectly, 26% of equity share capital of the assessee;
- c. who appoints more than half of the Board of directors or members of the governing board, or one or more executive directors or executive members of the governing board of the assessee (it is to be noted that appointing power does not suffice the purpose); or
- d. who guarantees not less than 10% of the total borrowings of the assessee;

"Cold chain facility" means a chain of facilities for storage or transportation of agricultural and forest produce, meat and meat products, poultry, marine and dairy products, products of horticulture, floriculture and apiculture and processed food items under scientifically controlled conditions including refrigeration and other facilities necessary for the preservation of such produce.

\$ Market value in relation to any goods or services

Case	Market value means
Sold or supplied	The price that such goods or services would fetch if these were sold by the unit in the open market, subject to statutory or regulatory restrictions, if any
Acquired	The price that such goods or services would cost if these were acquired by the unit from the open market, subject to statutory or regulatory restrictions, if any.

⁸ The Petroleum and Natural Gas Regulatory Board has specified following conditions for common carrier:

Particulars	Following proportion of total pipeline capacity should available for use on common carrier basis by any person other than the assessee or an associated person
Natural gas pipeline network	1/3rd of total pipeline capacity
Petroleum product pipeline network	1/4th of total pipeline capacity

"Infrastructure facility" means:

- (i) a road including toll road, a bridge or a rail system;
- (ii) a highway project including housing or other activities being an integral part of the highway project;
- (iii) a water supply project, water treatment system, irrigation project, sanitation and sewerage system or solid waste management system;
- (iv) a port, airport, inland waterway, inland port or navigational channel in the sea

7.22 AMORTISATION OF TELECOM-LICENCE FEE [SEC. 35ABB]

Applicable to	All assessee
Conditions to be satisfied	<p>a) Assessee has incurred capital expenditure for acquiring any right to operate telecommunication services.</p> <p>b) Payment for such expenditure has actually been made.</p> <p>Notes</p> <p>1. Such expenditure may be incurred before or after commencement of business.</p> <p>2. Revenue expenditure incurred relating to telecom licence fee shall not be eligible for deduction u/s 35ABB. However, assessee can claim deduction u/s 37(1) for such expenditure.</p>

Deduction u/s 35ABB(1)	Actual expenditure incurred and paid shall be allowed as deduction in equal installments over the period for which the license remains in force starting from the year as under -	
	Case	Period starts from
	Where the license-fee is paid before the commencement of business.	The previous year in which such business commenced.
	When license is acquired after commencement of business	The previous year in which license fee has been actually paid.
	In any other case	

Note: No depreciation is allowed on such capital expenditure.

Where such license is sold in full u/s 35ABB(2) & (3)

- Loss on sale shall be deductible as business loss in the year of sale.
- Profit on sale, to the extent of aggregate of deduction allowed in preceding year(s) shall be treated as business income.

Capital gain treatment: The excess of sale consideration over original cost (or indexed cost of acquisition) is taxable as capital gain u/s 45.

Where such licence is transferred in a scheme of amalgamation or demerger

The amalgamated company or resulting company (being Indian company) as the case may be shall be entitled to claim deduction u/s 35ABB for the residual period as if the amalgamating or demerged company had not transferred the licence.

Similar, deduction is also available u/s 35ABA for capital expenditure incurred for acquiring any right to use spectrum for telecommunication services

ILLUSTRATION 13

Telefast Ltd., a company providing telecommunication services, obtain a telecom licence on 20-4-2017 for a period of 10 years which ends on 31-3-2027 (licence fee being ₹ 18 lakh). Find out the amount of deduction u/s 35ABB of the Income Tax Act, 1961, if:

- the entire amount is paid on 6-5-2017;
- the entire amount is paid on 1-4-2018;
- the entire amount is paid in equal installments on 30-4-2017; 30-4-2018 and 30-4-2019

Solution

Tax consequence u/s 35ABB in several previous years

Particulars	Case (a)	Case (b)	Case (c)
Deduction u/s 35ABB(1) in previous year:			
2017-18	1,80,000	NA	60,000 ²
2018-19	1,80,000	2,00,000 ¹	1,26,667 ²
2019-20 to 2026-27	1,80,000	2,00,000	2,01,667 ²

- In case (b), though licence was acquired in the previous year 2017-18 but payment was made in the previous year 2018-19, hence deduction shall be available u/s 35AAB(1) in 9 years (10 year – 1 year) starting from the previous year 2018-19. Amount of deduction shall be ₹ 18,00,000 / 9 = ₹ 2,00,000.
- In case (c), payment has been made in three installments. Hence deduction u/s 35ABB(1) shall be available as under:

Particulars	1st Installment	2nd Installment	3rd Installment	Total
Amount of installment	6,00,000	6,00,000	6,00,000	



Remaining life (in years)	10	9	8	
Deduction available in				
- P.Y.: 2017-18	60,000	-	-	60,000
- P.Y.: 2018-19	60,000	66,667	-	1,26,667
- P.Y.: 2019-20 to 2026-27	60,000	66,667	75,000	2,01,667

ILLUSTRATION 14

Twinkle Enterprises has acquired a telecom licence. Details in respect of such licence are as under:

Particulars		Particulars	
Acquisition cost	₹ 1,00,000	Life of licence	10 years
Date of purchase	16/8/2015	Licence sold	100%
Payment terms	Lump sum	Date of sale of licence	15/3/2018
Date of first payment	16/8/2015	Sale value	₹ 1,20,000

State the tax consequence in the several previous years up to 2017-18 related to such transactions.

Solution

Tax consequence u/s 35ABB in several previous years up to 2017-18

Particulars	Licence A
Deduction u/s 35ABB(1) in previous year:	
2015-16	10,000
2016-17	10,000
2017-18	Nil ¹
Business income on sale of licence u/s 35ABB(3) in the P.Y.2017-18	20,000 ²
Capital gain on sale of licence in the P.Y.2017-18	20,000 ²

1. No deduction is available in the previous year in which licence is 100% sold or otherwise transferred.
2. Sale of licence

Particulars	Details	Amount
Profits & Gains of Business or Profession		
Being minimum of the following		
• Earlier deduction claimed for the P.Y. 2015-16 and 2016-17		20,000
• Surplus i.e. {Sale proceeds – (Cost of assets - Earlier deduction allowed in respect of such asset)} [1,20,000 – (1,00,000 – 20,000) = 40,000]	40,000	20,000
Capital gains		
Sale consideration		1,20,000
Less: Cost of acquisition		1,00,000
Short-term capital gain (as asset is not held for more than 3 years)		20,000

ILLUSTRATION 15

Twenty Enterprises has acquired telecom licence. Details in respect of this licence are as under:

Particulars		Particulars	
Acquisition cost	₹ 3,00,000	Life of licence	7 years

Date of purchase	14/7/2014	Licence sold	40%
Payment terms	Lump sum	Date of sale of licence	12/12/2017
Date of first payment	14/7/2015	Sale value	₹ 1,20,000

State the tax consequence in the several previous years up to 2017-18 related to such transactions.

Solution

Tax consequence u/s 35ABB in several previous years up to 2017-18

Particulars	Amount
Deduction u/s 35ABB(1) in previous year:	
2014-15	Nil
2015-16	50,000
2016-17	50,000
2017-18	20,000
Business income on sale of licence u/s 35ABB(3) in the P.Y.2017-18	Nil
Capital gain on sale of licence in the P.Y.2017-18	Nil

1. Though licence was acquired in the previous year 2014-15 but payment was made in the previous year 2015-16, hence deduction shall be available u/s 35AAB(1) in 6 years (7 year – 1 year) starting from the year 2015-16. Amount of deduction will be ₹ 3,00,000/6 = ₹ 50,000.
2. Sale of part of licence B

Particulars	Details	Amount
Balance of licence as on 1/4/2017	₹ 3,00,000 – ₹ 1,00,000	2,00,000
Less: Sale of licence		1,20,000
Balance value		80,000
Balance life	4 years	
Deduction in the previous year 2017-18	₹ 80,000 / 4	20,000

7.23 PAYMENT TO ASSOCIATIONS AND INSTITUTIONS FOR CARRYING OUT RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES [SEC. 35CCA]

Where an assessee incurs any expenditure by way of payment of any sum—

- a. to an association or institution, which has as its object the undertaking of any programme of rural development, to be used for carrying out any programme of rural development approved by the prescribed authority and the assessee furnishes a certificate from such association or institution ; or
- b. to an association or institution, which has as its object the training of persons for implementing programmes of rural development and the assessee furnishes a certificate from such association or institution; or
- c. the National fund for rural development; or
- d. to the National Urban Poverty Eradication Fund set up and notified by the Central Government in this behalf,

the assessee shall, be allowed a deduction of the amount of such expenditure incurred during the previous year.

Double deduction is not permissible: Where a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed for any assessment year in respect of any expenditure, deduction shall not be allowed in respect of such expenditure u/s 80G or any other provision of this Act.



Withdrawal of approval: Deduction shall not be denied merely on the ground that subsequent to the contribution made by the assessee, the approval granted to such programme, etc. has been withdrawn.

7.24 EXPENDITURE ON AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION PROJECT [SEC. 35CCC]

Where an assessee incurs any expenditure on notified agricultural extension project, then, weighted deduction of 150% (100% w.e.f. A.Y. 2021-22) of such expenditure shall be allowed.

Double deduction is not permissible: Where a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed for any assessment year in respect of any expenditure, deduction shall not be allowed in respect of such expenditure under any other provisions of this Act for the same or any other assessment year.

7.25 EXPENDITURE ON SKILL DEVELOPMENT PROJECT [SEC. 35CCD]

Where a **company** incurs any expenditure (not being expenditure in the nature of cost of any land or building) on any notified skill development project, then, weighted deduction of 150% (100% w.e.f. A.Y. 2021-22) of such expenditure shall be allowed.

Double deduction is not permissible: Where a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed for any assessment year in respect of any expenditure, deduction shall not be allowed in respect of such expenditure under any other provisions of this Act for the same or any other assessment year.

7.26 AMORTISATION OF PRELIMINARY EXPENSES [SEC. 35D & RULE 6AB]

Meaning: Following expenses are known as preliminary expenses -

1. Expenses in connection with –
 - Preparation of project report;
 - Preparation of feasibility report;
 - Conducting market survey or any other survey necessary for the business;
 - Engineering services related to the business.

Note: Above work must be carried on by the assessee himself or by a concern, which is approved by the Board.

2. Legal charges for drafting any agreement between the assessee and any other person for any purpose related to the setting up or conduct of business of the assessee.
3. Legal charges for drafting & printing of Memorandum of Association & Articles of Association (in case of company-assessee only).
4. Registration fees under provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 (in case of company-assessee only).
5. Expenses in connection with public issue of shares in or debentures of the company being underwriting commission, brokerage & charges for drafting, typing, printing & advertisement of the prospectus (in case of company-assessee only).
6. Any other prescribed expenditure.

Tax Treatment

Applicable to	An Indian company or a resident non-corporate assessee. Taxpoint: A foreign company, which is resident in India, is not covered under this section.	
Conditions	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Assessee has incurred certain amount as preliminary expense. 2. Purpose of expense <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Where such expense is incurred before commencement of business then expense must be incurred for setting up a new undertaking or business. • Where such expense is incurred after commencement of business then expense must be incurred in connection with extension of any undertaking or in connection with setting up a new unit. 3. Report of a chartered accountant: In the case of a non-corporate assessee, an audit report from a chartered accountant should be submitted along with the return in which such expenditure was first claimed. 	
Total preliminary expense (maximum amount) eligible for deduction	In case of non-corporate resident assessee	5% of the 'cost of project ¹ '.
	In case of Indian company	5% of the 'cost of project ¹ ' or 'capital employed ² ' whichever is higher
Amount of deduction	1/5th of the total eligible preliminary expense is allowed in 5 equal annual installments starting from the year in which the business commences or unit expanded or the new unit commences production or operation.	
Effect of amalgamation or demerger	In case of transfer of undertaking under the scheme of amalgamation or demerger, the amalgamated company or resulting company (being Indian company) shall be entitled to claim deduction u/s 35D for the residual period as if the amalgamation or demerger had not taken place [Sec. 35D(5) & (5A)]. Note: In the year of amalgamation or demerger, deduction shall be available to amalgamated company or resulting company as the case may be.	

1 Cost of Project

In case of new business: Actual cost of fixed assets (being land, buildings, leaseholds, plant machinery, furniture, fittings and railway sidings) which are shown in the books of the assessee as on the last day of the previous year in which the business commences.

In case of an existing business: Actual cost of fixed assets (being land, building, leaseholds, plant, machinery, furniture, fittings and railway-sidings) which are shown in the books of the assessee as on the last day of the previous year in which the extension of industrial undertaking is completed or new industrial undertaking commences production or operation, in so far as such fixed assets have been acquired or developed in connection with the extension of the industrial undertaking or setting up of the new industrial unit.

2 Capital employed

In case of new business: The aggregate of issued share capital, debentures & long-term borrowings as on the last day of the previous year in which the business commences.

In case of existing business: The aggregate of the issued share capital, debentures and long term borrowings as on the last day of the previous year in which the extension is completed so far as such capital etc. have been issued or obtained in connection with the extension of the business.

ILLUSTRATION 16

Jardine Ltd. is an existing Indian company, which sets up a new industrial unit. It incurs the following expenditure in connection with the new unit:

Particulars	Amount
Preparation of project report	4,00,000
Market survey	5,00,000



Legal and other charges for issue of additional capital required for the new unit	2,00,000
Total	11,00,000

The following further data is given:

Particulars	Amount
Cost of project	30,00,000
Capital employed in the new unit	40,00,000

What is the deduction admissible to the company u/s 35D?

Solution

Calculation of admissible preliminary expenditure

Particulars	Amount
Cost of project (A)	30,00,000
Capital employed (B)	40,00,000
Eligible preliminary expenditure being minimum of the following:	
(a) Actual expenditure	11,00,000
(b) 5% of (A) or (B) whichever is higher (i.e. ₹ 40,00,000 × 5%)	2,00,000
Amount eligible for amortization	2,00,000
Amount of deduction u/s 35D for current year (till 5 years) being 1/5th of ₹ 2,00,000	40,000

7.27 DEDUCTION OF EXPENSES INCURRED IN CASE OF AMALGAMATION OR DEMERGER [SEC. 35DD]

Applicable to: An Indian company

Conditions

1. Assessee has incurred certain expenditure wholly & exclusively for the purpose of amalgamation or demerger.
2. No deduction has been claimed for such expenses under any other section.

Quantum of deduction: 1/5th of expenses so incurred for a period of 5 years commencing from the year in which amalgamation or demerger takes places.

7.28 AMORTISATION OF EXPENDITURE INCURRED UNDER VRS [SEC. 35DDA]

Applicable to: All assessee

Condition: Assessee has incurred any expenditure, by way of compensation to employees in connection with their voluntary retirement.

Quantum of deduction: 1/5th of expenditure so paid for a period of 5 years commencing from the year in which such expenditure was paid.

Effect of amalgamation or demerger: In case of transfer of undertaking under the scheme of amalgamation or demerger, the amalgamated company or resulting company (being Indian company) as the case may be, shall be entitled to claim deduction u/s 35DDA for the residual period as if the amalgamation or demerger had not taken place.

Effect of succession of business: Where there has been reorganisation of business, whereby a firm or proprietary concern is succeeded by a company fulfilling the conditions laid down in sec. 47 (xiii) & (xiv) or a private company

or unlisted public company is succeeded by a limited liability partnership fulfilling the conditions laid down in sec. 47 (xiiib), the provisions of this section shall apply to the successor concern, as they would have applied to the predecessor, if reorganisation of business had not taken place. Further, it is to be noted that:

- (a) No deduction shall be allowed to amalgamating company, demerged company, a firm, proprietary or other concern in the previous year in which amalgamation, demerger or succession, as the case may be, takes place.
- (b) No deduction shall be allowed in respect of such expenditure under any other provisions of the Act.

A comparative study of Sec. 10(10C) {under the head "Salaries"} and Sec. 35DDA {under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession"}

- Exemption u/s 10(10C) for "Compensation for voluntary retirement" is not available to employee of the partnership firm, HUF, proprietorship firm, etc. Deduction u/s 35DDA can be claimed by all assessee.
- Exemption u/s 10(10C) for "Compensation for voluntary retirement" is available only if the scheme is approved by the Board. Deduction can be claimed u/s 35DDA even if the scheme is not approved by the Board.

7.29 INSURANCE PREMIUM FOR STOCKS & STORES [SEC. 36(1)(i)]

Any amount paid as insurance premium against risk of damage or destruction of stocks & stores, used for the purpose of business or profession is allowable as deduction in full.

Paid means actually paid or incurred according to the method of accounting upon the basis of which the profits and gains of business are computed. [Sec. 43(2)]

7.30 INSURANCE PREMIUM FOR LIFE OF CATTLE [SEC. 36(1)(ia)]

Any amount paid as insurance premium by a federal milk co-operative society on the lives of cattle owned by the members of a primary milk co-operative society affiliated to it, is allowed as deduction in full.

7.31 INSURANCE PREMIUM FOR HEALTH OF EMPLOYEES [SEC. 36(1)(ib)]

Any premium paid (other than by cash) by the assessee as an employer to effect or to keep in force an insurance on the health of his employees under a scheme framed in this behalf by—

- the General Insurance Corporation of India & approved by the Central Government
 - any other insurer and approved by the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority
- shall be allowed as deduction.

7.32 BONUS OR COMMISSION TO EMPLOYEES [SEC. 36(1)(ii)]

Any bonus or commission (other than in lieu of profit or dividend) paid to employees shall be allowed as deduction.

1. Such amount must have been actually paid before the due date of furnishing return [Sec. 43B]

7.33 INTEREST ON BORROWED CAPITAL [SEC. 36(1)(iii)]

Amount of interest paid in respect of capital borrowed for the purposes of business or profession shall be allowed as deduction.



Conditions

To claim deduction under this section following conditions must be satisfied -

- (a) The assessee must have borrowed money.
- (b) The money so borrowed must have been used for the purpose of business or profession during the previous year.
- (c) The assessee must have incurred interest on the borrowed amount.

Other points

1. **Interest paid to another person:** Interest should be paid to another person. Hence, interest on capital to proprietor is disallowed expenditure. However, interest on capital to partners is allowed u/s 40(b) [to be discussed in the chapter 'Firm Assessment']
2. Interest paid by one unit of the assessee to another unit is not deductible.
3. **Interest paid to relative** is allowed as deduction subject to sec. 40A(2) i.e. if the interest paid is in excess of market rate then excess portion shall be disallowed.
4. **Need of borrowed capital:** Whether borrowed money is needed or not, is at the discretion of the assessee and income tax authority cannot examine the same. It is sufficient that money has been borrowed and applied in the business and the need of such borrowings cannot be challenged by the Assessing Officer
5. **Interest on share capital** is not allowed
6. Interest on borrowings made for acquiring & installing assets:

Interest for the period	Treatment of interest
Prior to commencement of business	Interest is to be added to actual cost of the asset
After commencement of business but before asset is put to use	
After asset is put to use	Interest is allowed u/s 36(1)(iii)

7. **Borrowed money used partly for business purpose:** If borrowed money is utilised in earning non assessable income, interest on such borrowing shall not be allowed as deduction.
8. **Interest on money borrowed to pay income tax** is not allowed
Note: Interest on money borrowed for payment of sales tax is allowed as deduction.
9. **Interest paid outside India** without deducting tax at source is not allowed.
10. **Revenue vs Capital expenditure:** Amount borrowed may be applied for the purpose of revenue expenditure or capital expenditure.
11. **Interest on money borrowed for investing as capital in partnership firm is allowed as deduction. Brokerage & Commission for arranging loan** paid to an agent is not allowed under this section but allowed u/s 37(1).
12. **Other interest:** Interest other than interest on borrowed capital e.g. interest on deferred payment for purchased of asset, interest on delayed payment of electricity charges, interest on purchase price of raw-material, etc. shall not be allowed under this section but can be claimed u/s 37(1)

7.34 DISCOUNT ON ISSUE OF ZERO COUPON BONDS (ZCB) [SEC. 36(1)(iiia)]

Meaning: As per Sec.2(48) "Zero Coupon Bond" means a bond—

- issued by any infrastructure capital company or infrastructure capital fund or public sector company or scheduled bank on or after 1/6/2005;
- in respect of which no payment and benefit is received or receivable before maturity or redemption from the issuer; and
- which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf.

Treatment: Discount on issue of Zero Coupon Bonds shall be allowed on pro rata basis having regard to the period of life of such bond.

Infrastructure capital company [Sec.2(26A)] means

Such company which makes investment by way of acquiring shares or providing long term finance to any enterprise or undertaking wholly engaged in the following business:

- Business referred u/s 80IA or 80IAB;
- Any undertaking developing and building a housing project referred u/s 80IB(10);
- A project for constructing a hotel for not less than 3 star category;
- Project for constructing a hospital with at least 100 beds for patients.

Infrastructure capital fund [Sec.2(26B)] means

Such fund operating under a trust deed established to raise money by the trustees for investment by way of acquiring shares or providing long term finance to any enterprise or undertaking wholly engaged in the following business:

- Business referred u/s 80IA, 80IAB
- Any undertaking developing and building a housing project referred u/s 80IB(10)
- A project for constructing a hotel for not less than 3 star category.
- Project for constructing a hospital with at least 100 beds for patient

7.35 CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS RPF & SUPERANNUATION FUND [SEC. 36(1)(iv)]

Any sum paid¹, by the employer towards recognised provident fund or an approved superannuation fund as per rules specified in the fourth schedule of the Act is allowed as deduction in full.

1. Such amount must have been actually paid before the due date of furnishing return [Sec. 43B]

Taxpoint:

- Contribution towards unrecognised provident fund is not allowed as deduction.
- Contribution towards statutory provident fund is allowed as deduction u/s 37(1).

7.36 CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS NOTIFIED PENSION SCHEME U/S 80CCD [SEC. 36(1)(va)]

Any sum paid by the assessee, as an employer, by way of contribution towards a pension scheme, as referred to in section 80CCD, on account of an employee is allowed as deduction.

Maximum Limit: Such contribution should not exceed 10% of the salary of the employee in the previous year.

"Salary" includes dearness allowance, if the terms of employment so provide, but excludes all other allowances and perquisites

7.37 CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS APPROVED GRATUITY FUND [SEC. 36(1)(v)]

Any sum paid¹ as employer's contribution towards an approved gratuity fund created by him exclusively for the benefit of his employees under an irrevocable trust is allowed as deduction.

1. Such amount must have been actually paid before the due date of furnishing return [Sec. 43B]

7.38 EMPLOYEE'S CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS STAFF WELFARE SCHEME [SEC. 36(1)(va)]

Any sum received by an employer from his employees as contribution towards -

- Provident Fund; or



- Superannuation Fund; or
- Any other fund set up under the provision of the Employee's State Insurance Act, 1948; or
- Any other fund for the welfare of such employees

- is treated as an income of the employer. Subsequently, when such sum is credited by the employer to the employee's account in the relevant fund on or before the due date of crediting such contribution prescribed under the relevant Act#, then deduction is allowed.

#Example: As per the provisions Employee State Insurance Act, 1948 (ESI), all the contributions under this Act are to be deposited within 21 days of the following month. Similarly, all contributions under the Employees' Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 must be deposited within 15 days of the following month.

Taxpoint

If employees contribution is deposited by the employer on or before the due date ¹	No treatment.
If employees contribution is not deposited by the employer on or before the due date ¹	Taxable as business income.
¹ . Due date means the date by which the assessee is required as an employer to credit an employee's contribution to the employee's account in the relevant fund under any Act, rule, order or notification issued there under or under any standing order, award, contract of service or otherwise	

7.39 ALLOWANCE IN RESPECT OF DEAD OR USELESS ANIMALS [SEC. 36(1)(vi)]

Sec. 36(1)(vi) provides for deduction in respect of animals used for the purpose of business or profession.

Conditions

- Animals are used for the purpose of business or profession.
- Such animals are not held as stock-in-trade.
- Such animals have died or become permanently useless for such purpose.

Quantum of deduction

Difference between actual cost of the animals to the assessee and the amounts realised, if any, in respect of car-casses or sale of animals is allowed as deduction.

7.40 BAD DEBTS [SEC. 36(1)(vii)]

Any debt or part thereof, which becomes bad shall be allowed as deduction.

Taxpoint: It is the assessee, who decides whether a debt has become bad or not and the Assessing Officer can never insist the assessee for production of proof that the debt had become bad.

Conditions

- Debt must be incidental to the business** or profession of the assessee. There must be a close nexus between the debt and the business of the assessee.

Example: Bad debt arising out of advances made by a lawyer to his client to assist him in purchasing properties is not admissible as bad debt. As it is not the business of lawyer to provide loans. Such loss is not allowed in any provision of the Act

- The debt has been considered as income** of the assessee of that previous year or of earlier previous years.

Example: Advance given to supplier for purchase of raw-material later forfeited, is not allowed as deduction under this section, this is because the same has never been a part of income. However deduction can be claimed u/s 37(1).

Exception: Bad debt arising due to insolvency of borrower is allowed as deduction provided money has been lent in ordinary course of money lending business (even though such money lent had never been a part of income)

3. It must have been written off in the accounts of the assessee.

Taxpoint: Provision for bad debt is not allowed as deduction.

- **Exception:** Where the amount of such debt has been taken into account in computing the income of the assessee of the previous year in which the amount of such debt becomes irrecoverable or of an earlier previous year on the basis of notified Income Computation and Disclosure Standards (ICDS) without recording the same in the accounts, then, such debt shall be allowed in the previous year in which such debt becomes irrecoverable and it shall be deemed that such debt has been written off as irrecoverable in the accounts.

4. Business must be carried on during the previous year or any part of the previous year.

Taxpoint: Bad debt of a discontinued business is not allowed as deduction even though the assessee has any other business continued.

5. It must be of a revenue nature

Taxpoint: Bad debt arising due to insolvency of a debtor for sale of an asset (not goods) is not allowed as deduction.

Notes

- Bad debt is not allowed as deduction to the assessee who maintains accounts on cash basis.
- Bad debts are also allowed in the hands of successor of the business.

Recovery of bad debts [Sec. 41(4)]

As per sec. 41(4), where a deduction has been allowed in respect of a bad debt or part of debt u/s 36(1)(vii), then, if the amount subsequently recovered on any such debt or part thereof is greater than the difference between the debt or part of debt and the amount so allowed, the excess shall be deemed to be profits and gains of business or profession.

Mathematically

Particulars	Amount
Amount recovered	xxxxxx
Less: Bad debt claimed – Bad debt allowed as deduction	xxxxxx
Taxable bad debt recovery	xxxxxx

Note: Such recovery shall be taxable irrespective of the fact whether the business is continued or not.

7.41 PROVISION FOR BAD DEBTS [SEC. 36(1)(vii)]

In the case of following person, provision for bad debts shall be allowed to the extent of specified amount:

Person	To that extent PBDD is allowed
A. Scheduled bank [not being a foreign bank] or a non-scheduled bank or a co-operative bank other than a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank	8.5% of the total income (computed before making any deduction under this section and Chapter VIA)
<u>Additional Deduction for the Person covered under (A)</u>	
a. 10% of the aggregate average advances made by the rural branches of such bank.	
b. Further, at its option, further deduction shall also be allowed for an amount not exceeding the income derived from redemption of securities in accordance with a scheme framed by the Central Government provided such income has been disclosed in the return of income under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession"	
B. foreign bank or Public financial institution or State financial corporation or State industrial investment corporation or Non-banking financial company	5% of the total income (computed before making any deduction under this section and Chapter VIA)



Notes

- In case of person covered under this section, the deduction for bad debts u/s 36(1)(vii) shall be limited to an amount by which such debts exceed the credit balance in the provision for bad and doubtful debts. If the actual bad debt during the previous year is less or equal to the provision for doubtful debts, no deduction for bad debt shall be allowed.
- Rural branch means a branch of a scheduled bank or a non-scheduled bank situated in a place which has a population of not more than 10000 according to the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published before the first day of the previous year.

7.42 DEDUCTION IN RESPECT OF SPECIAL RESERVE [SEC. 36(1)(viii)]

Deduction is allowed in respect of any special reserve created and maintained by a specified entity in respect of reserve created from the specified business. The amount of deduction shall be least of the following:

- Amount transferred to the reserve account during the previous year; or
- 20% of the profits derived from the specified business of providing long-term finance; or
- twice the amount of the paid-up share capital and the general reserve.

Notes

Meaning of specified entity and specified business

Specified Entity	Specified Business means the business of providing long-term finance for
A financial corporation u/s 2(72) of the Companies Act, 2013 or a financial corporation which is a public sector company or a banking company or a co-operative bank other than a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank	a) industrial or agricultural development; b) development of infrastructure facility in India; or c) development of housing in India
A housing finance company	Construction or purchase of houses in India for residential purposes.
Any other financial corporation including a public company	Development of infrastructure facility in India
Long-term finance means any loan or advance where the terms under which moneys are loaned or advanced provide for repayment along with interest thereof during a period of not less than 5 years.	

7.43 EXPENDITURE ON PROMOTION OF FAMILY PLANNING AMONG EMPLOYEES [SEC. 36(1)(ix)]

Applicable to: Company only

Purpose of such expenditure: Such expenditure must have been incurred for promotion of family planning among its employees.

Quantum of Deduction

- Revenue expenditure is fully allowed as deduction.
- Capital expenditure shall be allowed in 5 equal installments commencing from the previous year in which it is incurred.

Note: Where deduction is allowed in respect of any expenditure under this section then no deduction shall be allowed u/s 32 or any other provisions of this Act.

Treatment of unabsorbed capital expenditure: As in case of unabsorbed depreciation.

Sale of assets acquired for family planning: Treated in the same manner as in case of sale of assets used for scientific research.

7.44 EXPENDITURE INCURRED BY A CORPORATION OR A BODY CORPORATE [SEC. 36(1)(xii)]

Any expenditure (not being in the nature of capital expenditure) incurred by a corporation or a body corporate, by whatever name called, if,—

- (a) it is constituted or established by a Central, State or Provincial Act;
- (b) such corporation or body corporate, having regard to the objects and purposes of the respective Act is notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette for the purposes of this clause; and
- (c) the expenditure is incurred for the objects and purposes authorised by the Act under which it is constituted or established;

- shall be allowed as deduction.

7.45 CREDIT GUARANTEE FUND TRUST [SEC. 36(1)(xiv)]

Any sum paid by a public financial institution by way of contribution to specified credit guarantee fund trust for small industries shall be allowed as deduction.

7.46 SECURITIES TRANSACTION TAX [SEC. 36(1)(xv)]

Any amount of Securities Transaction Tax (STT) paid by the assessee during the previous year shall be allowed as deduction provided income arising from such transactions is included in the income computed under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession."

7.47 COMMODITIES TRANSACTION TAX [SEC. 36(1)(xvi)]

Any amount of Commodities Transaction Tax (CTT) paid by the assessee in respect of the taxable commodities transactions entered into in the course of his business during the previous year shall be allowed as deduction provided income arising from such transactions is included in the income computed under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession."

7.48 PURCHASE OF SUGARCANE [SEC. 36(1)(xvii)]

The amount of expenditure incurred by a co-operative society engaged in the business of manufacture of sugar for purchase of sugarcane at a price which is equal to or less than the price fixed or approved by the Government shall be allowed.

7.49 GENERAL DEDUCTIONS [SEC. 37(1)]

Any expenditure which is not specifically provided in any provisions (discussed earlier) of the Act and fulfills following conditions, shall be allowed as deduction under this section -



1. It must be real and not notional, fictitious or in lieu of distribution of profit.
2. It must be expended wholly & exclusively for the purpose of business or profession carried on by the assessee.
3. It must have been incurred in the previous year.
4. It must not be a personal expenditure.
5. It must not be a capital expenditure.
6. It must be lawful and not have been incurred for any purpose, which is an offence or prohibited, under any law.

Taxpoint:

- Corporate Social Responsibility: Any expenditure incurred by an assessee on the activities relating to corporate social responsibility referred to in section 135 of the Companies Act, 2013 shall not be deemed to be an expenditure incurred by the assessee for the purposes of the business or profession.
- The claim of any expense incurred in providing any Gift, Travel facility, Hospitality, Cash or monetary grant or similar freebees in violation of the provisions of Indian Medical Council (Professional Conduct, Etiquette and Ethics) Regulations, 2002 shall be inadmissible u/s 37(1) of the Income Tax Act being an expense prohibited by the law. This disallowance shall be made in the hands of such pharmaceutical or allied health sector Industries or other assessee which has provided said freebees and claimed it as a deductible expense in its accounts against income. Further, the sum equivalent to value of freebees enjoyed by the aforesaid medical practitioner or professional associations is also taxable as business income or income from other sources as the case may be. [Circular 05/2012 dated 01-08-2012]

7.50 ADVERTISEMENT IN SOUVENIR ETC. OF A POLITICAL PARTY [SEC. 37(2B)]

Expenditure incurred by an assessee on advertisement in any souvenir, brochure, tract, pamphlet or like, published by a political party is disallowed.

7.51 DISALLOWED EXPENDITURE [SEC. 40]

Whereas sec. 30 to 37(1) deals with the expenditure, which are allowed, the Act also lists certain expenditures which are specifically disallowed. Sec. 40 states that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in sec. 30 to 38, certain amounts shall not be deducted in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession". Such provisions are discussed below:

Following expenditures are expressly disallowed u/s 40(a):

(a) Interest, royalty, fees for technical services payable to a non-resident or outside India [Sec.40(a)(i)]

Any interest, royalty, fees for technical services or other sum chargeable under this Act, which is payable,—

- outside India; or
- in India to a non resident (not being a company) or to a foreign company,

- on which tax is deductible at source under Chapter XVIIIB; and

such tax -

- has not been deducted; or
- after deduction, has not been within the due date of submission of return of income u/s 139(1).

Taxpoint: Where in respect of any such sum, tax has been deducted in any subsequent year, or has been deducted during the previous year but paid after the due date of submission of return of income u/s 139(1), such sum shall be allowed as a deduction in computing the income of the previous year in which such tax has been paid.

Notes:

1. Royalty shall have the same meaning as in sec. 9(1)(vi).
2. Fees for technical services shall have the same meaning as in sec. 9(1)(vii).

(b) Any sum payable to a resident on which TDS provision is applicable [Sec. 40(a)(ia)]

30% of any sum payable to a resident on which tax is deductible at source under Chapter XVII-B if:

Such tax:

- has not been deducted; or
- after deduction, tax has not been paid on or before the due date of furnishing return of income

Notes:

1. Where such tax has been deducted in any subsequent year, or tax has been paid after the due date of furnishing return of relevant assessment year, then the amount disallowed earlier (i.e., 30% portion) shall be allowed as deduction in the following assessment year.

Where such tax has been deducted in any subsequent year	Disallowed amount shall be allowed as a deduction in computing the income of the previous year in which such tax has been paid
Where such tax has been deducted in the relevant financial year but tax has been paid after the due date of furnishing return of relevant assessment year	

2. Where an assessee fails to deduct the whole or any part of the tax but is not deemed to be an assessee in default under the first proviso to section 201(1), then, it shall be deemed that the assessee has deducted and paid the tax on such sum on the date of furnishing of return of income by the resident payee.
 - This relaxation is not available where the payer has deducted tax but fails to deposit such tax to the credit of the Central Government.
 - As per first proviso to sec.201(1), the payer is not deemed as an assessee in default:
 - i. Such resident recipient has furnished his return of income u/s 139
 - ii. Such resident recipient has taken into account such sum for computing income in such return of income; and
 - iii. Such resident recipient has paid the tax due on the income declared by him in such return of income,
 - iv. The payer furnishes a prescribed certificate to this effect from a chartered accountant
3. Commission or brokerage includes any payment received or receivable by a person acting on behalf of another person for services rendered (not being professional services) or for any services in the course of buying or selling of goods or in relation to any transaction relating to any asset, valuable article or thing, *not being securities*.

ILLUSTRATION 17

Details in respect of interest expenditure is given here-in-below. Determine the year of allowability.

Status of Deductee	Date on which tax is supposed to be deducted	Actual date of TDS	Due date of depositing TDS	Actual date of depositing TDS	Allowability
Resident	20-7-2017	20-7-2017	7-8-2017	7-8-2017	100% allowed in the A.Y. 2018-19
Resident	20-7-2017	20-7-2017	7-8-2017	2-9-2017	
Resident	20-7-2017	20-7-2017	7-8-2017	3-4-2018	
Resident	20-7-2017	20-7-2017	7-8-2017	30-06-2018	
Resident	20-7-2017	20-7-2017	7-8-2017	12-12-2018	30% of such sum shall be disallowed (70% shall be allowed) in the A.Y. 2018-19 but allowed in the A.Y. 2019-20
Resident	20-7-2017	20-7-2017	7-8-2017	3-4-2019	30% of such sum shall be disallowed (70% shall be allowed) in the A.Y. 2018-19 but allowed in the A.Y. 2020-21



Resident	17-6-2017	17-6-2017	7-7-2017	Not deposited	30% of such sum shall be disallowed (70% shall be allowed) in the A.Y. 2018-19 but allowed in the A.Y. relevant to the P.Y. in which tax is paid
Resident	10-11-2017	Not deducted	7-12-2017	Not deposited	
Non-Resident	20-7-2017	20-7-2017	7-8-2017	7-8-2017	100% allowed in the A.Y. 2018-19
Non-Resident	20-7-2017	20-7-2017	7-8-2017	2-9-2017	
Non-Resident	20-7-2017	20-7-2017	7-8-2017	3-7-2018	
Non-Resident	16-2-2018	16-2-2018	7-3-2018	10-12-2018	100% of such sum shall be disallowed in the A.Y. 2018-19 but allowed in the A.Y. 2019-20

(c) Consideration on which Equalisation Levy is applicable [Sec. 40(a)(ib)]

Any consideration paid or payable to a non-resident for a specified service on which equalisation levy is deductible and such levy:

- has not been deducted or
- after deduction, has not been paid on or before the due date of furnishing return of income.

Taxpoint: Where in respect of any such consideration, the equalisation levy has been deducted in any subsequent year or has been deducted during the previous year but paid after the due date of furnishing return of income, such sum shall be allowed as a deduction in computing the income of the previous year in which such levy has been paid.

(d) Income tax (Indian or foreign) [Sec. 40(a)(ii)]

Even, income tax paid by the assessee on income of predecessor is not deductible.

Taxpoint: Professional tax is an allowed expenditure [Circular No. 16 & 18 dated 18/9/69]

(e) Wealth-tax [Sec. 40(a)(ia)]

(e) Royalty, licence fees, etc. payable by State Government Undertaking [Sec. 40(a)(iib)]

Any amount

- paid by way of royalty, licence fee, service fee, privilege fee, service charge or any other fee or charge, by whatever name called, which is levied exclusively on; or
- which is appropriated, directly or indirectly, from,
a State Government undertaking by the State Government.

Note: State Government undertaking includes—

- a corporation established by or under any Act of the State Government;
- a company in which more than 50% of the paid-up equity share capital is held by the State Government;
- a company in which more than 50% of the paid-up equity share capital is held by the entity referred to in above clauses (whether singly or taken together);
- a company or corporation in which the State Government has the right to appoint the majority of the directors or to control the management or policy decisions, directly or indirectly, including by virtue of its shareholding or management rights or shareholders agreements or voting agreements or in any other manner;
- an authority, a board or an institution or a body established or constituted by or under any Act of the State Government or owned or controlled by the State Government;

(f) Any payment which is chargeable under the head “Salaries”, if it is payable—

- outside India; or
- to a non-resident,

and if the tax has not been paid in India thereon nor deducted therefrom [Sec. 40(a)(iii)]

- (g) **Any payment to a provident fund** or any other fund established for the benefit of employees of the assessee in respect of whom the assessee has not made effective arrangement to secure that tax shall be deducted at source from any payment made from the fund, which are taxable under the head 'Salaries' [Sec. 40(a)(iv)]; and
- (h) **Any tax on non-monetary perquisite** [which is exempt in the hands of employee u/s 10(10CC)] actually paid by employer on behalf of employee [Sec. 40(a)(v)].

7.52 PAYMENT MADE TO RELATIVES IN EXCESS OF REQUIREMENT [SEC. 40A(2)]

Any payment made by an assessee to a related person¹ shall be disallowed to the extent it is excess or unreasonable² as per the Assessing Officer.

1. **Related person:** Sec. 40A(2)(b) deals with the related person. Before explaining the provision, it is imperative to understand the meaning of the terms "Relative" and "Person having substantial interest"

Relative u/s 2(41) means the spouse, brother, sister or any lineal ascendant or descendant of that individual.

Person having substantial interest: A person is deemed to have substantial interest in the business or profession, if

- i. in a case, where the business or profession is carried on by a company, such person is at any time during the previous year, the beneficial owner of equity share carrying not less than 20% of voting power;
- ii. in any other case, such person is at any time during the previous year, the beneficially entitled to not less than 20% of the profits of such business or profession.

List of related person in case of different assessee

For the assessee	Related Person means
An Individual	Relative
	A person in whose business or profession the individual has substantial interest.
A Company	Director of the company or any relative of the director
	A person in whose business or profession the company or any of its director or relative of such director has substantial interest.
	Any other company carrying on business or profession in which the aforesaid company has substantial interest. E.g. X Ltd. holds 20% equity shares in Y Ltd., the assessee. Further, X Ltd. also holds 20% equity shares in Z Ltd. Z Ltd. shall also be considered as relative for Y Ltd. provided Z Ltd. is carrying on business or profession.
A Firm	Partner of the firm or relative of partner
	A person in whose business or profession the firm or any of its partner or relative of such partner has substantial interest.
An AOP	A member of the Association or a relative of the member.
	A person in whose business or profession the AOP or any of its member or relative of such member has substantial interest.
An HUF	A member of the family or relative of such person
	A person in whose business or profession the HUF or any of its member or relative of such member has substantial interest.



Any assessee	• An individual who has a substantial interest in the business or profession of the assessee or the relative of such individual.
	• A company, which has a substantial interest in the business or profession of the assessee or the director of such company or relatives of such a director.
	• A Firm/HUF/AOP etc., which has a substantial interest in the business or profession of the assessee or the partner/member of such firm/HUF/AOP or relatives of such partner/member.
	• A company, one of whose director has a substantial interest in the business or profession of the assessee or directors of such company or any relative of such directors.
	• Firm, AOP, HUF, one of whose partner/member has a substantial interest in the business or profession of the assessee or any partner/member of such Firm/AOP/HUF or any relative of such person.

2. **Excessive or unreasonable:** Whether any expenditure is in excess or unreasonable is to be decided after considering the fair market value of the goods, services or facilities for which payment is made or the legitimate need of the business or profession of the assessee or the benefit arising to the assessee therefrom.
3. Where an assessee sells his goods at a lower rate, there is no expenditure incurred by him, hence sec. 40A(2) shall not be invoked.

7.53 CONSEQUENCES OF PAYMENT EXCEEDING ₹ 10,000/- OTHERWISE THAN BY ACCOUNT PAYEE CHEQUE OR DEMAND DRAFT [SEC. 40A(3)/(3A)]

Applicability: Any expenditure in respect of which payment has been made in excess of ₹ 10,000 in a day otherwise than by an account payee cheque or account payee bank draft or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account [Sec. 40A(3)]

Treatment: 100% of such payment shall be disallowed.

Exception: In the case of payment made for plying, hiring or leasing goods carriages (hereinafter referred to as Road Transport), the limit of ₹ 10,000 has been increased upto ₹ 35,000.

Taxpoint: The monetary limit for attracting sec.40A(3) are as follows:

Case	Monetary Limit
Payment made for plying, hiring or leasing goods carriages	₹ 35,000
Payment made for other expenses	₹ 10,000

Other points

- Where :
 - a. an allowance has been made in the assessment for any year in respect of any liability incurred by the assessee for any expenditure; and
 - b. subsequently during any previous year the assessee makes any payment in violation of this provision,
 then, the payment so made shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession of such subsequent year [Sec. 40A(3A)]
- If an assessee makes payment of two different bills (none of them exceeds ₹ 10,000 / ₹ 35,000) at the same time in cash to the same person, provision of sec. 40A(3) is not attracted.
- If an assessee makes payment of a single bill (exceeding ₹ 10,000 / ₹ 35,000) on different days to the same person in cash, provision of sec. 40A(3) is not attracted, provided any of the payment does not exceed ₹ 10,000 / ₹ 35,000.
- Where payment is made over ₹ 10,000 (or ₹ 35,000) at a time, partly by account payee cheque & partly in cash but the payment in cash alone at one time does not exceed ₹ 10,000 (or ₹ 35,000), assessee is not attracted by sec. 40A(3).
- The provision of sec. 40A(3) is attracted only when such expenditure is claimed as deduction u/s 30 to 37.

Exceptions [Rule 6DD]

Under the following circumstances as prescribed under Rule 6DD, provision of Sec.40A(3) is not attracted even the payment in excess of ₹ 10,000 (or ₹ 35,000) has been made otherwise than by a account payee cheque or account payee bank draft –

- (a) Where the payment is made to—
 - The Reserve Bank of India or any banking company
 - The State Bank of India or any subsidiary bank
 - Any co-operative bank or land mortgage bank;
 - Any primary agricultural credit society or any primary credit society
 - The Life Insurance Corporation of India
- (b) Where the payment is made to the Government and, under the rules framed by it, such payment is required to be made in legal tender;
- (c) Where the payment is made by—
 - Any letter of credit arrangements through a bank;
 - A mail or telegraphic transfer through a bank;
 - A book adjustment from any account in a bank to any other account in that or any other bank;
 - A bill of exchange made payable only to a bank;
 - The use of electronic clearing system through a bank account;
 - A credit card;
 - A debit card
- (d) Where the payment is made by way of adjustment against the amount of any liability incurred by the payee for any goods supplied or services rendered by the assessee to such payee i.e., Book Adjustment;
- (e) Where the payment is made for the purchase of
 - Agricultural or forest produce; or
 - The produce of animal husbandry (including livestock, meat, hides and skins) or dairy or poultry farming; or
 - Fish or fish products; or
 - The products of horticulture or apiculture,- to the cultivator, grower or producer of such articles, produce or products;
- (f) Where the payment is made for the purchase of the products manufactured or processed without the aid of power in a cottage industry, to the producer of such products;
- (g) Where the payment is made in a village or town, which on the date of such payment is not served by any bank, to any person who ordinarily resides, or is carrying on any business, profession or vocation, in any such village or town;
- (h) Where any payment is made to an employee of the assessee or the heir of any such employee, on or in connection with the retirement, retrenchment, resignation, discharge or death of such employee, on account of gratuity, retrenchment compensation or similar terminal benefit and the aggregate of such sums payable to the employee or his heir does not exceed ₹ 50,000;
- (i) Where the payment is made by an assessee by way of salary to his employee after deducting the income-tax from salary in accordance with the provisions of section 192 of the Act, and when such employee -
 - (i) is temporarily posted for a continuous period of 15 days or more in a place other than his normal place of duty or on a ship; and
 - (ii) does not maintain any account in any bank at such place or ship;
- (j) Where the payment was required to be made on a day on which the banks were closed either on account of holiday or strike;



- (k) Where the payment is made by any person to his agent who is required to make payment in cash for goods or services on behalf of such person;
- (l) Where the payment is made by an authorised dealer or a money changer against purchase of foreign currency or travellers cheques in the normal course of his business.

Examples

Points to be kept in mind	Examples
If an assessee makes payment to Mr. X against a bill of ₹ 50,000 on a same day but at different time but each time the amount of payment does not exceed ₹ 10,000.	Entire ₹ 50,000 shall be disallowed u/s 40A(3)
If an assessee makes payment of two different bills (none of them exceeds ₹ 10,000) at the same time to the same person in cash, provision of sec. 40A(3) is not attracted. Nothing shall be disallowed under this section.	X paid to Y ₹ 12,000 in cash against his Bill No.482 of ₹ 7,000 and Bill No.572 of ₹ 5,000.
If an assessee makes payment of a single bill (exceeding ₹ 10,000) on different days to the same person in cash, provision of sec. 40A(3) is not attracted, provided any of the payment does not exceed ₹ 10,000.	X paid to Y in cash (against bill 421) of ₹ 23,000 as follows - On 7/12/2017: ₹ 8,000 On 8/12/2017: ₹ 9,000 On 9/12/2017: ₹ 6,000 Nothing shall be disallowed.
Where payment is made over ₹ 10,000 at a time, partly by account payee cheque & partly in cash but the payment in cash alone at one time does not exceed ₹ 10,000, assessee is not attracted by sec. 40A(3).	X paid to Y (against bill 712) of ₹ 50,000, in form of account payee cheque ₹ 42,000, bearer cheque ₹ 3,000 and in cash ₹ 5,000. Nothing shall be disallowed.
If part of the expenditure is already disallowed under any provision of this Act, then disallowance shall be calculated on the allowed portion of the expenditure.	X purchased goods from his brother of ₹ 14,000 (market value of which is ₹ 8,000) and paid in cash. ₹ 6,000 shall be disallowed u/s 40A(2) and nothing shall be disallowed u/s 40A(3) as allowed expenditure does not exceed ₹ 10,000.
The monetary limit for payment to Road Carrier is ₹ 35,000	Mr. X made following payment in cash to a road transport operator for their respective bills: - ₹ 23,000 to Mr. A on 10-05-2017 against his Bill No. 540 - ₹ 32,000 to Mr. B on 10-12-2017 against his Bill No. 770 - ₹ 37,000 to Mr. C on 10-01-2018 against his Bill No. 992 Payment made to Mr. C shall be disallowed fully u/s 40A(3)
Where an allowance has been made in the assessment year in respect of any liability incurred by the assessee for any expenditure and subsequently during any previous year the assessee makes any payment in respect thereof in a sum exceeding ₹ 10,000 otherwise than by a account payee cheque or account payee bank draft, the allowance originally made shall be considered as income of the previous year in which such payment has been made.	Mr. X purchased goods on credit on 7/7/2017 for ₹ 60,000 and claimed the expenditure as deduction in the A.Y. 2018-19. On 7/7/2019 he paid to creditor ₹ 60,000 in cash. Since amount has been paid in cash in excess of ₹ 10,000, therefore the allowance originally made shall be considered as income of the previous year in which such payment has been made i.e. P.Y.2019-20.

7.54 PROVISION FOR GRATUITY [SEC. 40A(7)]

No deduction shall be allowed in respect of any provision (by whatever name called) made by the assessee for the payment of gratuity to his employees.

Exceptions: Any provision made by the assessee for the purpose of payment of a sum -

- by way of any contribution towards an approved gratuity fund; or
- for the purpose of payment of any gratuity, that has become payable during the previous year;

- shall be allowed as deduction.

7.55 CERTAIN CONTRIBUTIONS NOT DEDUCTIBLE [SEC. 40A(9)]

No deduction shall be allowed in respect of any sum paid by the assessee as an employer towards setting up or formation of, or as contribution to, any fund, trust, company, AOP, BOI, society or other institution for any purpose.

Exception: Where such sum is paid by way of contribution towards approved superannuation fund, recognised provident fund, approved gratuity fund, NPS as per the requirements under any law, then such sum is allowed.

Taxpoint: Contribution to unrecognized provident fund is disallowed.

7.56 EXPENDITURES ALLOWED ON CASH BASIS [SEC. 43B]

Deduction in respect of following expenses are allowed only if payment is made on or before the due date for furnishing return of income u/s 139(1) of the previous year in which such liability is incurred:

1. Any sum payable by way of tax, duty, cess, fee, by whatever name called, under any law for the time being in force.
2. Any sum payable as bonus or commission to employees for services rendered.
3. Any sum payable as interest on loan or borrowing from any
 - public financial institutions (i.e., IFCI, LIC, etc.);
 - a State financial corporation; or
 - State industrial investment corporation.
4. Any sum payable as interest on any loans and advances from a scheduled bank or a co-operative bank other than a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank in accordance with the terms and conditions of the agreement governing such loan or advances.
5. Any sum payable by an employer in lieu of any leave at the credit of employee (i.e. leave encashment).
6. Any sum payable by an employer by way of contribution to any provident fund, superannuation fund, gratuity fund or any other fund for the welfare of employees.
7. Any sum payable by the assessee to the Indian Railways for the use of railway assets

Taxpoint:

- If payment is not made before the date mentioned above, then no allowance shall be allowed in respect of the outstanding liability. Deduction can, however, be claimed in the year of payment.
- The method of accounting followed by the assessee is irrelevant.
- Sec.43B is applicable only on those expenditure which are allowed under the provisions of this Act, if an expenditure is already disallowed under the provision of this Act, payment of such expenditure within time shall not be sufficient to make it an allowed expenditure. E.g. Income tax paid ₹ 5,000 before due date of filing of return, is not allowed as deduction.



1. In general, due date for furnishing return of income u/s 139(1)
 - Where audit of books of account is compulsory under any law : 30th September** of the A.Y.
 - In any other case : 31st July of the A.Y.
2. Any sum payable means a sum for which the assessee incurred liability in the previous year even though such sum might not have been payable within that year under the relevant law i.e. liability must have been accrued whether falls due or not.

Notes

1. Sec.43B is applicable only if the assessee is following mercantile system of accounting. However, if an assessee follows cash basis of accounting, deduction shall be allowed only in the year in which payment is made, even though the payment has been made on or before due date of filing of return.
2. The provision that "for claiming deduction, payment must be made on or before the due date of filing of return" shall be applied only for the relevant previous year in which such liability is incurred. If payment is made afterwards, deduction shall be allowed in the previous year in which payment is actually made, without considering the due date of filing of return.
Example: Mr. X paid professional tax ₹ 10,000 related to previous year 2013-14 on 7/5/2017. Deduction for such expenditure shall be allowed in the P.Y 2017-18 and not in P.Y.2016-17.
3. Where outstanding interest on loan (taken from Banks, PFIs, etc.) is converted into loan then such interest is not deemed as interest paid.
4. Where a deduction in respect of the aforesaid expenditure is allowed in an earlier year on accrual basis the same will not again be allowed as deduction under this section on payment basis.
5. As per sec. 36(1)(va), any sum received by an employer from his employees as contribution towards provident fund, superannuation fund, any other fund set up under the provision of the ESI Act, 1948 or any other fund for the welfare of such employees, is treated as an income of the employer. Subsequently, when such sum is credited by the employer to the employee's account in the relevant fund on or before the due date of crediting such contribution prescribed under the relevant Act, then deduction is allowed. If such contribution is not deposited within time allowed as per the provisions of the relevant Act, the deduction shall never be allowed, i.e. not now then never.

ILLUSTRATION 18

Debit side of the profit and loss account of Mayank Ltd. shows the following expenses, which have been due but are outstanding as on 31-3-2018

Payment outstanding on 31-3-2018		First payment		Second payment	
Particulars	Amount	Date	Amount paid	Date	Amount paid
Leave encashment expenses	65,000	01-06-2018	15,000	25-12-2018	50,000
Excise duty payable	14,000	10-06-2018	3,000	13-12-2018	11,000
Sales tax payable	48,000	05-09-2018	48,000	-	-
Bonus payable to employees	87,000	02-05-2018	30,000	30-09-2018	57,000
Interest payable to LIC loan	75,000	13-05-2018	50,000	10-01-2019	25,000

Due date for filing return of income is 30-09-2018

Find out the previous years in which the aforesaid payments are deductible. The company maintains books of accounts on the basis of mercantile system of accounting.

(CS June 2003)

** 30th November, in case of assessee required to furnish Audit Report u/s 92E

Solution

As per provision of sec. 43B following payment shall be allowed.

Particulars	Amount paid	Deduction allowed in the assessment year	
		2018-19	2019-20
Leave encashment expenses	65,000	15,000	50,000
Excise duty payable	14,000	3,000	11,000
Sales tax payable	48,000	48,000	-
Bonus payable to employees	87,000	87,000	-
Interest payable to LIC loan	75,000	50,000	25,000

7.57 DEEMED PROFIT CHARGEABLE TO TAX AS BUSINESS INCOME

The following receipts are chargeable to tax as business income even if the business to which such receipt is related is not in existence during the previous year.

Section	Contents
41(1)	Recovery against any deduction (given below)
41(2)	Balancing charge (discussed earlier)
41(3)	Sale of asset used for scientific research (discussed earlier)
41(4)	Recovery of Bad debts (discussed earlier)
41(4A)	Withdrawal from special reserve created by financial corporation u/s 36(1)(viii)
176(3A) & (4)	Recovery after discontinuance of business or profession (given below)

Recovery against any deduction [Sec. 41(1)]

Conditions

1. Where an allowance or deduction is allowed in any assessment year in respect of loss, expenditure, or trading liability incurred by the assessee; and
2. Subsequently during any previous year such assessee has obtained, whether in cash or in any other manner any amount in respect of such loss, expenditure, or any benefit in respect of such trading liability by way of remission or cessation thereof.

Treatment: The amount obtained or benefit accrued shall be deemed to be the profits & gains of business or profession and chargeable to income tax as income of the previous year in which such benefit is obtained.

Notes

1. The provision holds good, whether the business or profession in respect of which such allowance or deduction has been made is in existence in that year or not.
2. The first and the most necessary ingredient for the application of sec. 41(1) is that an allowance or deduction must have been made previously while computing the taxable income
3. Where benefit has been obtained by the successor in business, such benefit shall be taxable in hands of successor.

Recovery after discontinuance of business or profession [Sec. 176(3A) and (4)]

Condition: Business or profession is discontinued in any year due to death or retirement of the person carrying on such business or profession.



Treatment: Any sum received after such discontinuance shall be deemed to be the income of the recipient and chargeable to tax in the year of receipt.

7.58 MAINTENANCE OF BOOKS OF ACCOUNT [SEC. 44AA & RULE 6F]

Case	Person falling under this category	Turnover or income criteria		Maintenance of Accounts
		Existing business	New business	
A	Persons carrying on specified professions ¹	Gross receipts in the profession exceeds ₹ 1,50,000 in all of the three years immediately preceding the previous year.	Gross total receipts in the profession for that year is likely to exceed ₹ 1,50,000.	Maintain such books of account and other documents as prescribed by Rule 6F2
B		Gross receipts in the profession does not exceed ₹ 1,50,000 in any one of the three years immediately preceding the previous year.	Gross total receipts in the profession for that year is not likely to exceed ₹ 1,50,000.	Maintain such books of account and other documents as may enable the Assessing Officer to compute their taxable income under the Income-tax Act.
C	Persons carrying on a "non-specified profession or any business":	a) Profit from such profession or business exceeds ₹ 1,20,000 (in case of individual & HUF ₹ 2,50,000); or b) The total sales or turnover or gross receipts thereof is in excess of ₹ 10,00,000 (in case of individual & HUF ₹ 25,00,000), - in any of the 3 years immediately preceding the P.Y.	Income/ total sales, etc. is likely to exceed the said amount.	Maintain such books of account and other documents as may enable the Assessing Officer to compute their taxable income under the Income-tax Act.
D		Aforesaid limit does not exceed in all of the 3 years immediately preceding the P.Y.	Income is not likely to exceed said limit and total sales, turnover or gross receipt is not likely to exceed said limit.	Not required to maintain any books of account.
E	An assessee (covered u/s 44AE, 44BB or 44BBB) who claims income from such business to be lower than the deemed income computed in accordance with the respective sections.			Maintain such books of account & other documents as may enable the
F	Where the provision of sec. 44AD(4) is applicable and income of the assessee exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax (i.e. basic exemption limit)			AO to compute his taxable income under the Income-tax Act.

- Specified Profession:** Legal, medical, engineering, architectural profession or profession of accountancy, technical consultancy, interior decoration, information technology, company secretary, authorised representative, film artist or any other profession as is notified by the Board in the Official Gazette.
- Following books of account are required to be maintained as per Rule 6F**
 - Cash book;
 - Journal, if mercantile system of accounting is followed;

- c. Ledger;
- d. Carbon copies of machine numbered bills, exceeding ₹ 25, issued by the person; and
- e. Original bills wherever issued to the person and receipts in respect of expenditure incurred by the person or, where such bills and receipts are not issued and expenditure incurred does not exceed ₹ 50, payment vouchers prepared and signed by the person.
- f. Assessee engaged in medical profession are required to maintain two more books -
 - Daily Case Register in Form 3C.
 - Inventory records of drugs, medicines and other consumable accessories used in the profession.

Notes

1. **Period for which books of account is to be maintained [Rule 6F(5)]:** The books of account and other documents shall be kept and maintained for a period of 6 years from the end of the relevant assessment year.
2. **Penalty:** Where an assessee fails to comply with the provision of sec 44AA, he shall be liable to pay penalty u/s 271A of ₹ 25,000.

7.59 TAX AUDIT [SEC. 44AB]

Following assessee are required to get their accounts audited by a chartered accountant and to furnish (electronically) the audit report in a specified form on or before due date of furnishing return:

1. An assessee carrying on business

Condition: Total sales, turnover or gross-receipts of business for the previous year exceeds ₹ 1 crore.

Exception: Where a person:

- Declares profits and gains for the previous year u/s 44AD; and
- His total sales / turnover / gross receipts in business does not exceed ₹ 2 crore in the previous year,
 - then, the provision of tax audit is not applicable.

2. An assessee carrying on profession

Condition: Gross receipts of profession for the previous year exceeds ₹ 50 lacs.

3. An assessee covered u/s 44AE, 44BB or 44BBB

Condition: Assessee has claimed that his income from such business is lower than the deemed income computed in accordance with the respective section.

4. An assessee covered u/s 44ADA

Condition: Assessee has claimed that:

- a. his income is lower than the presumptive income (computed u/s 44ADA); and
- b. his income exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax (i.e. basic exemption limit)

5. An assessee covered u/s 44AD(4) and his income exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax in any previous year

Penalty: If any assessee does not furnish such audit report on or before specified date (i.e. 30th September of assessment year^{***}) then he is liable to pay penalty being lower of the following:

- ½ percent of turnover or gross receipt; or
- ₹ 1,50,000.

^{***} 30th November, in case of assessee required to furnish Audit Report u/s 92E



7.60 METHOD OF ACCOUNTING IN CERTAIN CASES [SEC. 145A]

Valuation of stock [Sec. 145A(a)]

The valuation of inventory shall be made in accordance with the method of accounting regularly employed by the assessee. Such value shall further be adjusted to include the amount of any tax, duty, cess or fee (by whatever name called) actually paid or incurred by the assessee to bring the goods to the place of its location and condition as on the date of valuation.

Tax on interest received on compulsory acquisition [Sec. 145A(b)]

Interest received by an assessee on compensation or on enhanced compensation, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be the income of the year in which it is received. Such interest shall be taxable under the head 'Income from Other Sources'.

Computation of income on basis of estimation

To give relief to small taxpayers from maintenance of books of account and from getting the accounts audited, the Income-tax Act has framed the presumptive taxation scheme u/s 44AD, 44ADA and 44AE.

Computation of Business Profit on Presumptive Basis [Sec. 44AD]

Applicable to	A resident individual, resident Hindu undivided family or a resident partnership firm Note: The provision is not applicable in case of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited liability partnership firm A person carrying on profession as referred to u/s 44AA A person earning income in the nature of commission or brokerage; or A person carrying on any agency business A person carrying on the business of plying, hiring or leasing goods carriages referred to in sec. 44AE 	
Conditions	a. Eligible Business: Assessee must be engaged in any business other than the business referred above b. Maximum Turnover: Total turnover or gross receipts in the previous year of eligible business should not exceed ₹ 2 crore. c. Restriction on claiming deductions: The assessee has not claimed any deduction u/s 10AA or 80HH to 80RRB in the relevant assessment year.	
Estimated income	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where amount of turnover or gross receipts is received by an account payee cheque or account payee bank draft or use of ECS during the previous year or before the due date of filing return of income 	6% of such turnover or receipts
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In any other case 	8% of such turnover or receipts
However, a taxpayer can voluntarily declare a higher income in his return.		

Notes

- No Deduction in respect of expenses:** The estimated income is comprehensive and no further deductions relating to expenses shall be allowed.
- Depreciation:** Depreciation is deemed to have been already allowed. The written down value of asset will be calculated, as if depreciation has been allowed.
- Deductions:** The above estimated income is aggregated with other income of the assessee, from any other business or under any other heads of income. Further deduction under chapter VIA (other than those mentioned above) shall be available to the assessee as usual.

4. Brought forward loss: Brought forward loss (if any) shall be subtracted from such estimated income as per provisions of this Act.
5. Provision is not applicable [Sec. 44AD(4)]: Where an eligible assessee:
 - a. declares profit for any previous year in accordance with the provisions of this section (i.e., specified percentage of the turnover); &
 - b. declares lower profit (i.e., less than specified percentage of the turnover) for any of the 5 assessment years relevant to the previous year succeeding aforesaid previous,
 then, he shall not be eligible to claim the benefit of the provisions of this section for 5 assessment years subsequent to the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which he has declared lower profit.
 E.g. an assessee claims to be taxed on presumptive basis u/s 44AD for A.Y. 2017-18. For A.Y. 2018-19 and 2019-20, he offers income on the basis of presumptive taxation scheme. However, for A.Y. 2020-21, he did not opt for presumptive taxation Scheme. In this case, he will not be eligible to claim benefit of presumptive taxation scheme for next 5 A.Y.s, i.e. from A.Y. 2021-22 to 2025-26
6. Effect on the assessee if sec. 44AD(4) is applicable: An assessee to whom provision of sec. 44AD(4) is applicable and whose total income exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to tax (i.e., basic exemption limit), he shall be required:
 - To maintain books of account and other documents as required u/s 44AA; and
 - To get his accounts audited and furnish a report of such audit as prescribed u/s 44AB

ILLUSTRATION 19

X Co., a firm, is engaged in the business of trading of cloth (turnover of 2017-18 being ₹ 57,80,000, out of which ₹ 25,00,000 has been received in account payee cheque). It wants to claim the following deductions:

Particulars	Amount
Salary and interest to partners [as permitted by sec. 40(b)]	60,000
Salary to employees	4,90,000
Depreciation	2,70,000
Cost of materials used	35,90,000
Other expenses	13,45,000
Total	57,55,000
Net profit (₹ 57,80,000 – ₹ 57,55,000)	25,000

Determine the net income of X & Co. for the assessment year 2018-19 assuming that (i) taxable interest income is ₹ 90,000; (ii) Long term capital gain is ₹ 1,40,000; and (iii) the firm is eligible for a deduction of ₹ 15,000 under sec. 80G.

Solution

Since turnover from business does not exceed ₹ 2 crore, hence sec. 44AD is applicable. However, income computed as per provision other than provision of sec. 44AD is less than estimated income, hence, the firm may be assessed for such lesser income provided following conditions are satisfied –

- a) Maintain books of account as prescribed u/s 44AA; and
- b) Get accounts audited u/s 44AB.

Where it maintains accounts and gets it audited

Computation of total income of X & Co. for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount
Profits and gains of business or profession: Income from cloth business	25,000
Capital gains: Long term capital gain	1,40,000
Income from Other Sources: Interest Income	90,000
Gross Total Income	2,55,000



Less: Deduction u/s 80G	15,000
Total Income	2,40,000

It is assumed that all the expenditures are allowed.

Where it does not maintain account or fails to get accounts audited

Computation of total income of X & Co. for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Profits and gains of business or profession		
Income from cloth business (being 6% of ₹ 25,00,000)	1,50,000	
Income from cloth business (being 8% of ₹ 32,80,000)	2,62,400	4,12,400
Capital gains: Long term capital gain		1,40,000
Income from Other Sources: Interest Income		90,000
Gross Total Income		6,42,400
Less: Deduction u/s 80G		15,000
Total Income		6,27,400

7.61 COMPUTATION OF PROFESSIONAL INCOME ON PRESUMPTIVE BASIS [SEC. 44ADA]

Applicable to	Any resident assessee
Conditions	<p>a. Engaged in Profession: Assessee must be engaged in any profession referred to in sec. 44AA (i.e., Legal, medical, engineering, architectural profession or profession of accountancy, technical consultancy, interior decoration, etc.)</p> <p>b. Maximum Receipts: Gross receipts of the assessee in the previous year should not exceed ₹ 50 lakh.</p>
Estimated income	<p>50% of the gross receipts.</p> <p>However, a taxpayer can voluntarily declare a higher income in his return.</p>

Notes

- Deduction u/s 30 to 38:** The estimated income is comprehensive and no further deductions u/s 30 to 38 shall be allowed.
- Depreciation:** Depreciation is deemed to have been already allowed. The written down value of asset will be calculated, as if depreciation has been allowed.
- Deductions:** The above estimated income is aggregated with other income of the assessee, from any other business or under any other heads of income. Further deduction under chapter VIA (other than those mentioned above) shall be available to the assessee as usual.
- Brought forward loss:** Brought forward loss (if any) shall be subtracted from such estimated income as per provisions of this Act.
- Effect if assessee declares lower income:** An assessee can declare his income lower than the estimated income as per provision of this section. In such case he will have to:
 - Maintain books of account and other documents as required u/s 44AA if his total income exceeds the maximum exemption limit; and
 - Get his accounts audited and furnish a report of such audit as prescribed u/s 44AB (irrespective of amount of turnover or gross receipts) if his total income exceeds the maximum exemption limit.

Note: Assessee can change his option from year to year

7.62 BUSINESS OF PLYING, LEASING OR HIRING GOODS CARRIAGE [SEC. 44AE]

Applicable to	All assessee engaged in the business of plying, hiring or leasing goods carriage.
Condition	<p>Number of carriages: Assessee must not own more than 10 goods carriages at any time during the previous year.</p> <p>Owner of carriages includes a buyer under hire purchase or installment system even if the whole amount is unpaid.</p> <p>Goods carriage means any motor vehicle constructed or adapted for use solely for the carriage of goods, or any motor vehicle not so constructed or adapted when used for the carriage of goods;</p>
Estimated income	<p>Income from each goods carriage shall be ₹ 7,500 p.m. (or part of a month)</p> <p>1. Income shall be calculated from the month when assessee acquired the property whether it has been put to use or not.</p> <p>2. An assessee can declare higher income.</p>

Notes:

- Deduction u/s 30 to 38:** The estimated income is comprehensive and no further deductions u/s 30 to 38 shall be allowed.
- Deduction u/s 40(b):** In the case of a firm, deduction in respect of remuneration and interest to partner u/s 40(b) shall be further deductible from income so computed.
- Depreciation:** Depreciation is deemed to have been already allowed. The written down value of asset will be calculated, as if depreciation has been allowed.
- Deductions:** The above estimated income is aggregated with other income of the assessee, from any other business or under any other heads of income. Further deduction under chapter VIA shall be available to the assessee as usual.
- Brought forward loss:** Brought forward loss (if any) shall be adjusted from such estimated income.
- Maintenance of books of account and audit:** An assessee, who estimates income from such business as per section 44AE, or a higher income, is not required to -
 - Maintain books of account u/s 44AA; and
 - Get his accounts audited u/s 44AB
 - in respect of his income from such business.

However, he has to comply with the requirements of both sec. 44AA and 44AB in respect of his other businesses. Further to note that in computing the monetary limits u/s 44AA and 44AB, the gross receipts or income from the said business shall be excluded.
- Effect if assessee declares lower income:** An assessee can declare his income lower than the estimated income as per provision of this section. In such case he will have to
 - Maintain books of account and other documents as required u/s 44AA; and
 - Get his accounts audited and furnish a report of such audit as prescribed u/s 44AB irrespective of amount of turnover or gross receipts.

Note: Assessee can change his option from year to year.

ILLUSTRATION 20

Mr. Sukhvinder is engaged in the business of plying goods carriages. On 1st April, 2017, he owns 10 trucks (out of which 6 are heavy good vehicles). On 2/5/2017, he sold one of the heavy goods vehicles & purchased a light goods vehicle on 6th May, 2017. This new vehicle could however be put to use only on 15-6-2017.



Compute the total income of Mr. Sukhvinder for the A.Y. 2018-19, taking note of the following data:

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Freight Charges collected		8,70,000
Less: Operational expenses	6,25,000	
Depreciation as per Sec. 32	1,85,000	
Other Office expenses	15,000	8,25,000
Net Profit		45,000
Other business and non-business income		70,000

Solution

Alternative 1) Direct estimation of income u/s 44AE

Vehicle	No. of vehicle	Details	Amount
Light	4	₹ 7,500 × 4 vehicles × 12 months	3,60,000
Heavy	5	₹ 7,500 × 5 vehicles × 12 months	4,50,000
Heavy	1	₹ 7,500 × 1 vehicle × 2# months	15,000
Light	1	₹ 7,500 × 1 vehicles × 11# months	82,500
Income from business of plying goods carriage			9,07,500
Add: Other business and non-business income			70,000
Total Income			9,77,500

Income shall be calculated from the month when assessee acquired the property whether it has been put to use or not. For this purpose, any fraction of the month shall be considered as month.

Alternative 2) Computation of income as per the provision of sec. 28 to 38

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Freight charges collected		8,70,000
<u>Less: Expenditure related to business</u>		
Operational expenses	6,25,000	
Depreciation u/s 32	1,85,000	
Other office expenses	15,000	8,25,000
Income from business of plying goods carriage		45,000
Add: Other business and non-business income		70,000
Total Income		1,15,000

Since Mr. Sukhvinder has lower taxable income in alternative 2 hence his total income is ₹ 1,15,000. But to claim such lower income than the estimated income (computed in alternative 1) as per provision of section 44AE, he will have to —

- Maintain books of account as required u/s 44AA; and - Get his accounts audited.

7.63 CONSEQUENCES OF UNDISCLOSED INCOME OR INVESTMENT

Following undisclosed income shall be charged to tax –

Section	Conditions	Tax Treatment
Sec. 68 Cash Credit	a) Any sum credited in the books of account of the assessee; and	The sum so credited may be charged to tax as the income of the assessee of that previous year.

	<p>b) Assessee offers no explanation about the nature and source thereof (or the explanation offered by him is not satisfactory in the opinion of the Assessing Officer)</p> <p>Note</p> <p>Where the assessee is a company, (not being a company in which the public are substantially interested) and the sum so credited consists of share application money, share capital, share premium or any such amount by whatever name called, any explanation offered by such assessee-company shall be deemed to be not satisfactory, unless:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the person, being a resident in whose name such credit is recorded in the books of such company also offers an explanation about the nature and source of such sum so credited; and - such explanation in the opinion of the Assessing Officer aforesaid has been found to be satisfactory: <p>However, if the person, in whose name the sum referred to therein is recorded, is a venture capital fund or a venture capital company as referred to in sec.10(23FB), then the aforesaid note is not applicable.</p>	
Sec. 69 Unexplained investments	<p>a) In a previous year the assessee has made investments which were not recorded in the books of account; and</p> <p>b) Assessee offers no explanation about the nature and source of the investments (or the explanation offered by him is not satisfactory in the opinion of the assessing officer)</p>	Value of the investment may be deemed to be the income of the assessee for such previous year.
Sec. 69A Unexplained money, etc.	<p>a) In a previous year the assessee is found to be the owner of any money, bullion, jewellery, or other valuable article;</p> <p>b) Such money, bullion, jewellery, or other valuable article is not recorded in the books of account; and</p> <p>c) The assessee offers no explanation about the nature and source of acquisition of such assets (or the explanation offered by him is not satisfactory in the opinion of the Assessing Officer)</p>	The money and the value of such assets may be deemed to be the income of the assessee for such previous year.
Sec. 69B Amount of Investments, etc., not fully disclosed in books of account	<p>a) In a previous year the assessee has made investments or is found to be the owner of any bullion, jewellery or other valuable article;</p> <p>b) Assessing Officer finds that the amount expended on making such investments or in acquiring such bullion, jewellery or other valuable article exceeds the amount recorded in this behalf in the books of account maintained by the assessee; and</p> <p>c) The assessee offers no explanation about such excess amount (or the offered explanation is not satisfactory in the opinion of the AO)</p>	The excess amount may be deemed as income of the assessee for such previous year.



Sec. 69C Unexplained expenditure etc.	a) In a previous year an assessee had incurred any expenditure; and b) Assessee offers no explanation about the source of such expenditure or part thereof (or the explanation, if any, offered by him is not satisfactory in the opinion of the Assessing Officer)	Amount incurred on such expenditure or part thereof, may be deemed to be the income of the assessee for such previous year.
	Note: The proviso to sec. 69C provides that notwithstanding anything contained in any other provisions of the Act, such unexplained expenditure which is deemed to be the income of the assessee shall not be allowed as a deduction in any year under any head of income.	
Sec. 69D Amount borrowed or repaid on hundi	Any amount is borrowed on a hundi from, or any amount due thereon is repaid to, any person otherwise than through an account payee cheque.	Amount so borrowed or repaid shall be deemed to be the income of the person borrowing or repaying the amount for the previous year in which the amount was borrowed or repaid as case may be.
	Notes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For avoiding double taxation, if in any case any amount borrowed on a hundi has been taxed under this section, such person shall not be liable to tax again in respect of such amount on repayment of such amount. Amount repaid shall include the amount of interest paid on the amount borrowed. 	
Tax Rate	Income referred to in sec. 68 to sec. 69D shall be taxable @ 60% (+ SC + cess, as applicable) without giving effect to any deduction in respect of any expenditure or allowance or set off of any loss.	

7.64 FIRM ASSESSMENT

Introduction

- Under Income Tax Act, a partnership firm has a separate identity apart from its partner. It is taxed as a separate entity at a flat rate of 30% + applicable surcharge + education cess and SHEC @ 3%.

Taxpoint: Unless and until otherwise mentioned, a partnership firm shall include limited liability partnership. Further, the word 'Partner' includes partner of a limited liability partnership.

- The share of partner (member) in the income of the firm is not taxable in the hands of partners [Sec. 10(2A)].
- As in case of any other assessee, income of the firm (including LLP) is also assessed under heads of income i.e. 'Income from house property', 'Profits & gains of business or profession', 'Capital gains' and 'Income from other sources'.

Taxpoint:

- A firm cannot have income under the head 'Salaries'
- Registration of firm is not compulsory to assess a firm as such for income tax purpose.

Deduction u/s 40(b)

In case of computation of income under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession" a partnership firm shall, apart from all deductions discussed in the said chapter, be further allowed deduction u/s 40(b) in respect of -

- interest to partner; and
- remuneration to partner.

Conditions: As per sec. 185, to claim deduction u/s 40(b), the firm shall have to fulfil the following conditions as laid down u/s 184.

1. The partnership must be evidenced by an instrument [Sec. 184(1)(i)].
2. A certified copy of the instrument of partnership shall accompany the return of income of the year in which assessment as a firm is first sought [Sec. 184(2)].
3. The individual shares of the partners must be specified in the instrument. [Sec. 184(1)(ii)]
4. There is no failure as specified u/s 144 on part of the firm

Effect of non-fulfilment of above conditions: As per sec. 185, where a firm does not comply with the provisions of sec. 184 for any assessment year, then no deduction by way of interest to partner or remuneration to partner shall be allowed

Interest to partner

Interest to partners whether on capital or on loan is allowed as deduction.

Conditions

1. Interest must be authorised by the partnership deed.
2. Payment must pertain to a period after the partnership deed.

Deduction: Minimum of the following is allowed as deduction -

- a) Actual interest given to partner as per deed.
- b) 12% p.a. simple interest.

ILLUSTRATION 21

Case	Interest on capital as per books of account	Rate of interest allowed to partner	Interest allowed as per partnership deed	Workings	Disallowed amount
A	20,000	10%	10%		Nil
B	30,000	15%	12%	(₹ 30,000/15) × 3	6,000
C	30,000	15%	Deed is silent	Interest must be given as per deed	30,000
D	30,000	20%	18%	(₹ 30,000/20) × 8	12,000
E	30,000	15%	10%	(₹ 30,000/15) × 5	10,000
F	30,000	30%	30%	(₹ 30,000/30) × 18	18,000

Applicability of sec. 40(A)(2): Interest to partner paid at a rate higher than the normal market rate of interest shall be governed by sec. 40(A)(2) and excess interest shall be disallowed.

Interest to representative partner

Meaning: Where an individual is a partner in a firm on behalf of or for the benefit of any other person, he is termed as a representative partner.

Treatment: Interest to representative partner –

1. **Governed by sec. 40(b):** Interest paid by the firm -
 - to such individual as partner in a representative capacity; and
 - to the person so represented.
 - shall be governed by sec. 40(b).
2. **Not governed by sec. 40(b):** Interest paid by the firm to such individual otherwise than as partner in a representative capacity, shall not be governed by sec. 40(b) but by sec. 36(1)(iii).

Interest on drawings: Interest on drawings, charged by the firm from its partner(s), shall be treated as taxable income.



Remuneration to partner

Remuneration to a partner includes salary, fees, commission, bonus, etc.

Conditions: Remuneration is allowed subject to fulfilment of the following conditions:

1. Partner must be a working partner.
2. Remuneration must be authorised by the partnership deed.
3. Payment must pertain to a period after the partnership deed.

Working partner means an individual who is actively engaged in conducting the affairs of the business or profession of the firm. 'Time devotion' is not the key factor for deciding the status of partner as a working partner.

Deduction: Remuneration (in total) is allowed to the minimum of the following:

- a) Actual remuneration allowed to all partners.
- b) Maximum permissible limit u/s 40(b)(v) as discussed under:

Maximum permissible limit

Amount of book-profit	Maximum remuneration allowed
In case of loss	₹ 1,50,000
In case of profit	
First ₹ 3,00,000	90% of book profit or ₹ 1,50,000, whichever is higher
On balance book-profit	60% of next book profit

1. Computation of Book Profit

Step 1: Find out the net profit of the firm as per Profit & Loss A/c

Step 2: Make adjustment as per sec. 28 to 44DB (including adjustment for interest on partner's capital)

Step 3: Add remuneration to partner, if debited to the Profit & Loss A/c

Step 4: Subtract unabsorbed depreciation but do not subtract brought forward business losses. The resultant figure is book profit.

Note: Due to subtraction of unabsorbed depreciation the residual profit should not be less than the brought forward losses, which are to be set-off in the current year.

Notes

- Income from house property, Income from other sources and Capital gains do not form part of book profit.
- Deduction under chapter VIA (i.e. 80C to 80U) shall be ignored for this purpose.

ILLUSTRATION 22

Uttar and Dakshin, partners of PP Traders, furnishes the following details –

Profit and loss account for the year ended 31-3-2018

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Bonus paid to employee	50,000	Gross Profit	10,00,000
Interest on loan taken from bank	45,000	Interest on drawings	
Other Expenses	40,000	Uttar	2,000
Salary to partners		Dakshin	3,000
Uttar	2,44,000		
Dakshin	4,88,000		
Interest on capital @ 15%			
Uttar	4,500		

Income under head profit and gains of business or profession

Dakshin	6,000		
Depreciation	40,000		
Net profit	87,500		
	10,05,000		10,05,000

Additional information

1. Depreciation for the year allowed u/s 32 is ₹ 30,000.
2. During the last year, firm has incurred loss of ₹ 8,50,000 (which includes unabsorbed depreciation of ₹ 50,000).
3. Interest on loan taken from bank is yet to be paid. Compute total income of firm.

Solution

Working 1 Computation of remuneration allowed to the partners

Particulars	Details	Amount
Profits and gains of business or profession		
Net profit as per Profit & loss account		87,500
Add: <u>Expenditure disallowed but debited in P/L A/c</u>		
Salary to partners	7,32,000	
Interest on capital (in excess of 12%) [(₹ 4,500 + ₹ 6,000)/15 × 3]	2,100	
Depreciation	40,000	
Interest on loan taken from bank is disallowed u/s 43B	45,000	8,19,100
		9,06,600
Less: <u>Expenditure allowed but not debited in P/L A/c</u>		
Depreciation		30,000
		8,76,600
Less: Unabsorbed Depreciation (allowed to the extent that the remaining book profit is not less than brought forward business losses)		50,000
Book profit		8,26,600
Remuneration paid to the partners (being minimum of the following)		
- Actual remuneration	7,32,000	
- Maximum remuneration u/s 40(b) [₹ 3,00,000 × 90% + ₹ 5,26,600 × 60%]	5,85,960	5,85,960

Computation of total income of PP Traders for A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount
Book Profit before adjusting unabsorbed depreciation	8,76,600
Less: Salary to partner (as computed above)	5,85,960
	2,90,640
Less: Brought forward business loss	2,90,640
Total Income	Nil
Remaining brought forward loss ₹ 5,09,360 & unabsorbed depreciation ₹ 50,000 shall be carried forward.	



ILLUSTRATION 23

How shall your answer differ if brought forward loss is ₹ 9 lacs (which includes unabsorbed depreciation of ₹ 1 lac)

Solution

Computation of remuneration allowed to the partners

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Net profit as per profit and loss account		87,500
Add: <u>Expenditure disallowed but debited in P/L Account</u>		
Salary to partners	7,32,000	
Interest on capital (in excess of 12%) [(₹ 4,500 + ₹ 6,000)/15 × 3]	2,100	
Depreciation	40,000	
Interest on loan taken from bank as disallowed u/s 43B	45,000	8,19,100
		9,06,600
Less: <u>Expenditure allowed but not debited in P/L Account</u>		
Depreciation		30,000
		8,76,600
Less: Unabsorbed Depreciation (allowed to the extent that the remaining book profit is not less than brought forward business losses)		76,600
Book profit		8,00,000
Remuneration paid to the partners (being minimum of the following)		
- Actual remuneration	7,32,000	
- Maximum remuneration u/s 40(b) [₹ 3,00,000 × 90% + ₹ 5,00,000 × 60%]	5,70,000	5,70,000

Computation of total income of PP Traders for A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount
Book Profit before adjusting unabsorbed depreciation	8,76,600
Less: Salary to partner (as computed above)	5,70,000
	3,06,600
Less: Brought forward business loss	3,06,600
Total Income	Nil
Remaining brought forward loss ₹ 4,93,400 & unabsorbed depreciation ₹ 1,00,000 shall be carried forward.	

Remuneration to a representative partner

Remuneration to a representative partner shall be taxable in the hands of such partner and not in hands of organization so represented. However, provision of sec. 40(b) will be applicable.

Treatment in the hands of partner

Share of profit: Partners' share in the total income of the firm is exempt in the hands of partner [Sec. 10(2A)]. Income of a firm shall be taxed in hands of firm only and the same can under no circumstances be taxed in hands of its partners. The entire profit credited to the partner's account in the firm would be exempt from tax in hands of such partners, even if the income chargeable to tax becomes Nil in the hands of the firm on account of any exemption of deduction as per provisions of the Income-tax Act.

Interest and remuneration to partner: Interest and remuneration to partner shall be taxable in the hands of partner, to the extent it is exempted in the hands of firm.

Example: 1: A, B & C are partners in ABC & Co. Interest on capital allowed @ 16% to A ₹ 16,000, B ₹ 8,000 and C ₹ 32,000. Interest treatment in the hands of firm is as under –

Partner	Allowed @ 12%	Remaining Disallowed	Business Income of the Partner
A	12,000	4,000	12,000
B	6,000	2,000	6,000
C	24,000	8,000	24,000

Example: 2: A, B & C are partners in ABC & Co which has sustained a loss of ₹ 2,00,000 during the previous year. Remuneration paid to A ₹ 75,000, B ₹ 1,00,000 and C ₹ 50,000. Since the firm is running in loss hence the maximum remuneration allowed to the firm is ₹ 1,50,000. In such case, taxable amount in hands of partner shall be the proportionate amount of remuneration allowed in hands of firm, calculated as under:

Partner	Workings	Taxable remuneration
A	75,000 / 2,25,000 × 1,50,000	50,000
B	1,00,000 / 2,25,000 × 1,50,000	66,667
C	50,000 / 2,25,000 × 1,50,000	33,333

General note related to firm Assessment

Effect of registration of firm: Registration of firm is not compulsory to assess a firm as such for income tax purpose.

Change in constitution or profit share ratio: As per sec.184(3), a firm shall be assessed as firm for the purposes of this Act, if there is no change in -

- the constitution of the firm¹.
- profit sharing ratio.

Where any such change had taken place in the previous year, the firm shall furnish a certified copy of the revised instrument of partnership (partnership deed) along with the return of income of the relevant assessment year [Sec. 184(4)].

Note: In case of mere change in remuneration to partner or interest to partner, the revised instrument should be submitted to claim benefit u/s 40(b). However if the revised instrument has not been filed then the interest and remuneration shall be allowed as per the old instrument.

1. Change in the constitution of the firm means —

- one or more of the partners cease to be partner(s); or
- one or more new partners are admitted

Carry forward & Set-off of loss of Firm on change in constitution of firm [Sec.78]: Where a change occurs in the constitution of firm, on account of retirement or death of a partner, the proportionate loss of the retired or deceased partner shall not be carried forward. However, this section shall not apply in case of unabsorbed depreciation.

General Illustrations

ILLUSTRATION 24

Mr. Sunil is a practicing Chartered Accountant. He also runs a private coaching institute. His bank accounts for the year ended 31/3/2018 is given below:

Receipts	₹	Payments	₹
To Balance b/f	20,000	By Office expenses	18,000
To Audit fees	2,00,000	By Municipal tax on property	800
To Income from other professional work	1,00,000	By Coaching expenses	800
To Coaching fees	1,200	By Personal expenses	5,000



To Interest on Investment	2,000	By Membership fees	500
To Examiner's fees	1,000	By Life insurance premium	13,000
To Rent from property	5,000	By Income tax	5,000
		By Motor Car purchased	1,80,000
		By Motor Car expenses	10,200
		By Insurance of property	1,600
		By Balance c/d	94,300
	3,29,200		3,29,200

Additional Information

- (a) 20% of motor car expenses is in respect of profession.
 (b) Depreciation allowance for motorcar is ₹ 27,000, if wholly used for profession.
 (c) Outstanding fees on 31-3-2018 ₹ 2,000. Whereas ₹ 500 receivable from Minu is considered as bad.
 (d) Outstanding fees of P.Y. 2014-15 ₹ 10,000 received during the year, which is included in the audit fees.
 (e) Office expenses include payment of ₹ 2,000 incurred during the previous year 2016-17.

Compute his gross total income for the A.Y. 2018-19 assuming he maintains accounts on cash basis.

Solution

Computation of total income of Mr. Sunil for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Workings	Details	Details	Amount
<u>Income from house property</u>				
Gross Annual Value	Rent received		5,000	
Less: Municipal tax			800	
Net Annual Value			4,200	
Less: <u>Deduction u/s</u>				
24(a) Standard Deduction	30% of NAV	1,260		
24(b) Interest on loan		Nil	1,260	2,940
<u>Profits & gains of business or profession</u>				
Audit fees		2,00,000		
Income from other professional work		1,00,000	3,00,000	
Less: <u>Expenses allowed</u>				
Office expenses		18,000		
Membership fees		500		
Motor car expenses	20% of expenses 2	2,040		
Depreciation on motor car	20% of depreciation 2	5,400	25,940	2,74,060
<u>Income from other sources</u>				
Interest on investment			2,000	
Coaching fees		1,200		
Less: Coaching expenses		800	400	
Examiners' fees			1,000	3,400
Gross Total Income				2,80,400

Notes

1. Insurance premium on property is not deductible from income from house property w.e.f. A.Y. 2002-03.
2. As 20% use of motor car is related to professional purpose, hence as per sec. 38 expenditure and depreciation is apportioned.
3. Payment of LIC premium is a personal expense. However, deduction u/s 80C is available.
4. Income tax is specifically disallowed u/s 40(a).
5. As per sec. 145, income chargeable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession" shall be computed only in accordance with the method of accounting regularly followed by the assessee. In this case, assessee follows cash system of accounting.

ILLUSTRATION 25

From the following particulars of Shri Khote for the year ending 31st March, 2018, find out his taxable income from business for the assessment year 2018-19:

Particulars	₹	Particulars	₹
To Opening Stock	1,20,000	By Sales	2,14,20,000
To Purchases	2,10,00,000	By Profit on sale of import licence	5,000
To Salaries	25,000	By Gift received	24,000
To Legal Expenses	10,000	By Closing Stock	2,00,000
To Bad Debts	5,000		
To Rent	50,000		
To Interest on loan	2,500		
To Depreciation	15,000		
To Income tax paid	2,000		
To Outstanding Customs Duty	25,000		
To Advertisement	2,000		
To Legal expenses	12,000		
To Contribution towards URF	5,000		
To General expenses	17,500		
To Traveling expenses	1,00,000		
To Net Profit	2,58,000		
	2,16,49,000		2,16,49,000

In computing the income, the following facts are to be taken into consideration:

1. Interest on loan is paid to brother of Shri Khote for loan taken for payment of advance income tax.
2. During the previous year 2013-14, assessee had claimed ₹ 45,000 as bad debt out of which only ₹ 35,000 was allowed. During the previous year, he recovers ₹ 25,000.
3. Contribution towards unrecognised provident fund was paid within time.
4. Legal expenses include ₹ 2,000 paid for preparation of income tax return.
5. Stock is undervalued by 10%.
6. Gift received was given by a supplier for achieving target sale.



7. Outstanding customs duty has been paid on 31-12-2018.
8. During the previous year, he comes to know that his former employee had embezzled cash of ₹ 5,000 on 31-3-2017, which was not accounted for.
9. Traveling expenses include ₹ 50,000 being cost of trip to Singapore by an employee for 10 days. However, only 8 days of trip is useful to business and 2 days has been allowed as holiday to employee.
10. Rent includes expenditure on extension of shed on rented building ₹ 26,000. However, such extension was completed on 1-5-2018 with total cost of ₹ 50,000.
11. General expenses includes –
 - Salary of ₹ 1,200 paid to domestic servant.
 - Compensation of ₹ 2,000 paid for retrenchment of an employee.

Compute his business income for the A.Y. 2018-19

Solution

Computation of Profits and gains of business or profession of Shri Khote for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Notes	Details	Amount
Net profit as per Profit and Loss A/c			2,58,000
Add: <u>Expenditure disallowed but debited in P/L A/c</u>			
Income tax paid	1	2,000	
Outstanding Customs Duty	2	25,000	
Contribution towards unrecognised provident fund	3	5,000	
Interest on loan	4	2,500	
Expenditure on extension of building shed	5	26,000	
Salary paid to domestic servant	6	1,200	
Add: <u>Income taxable but not credited to P/L A/c</u>			
Recovery of bad debts [₹ 25,000 – (₹ 45,000 – ₹ 35,000)]	7	15,000	76,700
			3,34,700
Less: <u>Expenditure allowed but not debited to P/L A/c</u>			
Embezzlement by employee	8		5,000
			3,29,700
<u>Adjustment for valuation of stock</u>			
Add: Under valuation of closing stock	12	22,222	
Less: Under valuation of opening stock	13	13,333	8,889
Profits and gains of business or profession			3,38,589

Notes

1. Income tax is specifically disallowed u/s 40(a).
2. Customs Duty paid after due date of filing of return shall not be allowed as deduction [Sec. 43B]
3. Contribution to unrecognised provident fund is disallowed.
4. Interest on loan taken for payment of advance tax is disallowed.

5. Extension of building shed is an expenditure of capital nature, hence disallowed u/s 30.
6. Any expenditure of personal nature is disallowed.
7. As per sec. 41(4), where a deduction has been allowed in respect of bad debt or part of debt u/s 36(1)(vii), then if the amount subsequently recovered on any such debt or part is greater than the difference between the debt or part of debt and the amount so allowed, the excess shall be deemed to be profits and gains of business or profession.
8. Loss by embezzlement of cash by employee is allowed as deduction in the year in which such fact was known to the assessee.
9. Legal expenditure for preparation of income tax return is allowed expenditure u/s 37(1).
10. Gift received for achieving target-sale is perquisite related to business and shall be taxable u/s 28.
11. Traveling expenditure shall be fully allowed as deduction, as trip was for 10 days out of which 8 days spent for business purpose and remaining 2 days trip shall be treated as staff welfare expenditure being allowed u/s 37(1).
12. Under valuation of closing stock
Actual value of closing stock ($\text{₹ } 2,00,000/90\%$) = ₹ 2,22,222
Under valuation of closing stock is 10% of ₹ 2,22,222 = ₹ 22,222
13. Under valuation of opening stock
Actual value of opening stock ($\text{₹ } 1,20,000/90\%$) = ₹ 1,33,333
Under valuation of opening stock is 10% of ₹ 1,33,333 = ₹ 13,333

ILLUSTRATION 26

During the previous year 2017-18, profit and loss account of Shri Raj, proprietor of Raj Enterprises engaged in the business of readymade garments, shows profits of ₹ 1,50,000. With the following information, compute his taxable income from business –

- (a) Interest on capital ₹ 5,000
- (b) Purchases include goods of ₹ 12,000 from his younger brother in cash. However, market value of such goods is ₹ 9,000.
- (c) Interest paid outside India ₹ 1,00,000 without deducting tax at source.
- (d) Penalty paid to Government for non-filing of GST return ₹ 5,000
- (e) Penalty paid to customer for non-fulfilling of order within time ₹ 10,000
- (f) Bad debts ₹ 1,00,000. Money has been advanced for purchase of Building.
- (g) Revenue expenditure on promoting family planning among employees ₹ 10,000.
- (h) Premium paid on health of employees ₹ 6,000 in cash
- (i) Premium paid on health of his relatives ₹ 6,000 in cheque
- (j) Employer's contribution to RPF ₹ 12,000. One-half of the amount is paid after due date as per relevant Act but before 31-3-2018.
- (k) Employees contribution to RPF ₹ 10,000. $\frac{1}{2}$ of the amount is paid after due date as per relevant Act.
- (l) Interest on late payment of professional tax ₹ 1,000 (yet to be paid)
- (m) Interest on loan from State Bank of India ₹ 10,000 (₹ 5,000 is not paid till due date of filing of return)
- (n) Interest on late refund from income tax department ₹ 500
- (o) Sale includes sale to Raj ₹ 10,000. (Cost of such goods ₹ 8,000; Market value of such goods ₹ 12,000)
- (p) He received ₹ 80,000 from a debtor at a time in cash.
- (q) Recovery of bad debt ₹ 10,000 (out of which ₹ 8,000 was allowed as deduction during A.Y.2012-13)
- (r) Depreciation (being not debited in accounts) ₹ 20,000 allowed as deduction u/s 32



Solution

Computation of Profits and gains of business or profession of Shri Raj for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Note	Details	Amount
Net profit as per Profit and Loss account			1,50,000
Add: <u>Expenditure disallowed but debited in P/L A/c</u>			
Interest on capital	1	5,000	
Payment to relative in excess of market value of goods	2	3,000	
Interest paid outside India without deducting tax at source	3	1,00,000	
Penalty paid to government for non-filing of GST return	4	5,000	
Bad debt	6	1,00,000	
Premium paid on health of employees in cash	8	6,000	
Premium paid on health of his relatives in cheque	9	6,000	
Employees contribution to RPF	11	5,000	
Interest on loan from State Bank of India	13	5,000	
Cost of goods sold to himself	14	8,000	2,43,000
			3,93,000
Less: <u>Expenditure allowed but not debited in P/L A/c</u>			
Depreciation u/s 32		20,000	
Less: <u>Income not taxable but credited to P/L A/c</u>			
Sales to himself (goods withdrawn for personal purpose)	14	10,000	
Recovery of bad debts	15	2,000	
Less: <u>Income taxable under other head but credited to P/L A/c</u>			
Interest on late refund from income tax department	16	500	32,500
Profits and gains of business or profession			3,60,500

Notes

- (1) Interest on capital to proprietor is not allowed as no one can earn from a transaction with himself.
- (2) Any unreasonable payment to relative is disallowed u/s 40A(2). Hence, ₹ 3,000 is disallowed. Since cash payment towards allowed expenditure (i.e. ₹ 9,000) does not exceed ₹ 10,000, hence provision of sec. 40A(3) is not applicable.
- (3) Interest paid outside India without deducting tax at source is disallowed u/s 40(a).
- (4) Any payment made for infringement of law is disallowed.
- (5) Payment made for non-fulfilling of contract is not a payment for infringement of law. Hence, allowed u/s 37(1).
- (6) Bad debt is allowed only when such debt has been taken into account as income of previous year or any earlier previous year(s) [Sec. 36(1)(vii)]. Since, the debt is in respect of purchase of a building, which was not considered as income of any previous year, hence it is disallowed.
- (7) Any expenditure for promoting family planning is allowed to company assessee [Sec. 36(1)(ix)]. However, such expenditure (revenue in nature) incurred by assessee other than company shall be allowed u/s 37(1).
- (8) Payment of insurance premium on health of employees in cheque is allowed u/s 36(1)(ib).

- (9) Payment of insurance premium on health of relative is not related to business, hence disallowed.
- (10) Employer's contribution towards RPF is allowed if payment is made before due date of filing of return irrespective of fact that such payment was made after due date prescribed in the relevant Act.
- (11) Any sum received from employees as their contribution towards RPF is allowed only when such sum has been credited to such fund within the due date prescribed in the relevant Act [Sec. 36(1)(va)].
- (12) Interest on late payment of professional tax is not a penalty but compensatory in nature. Hence, it is allowed u/s 37(1). Further such interest is not governed by the provisions of sec. 43B.
- (13) Any interest payable to any scheduled bank is allowed on cash basis [Sec. 43B]. Hence, unpaid amount is disallowed.
- (14) Any expenditure of personal nature is not allowed. Further, no one can earn from a transaction with himself. Hence, sale made to himself is not treated as income.
- (15) Bad debt recovery is treated as income in the year of recovery to the extent of bad debt allowed in the earlier year [Sec. 41(4)]
- (16) Interest on late refund of income tax is taxable under the head 'Income from other sources'.
- (17) Receipt from debtor ₹ 80,000 in cash is not attracted by provision of sec. 40A(3).

STUDY NOTE : 8

INCOME UNDER INCOME FROM HEAD CAPITAL GAINS



This Study Note includes:

- 8.1 Basis of Charge
- 8.2 Capital Asset [Sec. 2(14)]
- 8.3 Types of Capital Asset
- 8.4 Period of holding
- 8.5 Transfer [Sec. 2(47)]
- 8.6 Transactions not regarded as transfer (Sec. 46 & 47)
- 8.7 Computation of Capital Gains [Sec. 48]
- 8.8 Computation of Long Term Capital Gain (LTCG)
- 8.9 Deemed or Notional Cost of Acquisition [Sec. 49(1)]
- 8.10 Notional sale consideration
- 8.11 Treatment of Advance money received and forfeited [Sec. 51]
- 8.12 Treatment of compensation paid by the transferor
- 8.13 Capital gain in case of insurance claim [Sec. 45(1A)]
- 8.14 Capital gain on conversion of capital assets into stock in trade [Sec. 45(2)]
- 8.15 Computation of Capital gain in case of depreciable assets [Sec.50]
- 8.16 Transfer of security by depository [Sec. 45(2A)]
- 8.17 Capital gain on transfer of capital assets by a partner/member to Firm/AOP/BOI as capital contribution [Sec. 45(3)]
- 8.18 Capital gain on transfer of capital assets by a firm/AOP/BOI to part-ner/member by way of distribution on its dissolution [Sec. 45(4)]
- 8.19 Capital gain on transfer by way of compulsory acquisition [Sec. 45(5)]
- 8.20 Capital gain on Joint Development Agreement [Sec. 45(5A)]
- 8.21 Capital gain on distribution of assets by companies in its liquidation [Sec. 46]
- 8.22 Capital Gain on buy back of own shares or other specified securities [Sec. 46A]
- 8.23 Transfer in case of total or partial partition of HUF [Sec 47(i) & 49(1)]
- 8.24 Withdrawal of exemption in case of transfer by a holding company to its 100% subsidiary company and vice versa u/s 47(iv)/(v) [Sec. 47A(1)]
- 8.25 Withdrawal of exemption u/s 47(xiii)/47(xiv) [Sec. 47A(3)]
- 8.26 Withdrawal of exemption u/s 47(xiiib) [Sec. 47A(4)]
- 8.27 Capital gain on transfer of shares of amalgamating company in lieu of shares of amalgamated company in case of amalgamation [Sec. 49(2)]
- 8.28 Capital gain on conversion of debentures into shares [Sec. 49(2A)]
- 8.29 Zero Coupon Bond

- 8.30 Employee Stock Option Plan (ESOP) [Sec. 49(2AA)]
- 8.31 Capital gain on transfer of shares in demerged company or resulting company [Sec. 49(2C)/(2D)]
- 8.32 Capital gain on transfer of shares / debentures by a non-resident [First proviso to Sec. 48 and rule 115A]
- 8.33 Capital gains in case of slump sale [Sec. 50B]
- 8.34 Valuation of consideration in case of land or building or both [Sec. 50C]
- 8.35 Valuation of consideration in case of unquoted shares [Sec. 50CA]
- 8.36 Capital gain in the case of self-generated assets [Sec. 55(2)(a)]
- 8.37 Capital gain in case of bonus share [Sec. 55(2)(aa)(iia)]
- 8.38 Bonus Stripping [Sec. 94(8)]
- 8.39 Capital gain in case of transfer of right share and right entitlement [Sec. 55(2)(aa)]
- 8.40 Capital gain on transfer of equity share allotted at the time of corporatisation of a recognized stock exchange [Sec. 55(2)(ab)]
- 8.41 Deduction from capital gain on sale of residential house property [Sec. 54]
- 8.42 Deduction from capital gain on transfer of agro land [Sec. 54B]
- 8.43 Deduction from capital gain on compulsory acquisition of land and building forming part of industrial undertaking [Sec. 54D]
- 8.44 Deduction from capital gain on acquisition of certain bonds [Sec. 54EC]
- 8.45 Deduction from capital gain on investment in units of a specified fund [Sec. 54EE]
- 8.46 Deduction from capital gain on transfer of capital assets other than residential house property [Sec. 54F]
- 8.47 Deduction from capital gain on transfer of capital assets in case of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban areas [Sec. 54G]
- 8.48 Deduction from capital gain on transfer of capital assets in case of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban areas to Special Economic Zone [Sec. 54GA]
- 8.49 Deduction from capital gain on transfer of residential property for investment in eligible company [Sec. 54GB]
- 8.50 Exemption under more than one provision
- 8.51 Extension of time for acquiring new asset or depositing or investing amount of capital gain [Sec. 54H]
- 8.52 Reference to Valuation Officer [Sec. 55A]

As per sec. 45(1), profits or gains arising on transfer of a capital asset shall be chargeable under the head "Capital Gains".

Taxpoint: Following are the essential conditions to be satisfied to charge any income under the head "Capital Gains":

- a. There must be a capital asset.
- b. The assessee transfers such capital asset.
- c. There must be profit or gain (including negative profit or gain) on such transfer.

The transferred asset should be capital asset at the time of transfer.

8.1 BASIS OF CHARGE

Capital gain shall be taxable in the previous year in which the asset is transferred.

However, in some cases, capital gain is taxable in the previous year in which consideration is received rather than in the previous year in which transfer took place e.g. compulsory acquisition by the Government (discussed later in this chapter).



8.2 CAPITAL ASSET [SEC. 2(14)]

Capital asset means –

- any kind of property held by an assessee, whether or not in connection with his business or profession;
- any securities held by a Foreign Institutional Investor which has invested in such securities in accordance with the regulations made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992

Note: Capital asset may be movable or immovable or tangible/corporeal (furniture, jewellery, etc.) or intangible/incorporeal (goodwill, tenancy right, copy right, etc.)

"Property" includes any rights in or in relation to an Indian company, including rights of management or control or any other rights whatsoever

- but does not include the following:

(1) Stock in trade

Stock in trade, consumable stores or raw materials held for business or profession.

However, any securities held by a Foreign Institutional Investor which has invested in such securities in accordance with the regulations made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 shall not be treated as stock-in-trade

Treatment of profit on sale of stock

Such profit shall be taxable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession"

(2) Personal effect

Personal effect means any movable property held for personal use of the assessee or for any dependent member of his family but excludes the followings:

- | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| a. jewellery [#] | b. archaeological collections | c. drawings |
| d. paintings | e. sculptures; or | f. any work of art |

Taxpoint

- ❖ An immovable property and aforesaid assets held for personal use are not personal effect and hence are capital assets. E.g. a house property even though used for personal purpose cannot be treated as personal effect and shall fall within the definition of capital assets.
- ❖ Securities are not personal effect.
- ❖ Personal effect includes wearing apparel, furniture, car, cycle, scooter used by the assessee for personal purpose.
- ❖ Intangible asset do not have personal effect.

[#] Jewellery includes –

- ornaments made of gold, silver, platinum, any other precious metal or any alloy containing one or more of such precious metals. It is immaterial whether or not such ornaments contain any precious or semi-precious stones and whether or not such ornaments are worked or sewn into any wearing apparel;
- precious or semi precious stones whether or not set in any furniture utensil or other article or worked or sewn in any wearing apparel. E.g. loose diamond shall be treated as jewellery.
- ❖ Treatment of profit on sale of personal effect

Any income on transfer of personal effect shall not be treated as capital gain. Such income is in the nature of capital receipt and hence shall not be taxed under any head.

(3) Agricultural land in rural area

Agricultural land in India is not a capital asset except the following –

- land which is situated within the jurisdiction of any Municipality (whether known as a municipality, municipal corporation, notified area committee, town area committee, town committee, or by any other name) or Cantonment Board having population of 10,000 or more; or
- in any area within the distance, measured aerially,—

Population of the municipality or cantonment board	Area within the aerial distance from the local limits of such municipality or cantonment board is non-rural area
More than 10,000 but not exceeding 1,00,000	Upto 2 kilometres
More than 1,00,000 but not exceeding 10,00,000	Upto 6 kilometres
More than 10,00,000	Upto 8 kilometres

Notes

- Population, according to the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published before the first day of the previous year, shall be considered.
- If such land is not agricultural land, it will be treated as capital asset irrespective of its location.
- If agricultural land is located outside India, it will be treated as capital asset.

Treatment of profit on sale of agricultural land in rural area of India

Profit on sale of agricultural land in rural area shall not be treated as capital gain. Such income is in the nature of capital receipt and hence shall not be taxed under any head.

Municipality or Cantonment board	
Population ↓	
Upto 10,000	Agro Land not treated as Capital Asset
Within 10,001 to 1,00,000	Agro Land treated as Capital Asset
Within 1,00,001 to 10,00,000	Agro Land treated as Capital Asset
More than 10,00,000	Agro Land treated as Capital Asset
Area ⇒	Local limit 2 Km 6 Km 8 Km Beyond 8 Km

(4) Gold Bonds

Following gold bonds issued by the Central Government are not capital asset:

- 6.5% Gold Bond, 1977
- 7% Gold Bonds, 1980; and
- National Defence Gold Bond, 1980

(5) Special Bearer Bond

Special Bearer Bond, 1991 issued by the Central Government are not capital asset.

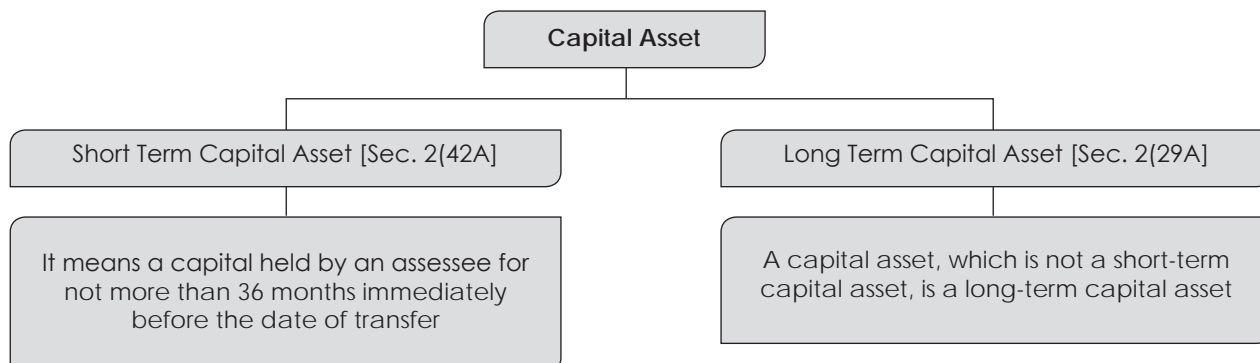
Note: It is not necessary that the assessee should be the initial subscriber.

(6) Gold Deposit Bonds

Gold Deposit Bonds issued under the Gold Deposit Scheme, 1999 or deposit certificates issued under the Gold Monetisation Scheme, 2015 notified by the Central Government are not capital asset.

Note: Interest on aforesaid bonds or deposits are exempt [Sec. 10(15)]

8.3 TYPES OF CAPITAL ASSET



Exceptions

In the following cases, an asset shall be termed as a short-term capital asset (STCA) if it is held for not more than following period before the date of transfer:

12 months	24 months
• Equity or preference share in a company (listed in India)	• Equity or preference share in an unlisted company
• Any security e.g. debenture, Government securities, etc. (listed in India)	• Immovable property being land or building or both
• A unit of an equity oriented fund ¹ (whether quoted or not)	
• Zero-Coupon Bonds (whether quoted or not)	
• Units of UTI (whether quoted or not)	

Short-term capital gain (STCG) arises on transfer of short-term capital assets (STCA) and long-term capital gain (LTCG) arises on transfer of long-term capital assets (LTCA). However, any gain on transfer of an asset on which depreciation is allowed as per WDV method u/s 32(1)(ii) shall be taxable as short-term capital gain (irrespective of their period of holding) [Sec. 50].

8.4 PERIOD OF HOLDING

While computing the period of holding of any capital asset, the following points are to be considered to decide the nature of asset, whether short term or long term –

- Period after liquidation: In case of shares, if company goes into liquidation, the period after the date of commencement of liquidation is to be excluded.
- Date of transfer: For calculating the period of holding of a capital asset, the date on which the asset is transferred is to be excluded.

Equity oriented fund” means a fund—

- where the investible funds are invested by way of equity shares in domestic companies to the extent of more than 65%# of the total proceeds of such fund; and
- which has been set up under a scheme of a Mutual Fund specified u/s 10(23D)
Percentage of equity share holding of the fund shall be computed with reference to the annual average of the monthly averages of the opening and closing figures.

- (c) Conversion of preference shares into equity shares: In such case, period of holding includes the period for which the preference shares were held by the assessee. Similarly, period of holdings of units in the consolidated plan of the scheme of the mutual fund includes the period for which units in a consolidating plan of a mutual fund scheme were held by the assessee.

Provision Illustrated

The assets can be classified as under –

Items	Period of holding	Nature of Asset
Jewellery	From 1/07/2013 to 7/03/2018 i.e. more than 36 months	LTCA
Listed Shares	From 7/07/2015 to 15/04/2017 i.e. more than 12 months	LTCA
Shares in Y Pvt. Ltd.	From 7/07/2015 to 15/09/2017 i.e. more than 24 months	LTCA
Residential house	From 17/07/1978 to 15/04/2017 i.e. more than 24 months	LTCA
Units of UTI	From 15/05/2017 to 1/01/2018 i.e. less than 12 months	STCA
Zero coupon bonds	From 6/06/2017 to 11/11/2018 i.e. more than 12 months.	LTCA
Drawings	From 1/01/2009 to 12/12/2017 i.e. more than 36 months.	LTCA
Unlisted Shares	From 7/10/2015 to 15/09/2017 i.e. less than 24 months	STCA

8.5 TRANSFER [SEC. 2(47)]

Transfer in relation to a capital asset includes:

- Sale, Exchange & Relinquishment of the asset;
- Extinguishment of any right in an asset;
- Compulsory acquisition of an asset under any law;
- Conversion of asset into stock-in-trade by the owner;
- Any transaction of immovable property u/s 53A of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882;
- Any transaction which has the effect of transferring or enabling the enjoyment of any immovable property.
- Maturity or redemption of a zero coupon bond

Taxpoint:

- ❖ Above definition is indicative and not exhaustive
- ❖ Above definition is applicable only in relation to capital assets and not otherwise.
- ❖ ¹It also includes
 - disposing of or parting with an asset or any interest therein, or
 - creating any interest in any asset in any manner whatsoever,

directly or indirectly, absolutely or conditionally, voluntarily or involuntarily, by way of an agreement (whether entered into in India or outside India) or otherwise, notwithstanding that such transfer of rights has been characterised as being effected or dependent upon or flowing from the transfer of a share or shares of a company registered or incorporated outside India.

¹ The Apex Court in the case of Vodafone International Holdings B.V. –vs.– UOI [2012] 204 Taxman 408 has held that the transfer of shares of the foreign holding company do not results in an extinguishment of the foreign company control of the Indian company and it also does not constitute an extinguishment and transfer of an asset situated in India. Transfer of the foreign holding company's share off-shore, cannot result in an extinguishment of the holding company right of control of the Indian company nor can it be stated that the same constitutes extinguishment and transfer of an asset/ management and control of property situated in India. To nullify the decision of the Apex Court, Finance Act, 2012 has inserted the said explanations w.r.e.f. 01-04-1962.



Exchange

Exchange includes barter which means mutual transfer of ownership of one thing for the ownership of another

Notes: In case of exchange though there is only one transaction the tax liability arises on both the parties. The sale consideration shall be taken as the fair market value of assets received.

Relinquishment of the asset

Relinquish literally means 'to withdraw from' or 'to abandon' or 'to give up any thing or any right' or 'to cease to hold' or 'to surrender'. Hence, relinquishment means act of surrendering. In other words, it means interest of a person in a property is either given up, abandoned, or surrendered but the property in which right is relinquished continues to exist.

Taxpoint:

- ❖ Right of the assessee in the asset is given up or abandoned;
- ❖ Asset itself continues to exist after such relinquishment and becomes the property of someone else.
- ❖ There must be mutual consent of the parties. A unilateral action of writing off the claim in the books of account cannot be treated as relinquishment.

Extinguishment of any right in an asset

Extinguishment literally means 'to put a total end to' or 'total destruction' or 'blot out of existence' or 'annihilation'. Extinguishment does not mean extinguishment of asset itself but to extinguishment of holder's right to the asset and such right cannot be held by someone else

Incidences of extinguishments –

- Cancellation of licences: Abandonment of a project and termination of industrial licence, shall be treated as transfer.
- Reduction of share capital: When a part of the share capital is paid to the shareholder by a company, such reduction of share capital shall be treated as extinguishment of proportionate right in the shares and such shareholder shall be liable to capital gain.

When there is a reduction of capital by a company and amounts are distributed to shareholder, such amount has two components –

- (a) Distribution attributable to accumulated profits i.e. chargeable as deemed dividend u/s 2(22)(d);
- (b) Distribution attributable to capital i.e. subject to tax u/s 45
- Forfeiture of share: Forfeiture or surrender of shares indicates extinguishment or relinquishment of right of shareholder in such shares, which have been forfeited by the company. As in CIT vs Vania Silk Mills Pvt. Ltd it was held that the term extinguishment includes all possible transactions which results in the destruction, annihilation, termination, cessation or cancellation of any right in an asset whether corporeal or incorporeal. Though there is no consideration in case of share forfeiture or surrender, still such transaction shall be treated as transfer and liable to capital gain.

Compulsory acquisition of an asset under any law

Normally, sale means a mutual will full agreement between two or more parties. But for the purpose of sec. 2(47), transfer includes compulsory acquisition of any property under any law in force.

Conversion of asset into stock in trade by the owner

Generally, a transfer requires two or more parties, but in Income tax Act even one party's involvement may constitute transfer. As per sec. 2(47)(iv) where an asset is converted by the owner into or treated by him as 'stock in trade' of the business carried on by him, such conversion or treatment shall constitute transfer.

Any transaction of immovable property u/s 53A of the Transfer of Property Act

Any transaction of immovable property in which possession is allowed against part performance of the contract shall be treated as transfer [Sec. 53A of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882].

Any transaction which has enabled the enjoyment of any immovable property

Any transaction which has the effect of transferring or enabling the enjoyment of any immovable property whether by way of becoming a member of, or acquiring shares in a co-operative society, company or other association of persons or by way of any agreement or any arrangement or in any other manner, is treated as transfer.

Property held by a member of a company, co-operative society or other association of persons to whom a building or a part thereof is allotted or leased under House Building Scheme of the company or association, is treated as deemed owner of that building or a part thereof.

Under the scheme of owning flats in co-operative housing societies, the legal ownership in the flats can be said to vest in the individual members themselves and not in the co-operative societies. Therefore for all purposes including attachment and recovery of tax, etc. the individual member should be regarded as the legal owner.

Taxpoint

- ❖ Assessee is a member of a company, co-operative society or other AOP.
- ❖ He has been allotted or leased a building on account of such membership.

8.6 TRANSACTIONS NOT REGARDED AS TRANSFER (SEC. 46 & 47)

By virtue of sec. 46(1) and sec. 47 the following transactions do not constitute transfer for the purpose of capital gain -

Section	Transaction
46(1)	Any distribution of capital assets in the event of liquidation by a company to its share-holders shall not be treated as transfer in the hands of company.
47(i)	Any distribution of capital assets on the total or partial partition of an HUF.
47(iii)	Any transfer of a capital asset under a gift or will or an irrevocable trust. <i>Exception: Gift of shares acquired through Employees Stock Option Plan (ESOP) shall be treated as Transfer</i>
47(iv)	Any transfer of a capital asset by a 100% holding company to its Indian subsidiary company.
47(v)	Any transfer of a capital asset by a 100% subsidiary company to its Indian holding company
47(vi)	Any transfer, in a scheme of amalgamation, of a capital asset by the amalgamating company to the amalgamated company if the amalgamated company is an Indian company. <i>Taxpoint</i> ❖ <i>Transfer must be in a scheme of amalgamation.</i> ❖ <i>Transferee company must be an Indian company.</i>
47(via)	Any transfer, in a scheme of amalgamation, of a capital asset being a share or shares held in an Indian company, by the amalgamating foreign company to the amalgamated foreign company, if – (a) At least 25% of the shareholders of the amalgamating foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the amalgamated foreign company; and (b) Such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country, in which the amalgamating company is incorporated <i>Taxpoint</i> ❖ <i>Such transfer is in a scheme of amalgamation by the amalgamating foreign company to the amalgamated foreign company.</i> ❖ <i>Transferred asset must be a capital asset being a share or shares held in an Indian company.</i> ❖ <i>At least 25% of the shareholders of the amalgamating foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the amalgamated foreign company.</i> ❖ <i>Such transfer does not attract tax on capital gain in the country, in which the amalgamating company is incorporated.</i>



47(viaa)	Any transfer of a capital asset by a banking company to a banking institution in a scheme of amalgamation of such banking company with such banking institution sanctioned and brought into force by the Central Government u/s 45(7) of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949.
47(viab)	Any transfer, in a scheme of amalgamation, of a capital asset, being a share of a foreign company, (referred to in the Explanation 5 of sec.9(1)(i)), which derives, directly or indirectly, its value substantially from the share or shares of an Indian company, held by the amalgamating foreign company to the amalgamated foreign company, if: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> at least 25% of the shareholders of the amalgamating foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the amalgamated foreign company; and such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country in which the amalgamating company is incorporated.
47(vib)	Any transfer, in a scheme of demerger, of capital asset by the demerged company to the resulting company, if the resulting company is an Indian company.
47(vic)	Any transfer, in a scheme of demerger, of a capital asset, being a share or shares held in an Indian company, by the demerged foreign company to the resulting foreign company, if – <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The shareholders holding not less than three-fourths in value of the shares of the de-merged foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the resulting foreign company; and Such transfer does not attract tax on capital gain in the country, in which the de-merged foreign company is incorporated: <p><i>Taxpoint:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Such transfer is in a scheme of demerger by the demerged foreign company to the resulting foreign company. ❖ Transferred asset must be a capital asset being a share or shares held in an Indian company. ❖ Shareholders holding not less than 75% in value of the shares of the demerged foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the resulting foreign company ❖ Such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country, in which the de-merged foreign company is incorporated
47(vica)	any transfer in a business reorganisation, of a capital asset by the predecessor co-operative bank to the successor co-operative bank
47(vicb)	Any transfer by a shareholder, in a business reorganisation, of a capital asset being a share or shares held by him in the predecessor co-operative bank if the transfer is made in consideration of the allotment to him of any share or shares in the successor co-operative bank
47(vicc)	Any transfer in a demerger, of a capital asset, being a share of a foreign company (referred to in the Explanation 5 of sec. 9(1)(i)), which derives, directly or indirectly, its value substantially from the share or shares of an Indian company, held by the demerged foreign company to the resulting foreign company, if: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the shareholders, holding not less than 3/4th in value of the shares of the demerged foreign company, continue to remain shareholders of the resulting foreign company; and such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country in which the demerged foreign company is incorporated. <p>Provided that the provisions of sections 391 to 394 of the Companies Act, 1956 shall not apply in case of demergers referred above.</p>
47(vid)	Any transfer or issue of shares by the resulting company, in a scheme of demerger to the shareholders of the demerged company if the transfer or issue is made in consideration of demerger of the undertaking.
47(vii)	Any transfer by a shareholder, in a scheme of amalgamation, of share(s) held by him in the amalgamating company, if – <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The transfer is made in consideration of the allotment to him of any share or shares in the amalgamated company except where the shareholder itself is the amalgamated company, and The amalgamated company is an Indian company.

47(viia)	Any transfer of a capital asset, being foreign currency convertible bonds or Global Depository Receipts referred to in sec. 115AC(1), made outside India by a non-resident to another non-resident. Taxpoint: ❖ Transferred asset must be either 'foreign currency convertible bonds' or 'Global Depository Receipts'. ❖ Transfer has been made by a non-resident to another non-resident. ❖ Transfer has been made outside India.
47(viiaa)	Any transfer, made outside India, of a capital asset being rupee denominated bond of an Indian company issued outside India, by a non-resident to another non-resident Taxpoint: <i>In case of non-resident, any gains arising on account of appreciation of rupee against a foreign currency at the time of redemption of rupee denominated bond of an Indian company held by him, shall be ignored for the purposes of computation of full value of consideration under this section</i>
47(viib)	Any transfer of a capital asset, being a Government Security carrying a periodic payment of interest, made outside India through an intermediary dealing in settlement of securities, by a non-resident to another non-resident
47(viic)	Any transfer of Sovereign Gold Bond issued by the RBI under the Sovereign Gold Bond Scheme, 2015, by way of redemption, by an assessee being an individual.
47(ix)	Any transfer of a capital asset being a work of art, archaeological, scientific or art collection, book, manuscript, drawing, painting, photograph or print, to the Government or a University or the National Museum, National Art Gallery, National Archives or any such other public museum or institution as may be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette to be of national importance or to be of renown throughout any State or States.
47(viib)	Any transfer of a capital asset, being a Government Security carrying a periodic payment of interest, made outside India through an intermediary dealing in settlement of securities, by a non-resident to another non-resident
47(viic)	Any transfer of Sovereign Gold Bond issued by the RBI under the Sovereign Gold Bond Scheme, 2015, by way of redemption, by an assessee being an individual.
47(ix)	Any transfer of a capital asset being a work of art, archaeological, scientific or art collection, book, manuscript, drawing, painting, photograph or print, to the Government or a University or the National Museum, National Art Gallery, National Archives or any such other public museum or institution as may be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette to be of national importance or to be of renown throughout any State or States.
47(x)	Any transfer by way of conversion of bonds or debentures, debenture-stock or deposit certificates in any form of a company into shares or debentures of that company.
47(xa)	Any transfer by way of conversion of bonds referred to in sec. 115AC(1)(a) into shares or debentures of any company
47(xb)	Any transfer by way of conversion of preference shares of a company into equity shares of that company
47(xii)	Any transfer of a land of a sick industrial company, made under a scheme prepared and sanctioned u/s 18 of the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985 where such sick industrial company is being managed by its workers' co-operative. Such transfer must have been made during the period commencing from the previous year in which the said company has become a sick industrial company and ending with the previous year during which the entire net worth of such company becomes equal to or exceeds the accumulated losses.
47(xiii)	Any transfer of a capital asset by a firm to a company as a result of succession of the firm by a company in the business carried on by the firm subject to following conditions: (a) All assets and liabilities of the firm relating to the business immediately before the succession become the assets and liabilities of the company. (b) All the partners of the firm immediately before the succession become the share-holders of the company in the same proportion in which their capital accounts stood in the books of the firm on the date of succession.



	<p>(c) The partners of the firm do not receive any consideration or benefit, directly or indirectly, in any form or manner, other than by way of allotment of shares in the company; and</p> <p>(d) The aggregate of the shareholding in the company of the partners of the firm is not less than 50% of the total voting power in the company and their shareholding continues to be as such for a period of 5 years from the date of succession.</p> <p>Taxpoint</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Transfer must have taken place as a result of succession of the firm to a company. ❖ All assets and liabilities related to the business must have been transferred. ❖ All the partners become the shareholders of the company in their capital ratio (as on the date of the succession) ❖ The whole consideration shall be paid by allotment of shares in the company ❖ Partners (altogether) must hold at least 50% of the total voting power of the company ❖ Lock in period for above share is 5 years from the date of succession. <p>Any transfer of a capital asset to a company in the course of demutualisation or corporatisation of a recognized stock exchange in India as a result of which an association of persons or body of individuals is succeeded by such company, subject to the following conditions –</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. All assets and liabilities of the AOP or BOI relating to the business immediately before the succession become the assets and liabilities of the company; b. The demutualisation or corporatisation of a recognized stock exchange in India is carried out in accordance with a scheme for demutualisation or corporatisation which is approved by the SEBI
47(xiiia)	Any transfer of a membership right of a recognized stock exchange in India for acquisition of shares and trading or clearing rights in that recognized stock exchange in accordance with a scheme for demutualisation or corporatisation which is approved by SEBI
47(xiiib)	<p>Any transfer of -</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. a capital asset or intangible asset by a private company or unlisted public company (hereafter referred to as the company) to a limited liability partnership (LLP); or b. a share(s) held in the company by a shareholder as a result of conversion of the company into a limited liability partnership (LLP) <p>shall not be regarded as a transfer, if following conditions are satisfied:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. All the assets and liabilities of the company immediately before the conversion become the assets and liabilities of the LLP; ii. All the shareholders of the company immediately before the conversion become the partners of the LLP and their capital contribution and profit sharing ratio in the LLP are in the same proportion as their shareholding in the company on the date of conversion; iii. The shareholders of the company do not receive any consideration or benefit other than by way of share in profit and capital contribution in the LLP; iv. The aggregate of the profit sharing ratio of the shareholders of the company in the LLP shall not be less than 50% at any time during the period of 5 years from the date of conversion; v. The total sales, turnover or gross receipts in business of the company in any of the 3 previous years preceding the previous year in which the conversion takes place does not exceed ₹ 60 lakh; vi. The total value of the assets as appearing in the books of account of the company in any of the 3 previous years preceding the previous year in which the conversion takes place does not exceed ₹ 5 crore; and vii. No amount is paid (directly or indirectly) to any partner out of balance of accumulated profit standing in the accounts of the company on the date of conversion for a period of 3 years from the date of conversion.

47(xiv)	<p>Where a sole proprietary concern is succeeded by a company in the business carried on by it as a result of which the sole proprietary concern sells or otherwise transfers any capital asset to the company, subject to following conditions –</p> <p>(a) All assets and liabilities of the sole proprietary concern relating to the business immediately before the succession become the assets and liabilities of the company;</p> <p>(b) Proprietor holds not less than 50% of the total voting power in the company and his shareholding continues to remain as such for a period of 5 years from the date of succession; and</p> <p>(c) The sole proprietor does not receive any consideration or benefit, directly or indirectly, in any form or manner, other than by way of allotment of shares in the company.</p> <p>Taxpoint</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Transfer must have taken place as a result of succession of the proprietorship concern to a company. ❖ All assets and liabilities related to the business must have been transferred. ❖ The whole consideration shall be paid by allotment of shares in the company. ❖ Proprietor must hold at least 50% of the total voting power of the company. ❖ Lock in period for above share is 5 years from the date of succession. <p>Note: Sec. 47(xiii) & (xiv) exempts the capital gain on transfer of capital asset and not stock in trade. Therefore, if stock is transferred at profits, it will be taxable as business income.</p>
47(xv)	Any transfer in a scheme for lending of any securities under an agreement or arrangement, which the assessee has entered into with the borrower of such securities and which is subject to the guidelines issued by the SEBI or the RBI.
47(xvi)	Any transfer of a capital asset in a transaction of reverse mortgage under a scheme made and notified by the Central Government
47(xvii)	Any transfer of a capital asset, being share of a special purpose vehicle (referred to in sec. 10(23FC)) to a business trust in exchange of units allotted by that trust to the transferor.
47(xviii)	<p>Any transfer by a unit holder of a capital asset, being a unit or units, held by him in the consolidating scheme of a mutual fund, made in consideration of the allotment to him of a capital asset, being a unit or units, in the consolidated scheme of the mutual fund.</p> <p>The exemption is available only the consolidation of two or more schemes of equity oriented fund or of two or more schemes of a fund other than equity oriented fund.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ “Consolidated scheme” means the scheme with which the consolidating scheme merges or which is formed as a result of such merger. ❖ “Consolidating scheme” means the scheme of a mutual fund which merges under the process of consolidation of the schemes of mutual fund in accordance with the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992. ❖ In the case of a capital asset, being a unit or units, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in this clause, period of holding shall include the period for which the unit or units in the consolidating scheme of the mutual fund were held by the assessee.
47(xix)	Any transfer by a unit holder of a capital asset, being a unit or units, held by him in the consolidating plan of a mutual fund scheme, made in consideration of the allotment to him of a capital asset, being a unit or units, in the consolidated plan of that scheme of the mutual fund.

8.7 COMPUTATION OF CAPITAL GAINS [SEC. 48]

Short-term Capital Gain means the gain arising on transfer of short-term capital asset [Sec. 2(42B)].

Long-term Capital Gain means the gain arising on transfer of long-term capital asset [Sec. 2(29B)].



Computation of Short Term Capital Gain (STCG)

At a glance, computation of capital gain of ____ for the Assessment Year

Particulars	Details	Amount
Sale consideration (Full value of consideration)		****
Less: Expenses on transfer		****
Net sale consideration		****
Less: i) Cost of acquisition	****	
ii) Cost of improvement	****	****
Short Term Capital Gain		****
Less: Exemption u/s 54B, 54D, 54G, etc.		(****)
Taxable Short Term Capital Gain		****

Note: No deduction shall be allowed in computing the income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" in respect of any sum paid on account of securities transaction tax.

The meaning of terms used in the computation:

(i) Sale consideration (full value of consideration)

It refers to sale value of the asset (in form of money or money's worth).

Consideration in installments: In case, consideration is receivable in installment in different years, the entire value of the consideration shall be taxable in the year of transfer.

Fair market value deemed to be full value of consideration in certain cases [Sec. 50D]: Where the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of a capital asset by an assessee is not ascertainable or cannot be determined, then, for the purpose of computing income chargeable to tax as capital gains, the fair market value¹ of the said asset on the date of transfer shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of such transfer.

(ii) Expenses on transfer

It means any expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer such as, brokerage or commission incurred for securing buyer, cost of stamp and registration fee by the ven-dor, traveling expenses, etc. It is reduced from sale consideration to get net sale consideration.

Notes

- Expenditure must be necessary to effect the transaction and should not be vague
- Expenditure on transfer may be incurred prior to or after completion of transfer
- If expenditure has been allowed as deduction under any other heads of income then the same cannot be claimed as deduction u/s 48.

(iii) Cost of Acquisition [Sec. 55(2)]

Cost of acquisition includes expenditure incurred for acquiring the asset or completing the title of the asset. For instance –

- Sum paid for discharge of mortgage debt to clear charge over the property (created by previous owner) is a part of cost of acquisition.
- Litigation expenditure incurred by a shareholder to get the shares registered in his name will form part of cost of acquisition of shares.

(iv) Cost of Improvement [Sec. 55(1)(b)]

Cost of improvement means an expenditure incurred to increase the productive quality of the asset. It includes all expenditures of a capital nature incurred in making any additions or alterations to the capital asset.

Notes

- Any expenditure which is deductible in computing the income chargeable under any other head of income shall not be treated as cost of improvement.

- (b) An expenditure incurred by a shareholder to file a suit to amend articles of association, which results in appreciation of value of share shall be treated as cost of improvement.

ILLUSTRATION 1

Mr. Divesh had purchased a golden ring as on 17/8/2016 for ₹ 20,000. On 1/05/2017, he has sewn a di-amond on it costing ₹ 25,000. On 1/08/2017, he sold such ring for ₹ 80,000 and incurred brokerage for arranging customer ₹ 5,000. Compute capital gain.

Solution

Computation of capital gain of Mr. Divesh for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Sale consideration		80,000
Less: Expenses on transfer		5,000
Net sale consideration		75,000
Less: i) Cost of acquisition	20,000	
ii) Cost of improvement	25,000	45,000
Short Term Capital Gain		30,000

8.8 COMPUTATION OF LONG TERM CAPITAL GAIN (LTCG)

At a glance, computation of capital gain of _____ for the Assessment Year

Particulars	Details	Amount
Sale consideration (Full value of consideration)		****
Less: Expenses on transfer		****
Net sale consideration		****
Less: i) Indexed cost of acquisition	****	
ii) Indexed cost of improvement	****	****
Long Term Capital Gain		****
Less: Exemption u/s 54, 54B, 54D, 54EC, 54F, etc.		****
Taxable Long Term Capital Gain		****

Note: No deduction shall be allowed in computing the income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" in respect of any sum paid on account of securities transaction tax.

The meaning of terms used in the computation:

(i) Indexed cost of acquisition

"Indexed cost of acquisition" means the 'cost of acquisition' (as discussed in case of short term capital gain) adjusted according to the price level of the year of sale. As per explanation to sec.48, "Indexed cost of acquisition" is an amount which bears to the 'cost of acquisition' the same proportion as Cost Inflation Index for the year in which the asset is transferred bears to the Cost Inflation Index for the first year in which the asset was held by the assessee or for the year beginning on 1/4/2001, whichever is later.

Taxpoint: Indexed cost of acquisition = $\text{Cost of acquisition} \times \frac{\text{Index of the year of transfer}}{\text{Index of the year of acquisition}}$

(ii) Indexed cost of improvement

"Indexed cost of improvement" means the 'cost of improvement' (as discussed in case of short term capital gain) adjusted according to the price level of year of sale. As per explanation to sec. 48, "in-dexed cost of any



improvement" is an amount, which bears to the cost of improvement the same proportion as Cost Inflation Index for the year in which the asset is transferred bears to the Cost Inflation Index for the year in which the improvement to the asset took place

$$\text{Indexed cost of improvement} = \frac{\text{Cost of improvement} \times \text{Index of the year of transfer}}{\text{Index of the year of improvement}}$$

(iii) Cost Inflation Index

Cost inflation index, in relation to a previous year, means such Index as the Central Government may, having regard to 75% of average rise in the Consumer Price Index (urban) for the immediately preceding previous year to such previous year, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify, in this behalf. Cost Inflation Index for different financial years is as follows:

Financial Year	Index	Financial Year	Index
2001-02	100	2011-12	184
2002-03	105	2012-13	200
2003-04	109	2013-14	220
2004-05	113	2014-15	240
2005-06	117	2015-16	254
2006-07	122	2016-17	264
2007-08	129	2017-18	272
2008-09	137		
2009-10	148		
2010-11	167		

Note: Indexed cost of acquisition has to be ascertained with reference to the date of acquisition and not with reference to the date when such asset became a capital asset.

Treatment of assets acquired before 1/4/2001

Cost of acquisition	<p>If an asset is acquired before 1/4/2001 then its cost of acquisition shall be higher of the following:</p> <p>(a) Actual cost of acquisition (ignoring cost of improvement incurred before 1/4/2001); or</p> <p>(b) Fair market value¹ of the asset as on 1/4/2001 [Sec. 55]</p> <p><i>Exception:</i> The option is not available in case of –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Asset on which depreciation is allowed u/s 32(1)(ii); Self generated assets (other than bonus share)
Cost of improve-ment	Any cost of improvement incurred by the assessee or the previous owner before 1/4/2001 shall not be considered.
Indexation	Where an asset is acquired before 1/4/2001, then indexation benefit shall be available from the year 2001-02.

ILLUSTRATION 2

On 23rd December, 2017, Rajat sold 500 grams of gold, the sale consideration of which was ₹ 13,50,000. He had acquired this gold on 20th August, 2000 for ₹ 4,00,000. Fair market value of 500 grams of gold on 1st April, 2001 was ₹ 3,60,000. Find out the amount of capital gain chargeable to tax for the assessment year 2018-19.

Solution

Computation of capital gains of Rajat for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Amount
Sale consideration		13,50,000
Less: Expenses on transfer		Nil
Net Sale consideration		13,50,000
Less: Indexed cost of acquisition	$\text{₹ } 4,00,000^1 \times 272/100$	10,88,000
Long term capital gain		2,62,000

¹ If an asset is acquired before 1/4/2001 then its cost of acquisition will be higher of the following:

(a) Actual cost of acquisition; or

(b) Fair market value of the asset as on 1/4/2001

ILLUSTRATION 3

Mr. Anand has purchased a house property as on 17/08/2002 for ₹ 5,00,000. On 1/05/2004, he constructed a new floor on the same house at a cost of ₹ 2,50,000. On 1/10/2017, he sold such house for ₹ 18,00,000 and incurred brokerage @ 2% for arranging customer. Compute capital gain.

Solution

Computation of capital gain of Mr. Anand for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
Sale consideration			18,00,000
Less: Expenses on transfer	2% of ₹ 18,00,000		36,000
Net sale consideration			17,64,000
Less: (i) Indexed cost of acquisition	$\text{₹ } 5,00,000 \times (272/105)$	12,95,238	
(ii) Indexed cost of improvement	$\text{₹ } 2,50,000 \times (272/113)$	6,01,770	
Long Term Capital Gain			(1,33,008)

8.9 DEEMED OR NOTIONAL COST OF ACQUISITION [SEC. 49(1)]

A. In certain cases (stated below) cost of acquisition of the previous owner¹ of the property shall be deemed to be the cost of acquisition for the assessee:

- Assets received on total or partial partition of HUF [Sec. 49(1)(i)].
- Assets received under a gift or will [Sec. 49(1)(ii)].
- Assets received by succession, inheritance or devolution [Sec. 49(1)(iii)(a)].
- Assets received on dissolution of a firm, BOI or AOP [Sec. 49(1)(iii)(b)].
- Assets received on liquidation of a company [Sec. 49(1)(iii)(c)].
- Assets received under a trust (whether revocable or irrevocable) [Sec. 49(1)(iii)(d)].

¹ Fair market value means the price that the capital asset would ordinarily fetch on sale in the open market on the relevant date and where such price is not ascertainable, the price as may be determined in accordance with the rules made under this Act.



- (g) Assets received under business reorganization subject to certain conditions [Sec. 49(1)(iii)(e)] e.g., assets received by a 100% Indian subsidiary company from its holding company or received by an Indian holding company from its 100% subsidiary company or received by an amalgamated Indian company from the amalgamating company, asset received on conversion of a company into LLP, etc.
- (h) Asset (being a self-acquired property of a member) received by an HUF from its member [Sec. 49(1)(iv)].
- B. In certain cases (stated below) cost of acquisition of the capital asset shall be:**
- (a) Where capital asset, being equity share of a company, became the property of the assessee on conversion of preference shares into equity shares of that company, the cost of acquisition of corresponding preference shares shall be considered as cost of acquisition of such converted equity shares [Sec. 49(2AE)]. Similarly, cost of units in the consolidating plan of the scheme of the mutual fund shall be deemed to be the cost of units in a consolidated plan of a mutual fund scheme.
- (b) Assets covered u/s 56(2)(vii) or (viii) or (x) [Sec. 49(4)] [Refer chapter 'Income from Other Sources']
- (c) Where the capital asset, being share or shares of a company, is acquired by a non-resident assessee on redemption of Global Depository Receipts referred to in sec. 115AC(1)(b) held by such assessee, the cost of acquisition of the share or shares shall be the price of such share or shares prevailing on any recognised stock exchange on the date on which a request for such redemption was made.
- In the case of a capital asset, being share or shares of a company, which is acquired by the non-resident assessee on redemption of Global Depository Receipts referred to in sec. 115AC(1)(b) held by such assessee, the holding period shall be reckoned from the date on which a request for such redemption was made.
- (d) In case of capital asset being declared under the Income Declaration Scheme, 2016, and the tax, surcharge and penalty have been paid as per the Scheme on the fair market value of the asset as on the date of commencement of the Scheme (01-06-2016), the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be deemed to be the fair market value of the asset which has been taken into account for the purposes of the said Scheme¹.
- (e) Where the capital asset, being a unit of a business trust, became the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer as referred to in sec. 47(xvii), the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be deemed to be the cost of acquisition to him of the share referred to in sec. 47(xvii)
- ❖ "Business trust" means a trust registered as an Infrastructure Investment Trust or a Real Estate Investment Trust, the units of which are required to be listed on a recognised stock exchange, in accordance with the regulations made under the Securities Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 and notified by the Central Government in this behalf [Sec. 2(13A)]

Various aspects of Sec.49(1) discussed below:

Cost of acquisition of an asset	Where cost of acquisition of previous owner is ascertainable.	Cost of acquisition of previous owner.
	Where cost of acquisition of previous owner is unascertainable	The fair market value of the asset on the date on which the previous owner had acquired the same shall be deemed to be the cost of acquisition.
Improvement expenditure	Where a capital asset became the property of the assessee by any of the modes specified in sec. 49(1), cost of improvement includes improvement expenditure incurred by the previous owner.	
Period of holding	Period of holding of the previous owner shall be considered for classifying the asset into short term or long-term capital asset.	
Indexation benefit on cost of acquisition	Indexation benefit shall be available from the year when the current owner first held the property ² .	

¹ In case of an immovable property declared under the scheme, the period for which such property is held shall be reckoned from the date on which such property is acquired if the date of acquisition is evidenced by a deed registered with any authority of a State Government. If it is not evidenced then from 01-06-2016.

² However, in case of CIT -vs.- Manjula J Saha 16 Taxmann 42 (Bombay), the Hon'ble Bombay High Court has held that index benefit is available from the year in which asset was acquired by the previous owner or for the year beginning on the 1st day of April, 1981, whichever is later.

Taxpoint: $\text{Indexed cost of acquisition} = \text{Cost of acquisition} \times \frac{\text{Index of the year of transfer}}{\text{Index of the year in which the asset was first held by the current owner}}$	
Indexation ben-efit on cost of improvement	Indexation benefit shall be available from the year when the improvement expenditure incurred whether by current owner or by the previous owner.
Taxpoint: $\text{Indexed cost of improvement} = \text{Cost of improvement} \times \frac{\text{Index of the year of transfer}}{\text{Index of the year of improvement}}$	
Previous owner means the last owner who acquired such asset through a mode other than the modes mentioned above.	

ILLUSTRATION 4

Mrs. Parminder has jewellery, being gifted on 1/04/2005 by her brother Jitendar. Jitendar acquired such asset for ₹ 60,000 as on 1/07/1995. On 1/07/2002, Jitendar has sewn a diamond worth ₹ 25,000 in such jewellery. On 1/04/2009, Mrs. Parminder incurred polish expenditure on such jewellery costing ₹ 5,000. As on 1/04/2017, Mrs. Parminder sold such jewellery for ₹ 12,00,000. Brokerage @ 1% of sale value was paid by her. The fair market value of the jewellery as on – 1/04/2001 is ₹ 2,00,000; 1/04/2005 is ₹ 5,00,000; and 1/04/2017 is ₹ 7,50,000.

Compute capital gain in hands of Mrs. Parminder for the A.Y. 2018-19.

Solution

Computation of capital gain in the hands of Mrs. Parminder for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
Sale consideration			12,00,000
Less: Expenses on transfer	1% of ₹ 12,00,000		12,000
Net sale consideration			11,88,000
Less: (i) Indexed cost of acquisition	₹ 2,00,000 × 272/117	4,64,957	
(ii) Indexed cost of improvement	₹ 25,000 × 272/105	64,762	5,29,719
Long Term Capital Gain			6,58,281

Notes:

1. Fair market value as on 1/04/2005 and 1/04/2017 are irrelevant.
2. Cost of acquisition shall be taken as cost of acquisition in the hands of previous owner or fair market value as on 1/04/2001, whichever is higher. However, indexation benefit shall be available from the year in which the assessee acquired the property.
3. Benefit of indexation in case of cost of improvement shall be available when the actual improvement expenditure was incurred.
4. Polish expenditure on jewellery does not amount to improvement as such expenditure is not a capital expenditure and does not increase value of the asset.
5. However, in case of CIT –vs.- Manjula J Saha, the Hon'ble Bombay High Court has held that index benefit is available from the year in which asset was acquired by the previous owner or for the year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2001, whichever is later. If this view is considered then indexed cost of acquisition would have been calculated by taking the CII of F.Y. 2001-02 (as denominator) and in that case, indexed cost of acquisition would be ₹ 5,44,000.



In nutshell

1. If an asset is acquired before 1/04/2001 then its cost of acquisition will be higher of a) Actual cost of acquisition or b) Fair market value of the asset as on 1/04/2001.
2. Any cost of improvement before 1/04/2001 shall not be considered.
3. Indexation benefit shall be available from the year when the improvement expenditure incurred whether by current owner or by the previous owner.
4. In order to find out whether an asset is short term or long term capital asset, the period of holding of previous owner shall be considered
5. In case of cost of acquisition, index benefit shall be available from the year when the current owner first held the property. However, in case of CIT –vs.- Manjula J Saha 16 Taxmann 42 (Bombay), the Hon'ble Bombay High Court has held that index benefit is available from the year in which asset was acquired by the previous owner or for the year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2001, whichever is later.

Cases where indexation benefit is not available even on transfer of long term capital asset

- **Debenture or Bonds:** In case of transfer of bonds and debentures other than capital indexed bonds issued by the Government or Sovereign Gold Bond issued by the RBI under the Sovereign Gold Bond Scheme, 2015 [Sec. 48].
- **Slump Sale:** Transfer of an undertaking or division in a slump sale [Sec. 50B]. (Discussed later in this chapter)
- **Certain transactions by a non-resident:** In case of a non-resident, capital gain arising on the transfer of shares in or debentures of an Indian company acquired in foreign currency. It will be computed as per First Proviso to sec. 48 (discussed later in this chapter). Further, in case of transaction u/s 115AB, 115AC, etc. index benefit is not available.
- **Transfer of Global Depository Receipt:** Transfer of Global Depository Receipt purchased in foreign currency by a resident individual being employee of an Indian Company [Sec. 115ACA]

ILLUSTRATION 5

Miss Isha has 1,000 10% Debentures of X Ltd. acquired on 17/04/2009 for ₹ 120 each. As on 1/02/2018, she sold such asset for ₹ 1,45,000. Brokerage @ ½ % of sale value was paid by her. Compute capital gain.

Solution

Computation of capital gain in the hands of Miss Isha for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
Sale consideration			1,45,000
Less: Expenses on transfer	½ % of ₹ 1,45,000		725
Net sale consideration			1,44,275
Less: (i) Cost of acquisition	1,000 Debentures @ ₹ 120 each	1,20,000	
(ii) Cost of improvement		Nil	1,20,000
Long Term Capital Gain	24,275		

Note: Though the asset sold is long term capital asset still indexation shall not be applicable as in-dexation benefit is not available on transfer of debentures.

8.10 NOTIONAL SALE CONSIDERATION

In some cases, notional sale value is considered rather than actual sale value e.g.

Section	Case	Deemed value of consideration
45(1A)	Insurance claim received on damage or destruction of capital asset	Compensation received in cash or fair market value (as on date of receipt) of assets received as compensation.
45(2)	Conversion of capital assets into stock in trade	Fair market value of the asset as on date of such conversion.
45(3)	Transfer of capital assets by a partner/member to firm/AOP/BOI as capital contribution	The amount recorded in books of account of the firm/AOP/BOI, as value of such assets.
45(4)	Transfer of capital assets by a firm/AOP/BOI to partner/member by way of distribution on its dissolution	Fair market value of the asset as on date of transfer
46(2)	Assets received by shareholders on liquidation	Money so received or the market value of other assets on the date of distribution, as reduced by the amount assessed as dividend u/s 2(22)(c)
Fifth proviso to sec. 48	Shares debentures or warrants transferred by the employee by way of gift or under an irrevocable trust.	Market value of the asset as on date of such transfer
50C	Transfer in case of land or building or both	Value determined for payment of stamp duty (if consideration declared by the assessee is less)
Detail study shall be made in respective sections, later in this chapter. Further, aforesaid list is not exhaustive.		

8.11 TREATMENT OF ADVANCE MONEY RECEIVED AND FORFEITED [SEC. 51]

W.e.f. A.Y. 2015-16¹, any sum of money received as an advance or otherwise in the course of negotiations for transfer of a capital asset shall be taxable as 'Income from Other Sources', if,—

- (a) such sum is forfeited; and
- (b) the negotiations do not result in transfer of such capital asset [Sec. 56(2)(ix)]

Taxpoint: Where any sum of money, received as an advance or otherwise in the course of negotiations for transfer of a capital asset, has been included in the total income of the assessee for any previous year as per sec. 56(2)(ix), then, such sum shall not be deducted from the cost for which the asset was acquired or the written down value or the fair market value, as the case may be, in computing the cost of acquisition.

8.12 TREATMENT OF COMPENSATION PAID BY THE TRANSFEROR

If transferor commits default and transferee receives any compensation (apart from refund of advance money), then compensation received by the transferee shall be treated as sale consideration against transfer of (relinquishment of) purchasing right and charged to capital gain.

¹ Where any capital asset has previously undergone negotiation for its transfer, any advance or other money received and retained by the assessee (not by the previous owner) on or before 31-03-2014 in respect of such negotiation shall be deducted from the cost for which the asset was acquired or the WDV or the fair market value, as the case may be.



Taxpoint: Treatment of compensation paid by the transferor shall be as under –

Nature of asset transferred	Right to purchase
Nature of transfer	Relinquishment
Cost of acquisition	Nil
Sale consideration	Amount of compensation

COMPUTATION OF CAPITAL GAIN IN CERTAIN CASES

8.13 CAPITAL GAIN IN CASE OF INSURANCE CLAIM [SEC. 45(1A)]

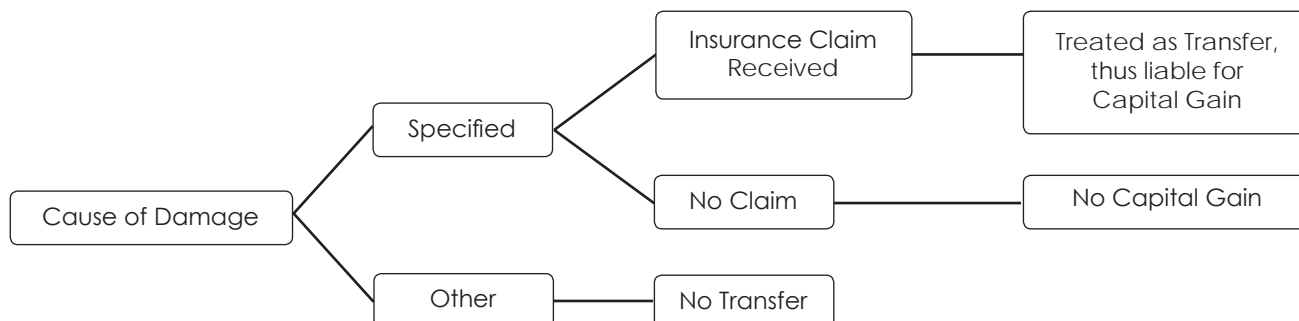
As per the Supreme Court in *CIT vs Vania Silk Mills (P) Ltd.*, any compensation received as insurance claim for loss of capital assets shall not be taxable. However, w.e.f. A.Y. 2000-2001, sec. 45(1A) has been inserted, which nullify the impact of the above case law (to some extent).

As per provision of this section, any compensation received from an insurance company for the specified damages# is treated as transfer. Such transfers are liable to capital gain *in the year of receipt of compensation*.

Specified damages

Damages caused due to –

- Flood, typhoon, hurricane, cyclone, earthquake or other natural calamities; or
- Riot or civil disturbance; or
- Accidental fire or explosion; or
- Action by an enemy and an action taken in combating an enemy (whether with or without a declaration of war)



For computation of capital gain, various terms to be interpreted as under:

Sale consideration	If compensation re-ceived is in cash	Compensation so received
	If compensation re-ceived is in kind	Fair Market value (as on date of receipt) of assets received as compensation.
Cost of acquisition / Cost of improvement / Expense on transfer	As usual	
Indexation benefit available (if any)	Till year of destruction	
Taxable	In the year of receipt of compensation	
Tax rate	As applicable in the year of receipt of compensation	

Note: Compensation received for damage of machinery shall be treated u/s 41(1) to the extent expenditure incurred on repair and renovation of damaged machinery and such repair and renovation expenditure shall be allowed u/s

31. However, compensation in excess of repair & renovation expenditure shall be treated as capital receipt and shall not be liable to tax. Sec. 45(1A) shall not be applicable as there is no transfer of capital asset.

Compensation received for any other damages to capital asset: Compensation received for any other damages of capital asset (e.g. loss of capital assets due to theft, road accident or sunk of ship due to technical error, etc.) shall be treated as a capital receipt and shall not be taxable.

Compensation received for any damages to non-capital asset: A revenue receipt may be chargeable u/s 28 or 56. E.g. compensation received on theft of stock in trade shall be taxable as business income.

Destruction of asset without insurance: Where an asset is destroyed and there is no insurance or insurance compensation is not received, neither sec. 45(1A) nor sec. 45 shall be attracted and destruction of asset shall not be treated as transfer. Cost of such asset destroyed is not an allowable loss under the Income Tax Act.

Example: Mr. X acquired a residential building for self occupation on 5/5/2016 for ₹ 90 lacs. On 7/5/2017, the property caught fire. No insurance was made. Such loss of ₹ 90 lacs is not an allowable loss under Income tax Act.

ILLUSTRATION 6

Lucky has a house property acquired on 18/08/2009 for ₹ 6,00,000. He used the house for his own residential purpose. On 18/08/2012 he incurred capital expenditure on re-construction of house ₹ 3,00,000. On 15/05/2017, he brought office goods (inflammable) worth ₹ 1,00,000 at home to be delivered to a party staying near to his home. At the night of that day accidental fire took place and damaged the whole house property, furniture worth ₹ 5,00,000 and business stock.

Insurance claim received on 18/08/2017 –

1. for the house ₹ 1,00,000 in cash & a new house allotted to him (fair market value of which is ₹ 44,00,000 on 18/08/2017);
2. for house-hold furniture ₹ 2,00,000; and
3. for stock ₹ 80,000.

State –

- Tax-treatment under the head Capital gains.
- How shall your answer differ if such compensation is received by the assessee on 15/04/2018.

Solution

As the damage occurred due to accidental fire, such case is governed by the provision of sec. 45(1A)

Computation of capital gain in the hands of Lucky for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Workings	Details	Amount
Sale consideration of house	₹ 1,00,000 + ₹ 44,00,000		45,00,000
Less: Expenses on transfer			Nil
Net sale consideration			45,00,000
Less: (i) Indexed cost of acquisition	₹ 6,00,000 × 272/148	11,02,703	
(ii) Indexed cost of improvement	₹ 3,00,000 × 272/200	4,08,000	15,10,703
Long Term Capital Gain			29,89,297
For Furniture: No capital gain liability arises as furniture is a personal asset of the assessee and hence not a capital asset. Compensation received on loss of furniture shall be treated as capital receipt and hence not liable to tax.			
For Stock: Compensation received on loss of stock shall be liable to tax u/s 28. In the given case, loss of ₹ 20,000 (₹ 1,00,000 – ₹ 80,000) shall be allowed under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession"			

In case such compensation is received on 15/04/2018 then the capital gain of ₹ 29,89,297 as computed above shall be taxable in the Assessment year 2019-20.



8.14 CAPITAL GAIN ON CONVERSION OF CAPITAL ASSETS INTO STOCK IN TRADE [SEC. 45(2)]

From A.Y. 1985-86 onwards, conversion of capital assets into stock in trade shall be treated as transfer u/s 2(47). For computation of capital gain, various terms to be interpreted are as under:

Sale consideration	Fair Market value as on date of such conversion.
Cost of acquisition/Cost of improvement/ Ex-penditure on transfer	As usual
Indexation benefit available (if any)	Till year of conversion
Taxable	In the year in which such stock is actually sold
Tax rate	As applicable in the year of actual sale of such stock
Treatment of difference of actual sale value and Fair market value as on date of conversion	[Actual sale value – FMV as on date of conversion – Expenditure on transfer] shall be treated as business Income.

ILLUSTRATION 7

Ali has 10,000 shares of X (P) Ltd. acquired on 15/05/1981 for ₹ 12 each. On 15/07/1983 he converted 6,000 of such shares into stock in trade. On that date, market value of such share was ₹ 15 each. On 1/05/2007, he further converted 2,000 of such share into stock in trade. On such date, market value of the share was ₹ 30 each. On 17/02/2018, he sold all shares for ₹ 225 each. Brokerage incurred 2%. State tax treatment. Fair market value of such shares as on 01-04-2001 was ₹ 16/-

Solution

In the given case, shares held by Ali can be divided into three categories –

Category A: 6,000 shares being converted into stock in trade as on 15/07/1983: Sec. 45(2) is applicable on the conversion effected on or after 1/04/1984. Hence, on conversion of 6,000 shares, sec. 45(2) shall not be applicable. Hence, on transfer of such asset no capital gain arises.

Category B: 2,000 shares being converted into stock in trade as on 1/05/2007: As per sec. 45(2), such conversion shall be deemed to be transfer u/s 2(47) and shall be liable to tax in the year of actual sale. For this purpose, fair market value as on date of conversion (₹ 30 each) shall be treated as sale consideration and fair market value on 01-04-2001 shall be considered as cost of acquisition. The difference between actual sale value (₹ 225) and fair market value as on date of conversion (₹ 30 each) shall be treated as business income.

Category C: 2,000 shares (remaining) held as investments: Transfer of such share shall be liable to capital gain. Computation of capital gain in the hands of Ali for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Category B		Category C	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Sale consideration	2,000 × ₹ 30	60,000	2,000 × ₹ 225	4,50,000
Less: Expenses on transfer		Nil	2% of ₹ 4,50,000	9,000
Net Sale Consideration		60,000		4,41,000
Less: (i) Indexed cost of acquisition	$2,000 \times 16 \times \frac{129}{100}$	41,280	$2000 \times 16 \times \frac{272}{100}$	87,040
(ii) Indexed cost of improvement		Nil		Nil
Long Term Capital Gain		18,720		3,53,960

Computation of Profits & gains of business or profession in the hands of Ali for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Category A		Category B	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Sale consideration	6,000 × ₹ 225	13,50,000	2,000 × ₹ 225	4,50,000
Less: Expenses on transfer	2% of ₹ 13,50,000	27,000	2% of ₹ 4,50,000	9,000
Net Sale Consideration		13,23,000		4,41,000
Less: Cost of goods sold	₹ 151 × 6,000	90,000	₹ 302 × 2,000	60,000
Profits & gains of business or pro-fession		12,33,000		3,81,000
1 Provision of sec. 45(2) shall be applicable from A.Y. 1985-86, since such shares are converted before A.Y. 1985-86, hence the difference between cost price (₹ 12) and market price (₹ 15) on the date of such conversion shall neither be liable to capital gain nor business income. Further cost of goods sold shall be taken as fair market value as on the date of such conversion i.e. ₹ 15.				
2. Fair market value of share on conversion of such asset into stock in trade.				

8.15 COMPUTATION OF CAPITAL GAIN IN CASE OF DEPRECIABLE ASSETS [SEC.50]

Meaning	The capital asset which forms a part of a block of assets in respect of which depreciation has been allowed u/s 32(1)(ii) as per WDV method.
	E.g. a residential house property being not used for business purpose, on which no depreciation is allowed under Income tax Act shall be treated as a non-depreciable asset. Whereas if the same house is used for the residence of employee of the business and depreciation has been claimed under I.T. Act then it shall be treated as depreciable asset.
Nature of Capital gain	Capital gain arising on transfer of depreciable asset shall always be a short-term capital gain.
Benefit of indexation	Indexation benefit cannot be claimed on such asset.
Computation	For computation of capital gain on transfer of such asset, refer Depreciation (u/s 32) of the chapter "Profits & gains of business or profession"
Note: Depreciable asset itself may be a long term capital asset or short term capital asset depending upon the period of holding (whether held for more than 36 months or not), however gain on transfer of aforesaid depreciable asset shall always be short term capital gain.	

8.16 TRANSFER OF SECURITY BY DEPOSITORY [SEC. 45(2A)]

An assessee may have security in form of a physical script or in dematerialized form. The securities held in dematerialized form shall be dealt as per sec. 45(2A) and for computation of capital gain, various terms to be interpreted are as under:

Cost of acquisition	Cost of acquisition and the period of holding of any securities shall be determined on the basis of the first-in-first-out method (FIFO) [#] .
Period of holding	
Sale consideration	As usual
Benefit of indexation	
Expenditure on transfer	

[#] In this connection, CBDT vide Circular No. 768, dated 24/6/1998 has clarified that:



- In case of assessee who has securities partly in physical form and partly in dematerialized form, FIFO method will be applied only in respect of the dematerialized holding. This is because in case of sale of dematerialized securities, the securities held in physical form are not considered as they continue to remain in the possession of the investor and are identifiable separately.
- An assessee may have more than one account in case of depository system and in such case FIFO technique shall be applied for each account separately.
- For deciding FIFO technique the date of entry in 'De-Mat Account' is significant and the date of purchase of security is irrelevant.

8.17 CAPITAL GAIN ON TRANSFER OF CAPITAL ASSETS BY A PARTNER/MEMBER TO FIRM/AOP/BOI AS CAPITAL CONTRIBUTION [SEC. 45(3)]

Where a partner or member (whether existing or new) transfers any of its capital assets to firm, AOP or BOI of which he is a member by way of capital contribution, the same shall be treated as transfer. Tax treatment of such transfer shall be as under:

Sale consideration	The amount recorded in books of account of the firm/AOP/BOI, as value of such assets.
Cost of acquisition/Cost of improvement/Expenditure on transfer	As usual
Taxable	In the year of such transfer
Indexation benefit	As usual

Note: Fair market value of such asset is irrelevant to decide sale consideration.

ILLUSTRATION 8

ABC & Co. has three partners A, B and C sharing profit or loss in the ratio 5:3:2. They admitted D as a new partner on 31/03/2017 for 1/5th share and D is to bring ₹ 2,00,000 as his capital which he brought in form of furniture (earlier used in his home) ₹ 50,000 immediately & further brought jewellery of which fair market value is ₹ 2,00,000 on 2/04/2017 (however such assets was recorded in the books at ₹ 1,50,000). D had acquired such jewellery for ₹ 45,000 on 7/07/2001. Compute capital gain in the hands of Mr. D.

Solution

In the given case, Mr. D brought two assets:

- Furniture, being a personal effect, is not a capital asset and hence, not liable to capital gain.
- Jewellery being a capital asset, hence liable to capital gain as under –

Computation of capital gain in the hands of Mr. D for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
Sale consideration			1,50,000
Less: Expenses on transfer			Nil
Net sale consideration			1,50,000
Less: (i) Indexed cost of acquisition	₹ 45,000 × 272/100	1,22,400	
(ii) Indexed cost of improvement		Nil	1,22,400
Long Term Capital Gain			27,600
Sale consideration shall be the amount recorded in books of account of the firm and market value of such asset is irrelevant.			

8.18 CAPITAL GAIN ON TRANSFER OF CAPITAL ASSETS BY A FIRM/AOP/BOI TO PART-NER/MEMBER BY WAY OF DISTRIBUTION ON ITS DISSOLUTION [SEC. 45(4)]

On dissolution of a firm/AOP/BOI, distribution of its capital assets among partners/members shall be treated as transfer. Tax treatment of such transfer shall be as under:

Sale consideration	Fair market value as on date of transfer
Cost of acquisition / Cost of improvement / Expenditure on transfer and Indexation	As usual
Taxable	In the year of such transfer
Notes 1. Agreed value: Agreed value of such asset is irrelevant to decide sale consideration. 2. Cost of acquisition of such assets in the hands of partner: Cost of acquisition of such assets in hands of partner or member shall be taken as the agreed value as on date of transfer. 3. Distribution of stock in trade on dissolution: Profit or loss arising on distribution of stock in trade on dissolution shall be taxable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession".	

ILLUSTRATION 9

Balance sheet of Roopchand Rathod & Co. as on 31/12/2017 are as under:

Liabilities	Amount	Assets	Amount
Capital:		Land	60,000
Roop	90,000	Building	80,000
Chand	90,000	Machinery	60,000
Rathod	90,000	Investments	40,000
Creditors	50,000	Stock	30,000
		Cash & Debtors	50,000
	3,20,000		3,20,000

Additional information:

On dissolution of above firm, debtors and cash are applied in payment of creditors. Other remaining assets being distributed among partners are as under:

Asset	Given to partner	Market value	Acquired by the firm on
Land	Chand for ₹ 1,00,000	1,10,000	1/07/2008
Building	Roop for ₹ 80,000	70,000	14/05/2005
Machinery	Roop for ₹ 30,000	40,000	1/12/2010
Investments	Rathod for ₹ 90,000	70,000	23/06/2004
Stock	Rathod for ₹ 32,000	40,000	Nil

Assume the WDV of the block as per IT Act is similar to that of books of account. Compute capital gain.

Solution

Computation of capital gain in the hands of Roopchand Rathod & Co for the A.Y. 2018-19



For non-depreciable assets:

Particulars	Land		Investments	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Sale consideration		1,10,000		70,000
Less: Expenses on transfer		Nil		Nil
Net sale consideration		1,10,000		70,000
Less: (i) Indexed cost of acquisition	₹ 60,000 × 272/137	1,19,124	₹ 40,000 × 272/113	96,283
(ii) Indexed cost of improvement		Nil		Nil
Long Term Capital Gain		(9,124)		(26,283)

For depreciable assets:

Particulars	Building	Machinery
Opening W.D.V.	80,000	60,000
Add: Purchase during the year	Nil	Nil
	80,000	60,000
Less: Sale during the year	70,000	40,000
Short Term Capital Gain	(10,000)	(20,000)

For stock: Profit on transfer of stock ₹ 10,000 (i.e. ₹ 40,000 – ₹ 30,000) shall be taxable as business income of the firm.

Note: Agreed value shall have no impact on the firm assessment.

Distribution otherwise than on dissolution: As per sec. 45(4), any profits or gains arising from the transfer of a capital asset by way of distribution of capital assets on the dissolution of a firm or otherwise, shall be chargeable to tax as the income of the firm. It has been held that the expression otherwise would cover any possible situation of transfer of a capital asset by the firm to the partner. Therefore any distribution of asset by firm on retirement of a partner shall be liable to capital gain.

8.19 CAPITAL GAIN ON TRANSFER BY WAY OF COMPULSORY ACQUISITION [SEC. 45(5)]

Sec. 45(5) is applicable on the following cases –

- When the transfer of a capital asset (other than urban agro-land) is by way of compulsory acquisition under any law; or
- When a capital asset is transferred and the consideration of transfer is to be determined or approved by the Central Government (not by a State Government) or the Reserve Bank of India.

Tax treatment of initial compensation received [Sec. 45(5)(a)]

Sale consideration	Total compensation or consideration received or receivable
Cost of acquisition / Cost of im-provement	As usual
Expenditure on transfer	Legal expenditure incurred to recover claim shall be allowed as deduction.
Taxable	In the year when such compensation / consideration (or part the-reof) is first received.
Indexation benefit available	Till the year of compulsory acquisition.

Tax treatment of enhanced compensation [Sec. 45(5)(b)]

Where the assessee has received enhanced compensation, then such enhanced compensation shall be taxable under this section as under:

Sale consideration	Total enhanced compensation or consideration received [See Note]. Taxpoint: Such compensation shall be taxable in the year of receipt only. If a part installment received then only part amount shall be taxable and not the entire amount.
Expenditure on transfer	As usual Litigation expenses for getting the enhanced compensation are deductible as expenses on transfer sec. 45(5)(b).
Cost of acquisition/Cost of improvement	Nil
Taxable	In the year when such enhanced compensation or consideration is received.
Nature of gain on enhanced compensation (whether STCG or LTCG)	As in case of initial compensation or consideration.
Interest on enhanced compensation (if any)	Taxable as 'Income from other sources'.

Note:

- ❖ Any amount of compensation received in pursuance of an interim order of a court, Tribunal or other authority shall be deemed to be income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" of the previous year in which the final order of such court, Tribunal or other authority is made.
- ❖ Where by reason of the death of the person who made the transfer, or for any other reason, the enhanced compensation or consideration is received by any other person, the gain so computed in case of enhanced compensation or consideration shall be deemed to be the capital gain, of such other person.

Tax treatment of reduced compensation [Sec. 45(5)(c)]

Where in any assessment year, such compensation or consideration (whether original or enhanced) referred above is reduced by any court, tribunal or other authority, then capital gain of that year shall be recomputed considering the compensation or consideration so reduced by such court, Tribunal or other authority.

ILLUSTRATION 10

Sunil has a house property acquired on 7/07/1995 for ₹ 3,00,000. He incurred improvement expenditure on such property ₹ 70,000 on 16/08/2000 and ₹ 50,000 on 17/07/2010. Market value of such property as on 1/04/2001 is ₹ 4,50,000. On 16/08/2013, such property is compulsorily acquired by the Government and compensation decided at ₹ 11,50,000. 20% of the compensation received on 31/03/2018 and balance on 2/04/2018.

On further appeal, on 16/08/2018 enhanced compensation is declared by the Government ₹ 2,00,000. Expenditure incurred to get enhanced compensation is ₹ 11,000. Such compensation received on 18/08/2019. Compute income under the head Capital Gains of Sunil for the assessment year 2018-19, 2019-20 and 2020-21.

Solution

Computation of capital gains of Sunil for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
Sale consideration			11,50,000 ¹
Less: Expenses on transfer			Nil
Net sale consideration			11,50,000
Less: (i) Indexed cost of acquisition	₹ 4,50,000 ² × 220 ⁴ /100	9,90,000	
(ii) Indexed cost of improvement ³	₹ 50,000 × 220 ⁴ /167	65,868	10,55,868
Long Term Capital Gain			94,132



1. The initial compensation (i.e. ₹ 11,50,000) decided by the Government shall be treated as sale consideration.
2. Cost of acquisition is the original cost of acquisition (i.e. ₹ 3,00,000) or Fair market value as on 1/04/2001 (i.e. ₹ 4,50,000) whichever is higher.
3. Cost of improvement incurred before 1/04/2001 is to be completely ignored.
4. Though the property was compulsorily acquired by the Government in the P.Y 2013-14 but the compensation was received in the P.Y.2017-18, therefore the amount shall be taxable in the P.Y. 2017-18, however indexation benefit shall be available till the previous year 2013-14.

Computation of capital gains of Mr. Sunil for the A.Y. 2019-20: As the assessee has not received enhanced compensation during the P.Y.2018-19, hence nothing is taxable in the A.Y. 2019-20.

Computation of capital gains of Mr. Sunil for the A.Y. 2020-21

Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
Sale Consideration	Enhanced compensation		2,00,000
Less: Expenses on transfer			11,000
Net Sale Consideration			1,89,000
Less: (i) Indexed cost of acquisition		Nil	
(ii) Indexed cost of improvement		Nil	Nil
Long Term Capital Gain			1,89,000

In case of enhanced compensation, the cost of acquisition shall be taken as nil and the nature of capital gain shall be same as that of initial compensation.

Exemption in case of certain compulsory acquisition [Sec. 10(37)]

Applicable to: An individual or an HUF

Conditions

1. Assessee has transferred urban agricultural land (being a capital asset).
2. Such land was used for agricultural purposes by such HUF or individual or his parents during the period of 2 years immediately preceding the date of transfer.
3. Such land is transferred –
 - by way of compulsory acquisition under any law, or
 - for a consideration to be determined or approved by the Central Government or the RBI.
4. The compensation or consideration for such transfer is received by such assessee on or after 1/04/04.

Treatment: Income on such transfer shall be exempted.

Exemption in case of transfer under Land Pooling Scheme [Sec. 10(37A)]

Applicable to: An individual or an HUF

Conditions

1. Assessee is the owner of asset being land or building or both on 02-06-2014
2. Such asset is transferred under the Land Pooling Scheme covered under the Andhra Pradesh Capital City Land Pooling Scheme (Formulation and Implementation) Rules, 2015 made under the provisions of the Andhra Pradesh Capital Region Development Authority Act, 2014

Treatment: In that case, capital gain on following transfer shall be exempted:

- (a) Transfer of land or building or both under the scheme;
- (b) Transfer of land pooling ownership certificate issued under the scheme to the assessee in respect of transfer referred in (a);

(c) Transfer of reconstituted plot or land received by the assessee against transfer mentioned in (a) within 2 years from the end of the financial year in which the possession of such plot or land was handed over to him.

Taxpoint: Where such reconstituted plot or land is not transferred within said 2 years, the cost of acquisition of such capital asset shall be deemed to be its stamp duty value as on the last day of the 2nd financial year after the end of the financial year in which the possession of the said capital asset was handed over to the assessee.

8.20 CAPITAL GAIN ON JOINT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT [SEC. 45(5A)]

Situation

- ❖ The assessee is an individual or a HUF
- ❖ Such assessee transfer capital asset being land or building or both under a specified agreement to another person
 - *Specified agreement* means a registered agreement in which a person owning land or building or both, agrees to allow another person to develop a real estate project on such land or building or both, in consideration of a share, being land or building or both in such project, whether with or without payment of part of the consideration in cash

Treatment

Sale consideration	Stamp duty value on the date of issue of completion certificate of his share being land or building or both in the project + The consideration received in cash, if any.
Cost of acquisition	Proportionate cost of the asset transferred
Benefit of indexation	Available upto the year in which completion certificate is issued
Taxable	In the year in which completion certificate for the whole or part of the project is issued by the competent authority

Taxpoint

- ❖ The cost of acquisition of capital asset, being share in the project, in the form of land or building or both, (covered under aforesaid provisions), shall be the amount which is deemed as full value of consideration while computing capital gain u/s 45(5A).
- ❖ Competent authority means the authority empowered to approve the building plan by or under any law for the time being in force.
- ❖ Where the assessee transfers his share in the project on or before the date of completion certificate, in that case, aforesaid provision is not applicable and the capital gains shall be taxable in the previous year in which such transfer takes place. Further, capital gain shall be computed as per other provisions.

8.21 CAPITAL GAIN ON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS BY COMPANIES IN ITS LIQUIDATION [SEC. 46]

On liquidation of a company, after payment of all its outside liabilities, remaining assets are disposed off in any of the following two manners:

1. Remaining assets are sold in the market and sale proceeds distributed among shareholders.
2. Remaining assets itself are distributed among shareholders.

Above transaction shall be treated as under for computation of capital gain.

Tax Treatment in the hands of Company [Sec. 46(1)]

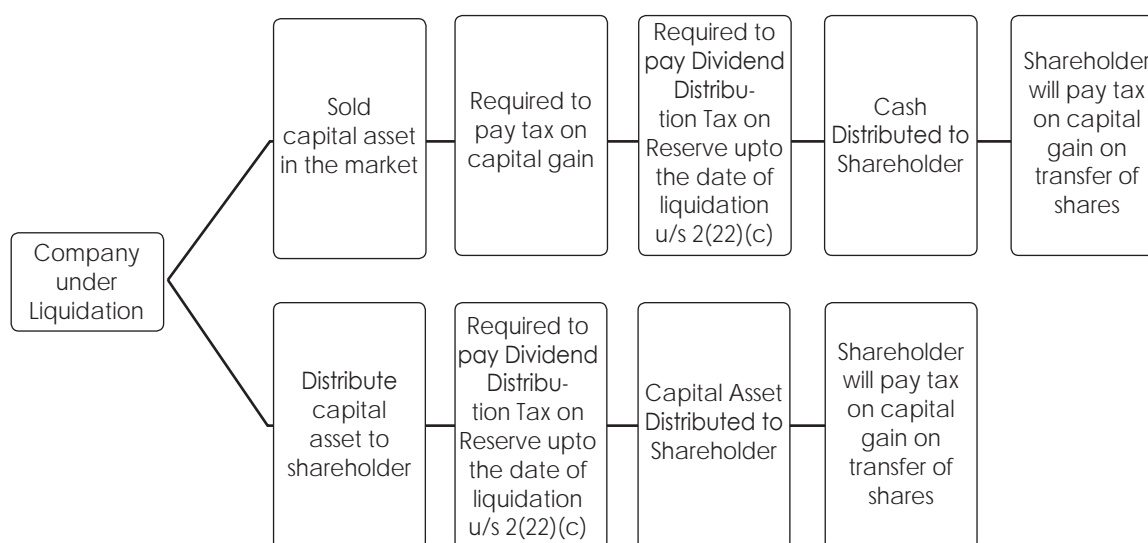
At the time of liquidation of company, any transfer by way of distribution of assets among its shareholder is not treated



as transfer for the purpose of capital gain. Hence, in case 2 when assets are directly distributed among shareholders, nothing shall be charged to tax under the head 'Capital gains'.

On the other hand, in case 1, when assets are sold in market (thereafter sale proceeds is distributed among shareholders), then such sale of assets by the company in market shall be treated as transfer and chargeable under the head 'Capital gains' as under:

Sale consideration	As usual
Cost of acquisition/improvement/Expense on transfer	As usual
Taxable	In the year when such assets are sold.
Taxpoint: When the company does not distribute the assets directly to shareholders but sells it in market (referred as 1st transfer) & distributes the proceeds among shareholders then, though such 1st transfer shall be liable to capital gain, but distribution of proceeds among shareholder shall not be liable to capital gain.	



Tax treatment in the hands of the shareholders [Sec. 46(2)]

When a shareholder receives money or other assets at the time of liquidation of the company then such receipts [excluding the amount of dividend u/s 2(22)(c)] shall be liable to capital gain as under –

Sale consideration	Total amount (or market value of assets) received on Liquidation by the shareholder	****
	Less: Amount of deemed dividend u/s 2(22)(c)	(****)
	Sale consideration	****
Deemed dividend [Sec. 2(22)(c)]: Any distribution of assets by a company, at the time of liquidation, is treated as deemed dividend to the extent of accumulated profit at the time of liquidation of company.		
Cost of acquisition/Cost of improvement	As usual	

Notes

- When distribution is made by liquidator, and the amount of distribution is less than the total amount of Shareholders' Fund, the distribution is deemed to take place in proportion of share capital and accumulated profit as appears immediately before the distribution in the books of account of the company. [Refer Dividend in chapter "Income from other sources"]
- Payment in installments by the liquidator to shareholders: In case payment is received by the shareholder in installments then the cost of acquisition shall be deducted from the earlier installment(s). Once the cost of ac-

quisition is absorbed by the earlier installment then subsequent installment (less expenditure on transfer) shall be fully taxable.

- (c) The distributed asset may not be a capital asset, still provision of sec. 46(2) shall be attracted. E.g. if on liquidation, company distributed its rural agricultural land (not being a capital asset) to its share-holder. Such shareholder shall be liable to capital gain, as the transferred asset (on the part of share-holder) is share in the company

ILLUSTRATION 11

Balance sheet of Purva India (P) Ltd. as on 31/12/2017

Liabilities	Amount	Assets	Amount
Equity Share capital of ₹ 10 each	8,00,000	Land	6,00,000
Preference Share capital	1,00,000	Building (WDV as per IT Act)	3,00,000
Reserves	2,00,000	Machinery (WDV as per IT Act)	4,00,000
Loan	6,00,000	Current Asset	10,40,715
Creditors	6,00,000		
Provision for dividend tax	40,715		
	23,40,715		23,40,715

Additional information

Company went into liquidation on the balance sheet date and all current assets and building realized at book value. The realized money was applied in payment of outside liabilities including dividend tax and preference shareholder. Utkarsh is a holder of 10% equity share and 20% preference share of the company. Equity shares were originally acquired by him on 16/08/2002 at face value. However, he subscribed to preference share on 1-04-2017, which was issued at par. He received a part of land (MV ₹ 5,00,000) and cash (for preference share) ₹ 20,000. Compute capital gain in hands of company & Utkarsh.

Solution

Computation of capital gain for the A.Y. 2016-17 in the hands of Purva India (P) Ltd

As per sec. 46(1), at the time of liquidation of company, any transfer by way of distribution of assets to its shareholders is not treated as transfer for the purpose of capital gain. However if any asset is sold in the market the same shall be liable to capital gain.

In the given case, only one capital asset is sold i.e. building and the same being sold at book value, hence no capital gain liability arises in the hands of company.

Computation of capital gain for the A.Y.2018-19 in the hands of Utkarsh

Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
<u>In case of equity share</u>			
Sale consideration			4,80,000 ¹
Less: Expenses on transfer			Nil
Net Sale Consideration			4,80,000
Less: (i) Indexed cost of acquisition	(10% of ₹ 8,00,000) × 272/105	2,07,238	
(ii) Indexed cost of improvement		Nil	2,07,238
Long Term Capital Gain			2,72,762
<u>In case of Preference share</u>			
Sale consideration			20,000

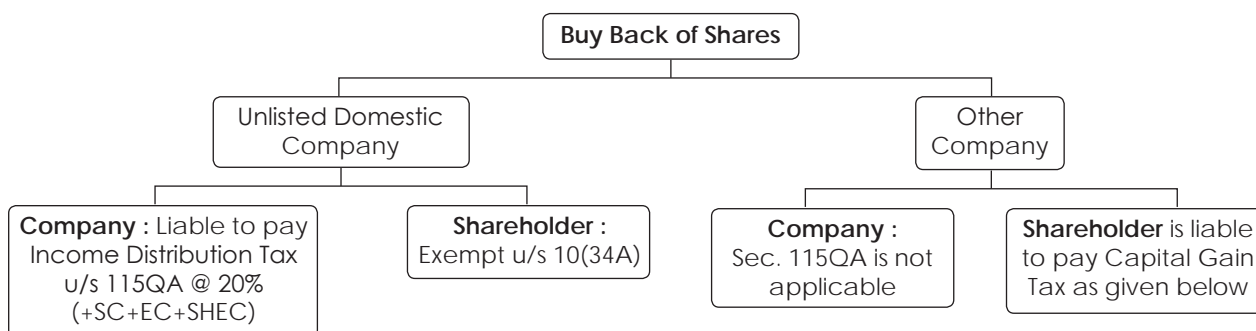


Less: Expenses on transfer			Nil
Net Sale Consideration			20,000
Less: (i) Cost of acquisition	20% of ₹ 1,00,000	20,000	
(ii) Cost of improvement		Nil	20,000
Short Term Capital Gain			Nil

¹ . Market value of land received	₹ 5,00,000
Less: Dividend u/s 2(22)(c) being 10% of accumulated profit (10% of ₹ 2,00,000)	₹ 20,000
Sale consideration	<u>₹ 4,80,000</u>

8.22 CAPITAL GAIN ON BUY BACK OF OWN SHARES OR OTHER SPECIFIED SECURITIES [SEC. 46A]

Buy back of shares is a transfer for its holder and shall be treated as under:



Sale consideration	Amount received by a shareholder (or a holder of other specified securities) from the company.
Cost of acquisition/Cost of improvement	As usual
Taxable	In the year when such shares or securities are purchased by the company.

8.23 TRANSFER IN CASE OF TOTAL OR PARTIAL PARTITION OF HUF [SEC 47(I) & 49(1)]

As per sec. 47(i), any distribution of capital assets in kind by HUF on its total or partial partition is not treated as transfer u/s 47(i). However, when such assets is further transferred by its member then tax treatment shall be as under:

Sale consideration	As usual
Cost of acquisition	Cost of assets in the hands of HUF
Index benefit on cost of acquisition shall be applicable from	When the member holds such assets
Index benefit on cost of improvement shall be applicable from	When the actual improvement expenditure was incurred.
Determination of nature of asset	For determination of LTCA or STCA, period of holding of the HUF shall be considered.

8.24 WITHDRAWAL OF EXEMPTION IN CASE OF TRANSFER BY A HOLDING COMPANY TO ITS 100% SUBSIDIARY COMPANY AND VICE VERSA U/S 47(IV)/(V) [SEC. 47A(1)]

By virtue of sec. 47(iv)/(v), any transfer of capital asset by a company to its 100% Indian subsidiary company or by a 100% subsidiary company to its Indian holding company shall not be treated as transfer for the purpose of capital gain. Hence, such transaction is not liable to capital gain.

Circumstances when exemption shall be withdrawn

Where at any time before the expiry of a period of 8 years from the date of the transfer of the capital asset –

- (a) Such capital asset is converted by the transferee-company into stock in trade; or
- (b) 100% relationship between holding and subsidiary company ceases to exist.
 - such exemption shall be withdrawn.

Consequences of withdrawal of exemption

The amount of profits and gains arising from the transfer of such capital asset [which was not charged by virtue of sec. 47(iv)/(v)] shall be deemed to be income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" of the previous year in which such transfer took place in the hands of transferor company.

Taxpoint

Withdrawal of exemption –

Case	Tax treatment in hands of	
	Transferor-company	Transferee-company
Conversion of such asset into stock in trade at any time before the end of 8 years from the date of transfer of capital asset	Earlier exemption shall be re-voked and liable to tax.	Taxable [Refer 'Conversion of capital as-set into stock-in-trade' as dis-cussed ear-lier as per sec. 45(2)]
Cessation of 100% relationship at any time before the end of 8 years from the date of transfer of capital asset		No treatment
<p>1. Where the assessment of the assessee has already been completed, Assessing Officer has power to rectify the income of the assessee at any time before the end of 4 years from the end of previous year in which the condition is violated [Sec. 155(7B)]</p> <p>2. Cost of acquisition in hands of transferee company: In case where the exemption u/s 47(iv)/(v) has not been withdrawn, the cost of acquisition for the transferee company shall be the cost of ac-quision of transferor company. On the contrary, if exemption u/s 47(iv)/(v) has been withdrawn, the cost of acquisition of transferee company shall be the actual cost for which transferee company acquired such asset.</p>		

ILLUSTRATION 12

H Ltd. acquired 100% holding interest [being 50,000 shares] in S (P) Ltd. for ₹ 10,00,000 on 10-12-2002. On 7/03/2014, H Ltd. transferred its land (cost of acquisition of which is ₹ 2,00,000 acquired on 5/05/2004) to S (P) Ltd. (Indian company) for ₹ 9,00,000. On 31/03/2018, H Ltd. transferred 1,000 shares of S (P) Ltd for ₹ 1,00,000. Show tax treatment.

Solution

As per sec. 47(iv)/(v) any transfer of capital asset by a company to its 100% Indian subsidiary company or vice versa is not liable to capital gain. However as per sec. 47A(1), where at any time before 8 years from the date of the transfer of a capital asset if 100% relationship ceases to exist, the amount earlier exempted shall be taxable in the hands of transferor company in the year in which such transfer took place. Accordingly, tax treatment shall be as under:



Computation of capital gain in the hands of H Ltd for the A.Y. 2014-15

Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
Sale consideration			9,00,000
Less: Expenses on transfer			Nil
Net Sale Consideration			9,00,000
Less: (i) Indexed cost of acquisition	$\text{₹ } 2,00,000 \times 220 / 113$	3,89,381	
(ii) Indexed cost of improvement		Nil	3,89,381
Long Term Capital Gain			5,10,619

The Assessing Officer may rectify the income of the H Ltd. at any time before the end of 4 years from 1/04/2019 [Sec. 155(7B)]

Computation of capital gain in the hands of H Ltd. for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
Sale consideration of shares			1,00,000
Less: Expenses on transfer			Nil
Net Sale Consideration			1,00,000
Less: (i) Indexed cost of acquisition	$\text{₹ } 10,00,000 \times 1,000/50,000 \times 272/105$	51,810	
(ii) Indexed cost of improvement		Nil	51,810
Long Term Capital Gain			48,190

ILLUSTRATION 13

S Ltd. transferred its machinery (WDV of the block of asset ₹ 2,00,000 as per Income tax Act) to its 100% holding company, H Ltd. (Indian company) as on 15/05/2017 for ₹ 2,40,000. On 31/07/2017, H Ltd. converted such asset into stock in trade (Market value as on 31/07/2017 is ₹ 3,00,000) and sold on 17/08/2017 for ₹ 3,20,000. H Ltd. has no such block of machinery. Show tax treatment.

Solution

As per sec. 47(iv)/(v) any transfer of capital asset by a company to its 100% Indian subsidiary company or vice versa is not liable to capital gain. However, as per sec. 47A(1), where at any time before 8 years from the date of the transfer of a capital asset if transferee company converts the transferred asset into stock in trade, the amount earlier exempted shall be taxable in the hands of transferor company in the year in which such transfer took place. Accordingly tax treatment shall be as under:

Computation of capital gain in the hands of S Ltd for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount
WDV of the block as on 1/04/2017	2,00,000
Add: Asset acquired during the year	Nil
Less: Sale of asset during the year	2,40,000
Balance	(40,000)
Short Term Capital Gain	40,000

Computation of capital gain in the hands of H Ltd for the A.Y. 2018-19

Since H Ltd. converted its capital assets into stock in trade hence it shall be attracted by provision of sec. 45(2) and such conversion of capital asset into stock in trade shall be liable to capital gains as under:

Particulars	Amount
WDV of the block as on 1/04/2017	Nil
Add: Asset acquired during the year	2,40,000
Less: Sale of asset during the year [Fair value of machine on the date of conversion]	(3,00,000)
Balance	(60,000)
Short Term Capital Gain	60,000

Note: Further, H Ltd. has taxable business income (for sale of such asset/stock) in the A.Y. 2018-19 of ₹ 20,000 (i.e. ₹ 3,20,000 – ₹ 3,00,000)

8.25 WITHDRAWAL OF EXEMPTION U/S 47(XIII)/47(XIV) [SEC. 47A(3)]

As per sec. 47(xiii) & (xiv), any transfer of capital assets on conversion of a firm or sole proprietorship business or of recognized stock exchange into a company shall not be treated as transfer, subject to certain conditions as discussed earlier in this chapter. However, on non-fulfillment of such conditions, exemption earlier allowed shall be withdrawn by virtue of sec. 47A(3).

Consequences of withdrawal of exemption

Amount of profits or gains arising from the transfer of such capital asset not charged earlier shall be deemed to be the profits and gains chargeable to tax of the successor company for the previous year in which the requirements of sec. 47(xiii)/(xiv) are violated.

Taxpoint

Withdrawal of exemption	The benefits availed shall be deemed to be the capital gain
Year of taxability	The year in which condition u/s 47(xiii) or (xiv) are violated.
Who will be liable to tax	Successor company
Benefit of indexation	Available up to the year when succession took place.

8.26 WITHDRAWAL OF EXEMPTION U/S 47(xiiib) [SEC. 47A(4)]

As per sec. 47(xiiib), any transfer of capital assets or intangible asset or share(s) on conversion of a private company or unlisted company (hereinafter referred as 'company') into a limited liability partnership (LLP) shall not be treated as transfer, subject to certain conditions as discussed earlier in this chapter. However, on violation of such conditions, exemption earlier allowed to the company or shareholder shall be withdrawn by virtue of sec. 47A(4).

Consequences of withdrawal of exemption

Amount of profits or gains arising from the transfer of such capital asset or intangible asset or share(s) not charged earlier shall be deemed to be the profits and gains chargeable to tax of the successor LLP or the shareholder (of predecessor company) for the previous year in which the requirements of sec. 47(xiiib) are violated.

Taxpoint

Withdrawal of exemption	The benefits availed shall be treated as deemed income
Year of taxability	The year in which condition u/s 47(xiiib) are violated.



Who will be liable to tax	For exemption available to the company: Successor LLP For exemption available to the shareholder: Such shareholder
Benefit of indexation	Available up to the year when succession took place.
Cost of acquisition of transferred asset in hands of the LLP	If conditions u/s 47(xiiib) are satisfied: Cost of asset in hands of the company If conditions u/s 47(xiiib) are not satisfied: Value at which such asset were transferred to the LLP at the time of conversion
Period of holding in hands of the LLP	In any circumstances, period of holding starts afresh. In other words, holding period of the previous owner cannot be considered.

8.27 CAPITAL GAIN ON TRANSFER OF SHARES OF AMALGAMATING COMPANY IN LIEU OF SHARES OF AMALGAMATED COMPANY IN CASE OF AMALGAMATION [SEC. 49(2)]

Any transfer of shares of amalgamating company in lieu of shares of amalgamated company is not liable to capital gain. However, such transaction shall have the following tax impact:

Cost of shares in amalga-mated company	The cost of shares in amalgamating company shall be deemed to be the cost of shares in amalgamated company.
Determination of nature of assets	To find whether shares in amalgamated company are long-term or short-term capital asset, the period of holding shall be calculated from the date when shares in the amalgamating company were acquired.
Indexation benefit	Indexation benefit shall be available from the year in which shares of amalgamated company were acquired by the assessee.

ILLUSTRATION 14

Mr. Joseph has 1,000 equity shares of X Ltd. that he acquired on 17/08/2007 through will of his father. His father acquired such shares on 17/07/2004 through gift from his father in law (Mr. Z). Mr. Z acquired such shares on 18/08/2000 for ₹ 20 each. Fair market value of such shares as on –

1/04/2001	17/07/2004	17/08/2007
₹ 18 each	₹ 25 each	₹ 40 each

On 31/03/2013, X Ltd. amalgamated with Y Ltd. and amalgamated company issued its 3 equity shares for every two equity shares of amalgamating company. On 2/04/2017, Mr. Joseph sold 1,000 shares of Y Ltd to one of his friend for ₹ 38 each. Compute capital gain.

Solution

- When any shares becomes the property of assessee in a scheme of amalgamation, period of holding of shares in amalgamated company shall be aggregate of period of holding of shares in amalgamating company prior to amalgamation and period of holding of share in amalgamated company. Hence, in the given case, asset transferred (being shares of Y Ltd) were treated as long-term capital asset.
- Calculation of cost of acquisition of shares of Y Ltd.

Cost of shares of X Ltd. (i.e., cost of the previous owner#) (1,000 share @ ₹ 20 each)	₹ 20,000
Shares received on amalgamation of Y Ltd. (3 for every 2 shares held)	1,500 shares
Cost of acquisition per share of Y Ltd. (₹ 20,000/1,500)	₹ 13.33

#. Previous owner: Previous owner means the last owner who acquired the asset for a value. In the given case Mr. Joseph acquired the shares through will of his father. Hence, literally Joseph's father is previous owner. But since Joseph's father has not purchased such shares but acquired by way of gift from his father in law, hence for this purpose, Mr. Z is the previous owner. [Sec. 49(1)]

Computation of capital gains in the hands of Mr. Joseph for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Workings	Details	Amount
Sale consideration	$1,000 \times ₹ 38$		38,000
Less: Expenses on transfer			Nil
Net Sale Consideration			38,000
Less: Indexed cost of acquisition	$1,000 \times ₹ 13.33 \times 272/200$	18,129	
Less: Indexed cost of improvement		Nil	18,129
Long Term Capital Gain			19,871

8.28 CAPITAL GAIN ON CONVERSION OF DEBENTURES INTO SHARES [SEC. 49(2A)]

Conversion of debentures (including debenture stock and deposit certificate) into shares or debentures are not treated as a transfer.

Tax impact on sale of such converted shares shall be as under:

Cost of acquisition of new asset	Cost of old asset (convertible debentures) shall be taken as cost of acquisition of new asset (converted share).
Holding Period	Starts from the date of acquisition of such debenture [Rule 8AA]
Indexation benefit	Benefit of indexation shall be available from the date of allotment of new asset (converted share)
Note: Indexation benefit is not applicable in case of debenture	

8.29 ZERO COUPON BOND

As per Sec. 2(48) "Zero Coupon Bond" means a bond—

- issued by any infrastructure capital company or infrastructure capital fund or public sector company or scheduled bank;
- in respect of which no payment and benefit is received or receivable before maturity or redemption from the issuer; and
- which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf.

Determination of nature of asset: A Zero Coupon Bond shall be treated as Long term capital asset if it is held by the transferor for more than 12 months.

Treatment: Redemption or maturity or sale of such bond shall be treated as transfer.

Taxpoint:

Tax impact on sale or redemption or maturity of Zero coupon Bond shall be as under:

Sale consideration	Redemption price, Maturity value or sale proceeds as the case may be.
--------------------	---



Cost of acquisition of new asset	As usual
Determination of nature of asset	Long term capital asset if held for more than 12 months.
Indexation benefit	Benefit of indexation shall not be available.

Notes:

1. **Tax rate:** Long term capital gain on such bond shall be taxed at 10% without indexation.
2. **Tax treatment in hands of issuing company:** Discount (i.e. the difference between the amount receivable by the issuing company and the amount payable by such company on maturity or redemption of such bond) shall be allowed as deduction u/s 36(1)(iii) on pro rata basis during the life of the bond.

8.30 EMPLOYEE STOCK OPTION PLAN (ESOP) [SEC. 49(2AA)]

When shares or securities are issued (directly or indirectly) by employer-company to its employees, then tax treatment shall be as under:

If such shares are issued in any previous year (upto P.Y. 2008-09 but other than P.Y. 1999-00)		
Tax treatment under the head 'Salaries'	Nothing shall be taxable as perquisite.	
Tax treatment under the head 'Capital Gains' when such assets are sold by employee	Sale consideration	As usual
	Cost of acquisition	<p>If shares are allotted before 1/4/2007 Actual cost of acquisition i.e. price at which such shares are issued to employee.</p> <p>If shares are allotted on or after 1/4/2007 but before 1/4/2009 Value of such shares on the date on which the option vests with the employee (i.e., Value which has been taken while computing value of Fringe Benefit).</p>
Tax treatment under the head 'Capital Gains' when such assets are transferred by the employee by way of gift or under an irrevocable trust. [Such gift or transfer is not exempted] – fourth proviso to sec. 48	Sale consideration	Market value of the asset as on date of such transfer by way of gift, etc.
	Cost of acquisition	<p>If shares are allotted before 1/4/2007 Actual cost of acquisition i.e. price at which such shares are issued to employee.</p> <p>If shares are allotted on or after 1/4/2007 but before 1/4/2009 Value of such shares on the date on which the option vests with the employee (i.e., Value which has been taken while computing value of Fringe Benefit).</p>
If such shares were issued in previous year 1999-00 or on or after 01-04-2009		
Tax treatment under the head 'Salaries'	Difference between the fair market value of shares as on the date of exercise of option and cost at which it is offered to employee, is treated as taxable perquisite.	

Tax treatment under the head 'Capital Gains' when such assets are sold by employee	Sale consideration	As usual
	Cost of acquisition	Fair market value on the date of exercise of option (as considered for calculating above perquisite)
Tax treatment under the head 'Capital Gains' when such assets are transferred by the employee by way of gift or under an irre-vocable trust [Such gift or transfer is not exempted] – fourth proviso to sec. 48	Sale consideration	Market value of the asset as on date of such transfer by way of gift, etc.
	Cost of acquisition	Fair market value on the date of exercise of option (as considered for calculating above perquisite)

ILLUSTRATION 15

T Ltd. grants option to its employee Rajat on 1st April, 2013 to apply for 100 shares of the company for making available right in the intellectual property to the employer-company at a pre-determined price of ₹ 150 per share with date of vesting of the option being 1st April, 2015 and exercise period being 1st April, 2015 to 31st March, 2018. Mr. Rajat exercises his option on 31st May, 2017 and shares are allotted/transferred to him on 13th June, 2017. Fair market value of such share on different dates are as under:

01-04-2013	01-04-2015	31-05-2017	13-06-2017
₹ 470	₹ 890	₹ 1,250	₹ 1,470

On 31-12-2017, Mr. Rajat gifted 25 shares to his brother and sold balance shares at market value of ₹ 2,180 per share. Compute taxable value of perquisite, if any, and capital gain in hands of Mr. Rajat for A.Y. 2018-19.

Solution

Computation of taxable value of perquisite for A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount
The fair market value of the such shares on the date on which the option is exercised [₹ 1,250 × 100 shares]	1,25,000
Less: The amount actually paid by assessee in respect of such shares [₹ 150 × 100 shares]	15,000
Value of perquisite	1,10,000

Computation of Capital Gain

Computation of capital gain in the hands of Mr. Rajat for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
Full Value of Consideration	₹ 2,180 × 100 [§]		2,18,000
Less: Expenses on transfer			Nil
Net Sale Consideration			2,18,000
Less: (i) Cost of acquisition	₹ 1,250 × 100 [§]	1,25,000	
(ii) Cost of improvement		Nil	1,25,000
Short term Capital gain			93,000

[§] Even gift of shares received through ESOP shall be considered as transfer.



8.31 CAPITAL GAIN ON TRANSFER OF SHARES IN DEMERGED COMP RESULTING COMPANY [SEC. 49(2C)/(2D)]

By virtue of sec. 47(vii), any transfer of shares in demerged company (old shares) in lieu of shares of resulting company (new shares) is not liable to capital gain. However, such transaction has following tax impact:

Cost of shares	Resulting company	(Cost of acquisition of Original shares)	×	(Net book value of assets transferred to resulting company)
		Net worth [#] of the company immediately before such demerger # Net worth= Paid-up share capital + General reserves (as per books of account of the demerged company immediately before demerger)		
	Demerged company (after de-merger)	Cost of acquisition of the original shares **** Less: Cost of shares of resulting company (calculated above) (***) Cost of shares of demerged company (after demerger) ****		
Determination of nature of asset	Resulting company	To find whether shares in resulting company are long-term or short term capital asset, the period of holding shall be calculated from date of acquisition of original shares in demerged company (before de-merger).		
	Demerged company			
Indexation benefit	Resulting company	Indexation benefit shall be available from the year in which shares in <i>resulting company</i> were acquired by the assessee.		
	Demerged company	Indexation benefit shall be available from the year in which original shares in demerged company were acquired by the assessee.		

8.32 CAPITAL GAIN ON TRANSFER OF SHARES / DEBENTURES BY A NON-RESIDENT [FIRST PROVISIO TO SEC. 48 AND RULE 115A]

Applicable on assessee

A non-resident assessee (not being an assessee covered u/s 115AC and 115AD)

Nature of asset

Capital assets whether long-term or short term being shares in, or debentures of an Indian company acquired by utilizing foreign currency

Taxpoint:

- The provision shall also be applicable in respect of capital gains accruing or arising on transfer of shares in, or debentures of, an Indian company, acquired through reinvestment.
- The asset may be a short-term or long-term capital asset.
- The above provision is not applicable to units of UTI and Mutual Funds.

Procedure

Capital gain on transfer of above asset shall be computed as under:

- Cost of acquisition, expenditure on transfer and the sale consideration shall be converted into the same foreign currency as was initially utilized in the purchase of the shares or debentures; and
- Capital gains (computed in such foreign currency) shall be reconverted into Indian currency.

Taxpoint:

- Benefit of indexation shall not be available in case of above transfer.
- The method of computation is mandatory and not optional.

- *Capital gain shall be determined as under:*

Step	Conversion of	Particulars	Conversion rate
1	Sale consideration	Find sale consideration in Indian currency and convert it into foreign currency	At average exchange rate ¹ on the date of transfer
2	Expenditure on transfer	Find expenditure on transfer in Indian currency and convert it into foreign currency	At average exchange rate on the date of transfer (not on the date when expenditure was incurred)
3	Cost of acquisition	Find cost of acquisition in Indian currency and convert it into foreign currency	At average exchange rate on the date of acquisition.
4	Capital gain in foreign currency	Step 1 – Step 2 – Step 3	Not applicable
5	Taxable Capital gain	Capital gain so calculated (in step 4) will be reconverted into Indian currency	At buying rate ² on the date of transfer

1. Average exchange rate: It is the average of the telegraphic transfer buying rate and telegraphic transfer selling rate.

2. Buying Rate: It is telegraphic transfer buying rate of such currency.

Telegraphic transfer buying/selling rate in relation to a foreign currency is a rate of exchange adopted by the State Bank of India for purchasing/selling such currency where such currency is made available by that bank through telegraphic transfer.

Exemption from capital gain on transfer of foreign exchange assets in certain cases [Sec.115F]

Applicable to

Non-resident Indian (i.e. an individual being a citizen of India or a person of Indian origin who is a non-resident)

Conditions

- Assessee has transferred any of the following long term capital asset, acquired in convertible foreign exchange:
 - Shares in an Indian company; or
 - Debentures of an Indian public limited company; or
 - Deposits with an Indian public limited company; or
 - Central Government securities.
 (hereinafter referred to as original asset)
- Within 6 months of transfer of original asset, the taxpayer has invested the whole or any part of net consideration in any of the following assets (hereinafter referred to as new asset)
 - Shares in an Indian company; or
 - Debentures of an Indian public limited company; or
 - Deposit with an Indian public limited company; or
 - Central Government securities; or
 - National Savings Certificate VI and VII issues.

Amount of exemption

Exemption is available to the minimum of the following –

- Long term capital gain; or
- Long term capital gain * Amount invested in the new asset
Net sale consideration on transfer of original asset



Withdrawal of exemption

When the new asset acquired by the assessee is transferred or converted into money within 3 years from the date of its acquisition, the capital gains exempted earlier shall be revoked.

On revocation of exemption, benefit availed earlier under this section shall be taxed as long-term capital gain in the previous year in which such new asset is transferred or converted into money.

Note: Sec. 115F is optional in nature and not mandatory, i.e. an assessee may or may not opt for sec. 115F by giving a declaration in return of income to this effect. [Sec. 115-I]

8.33 CAPITAL GAINS IN CASE OF SLUMP SALE [SEC. 50B]

Slump sale means the transfer of one or more undertakings for a lump sum consideration without assigning values to the individual assets and liabilities in such sales.

Undertaking shall include any part of an undertaking or a unit or division of an undertaking or a business activity taken as a whole but does not include individual assets or liabilities or any combination thereof not constituting a business activity.

Tax treatment

Sale consideration	As usual
Cost of Acquisition or Improvement	Net worth# of the undertaking
Indexation Benefit	Not available
Nature of gain whether short term or long term	If undertaking is owned and held by the assessee for not more than 36 months, then capital gain shall be deemed to be short-term capital gain otherwise long-term capital gain. Note: Where an undertaking is owned and held by an assessee for more than 36 months immediately preceding the date of its transfer, then it shall be treated as a long-term capital asset. It makes no difference that few of the assets of the undertaking are newly acquired (i.e. for less than 36 months).

Net worth shall be the –

Aggregate value of total assets of the undertaking

Less: Value of liabilities of such undertaking as appearing in the books of account

Net worth

Notes

- Effect of revaluation:** If any change has been made in the value of assets on account of revaluation of assets etc. then such change in value shall be ignored.
- The aggregate value of total assets, in case of:**
 - Depreciable assets - WDV of block of assets
 - Capital assets in respect of which the whole of the expenditure has been allowed as a deduction under section 35AD - Nil
 - Other assets - Book value of all such assets
- Treatment of stock:** In case of slump sale, no profit under the head 'Profits & gains of business or profession' shall arise even if the stock of the said undertaking is transferred along with other assets.
- Carry-forward of losses:** In case of slump sale, benefit of unabsorbed losses and depreciation of the undertaking transferred shall be available to the transferor company and not to the transferee company.

Report of an accountant

The assessee is required to furnish, along with the return of income, a report of a chartered accountant in Form 3CEA indicating the computation of the net worth of the undertaking or division and certifying that the net worth of the undertaking or division has been correctly arrived at in accordance with the provisions of this section.

ILLUSTRATION 16

X Ltd. has several undertakings carrying on several businesses. During the year 2017-18 the company sold one of its undertaking (as it was continuously generating loss since last 5 years) for a lump sum value of ₹ 300 lacs without assigning value to individual asset and liabilities. Book value of sundry as-sets and liabilities of the undertaking as on the date of sale is as under:

Items	Book Value	Market Value
Land	₹ 50 lacs (Value for the purpose of Stamp duty ₹ 70,00,000)	₹ 100 lacs
Machinery	₹ 70 lacs (WDV as per IT Act ₹ 60 lacs)	₹ 100 lacs
Furniture	₹ 50 lacs (WDV as per IT Act ₹ 90 lacs)	₹ 75 lacs
Stock	₹ 30 lacs	₹ 35 lacs
Debtors	₹ 40 lacs	₹ 40 lacs
Creditors	₹ 50 lacs	

Brokerage on transfer paid @ 5%. Compute capital gain.

Solution

Since the undertaking is owned by the company for more than 3 years hence the gain on transfer shall be liable to long term. Calculation of cost of acquisition (i.e. Net worth)

Particulars	Workings	Details	Amount
Value of asset taken over			
Land	Book value of non-depreciable assets	₹ 50 lacs	
Stock	Book value of non-depreciable assets	₹ 30 lacs	
Debtors	Book value of non-depreciable assets	₹ 40 lacs	
Machinery	WDV as per I.T. Act	₹ 60 lacs	
Furniture	WDV as per I.T. Act	₹ 90 lacs	₹ 270 lacs
Less: Value of liabilities taken over			
Creditors	Book Value		₹ 50 lacs
Net worth (cost of acquisition)			₹ 220 lacs

Computation of capital gains in the hands of X Ltd. for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount	Amount
Sale Consideration			300 lacs
Less: Expenses on transfer	5% of ₹ 300 lacs		15 lacs
Net Sale Consideration			285 lacs
Less: Cost of Acquisition	Calculated above	220 lacs	
Less: Cost of improvement		Nil	220 lacs
Long Term Capital Gain			65 lacs



8.34 VALUATION OF CONSIDERATION IN CASE OF LAND OR BUILDING OR BOTH [SEC. 50C]

In case of transfer of immovable capital asset being land or building or both, sale consideration shall be higher of the following:

1. Actual consideration received or accrued on such transfer; or
2. The value adopted or assessed or assessable[#] by any authority of a State Government (i.e. Stamp Valuation authority) for the purpose of payment of stamp duty

[#] Assessable means the price which the stamp valuation authority would have adopted or assessed, if it were referred to such authority for the purposes of the payment of stamp duty.

Reference to Valuation Officer

The Assessing Officer can refer the case to the Valuation Officer (as appointed under Wealth Tax Act) for the purpose of valuation of asset transferred if following conditions are satisfied:

- Assessee claims before any Assessing Officer that the value adopted or assessed or assessable by such authority (i.e. Stamp Valuation authority) exceeds the fair market value of the property as on the date of transfer; &
- The value so adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority has not been disputed in any appeal or revision or no reference has been made before any other authority, court or the High Court.

Consequences where the value is determined by the Valuation Officer

Case	Result
If the value determined by the Valuation Officer exceeds the value adopted or assessed or assessable for the purpose of stamp duty	Value adopted or assessed or assessable for the purpose of stamp duty shall be taken as full value of consideration.
If the value determined by the Valuation Officer does not exceed the value adopted or assessed or assessable for the purpose of stamp duty	Value determined by the Valuation Officer shall be taken as full value of consideration.

Taxpoint: Where the valuation is referred to the Valuation Officer, sale consideration of the asset shall be taken as minimum of the following –

- ❖ Value adopted or assessed or assessable for the purpose of stamp duty;
- ❖ Value determined by the Valuation Officer.

Difference in date of agreement and date of registration

Situation

Where:

- a. the date of the agreement fixing the amount of consideration; and
 - b. the date of registration for the transfer of the capital asset
- are not the same.

Condition

The amount of consideration, or a part thereof, has been received by way of an account payee cheque or account payee bank draft or by use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, on or before the date of the agreement for transfer.

Treatment

the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority on the date of agreement may be taken for the purposes of computing full value of consideration for such transfer.

Revision of value of such asset: If the value adopted for stamp duty purposes is revised in any appeal, revision or reference, the assessment earlier made shall be amended to re-compute the capital gains by taking the revised value as sale consideration [Sec. 155]

Provision Illustrated

Mr. Raj has a self-occupied house property acquired on 15/11/2016 for ₹ 6,00,000. He sold such prop-erty for ₹ 5,00,000 to Rajshree as on 18/08/2017. Stamp duty authority for the purpose of levying stamp duty adopted value of ₹ 10,00,000.

Assessing Officer for computing capital gain on such transfer is taking sale consideration ₹ 10,00,000 u/s 50C. On request of Mr. Raj, the matter being referred to Valuation Officer and value determined by the Valuation Officer is ₹ 9,00,000. Compute capital gain on such transfer.

Solution

Computation of capital gains in the hands of Mr. Raj for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Sale consideration		9,00,000
Less: Expenses on transfer		Nil
Net Sale Consideration		9,00,000
Less: Cost of acquisition	6,00,000	
Less: Cost of improvement	Nil	6,00,000
Short Term Capital Gain		3,00,000

ILLUSTRATION 17

Mr. A, who transfers land and building on 2-01-2018, furnishes the following information:

- Net consideration received ₹ 10 lakhs;
- Value adopted by stamp valuation authority, which was not contested by Mr. A ₹ 12 lakhs;
- Value ascertained by Valuation Officer on reference by the Assessing Officer ₹ 13 lakhs;
- This land was distributed to Mr. A on the partial partition of his HUF on 1-04-2001. Fair market value of the land as on 1-04-2001 was ₹ 1,00,000.
- A residential building was constructed on the above land by Mr. A at a cost of ₹ 2,00,000 (construction completed on 1-12-2004) during the Financial Year 2004-05.

Compute capital gain.

Solution

Computation of capital gain of Mr. A for A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Sale Consideration (Higher of following)		
- Actual consideration	10,00,000	
- Value as per Valuation Officer (max. of value adopted for stamp valuation)	12,00,000	12,00,000
Less: Indexed Cost of acquisition		
- Land [₹ 1,00,000 × 272/100]	2,72,000	
- Building [₹ 2,00,000 × 272/113]	4,81,416	7,53,416
Long term capital gain		4,46,584



8.35 VALUATION OF CONSIDERATION IN CASE OF UNQUOTED SHARES [SEC. 50CA]

Where capital asset, being share of a company other than a quoted share, is transferred for a consideration which is less than the fair market value of such share, the fair market value shall be deemed to be the full value of consideration.

"Quoted share" means the share quoted on any recognised stock exchange with regularity from time to time, where the quotation of such share is based on current transaction made in the ordinary course of business.

8.36 CAPITAL GAIN IN THE CASE OF SELF-GENERATED ASSETS [SEC. 55(2)(A)]

As per sec. 55(2)(a), following assets are self generated asset if they are not purchased –

1. Goodwill of a business; or	2. Tenancy rights; or
3. Trademark or brand name associated with a business; or	4. Route permits; or
5. Right to manufacture, produce or process any article or thing; or	6. Loom hours.
7. Right to carry on any business or profession; or	

Cost of acquisition of above assets

As per sec. 55(2)(a), cost of acquisition of such assets shall be determined as under –

Case	Cost of acquisition
Acquisition of such asset by purchase	Purchase price
In any other case not being a case falling u/s 49(1)(i) to (iv)	Nil
Treatment of self-generated asset generated before 1/4/2001: If aforesaid assets are developed or purchased before 1/4/2001, the option of adopting fair market value shall not be applicable and even in such case the cost of acquisition shall be computed as per the above table.	

Cost of improvement [Sec. 55(1)(b)]

In case of *goodwill, right to manufacture or produce any article or right to carry on any business or profession*, cost of improvement shall always be nil.

Treatment of other self-generated assets

Sec. 55(2)(a) gives an exhaustive list of self-generated capital assets which are liable to tax. Any other self-generated asset (excluding bonus shares and right entitlements), not mentioned above, shall be out of purview of tax i.e. fully exempted.

Instances of other self-generated assets transfer of which does not amount to capital gains:

- Transfer of goodwill of a profession.
- Transfer of trees grown spontaneously (self-generated)
- A self-generated formula if cost of its acquisition or improvement cannot be reasonably ascertained.

Taxpoint: *Tax treatment on transfer of such assets shall be as under –*

Goodwill of a business, right to carry on a business or profession, right to manufacture or process any article	
Sale consideration	Actual
Cost of acquisition	Nil

Cost of improvement	Nil
Expenditure on transfer	Actual
Capital gain	Sale consideration less expenditure on transfer
Tenancy right, route permits, loom hours, trade-mark & brand name associated with the business	
Sale consideration	Actual
Cost of acquisition	Nil
Cost of improvement	Actual
Expenditure on transfer	Actual
Capital gain	Sale consideration less cost (or indexed cost) of improvement less expenditure on transfer.
The above rule is applicable only in the case of self-generated asset. In any other case, purchase cost shall be taken as cost of acquisition and any expenses for improvement shall be taken as cost of improvement.	

ILLUSTRATION 18

Liza transferred the following assets on 2/05/2017, determine capital gain for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Cost	MV 1/04/2001	Sale value
Land acquired in 1976	25,000	1,00,000	30,00,000
Goodwill of business [Business commenced on 1-05-1995]	Nil	40,000	2,00,000
Tenancy right	Nil	30,000	3,00,000
Goodwill of profession [commenced on 1-05-1996]	Nil	15,000	1,50,000

Brokerage paid on transfer @ 2%

Solution

Computation of capital gains in the hands of Liza for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Workings	Land	Goodwill of business	Tenancy right
Sale consideration		30,00,000	2,00,000	3,00,000
Less: Expenses on transfer	2% of above	60,000	4,000	6,000
Net Sale Consideration		29,40,000	1,96,000	2,94,000
Less: Indexed cost of acquisition	₹ 1,00,000 × 272/100	2,72,000	-	-
	As per sec. 55(2)(a)	-	Nil	Nil
Less: Indexed cost of improvement		Nil	Nil	Nil
Long Term Capital Gain		26,68,000	1,96,000	2,94,000
Transfer of goodwill of a profession, even if it is a self-generated asset, is not covered by sec. 55(2)(a), hence shall not be charged to tax.				

8.37 CAPITAL GAIN IN CASE OF BONUS SHARE [SEC. 55(2)(aa)(iia)]

As per sec. 55(2)(aa)(iia), the cost of acquisition of financial asset, being allotted on the basis of holding of any other financial asset to the assessee without any payment, shall be taken to be nil. Hence, cost of acquisition of bonus share shall be taken as nil. However, if such asset is acquired before 1/4/2001 then its cost of acquisition shall be taken as fair market value as on 1/4/2001.



Taxpoint: Tax treatment on transfer of bonus shares shall be as under:

Sale consideration	As usual	
Expenditure on transfer	As usual	
Period of holding	Starts from the date of allotment of such share	
Cost of acquisition	If bonus shares are allotted before 1/4/2001	Fair market value of such share as on 1/4/2001
	If bonus shares are allotted on or after 1/4/2001	Nil

ILLUSTRATION 19

Mr. Rocky purchased 1,000 shares of Azad (P) Ltd @ ₹ 12 per share as on 1/08/1998. Company de-clared one bonus share for every two shares held on 31/03/2000. As on 7/07/2006, Rocky got 500 shares of the same company as gift from his friend Rakesh (Rakesh acquired such share on 1/04/2001 @ ₹ 14 per share). As on 1/03/2017, company further declared one bonus share for every five shares held. On 1/01/2018, Rocky sold all the shares @ ₹ 50 each. Find capital gain of Mr. Rocky.

Solution

Number of shares held by Mr. Rocky

Shares	No. of shares	Total number of shares to the date
Original share	1,000	1,000
Bonus share declared on 31/03/2000 [1,000 shares/2]	500	1,500
Share received as gift from Rakesh as on 7/07/2006	500	2,000
Bonus share declared on 1/03/2017 [2,000 shares/5]	400	2,400

Computation of capital gains in the hands of Mr. Rocky for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Workings	Original share	Bonus share ac-quired be-fore 1/4/2001	Gifted shares	Bonus share ac-quired af-ter 1/4/2001
No of shares held		1,000	500	500	400
Cost of acquisition per share	Note	₹ 14	₹ 14	₹ 14	Nil
Sale consideration	Shares held × ₹ 50	50,000	25,000	25,000	20,000
Less: Expenses on transfer		Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Net Sale Consideration		50,000	25,000	25,000	20,000
Less: Indexed cost of acquisition	$1,000 \times ₹ 14 \times 272/100$	38,080	-	-	-
	$500 \times ₹ 14 \times$	-	19,040	-	-
	$272/100$				
	$500 \times ₹ 14 \times 272/122$	-	-	15,607	-
Less: Cost of acquisition		-	-	-	Nil
Less: Indexed cost of im-prove-ment		Nil	Nil	Nil	-
Less: Cost of improvement		-	-	-	Nil
Long Term Capital Gain		11,920	5,960	9,393	-
Short Term Capital Gain		-	-	-	20,000

Note: Cost of acquisition in case of -

Original share	Higher of Original Cost (₹ 12) or fair market value as on 1/04/2001 (₹ 14)
Bonus share acquired before 1/04/2001	Fair market value as on 1/04/2001 (₹ 14)
Gifted share	Actual cost of the previous owner (₹ 14)
Bonus share acquired after 1/04/2001	Nil

8.38 BONUS STRIPPING [SEC. 94(8)]

Conditions for applicability

Where—

- any person buys or acquires any units (original units) within a period of 3 months prior to the record date;
- such person is allotted bonus units on such date;
- such person sells or transfers all or any of the original units within a period of 9 months after such date, while continuing to hold all or any of the bonus unit(s).

Cost of bonus units

Loss, if any, arising to him on account of such purchase and sale of all or any of such original units shall be –

- ❖ ignored; and
- ❖ deemed to be the cost of purchase or acquisition of such bonus units held as on date of transfer.

ILLUSTRATION 20

Mr. A purchased 5,000 units of a mutual fund as on 10/10/2017 @ ₹ 80. On 1/11/2017, the fund declares 4 bonus units for every 5 units held. The record date for declaring bonus is 01/11/2017.

On 01/12/2017, Mr. A sold 2,500 original units @ ₹ 20.

On 10/01/2018, Mr. A sold 1,000 bonus units @ ₹ 25.

On 12/02/2018, Mr. A sold remaining 2,500 original units @ ₹ 30.

On 14/03/2018, Mr. A sold remaining 3,000 bonus units @ ₹ 45.

All units sold to his friend. Compute capital gain.

Solution

Computation of capital gain of Mr. A for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Workings	Amount
<i>Capital gain on transfer of 2,500 original units on 1/12/2017</i>		
Sale consideration	2,500 units @ ₹ 20	50,000
Less: Cost of acquisition	2,500 units @ ₹ 80	2,00,000
Cost of bonus units as per provision of Sec. 94(8)		(1,50,000)
Taxable short term capital gain		Nil[#]
[#] As per Sec. 94(8), above loss shall be ignored for the purposes of computing his income, and the amount of loss so ignored shall be deemed to be the cost of acquisition of such bonus unit. Hence, the cost of 4,000 bonus units (5,000 units / 5 × 4) is ₹ 1,50,000 i.e. cost of each bonus units is ₹ 37.5 (₹ 1,50,000 / 4,000 units).		
<i>Capital gain on transfer of 1,000 bonus units on 10/01/2018</i>		



Sale consideration	1,000 units @ ₹ 25	25,000
Less: Cost of acquisition	1,000 units @ ₹ 37.5 as per Sec. 94(8)	37,500
Short term capital gain		(12,500)
<i>Capital gain on transfer of 2,500 original units on 12/02/2018</i>		
Sale consideration	2,500 units @ ₹ 30	75,000
Less: Cost of acquisition	2,500 units @ ₹ 80	2,00,000
Cost of remaining bonus units as per provision of sec. 94(8)		(1,25,000)
Taxable short term capital gain		Nil#
# As per Sec. 94(8), above loss shall be ignored for the purposes of computing his income, and the amount of loss so ignored shall be deemed to be the cost of acquisition of remaining bonus unit. Hence, the cost of 3,000 bonus units (4,000 units – 1,000 units) shall be as under:		
Loss on transfer of original units on 1/12/2018		₹ 37.50 per unit
Loss on transfer of original units on 12/02/2018	₹ 1,25,000 / 3,000 units	₹ 41.67 per unit
		₹ 79.17 per unit
<i>Capital gain on transfer of 3,000 bonus units on 14/03/2018</i>		
Sale consideration	3,000 units @ ₹ 45	1,35,000
Less: Cost of acquisition	3,000 units @ ₹ 79.17 as per sec. 94(8)	2,37,510
Short term capital gain		(1,02,510)

8.39 CAPITAL GAIN IN CASE OF TRANSFER OF RIGHT SHARE AND RIGHT ENTITLEMENT [SEC. 55(2)(aa)]

Right Share: Where, by virtue of holding a share or any other security, (hereinafter this clause referred to as the financial asset), the assessee becomes entitled to subscribe to any additional financial asset, then such additional financial asset can be termed as right share [Sec. 55(2)(aa)]. Cost of acquisition of such right share shall be the amount actually paid by him for acquiring such right share.

Right Entitlement: An assessee can endorse his right to acquire additional financial asset (as stated above) in favour of other person. Such endorsement of right is termed as right renouncement. Cost of acquisition of such right entitlement shall be taken as nil.

Tax treatment of right issue and right entitlements shall be as under:

Case	Right shares	Right Entitlement	Shares acquired by Right Renouncee
Cost of Acquisition	Right issue price	Nil	Amount paid for acquisition of right entitlements + Amount paid to company for right share
Period of holding starts from	The date of allotment of such shares	The date of declaration of such right by the company	The date of allotment of such shares
Sale consideration	Amount charged from transferee	Amount charged from transferee	Amount charged from transferee

ILLUSTRATION 21

Mr. Raunak purchased 1,000 shares of Zey (P) Ltd @ ₹ 12 per share as on 1/08/2016. As on 1/05/2017, company declared one right share for each share held @ ₹ 15 each. Mr. Raunak renounced 40% of such right in favour of Miss

Rani @ ₹ 2 per share and for balance, he subscribed to the company. On 1/07/2017, Mr. Raunak and Miss Rani sold all the shares to one of their friend @ ₹ 50 each. Find capital gain of both the assessee.

Solution

Working: Details of shares and right entitlements transferred

Date	Particulars	No. of shares	Rate	Cost of acquisition
1/08/2016	Original shares	1,000	12	12,000
1/05/2017	Right shares	600	15	9,000
1/05/2017	Right entitlement	400	Nil	Nil

Computation of capital gain in the hands of Mr. Raunak for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Workings	Original share	Right share	Right en-titlement
No. of shares held		1,000	600	400
Sale consideration	Shares held × ₹ 50	50,000	30,000	-
	Shares renounced × ₹ 2	-	-	800
Less: Expenses on transfer		Nil	Nil	Nil
Net Sale Consideration		50,000	30,000	800
Less: Cost of acquisition	As calculated above	12,000	9,000	Nil
Less: Cost of improvement		Nil	Nil	Nil
Short Term Capital Gain		38,000	21,000	800

Computation of capital gain in the hands of Miss Rani for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Sale Consideration	400 × ₹ 50	20,000
Less: Expenses on transfer		Nil
Net Sale Consideration		20,000
Less: Cost of acquisition	400 × ₹ 17 [#]	6,800
Less: Cost of improvement		Nil
Short Term Capital Gain		13,200
No. of shares acquired		400 shares
[#] Cost of acquisition of each such shares		
Amount paid for acquisition of such shares entitlements	₹ 2	
Amount paid to company for such right shares	₹ 15	₹ 17

8.40 CAPITAL GAIN ON TRANSFER OF EQUITY SHARE ALLOTTED AT THE TIME OF CORPORATISATION OF A RECOGNIZED STOCK EXCHANGE [SEC. 55(2)(ab)]

By virtue of sec. 47(xiiiia), any transfer of a membership right held by a member of a recognized stock exchange in India for acquisition of –

1. Shares in the new corporate body (it represents right to participate in the ownership of assets of stock exchange).
 2. Trading or Clearing rights in such recognized stock exchange (it represents right to trade on stock ex-change)
- does not constitute transfer. Hence, it is not liable to capital gain.

Cost of acquisition of a capital asset, being equity share or shares allotted to a shareholder of a recog-nized stock



exchange in India under a scheme of demutualisation or corporatisation approved by SEBI shall be the cost of acquisition of his original membership of the exchange.

Further, the cost of a capital asset, being trading or clearing rights of the recognized stock exchange acquired by a shareholder who has been allotted equity share or shares under such scheme of demutualisation or corporatisation, shall be deemed to be nil

Taxpoint:

Tax treatment of transfer of capital asset being shares & trading or clearing right, shall be as under –

Sale consideration	As usual
Cost of acquisition of such shares	Cost of acquisition of his original membership
Cost of Trading or clearing rights	Nil
Period of holding	Starts from the date of acquiring the original membership
Benefit of indexation	Available from the year of allotment of such shares/rights

TAX ON CAPITAL GAIN

Tax on short term capital gain (STCG)

Tax on STCG on transfer of certain assets on which Security transaction tax has been charged [Sec. 111A]

STCG, in certain cases, shall be taxed @ 15% + surcharge (if applicable) + education cess & SHEC.

Applicable to

All assessee

Conditions to be satisfied

1. Nature of asset: A short-term capital asset, being an equity share in a company or a unit of an equity oriented fund or a unit of a business trust.
2. Securities transaction tax: Such transaction is chargeable to securities transaction tax.

Tax rate

Such short-term capital gains shall be taxed @ 15% + surcharge + education cess & SHEC.

Notes

1. Concessional rate shall be applicable on short term capital gain arises from a transaction undertaken in a foreign currency on a recognised stock exchange located in any International Financial Services Centre even though STT is not applicable on such transaction
2. Securities transaction tax is applicable only on transfer through recognized stock exchange.
3. In the case of an individual or an HUF being a resident, where the total income as reduced by such short-term capital gains is below exempted ceiling i.e. ₹ 2,50,000 or ₹ 3,00,000 or ₹ 5,00,000 (as the case may be), then such short-term capital gains shall be reduced by the amount by which the total income so reduced falls short of such exempted ceiling and the tax on the balance of such short-term capital gains shall be computed @ 15%.

Taxpoint: Where the total income as reduced by such short-term capital gains is below exempted ceiling, then tax on such short-term capital gains shall be –

$$15\% \text{ of } [\text{Such STCG} - (\text{Exempted ceiling} - \text{Total income excluding such STCG})].$$

4. No deduction under chapter VIA can be claimed from such short term capital gain.

ILLUSTRATION 22

Short term capital gain on transfer of shares on which STT is paid	₹ 1,30,000
Other income	₹ 1,66,000
Calculate tax of Mr. X aged 45 years?	

Solution

Computation of tax for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Other income	STCG
Income	₹ 1,66,000	₹ 1,30,000
Exemption limit on which no tax is charged i.e. ₹ 2,50,000	₹ 1,66,000	₹ 84,000
	Nil	₹ 46,000
Tax rate	Nil	15%
Tax		₹ 6,900
Less: Rebate u/s 87A		₹ 2,500
Tax after Rebate u/s 87A		₹ 4,400
Add: Education Cess & SHEC @ 3%		₹ 132
Tax Liability (Rounded off)	Nil	₹ 4,530

Short-term capital gain in any other case: In any other case, short-term capital gain is to be taxed as per usual rates, as applicable to any other income.

Tax on long term capital gain**Tax on Long term capital gain on equity shares on which Security transaction tax has been charged [Sec. 10(38)]****Applicable to:** All assessee**Condition:**

- Share has been acquired before 01-10-2004
 - Transaction for transferring such shares are chargeable to securities transaction tax.
- Share has been acquired on or after 01-10-2004
 - Transaction for transferring such shares are chargeable to securities transaction tax.
 - Securities transaction tax (STT) has been paid at the time of acquisition of such shares.

Exception: However, if such shares are covered under notified acquisition (like IPO, etc.), then exemption is available even though STT has not been paid at the time of acquisition of such shares.

Treatment

Such long term capital gain shall be exempted from tax.

Exception

Exemption is available on long term capital gain arises from a transaction undertaken in a foreign currency on a recognised stock exchange located in any International Financial Services Centre even though STT is not applicable on such transaction

Tax on Long term capital gain on unit of an equity oriented fund or a unit of a business trust on which Security transaction tax has been charged [Sec. 10(38)]**Applicable to:** All assessee

**Conditions:**

1. Long term capital gain arise on transfer of long-term capital asset, being a unit of an equity oriented fund or a unit of a business trust
2. Such transaction is chargeable to securities transaction tax.

Treatment

Such long term capital gain shall be exempted from tax.

Tax on Long term capital gain on transfer of Zero coupon Bonds

Tax on long term capital gain arising on transfer of zero coupon bonds shall be calculated @ 10% + Sur-charge + Education cess & SHEC without indexation.

Tax on Long term capital gain on transfer of unlisted securities by non-resident [Sec. 112(1)(c)(iii)]

Applicable to: Non-resident (not being a company) or a foreign company

Conditions:

- a. Long-term capital gains arises on transfer of a capital asset, being unlisted securities or shares of a company, not being a company in which the public are substantially interested
- b. Such gain is computed without giving effect to the First proviso of sec.48 (i.e., provision relating to computation of capital gain in foreign currency and then reconversion into Indian currency)
- c. Such gain is computed without giving effect to the Second proviso of sec.48 (i.e., index benefit)

Treatment

Long term capital gain shall be taxable @ 10 + Surcharge + Education cess & SHEC

In any other case [Sec. 112(1)]

Long term capital gain is taxed @ 20%¹ + Surcharge (if applicable) + Education cess & SHEC.

Tax Computation**(a) In the case of an individual or a Hindu undivided family [a resident]—**

Where [Total Income - Long-term capital gains] > Exempted ceiling (i.e. ₹ 2,50,000 or 3,00,000 or 5,00,000, as the case may be)	
Tax on LTCG	@ 20%
Tax on [Total income - such long-term capital gains]	As per the slab
Where [Total Income - Long-term capital gains] < Exempted ceiling (i.e. ₹ 2,50,000 or 3,00,000 or 5,00,000, as the case may be)	
Tax on LTCG – [Exempted ceiling – (Total Income - Long-term capital gains)]	@ 20%
Tax on [Total income - Long-term capital gains]	Nil

Taxpoint: Above method of computation is not applicable on non-resident.

Example 1: Mr. Janardan, a resident aged 52 years, has other income of ₹ 1,70,000 and LTCG ₹ 90,000. He shall be liable to tax as follows –

Computation of tax liability

Particulars	LTCG	Other income	Total
Taxable income	90,000	1,70,000	2,60,000

¹ In case long-term capital gain being covered u/s 115AB, 115AC, 115AD or 115E, special rate of tax is applicable.

Exempted up to ₹ 2,50,000 # (₹ 2,50,000 – ₹ 1,70,000)	80,000 [#]	1,70,000	2,50,000
Balance	10,000	Nil	10,000
Tax rate	20%	Slab	
Tax liability before rebate and cess	2,000	Nil	2,000

Rebate u/s 87A is available.

Example 2: Joseph, a non-resident has LTCG ₹ 1,00,000. He shall be liable to tax @ 20% on LTCG, i.e. ₹ 20,000 (₹ 1,00,000 × 20%), even his total income does not exceed maximum exempted limit.

Deduction under chapter VIA [Sec. 112(2)]: No deduction under chapter VIA (i.e. u/s 80C to 80U) is available against LTCG.

ILLUSTRATION 23

Calculate the tax on following income of Mr. X aged 42 years an Indian resident

Other income	₹ 2,10,000
Short term capital gain on sale of shares on which STT has been paid	₹ 35,000
Taxable Long Term capital gains	₹ 30,000

Solution

Computation of tax liability of the assessee for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Amount
Tax on LTCG @ 20%*	5,000
Tax on STCG @ 15% [#]	3,750
Tax on balance income (as per slab)	Nil
Tax liability	8,750
Less: Rebate u/s 87A	2,500
Tax after Rebate	6,250
Add: Education cess & SHEC @ 3%	188
Total Tax (Rounded off)	6,440

* Tax on LTCG

As per proviso of sec.112:

In the case of a resident individual or a resident HUF, where the total income as reduced by such LTCG is below exempted ceiling (in the given case ₹ 2,50,000), then, such LTCG shall be reduced by the amount by which the total income as so reduced falls short of the ₹ 2,50,000 and the tax on the balance of such LTCG shall be computed @ 20%.

Taxpoint:

Where Total income excluding LTCG is less than ₹ 2,50,000 then tax liability shall be computed as un-der:

20% on [LTCG – {2,50,000 – (Total income – LTCG)}]

Accordingly in the given case, Tax on LTCG shall be:

20% on [30,000 – {2,50,000 – (2,75,000 – 30,000)}] = ₹ 5,000



Tax on STCG

As per proviso of sec.111A:

In the case of a resident individual or a resident HUF, where the total income as reduced by such STCG is below exempted ceiling (in the given case ₹ 2,50,000), then, such STCG shall be reduced by the amount by which the total income as so reduced falls short of ₹ 2,50,000 and the tax on the balance of such STCG shall be computed @ 15%.

Taxpoint:

Where Total income excluding STCG (on which security transaction tax has been paid) is less than ₹ 2,50,000 then tax liability shall be computed as under:

15% on [STCG – {2,50,000 – (Total income – STCG)}]

Accordingly in the given case, Tax on STCG shall be:

15% on [35000 – {2,50,000 – (2,75,000 – 35,000)}] = ₹ 3,750

Option available on capital gains in respect of shares, securities and units [Proviso to Sec. 112]

Applicability

Long-term capital asset being security listed in any recognized stock exchange in India are transferred –

- As per sec. 2(h) of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956, securities include:
 - (i) Shares, scripts, stocks, bonds, debentures, debenture stock or other marketable securities of a like nature in or of any incorporated company or other body corporate.
 - (ii) Government securities.
 - (iii) Such other instruments as may be declared by the Central Government to be securities.
 - (iv) Rights or interest in securities.

Treatment

Capital gain may be calculated and assessed in any of the following two options:

Step	Option 1	Option 2
1st	Find sale consideration	Find sale consideration.
2nd	Deduct expenditure on transfer, indexed cost of acquisition and indexed cost of improvement as usual.	Deduct expenditure on transfer, cost of acquisition and cost of improvement. Taxpoint: No indexation benefit shall be available.
3rd	The balancing amount [i.e., (1) – (2)] is long term capital gain	The balancing amount [i.e., (1) – (2)] is long term capital gain.
4th	Such capital gain shall be taxed @ 20% + surcharge (if any) + education cess.	Such capital gain shall be taxed @ 10% + sur-charge (if any) + education cess.

Note: Though the tax rate in option 2 is lower, but since no indexation benefit is available, it is difficult to state which option is better for assessee. However, in the case of transfer of listed debentures and listed bonds, Option 2 will be better as compared to Option 1, as because in such asset indexation benefit is not available.

ILLUSTRATION 24

Mr. Jadu has sold following assets on 31/03/2018:

Assets transferred	Cost	Acquired on	Sold for	Expenses on transfer
Land	₹ 4,00,000	19/08/2009	₹ 15,00,000	₹ 40,000
Government securities	₹ 10,000	17/07/2006	₹ 1,00,000	₹ 5,000
Debentures (listed)	₹ 20,000	17/04/2010	₹ 1,00,000	₹ 2,000

Compute his tax liability.

Solution

Computation of capital gain of Mr. Jadu for the A.Y. 2018-19

Alternative (1) Taxing LTCG at higher rate (20%) and allowing benefit of indexation				
Particulars	Land	Government securities	Debenture	
Sale consideration	15,00,000	1,00,000	Not to be applied ¹	
Less: Expenditure on transfer	40,000	5,000		
Net sale consideration	14,60,000	95,000		
Less: Indexed cost of acquisition (Note)	7,35,135	22,295		
Less: Indexed cost of improvement	-	-		
Long Term Capital Gain	7,24,865	72,705		
Tax on Long Term Capital Gain @ 20% [Subject to alternative 2 (given below)]	1,44,973	14,541		
Alternative (2) Taxing LTCG at lower rate (10%) and not allowing indexation benefit				
Particulars	Land	Government securities	Debenture	
Sale consideration	No such option available	1,00,000	1,00,000	
Less: Expenditure on transfer		5,000	2,000	
Net Sale consideration		95,000	98,000	
Less: Cost of acquisition (Note)		10,000	20,000	
Less: Cost of improvement		-	-	
Long Term Capital Gain		85,000	78,000	
Tax on Long Term Capital Gain @ 10% [Subject to alternative 1 (given above)]		8,500	7,800	
Tax liability for LTCG Lower of (alternative 1) & (alternative 2)	1,44,973	8,500	7,800	

¹: As benefit of indexation is not available.

Note: Computation of cost of acquisition or indexed cost of acquisition

Assets	Cost	Year	Indexed cost of acquisition (ICOA)
Land	₹ 4,00,000	2009-10	₹ 7,35,135 i.e. (₹ 4,00,000 × 272 / 148)
Government securities	₹ 10,000	2006-07	₹ 22,295 i.e. (₹ 10,000 × 272 / 122)
100 Debentures	₹ 20,000	2010-11	No benefit of indexation



DEDUCTION FROM CAPITAL GAIN

From capital gain so computed, several deductions are allowed as per provisions of sections 54, 54B, 54D, 54EC, 54EE, 54F, 54G, 54GA and 54GB. Provisions of these sections are discussed as under:

8.41 DEDUCTION FROM CAPITAL GAIN ON SALE OF RESIDENTIAL HOUSE PROPERTY [SEC. 54]

Applicable to	Individual or HUF	
Conditions	1. Assessee has transferred a long-term residential house, income of which is taxable under the head "Income from house property". 2. Assessee must acquire one new residential house within prescribed time limit. 3. The new residential house should be in India. Taxpoint: ❖ Capital asset must be a long term capital asset. ❖ Property must be a residential house whether let-out or self occupied. ❖ Income of such property must be taxable u/s 22. ❖ Land transferred appurtenant to a house property (assessable u/s 22) together with such house property, also qualifies for deduction u/s 54. ❖ The new residential house may not be taxable u/s 22. e.g. a new house acquired for the residence of employees shall be eligible for deduction.	
Time limit for acquisition of new assets	For Purchase	Within a period of '1 year before, or 2 years after, the date of transfer' Example: If a property is transferred on 17/8/2017, then the new house property may be purchased at any time between 17/08/2016 to 17/8/2019.
	For Construction	Within a period of 3 years after the date of transfer. Construction may start at any time but must be completed within stipulated time
	Scheme of deposit	Applicable [Refer 'Capital Gains Account Scheme' given below].
	In case of compulsory acquisition of such capital asset by the Government, the time limit shall start from receipt of compensation or part thereof.	
Deduction	Minimum of the following: • Investment in the new asset; or • Capital gain	
Revocation of benefit	If the newly acquired residential house is transferred within 3 years from the date of acquisition of new assets, then the benefit availed earlier shall be revoked. Such revoked income shall be reduced from cost of acquisition of new asset. If the amount held in Capital Gains Deposit Account Scheme (1988) is unutilized , then such amount shall be taxable as long-term capital gain in the previous year in which the period of 3 years from the date of transfer expires.	

Notes

- Legal title of the house:** Holding of legal title is not necessary. It is sufficient that assessee has made the full (or substantial) payment within the time limit even though the transfer deed has not been registered and the possession is given after stipulated time.
- Transfer of part of house:** Exemption u/s 54 is available on sale of part of the house if the same is an independent unit.

¹ In some cases, 30th November

3. **Treatment of Land:** The cost of land is integral part of the residential house.
4. **Treatment in hands of legal heir:** The benefit of sec. 54 is also available to the legal heir of deceased assessee provided he fulfills conditions of sec. 54.

Capital Gains Accounts Scheme, 1988

Introduction	If the new asset is not acquired till the due date of submission of return of income [#] , then the taxpayer will have to deposit the money in 'Capital Gains Deposit Account' with a nationalized bank. The proof of deposit should be submitted along with the re-turn of income. On the basis of actual investment and the amount deposited in the de-posit account, exemption will be given to the taxpayer. [#] . ¹ Due date of filing of return being 30th September (where audit is required) & 31st July (in any other case)
Utilisation of amount	The taxpayer is to acquire a new asset by withdrawing from the deposit account. New asset must be acquired within specified time, provided in the relevant section.
If deposit amount remains unutilized	The unutilized amount will become chargeable to tax in the previous year in which the specified time limit expires. Chargeable amount shall be – For sec. 54, 54B, 54D, 54G, 54GA: Unutilised amount For sec. 54F & 54GB: $\frac{\text{Unutilised amount} \times \text{Capital gain}}{\text{Net sale consideration}}$
Nature of gain	It will be taxable as short term or long-term capital gain depending upon the status of the original capital gain.

Notes

- (a) The unutilized amount can be withdrawn by the taxpayer after the expiry of the aforesaid time limit.
- (b) The unutilized amount in Capital Gain Account Scheme (1988), in hands of legal heir of deceased individual, cannot be taxed. [Circular No.743 dated 6/5/1996]

ILLUSTRATION 25

Mr. Sidhartha has a residential house property taxable u/s 22. Such property is acquired on 12/08/2005 for ₹ 2,00,000. The property is sold on 1/03/2018 for ₹ 25,00,000. He acquired another residential house on 31/03/2018 for ₹ 17,00,000 for self-occupation. On 1/03/2019, he sold such new residential house for ₹ 30,00,000. Compute his capital gain for the A.Y. 2018-19 and 2019-20.

Solution

Computation of capital gain of Mr. Sidhartha for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Sale consideration		25,00,000
Less: Expenditure on transfer		Nil
Net sale consideration		25,00,000
Less: Indexed cost of acquisition	₹ 2,00,000 × 272 / 117	4,64,957
Less: Indexed cost of improvement		Nil
Long term capital gain		20,35,043
Less: Exemption u/s 54		17,00,000
Taxable Long term Capital gain		3,35,043

Computation of capital gain of Mr. Sidhartha for the A.Y. 2019-20



Particulars	Amount	Amount
Sale consideration		30,00,000
Less: Expenditure on transfer		Nil
Net sale consideration		30,00,000
Less: Cost of acquisition	17,00,000	
Less: Earlier exemption claimed u/s 54	(17,00,000)	Nil
Short term capital gain		30,00,000

8.42 DEDUCTION FROM CAPITAL GAIN ON TRANSFER OF AGRO LAND [SEC. 54B]

Applicable to	Individual or HUF	
Conditions	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Assessee must have transferred a capital asset being an agricultural land (whether long term or short term). Taxpoint: A rural agricultural land is not a capital asset hence on transfer of rural land no capital gain arises and sec. 54B does not apply. Such agricultural land must have been used by the individual or his parents or by such HUF for agricultural purposes for at least 2 years, prior to its transfer. <p>Notes</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> An agricultural land, acquired for a period of less than 2 years before the date of transfer and used for agricultural purpose from the date of acquisition, shall not be eligible for deduction. Where the assessee obtains land on partition of HUF, the above condition is satisfied if the assessee and HUF taken together have used the land for agricultural purpose for at least 2 years immediately before the transfer. Where an assessee was using the property as a tenant and later on purchased the said property, then while calculating the period of 2 years (as stated above), the period during which assessee was using the property as tenant shall also be included. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Assessee must purchase a new land for agricultural purpose. The new land may be in urban area or rural area. 	
Time limit for acquisition of new assets	Within 2 years after the date of transfer.	
	Scheme of deposit	Applicable [Refer 'Capital Gains Account Scheme'].
Deduction	Minimum of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investment in the new asset; or Capital gain 	
Revocation of benefit and its treatment	If the newly acquired agricultural land is transferred within 3 years from the date of acquisition of new assets, then the benefit availed earlier shall be revoked. Such revoked income shall be reduced from cost of acquisition of new asset. If the amount held in Capital Gains Deposit Account Scheme (1988) is unutilized, then such amount shall be taxable as short term or long-term capital gain (depending on the nature of gain on original transfer) in the previous year in which the period of 2 years from the date of transfer expires.	

Case	<p>Case: Assessee sold an urban agricultural land and invested the capital gain in ru-ral agricultural land (to claim deduction under this section) and immediately sold such newly acquired rural agricultural land.</p> <p>Effect: Since new agricultural land sold before 3 years, therefore exemption shall be revoked and benefit claimed earlier shall be subtracted from cost of acquisition of new asset. However, the new agricultural land is not liable to capital gain as it is not a capital asset (being a rural agricultural land).</p>
Exemption u/s 10(37)	Subject to certain conditions, in case of compulsory acquisition of urban agro-land by the Government, income shall be exempted u/s 10(37).

8.43 DEDUCTION FROM CAPITAL GAIN ON COMPULSORY ACQUISITION OF LAND AND BUILDING FORMING PART OF INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKING [SEC. 54D]

Applicable to	All assessee	
Conditions	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Assessee must have transferred a capital asset being a land or building or any right therein, forming part of an industrial undertaking. Taxpoint: Asset may be a short term or long-term capital asset. Such capital asset has been compulsorily acquired under any law for the time being in force. Such capital asset was used for industrial purpose by the assessee for at least 2 years prior to its transfer. Notes <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A land or building acquired for a period of less than 2 years and used for industrial purpose from the date of acquisition, shall not be eligible for deduction. Where the assessee obtains such capital asset on partition of HUF, the above condition is satisfied if the assessee and HUF taken together have used the asset for industrial purpose for at least 2 years immediately before the transfer Where an assessee was using the property as a tenant and later on purchased the said property then while calculating the period of 2 years (as stated above), the period during which assessee was using the property as tenant shall also be included. Assessee must purchase any other land or building or construct a building, for the purpose of shifting or reestablishing the said undertaking or setting up another industrial undertaking 	
Time-limit for acquiring assets	Within 3 years after the date of receipt of compensation or any part thereof.	
	Scheme of deposit	Applicable [Refer 'Capital Gains Account Scheme'].
Deduction	Minimum of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investment in the new asset; or Capital gain 	
Revocation of bene-fit and its treatment	<p>If the newly acquired land or building is transferred within 3 years from the date of acquisition of new assets, then the benefit availed earlier shall be revoked. Such revoked income shall be reduced from cost of acquisition of new asset.</p> <p>If the amount held in Capital Gains Deposit Account Scheme (1988) is un-utilized, then such amount shall be taxable as short term or long-term capital gain (depending on the nature of gain on original transfer) in the previous year in which the period of 3 years from the date of receipt of compensation expires.</p>	



ILLUSTRATION 26

X Ltd. has a building acquired on 17/08/2016 for ₹ 5,00,000. The assessee, as a tenant, earlier used the building, for industrial purpose since last 7 years and even after purchase it is continuously used for industrial purpose. Such building is compulsorily acquired by Government at an agreed value of ₹ 12,00,000 as on 15/07/2017. The compensation was received on 1/03/2018. The written down value of the block (consist of 3 buildings) as on 1/04/2017 is ₹ 7,50,000.

The company acquired a new building for industrial purpose for ₹ 2,00,000 as on –

Case (A) 31/03/2018; Case (B) 2/04/2018. Determine his taxable capital gain.

Solution

X Ltd. purchased the building on 17/8/2016 and transfer took place on 15/07/2017, i.e. after acquisition of ownership, asset is used for industrial purpose for less than 2 year. However, the assessee was using the same building for industrial purpose as a tenant before acquisition, for a period of 7 years hence it can claim the benefit of sec. 54D.

Computation of capital gain in the hands of X Ltd. for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case A	Case B
Written Down Value as on 1/04/2017	7,50,000	7,50,000
Add: Acquisition of new asset during the year	2,00,000	-
	9,50,000	7,50,000
Less: Sale value of asset (compensation received from Government)	12,00,000	12,00,000
Short Term Capital gain	2,50,000	4,50,000
Less: Exemption u/s 54D	2,00,000	2,00,000
Taxable Short Term Capital Gain	50,000	2,50,000

8.44 DEDUCTION FROM CAPITAL GAIN ON ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN BONDS [SEC. 54EC]

Applicable to	All assessee
Conditions	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Assessee must have transferred any long-term capital asset. 2. Assessee acquires 'long term specified assets'. <p>Long-term specified asset means any bond redeemable after 3 years, issued by</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the National Highways Authority of India (NHAI); (b) the Rural Electrification Corporation Ltd.; (c) any other bond being notified by the Central Government
Time limit for acquisition of new assets	<p>Within 6 months after the date of transfer</p> <p>In case of compulsory acquisition, time limit starts from the date of receipt of compensation.</p> <p>In case of conversion of capital asset into stock in trade, the time limit of 6 months for making investments in specified assets should be taken from the date of actual sale of stock in trade and not from the date when capital asset is converted into stock. [Circular No.791 dated 2/6/2000]</p>

Amount of Deduction	<p>Minimum of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investment in the new asset; or Capital gain <p>Taxpoint:</p> <p>❖ The investment made by an assessee in the long-term specified asset, from capital gains arising from transfer of one or more original assets, during the financial year in which the original asset or assets are transferred and in the <i>subsequent financial year</i> does not exceed ₹ 50 lakhs</p>
Revocation of benefit	<p>Earlier benefit shall be revoked if such bond is transferred or converted into money within 3 years of its acquisition or a loan is taken on security of the new asset within the said period.</p> <p>Taxpoint: <i>In case where an assessee takes any loan or advance on the security of such specified asset, he shall be deemed to have converted such specified asset into money on the date on which such loan or advance is taken.</i></p>
Treatment of revoked income	Such revoked income shall be treated as long-term capital gain in the year of transfer of new asset.
Scheme of deposit	Not applicable

Notes

- Benefit u/s 54EC on depreciable asset:** In the case "CIT vs Assam Petroleum Industries (P) Ltd. (2003) (Gau)" it was decided that benefit u/s 54EC shall be available on depreciable asset held by the assessee for more than specified months. It was held by the Court that the depreciable asset is nowhere defined as short term capital asset. Under sec. 50 it has been merely mentioned that gain on transfer of a depreciable asset shall be taxed as short term capital gain, but that is not sufficient to treat depreciable asset (held for more than specified months) as short term capital asset.
- The investment made for availing benefit u/s 80C shall not be further eligible for deduction u/s 54EC.

8.45 DEDUCTION FROM CAPITAL GAIN ON INVESTMENT IN UNITS OF A SPECIFIED FUND [SEC. 54EE]

Applicable to	All assessee
Conditions	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Assessee must have transferred any long-term capital asset. Assessee acquires 'long term specified assets'. <p>Long-term specified asset means a unit or units, issued before 01-04-2019, of such fund as may be notified by the Central Government</p>
Time limit for acquisition of new assets	Within 6 months after the date of transfer
Amount of Deduction	<p>Minimum of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investment in the new asset; or Capital gain <p>Taxpoint:</p> <p>❖ The investment made by an assessee in the long-term specified asset, from capital gains arising from transfer of one or more original assets, during the financial year in which the original asset or assets are transferred and in the <i>subsequent financial year</i> does not exceed ₹ 50 lakhs</p>



Revocation of benefit	Earlier benefit shall be revoked if such bond is transferred or converted into money within 3 years of its acquisition or a loan is taken on security of the new asset within the said period. Taxpoint: <i>In case where an assessee takes any loan or advance on the security of such specified asset, he shall be deemed to have converted such specified asset into money on the date on which such loan or advance is taken.</i>
Treatment of revoked income	Such revoked income shall be treated as <i>long-term capital gain</i> in the year of transfer of new asset.
Scheme of deposit	Not applicable

8.46 DEDUCTION FROM CAPITAL GAIN ON TRANSFER OF CAPITAL ASSETS OTHER THAN RESIDENTIAL HOUSE PROPERTY [SEC. 54F]

Applicable to	Individual or HUF	
Conditions	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Assessee must have transferred a long-term capital asset other than a residential house property. Assessee must acquire one residential house within prescribed time limit, income of which is taxable u/s 22. Such new house should be situated in India. Assessee does not own more than one residential house property, income of which is taxable u/s 22 (other than new house), on the date of transfer. Assessee does not purchase, within 2 years, or construct, within 3 years of transfer of the original asset, any other residential house, income of which is taxable u/s 22. 	
Time limit for acquisition of new assets	For Purchase	Within a period of '1 year before, or 2 years after, the date of transfer'.
	For Construction	Within a period of 3 years after the transfer Construction may start at any time but must be completed within stipulated time
	Scheme of deposit	Applicable [Refer 'Capital Gains Account Scheme'].
	Note: In case of compulsory acquisition the time limit starts from the date of initial receipt of compensation.	
Amount of Deduction	Minimum of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> $\frac{\text{Investment in the new asset} \times \text{Capital gain}}{\text{Net Sale consideration}^{\#}}$ Capital gain [#] Net sale consideration = Sale consideration – Expenditure on transfer	
Revocation of benefit and its treatment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> If the newly acquired residential house is transferred within 3 years after the date of its acquisition, benefit availed earlier shall be revoked. If another residential house is purchased (apart from newly acquired residential house property) by the assessee within 2 years or constructed within 3 years after the date of transfer of original asset, benefit availed earlier shall be revoked. Taxpoint: <i>The time limit shall be determined from the date of transfer of original asset even in the case when asset is compulsory acquired by the Government.</i> If the amount, held in Capital Gains Deposit Account Scheme (1988), is unutilized, benefit availed earlier shall be revoked. 	

Treatment of revoked income	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revocation due to case 1 & 2 above Such revoked income (exemption) shall be taxable as <i>longterm capital gain</i> in the year of revocation of condition. • Revocation due to case 3 above Chargeable amount shall be – $\frac{\text{Unutilised amount for which benefit u/s 54F is availed} \times \text{Original capital gain}}{\text{Net sale consideration}}$ <p>- taxable as long term capital gain of the previous year in which 3 years from the date of transfer of asset expires.</p>
-----------------------------	--

Notes: Refer notes of sec. 54.

ILLUSTRATION 27

Sonu has jewellery acquired on 17/07/2010 for ₹ 5,00,000. On 18/08/2013 Sonu incurred improvement expenditure on such jewellery by adding diamond to it worth ₹ 3,00,000. On 18/08/2016, he transferred such jewellery to his friend Monu for ₹ 40,00,000.

Sonu already has a self-occupied house property in Lucknow, however on 17/03/2017 he purchased another residential house property for ₹ 30,00,000 for the purpose of letting out.

As on 5/04/2018, his friend offered him house worth ₹ 25,00,000 (Value for Stamp duty purpose is only ₹ 14,00,000/-) for ₹ 15,00,000 only & Sonu purchased the same.

On 7/04/2019, Sonu sold the new house acquired from his friend for ₹ 19,00,000. Value determined for the purpose of stamp duty purposes ₹ 22,00,000 and market value as on the date of transfer is ₹ 26,00,000. Compute capital gain in hands of Sonu for several years.

Solution

Computation of capital gain of Sonu for the A.Y. 2017-18

Particulars	Workings	Details	Amount
Sale consideration for Jewellery			40,00,000
Less: Expenditure on transfer			Nil
Net sale consideration			40,00,000
Less: Indexed cost of acquisition	$\text{₹ } 5,00,000 \times 264 / 167$	7,90,419	
Less: Indexed cost of improvement	$\text{₹ } 3,00,000 \times 264 / 220$	3,60,000	11,50,419
Long term capital gain			28,49,581
Less: Exemption u/s 54F [$\text{₹ } 30,00,000 / \text{₹ } 40,00,000 \times \text{₹ } 28,49,581$]			21,37,186
Taxable Long term capital gain			7,12,395

Computation of capital gain of Sonu for the A.Y.2018-19: Since the assessee acquired another house property therefore the earlier exemption availed u/s 54F shall be revoked and shall be liable to long term capital gain. Hence taxable long-term capital gain for the A.Y.2018-19 is ₹ 21,37,186.

Computation of capital gain of Sonu for the A.Y.2019-20

Particulars	Details	Amount
Sale consideration	Value determined for Stamp duty [Sec. 50C]	22,00,000



Less: Expenditure on transfer		Nil
Net sale consideration		22,00,000
Less: Cost of acquisition	15,00,000	
Less: Cost of improvement	Nil	15,00,000
Short term capital gain	7,00,000	

ILLUSTRATION 28

Mr. X has sold following assets during the year 2017-18

Items	Cost of acquisition	Sale consideration	Year of acquisition
Land	₹ 10 lacs	₹ 150 lacs	1998-99
Jewellery	₹ 30 lacs	₹ 120 lacs	2008-09

On 31/03/2018, he has purchased a residential house of ₹ 30,00,000 for self occupation as he had no other house till date. Compute capital gain.

Solution

Computation of capital gains in the hands of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Land	Jewellery
Sale Consideration		1,50,00,000	1,20,00,000
Less: Expenses on transfer		Nil	Nil
Net Sale Consideration		1,50,00,000	1,20,00,000
Less: Indexed cost of Acquisition	$10,00,000 \times 272 / 100$	27,20,000	
Less: Indexed cost of Acquisition	$30,00,000 \times 272 / 137$		59,56,204
Less: Indexed cost of improve-ment		Nil	Nil
Long Term Capital Gain		1,22,80,000	60,43,796
Less: Exemption u/s 54F	Working 1	24,56,000	Nil
Long Term Capital Gain		98,24,000	60,43,796

Working 1

In the given case assessee can claim benefit u/s 54F, for any of the LTCG (land or jewellery).

A Comparative study is made under to decide from which LTCG such deduction should be claimed –

Particulars	Working	Land	Jewellery
Long Term Capital Gain	A	1,22,80,000	60,43,796
Net sale consideration	B	1,50,00,000	1,20,00,000
Benefit u/s 54F	$A/B \times ₹ 30,00,000$	24,56,000	15,10,949
Since deduction is higher in case of Land hence the deduction u/s 54F is ₹ 24,56,000			

8.47 DEDUCTION FROM CAPITAL GAIN ON TRANSFER OF CAPITAL ASSETS IN CASE OF SHIFTING OF INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKING FROM URBAN AREAS [SEC. 54G]

Applicable to	All assessee	
Conditions	<div>1. Assessee must have transferred a capital asset, being –<ul style="list-style-type: none">❖ A machinery or plant or building or land; or❖ Any rights in building or land,❖ used for the purposes of the business of an industrial undertaking situated in an urban area.</div> <div>2. Such transfer is effected in the course of shifting of such industrial undertaking to any area other than an urban area.</div> <div>3. Assessee has within a period of 1 year before, or 3 years after, the date of transfer —<div>(a) purchased new machinery or plant for the purpose of business of the industrial undertaking in the area to which the said undertaking is shifted;</div><div>(b) acquired building or land or constructed building for the purposes of his business in the said area;</div><div>(c) shifted the original asset and transferred the establishment of such undertaking to such area; and</div><div>(d) incurred expenses on such other purpose as may be specified in a scheme framed by the Central Government for the purposes of this section.</div></div>	
Time limit for acquiring new asset.	Within 1 year before, or 3 years after, the date of transfer.	
	Scheme of deposit	Applicable [Refer ' <i>Capital Gains Account Scheme</i> '].
Amount of Deduction	<div>Minimum of the following:</div> <div><div>• Amount expended for the above purposes [as stated in (a) to (d) above];</div><div>• Capital gain</div></div>	
Revocation of benefit and its Treatment	If the newly acquired assets are transferred within 3 years from its date of acquisition, then the benefit availed earlier shall be revoked. Such revoked income shall be subtracted from cost of acquisition of newly acquired assets.	
	If the amount held in Capital Gains Deposit Account Scheme (1988) is unutilized, then such amount shall be taxable as short term or long-term capital gain (depending on the nature of gain on original transfer) in the previous year in which the period of 3 years from the date of transfer expires.	
Note: Urban area means any such area within the limits of a municipal corporation or municipality as the Central Government may, having regard to the population, concentration of industries, need for proper planning of the area and other relevant factors, by general or special order, declare to be an urban area for the purposes of this section.		

ILLUSTRATION 29

X Ltd. is shifting its undertaking from Jaipur to Napasar (other than urban area). In this regard it sold its 4 machineries and 2 sets of furniture during the previous year 2017-18 as under –

Machinery	Depreciation Rate	Book Value	Sold for	Furniture	Depreciation Rate	Book value	Sold for
A	15%	2,00,000	3,00,000	X	10%	1,00,000	2,00,000



B	15%	3,00,000	8,00,000	Z	10%	60,000	90,000
C	15%	5,00,000	6,00,000				
D	30%	6,00,000	5,00,000				

WDV of the block of asset as under –

Name of the Block	Block consist of	WDV as on 1/04/2017
Machinery 15%	A, B & C	11,00,000
Machinery 30%	D	9,00,000
Furniture 10%	X & Z	1,50,000

X Ltd. is seeking whether the transaction shall be taxable as slump sale or not and compute capital gain.

On 7/04/2018, assessee further purchased machineries worth ₹ 3,70,000 and land of ₹ 1,00,000 for the purpose of new industrial undertaking. Compute capital gain.

Solution

In the given case though assessee has transferred a group of assets still the transaction cannot be taxed as slump sale because value has been assigned to individual asset. The tax treatment shall be as under:

Particulars	Details	Amount
On sale of Machinery A, B & C		
Block: Machinery (Rate 15%)		
W.D.V. as on 1/04/2017	11,00,000	
Add: Purchase during the year	Nil	
	11,00,000	
Less: Sale during the year	17,00,000	
Short Term Capital Gain		6,00,000
On sale of Machinery D		
Block: Machinery (Rate 30%)		
W.D.V. as on 1/04/2017	9,00,000	
Add: Purchase during the year	Nil	
	9,00,000	
Less: Sale during the year	5,00,000	
WDV before depreciation	4,00,000	
Less: Depreciation @ 30%	1,20,000	
WDV after depreciation	2,80,000	
Short Term Capital Gain		Nil
On sale of Furniture X & Z		
Block: Furniture (Rate 10%)		
W.D.V. as on 1/04/2017	1,50,000	
Add: Purchase during the year	Nil	
	1,50,000	

Less: Sale during the year	2,90,000	
Short Term Capital Gain		1,40,000
Total Short Term Capital Gain		7,40,000
Less: Exemption u/s 54G		4,70,000
Taxable Short Term Capital Gain		2,70,000

ILLUSTRATION 30

Raj Ltd. has an industrial undertaking operating in an urban area. During the year 2017-18, it sold its two machineries for ₹ 2,00,000 and ₹ 3,80,000 in course of shifting its industrial undertaking from ur-ban area to rural area. The written down value of the block (consists of 4 machineries) as on 1/04/2017 was ₹ 3,50,000.

The company incurred ₹ 20,000 expenses on other purposes as specified in a scheme framed by the Central Government for the purposes of this section. Determine its taxable capital gain, if the company acquired new machinery for industrial purpose for ₹ 50,000 as on –

Case (A) 28/03/2018;

Case (B) 12/04/2018

Solution

Computation of capital gain in the hands of Raj Ltd. for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case A	Case B
Written Down Value as on 1/04/2017	3,50,000	3,50,000
Add: Acquisition of new asset during the year	50,000	Nil
	4,00,000	3,50,000
Less: Sale value of assets	5,80,000	5,80,000
Short Term Capital gain	1,80,000	2,30,000
Less: Exemption u/s 54G – for new machinery purchased	50,000	50,000
- for expenditure incurred	20,000	20,000
Taxable Short Term Capital Gain	1,10,000	1,60,000

8.48 DEDUCTION FROM CAPITAL GAIN ON TRANSFER OF CAPITAL ASSETS IN CASE OF SHIFTING OF INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKING FROM URBAN AREAS TO SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONE [SEC. 54GA]

Applicable to	All assessee
Conditions	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Assessee must have transferred a capital asset, being – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ A machinery or plant or building or land; or ❖ Any rights in building or land, - used for the purposes of the business of an industrial undertaking situated in an urban area. Such transfer is effected in the course of shifting of such industrial undertaking to Special Economic Zone (SEZ). <p>Note: The SEZ may be developed in any urban area or any other area.</p> Assessee has within a period of 1 year before, or 3 years after, the date of transfer -- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> purchased new machinery or plant for the purpose of business of the industrial undertaking in the SEZ to which the said undertaking is shifted;



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ii) acquired building or land or constructed building for the purposes of his business in the SEZ; (iii) incurred expenditure on shifting the original asset and transferred the establishment of such undertaking to such SEZ; and (iv) incurred expenses on such other purpose as may be specified in a scheme framed by the Central Government for the purposes of this section. 		
Time limit for acquiring new asset.	<p>Within 1 year before, or 3 years after, the date of transfer.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Scheme of deposit</td><td>Applicable [Refer 'Capital Gains Account Scheme'].</td></tr> </table>	Scheme of deposit	Applicable [Refer 'Capital Gains Account Scheme'].
Scheme of deposit	Applicable [Refer 'Capital Gains Account Scheme'].		
Amount of Deduction	<p>Minimum of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Amount expended for the above purposes [as stated in (a) to (d) above]; • Capital gain 		
Revocation of benefit and its Treatment	<p>If the newly acquired assets are transferred within 3 years from its date of acquisition, then the benefit availed earlier shall be revoked. Such revoked income shall be subtracted from cost of acquisition of newly acquired assets.</p> <p>If the amount held in Capital Gains Deposit Account Scheme (1988) is unutilized, then such amount shall be taxable as short term or long-term capital gain (depending on the nature of gain on original transfer) in the previous year in which the period of 3 years from the date of transfer expires.</p>		
<p>Note: Urban area means any such area within the limits of a municipal corporation or municipality as the Central Government may, having regard to the population, concentration of industries, need for proper planning of the area and other relevant factors, by general or special order, declare to be an urban area for the purposes of this section.</p>			

8.49 DEDUCTION FROM CAPITAL GAIN ON TRANSFER OF RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY FOR INVESTMENT IN ELIGIBLE COMPANY [SEC. 54GB]

Applicable to	Individual & HUF
Conditions	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Assessee must have transferred a long-term capital asset being residential property (i.e., a house or a plot of land). 2. Such transfer should take place during 01-04-2012 and 31-03-2019. 3. Assessee must subscribe in the equity shares of an eligible company within the due date of furnishing income tax return for the relevant assessment year. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ <i>Eligible company</i> means a company which fulfils the following conditions: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. It is an Indian company b. The company should be incorporated during the period from the 1st day of April of the previous year relevant to the assessment year in which the capital gain arises to the due date of furnishing of return of income u/s 139(1) by the assessee; <p><i>E.g.: If Mr. X has transferred his residential property as on 10/08/2017, then company should be incorporated between 01/04/2017 and due date of furnishing return u/s 139(1) by Mr. X (i.e. 31/07/2018¹ assuming his accounts are not liable for audit).</i></p> c. The company is engaged in the business of manufacture of an article or a thing or in an eligible business. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Eligible business</i> means a business which involves innovation, development, deployment or commercialisation of new products, processes or services driven by technology or intellectual property.

¹ Or 30/09/2018 or 30/11/2018, as the case may be.

	<p>d. It is a company in which the assessee has more than 50% share capital or more than 50% voting rights after the subscription in shares by the assessee; and</p> <p>e. It is a company which qualifies to be a small or medium enterprise (i.e., SME) under the Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises Act, 2006 or is an eligible start-up;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eligible start-up means a company or a LLP engaged in eligible business which fulfils the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. it is incorporated on or after 01-04-2016 but before 01-04-2019; b. the total turnover of its business does not exceed ₹ 25 crore in any of the previous years beginning on or after 01-04-2016 and ending on the 31-03-2021; and c. it holds a certificate of eligible business from the Inter-Ministerial Board of Certification as notified in the Official Gazette by the Central Government. <p>4. The company should be utilised this amount for purchase of new asset within prescribed time.</p> <p>❖ New asset means new plant and machinery but does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. any machinery or plant which, before its installation by the assessee, was used either within or outside India by any other person (Second-hand machine); b. any machinery or plant installed in any office premises or any residential accommodation, including accommodation in the nature of a guest-house; c. any office appliances including computers or computer software; d. any vehicle; or e. any machinery or plant, for which 100% deduction is allowed (whether by way of depreciation or otherwise) in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of any previous year. f. in case of an eligible start-up, being a technology driven start-up so certified by the Inter-Ministerial Board of Certification notified by the Central Government, the new asset shall include computers or computer software 		
Time limit for acquisition of new assets	<p>The company should purchase new asset within 1 year from the date of subscription in equity shares by the assessee.</p> <p><i>E.g.: In the aforesaid case, Mr. X is required to subscribe in the equity shares of an eligible company within the due date of furnishing income tax return for the relevant assessment year (i.e. 31/07/2018 assuming his accounts are not liable for audit). If Mr. X has subscribed in equity capital of eligible company on 15/12/2017, then company should acquire new asset within 1 year from 15/12/2017.</i></p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Scheme of de-post</td><td>Applicable [Refer 'Capital Gains Account Scheme'].</td></tr> </table> <p>The amount of the net consideration, which has been received by the company for issue of shares to the assessee, to the extent it is not utilised by the company for the purchase of the new asset before the due date of furnishing of the return of income by the assessee u/s 139, shall be deposited by the company, before the said due date in the Capital Gain Deposit Scheme.</p>	Scheme of de-post	Applicable [Refer 'Capital Gains Account Scheme'].
Scheme of de-post	Applicable [Refer 'Capital Gains Account Scheme'].		
Amount of Deduction	<p>Minimum of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> $\text{Investment in the new asset by the eligible company} \times \frac{\text{Capital gain}}{\text{Net Sale consideration}^\#}$ Capital gain <p>[#] Net sale consideration = Sale consideration – Expenditure on transfer</p>		



Revocation of benefit and its treatment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the newly acquired asset is transferred by the eligible company within 5 years from the date of its acquisition, benefit availed earlier shall be revoked. 2. If the equity shares of the eligible company is transferred by the assessee within 5 years from the date of its acquisition, benefit availed earlier shall be revoked. 3. If the amount, held in Capital Gains Deposit Account Scheme (1988), is unutilized, benefit availed earlier shall be revoked.
Treatment of re-voked income	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revocation due to case 1 & 2 above Such revoked income (exemption or proportionate thereof) shall be taxable in the hands of the assessee (i.e., the person who has transferred residential property) as long-term capital gain in the year of revocation of condition. Note: It is to be noted that capital gains, arising on transfer of shares or of the new asset, in the hands of the assessee or the company, as the case may be is also taxable separately. • Revocation due to case 3 above Chargeable amount in hands of the assessee (i.e., the person who has transferred residential property) is – $\frac{\text{Unutilised amount for which benefit u/s 54GB is availed} \times \text{Original capital gain}}{\text{Net sale consideration}}$ <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - taxable as long term capital gain of the previous year in which 1 years from the date of the subscription in equity shares by the assessee expires.

8.50 EXEMPTION UNDER MORE THAN ONE PROVISION

An assessee can claim exemption under more than one section (from sec. 54 to 54GB) if conditions of the respective sections are fulfilled. E.g. An assessee deriving long term capital gain on sale of a residential house can claim benefit u/s 54 by investing a part of the capital gain in acquisition of a new residential house property and as well as claim benefit u/s 54EC by investing remaining part of the capital gain in acquisition of specified securities.

8.51 EXTENSION OF TIME FOR ACQUIRING NEW ASSET OR DEPOSITING OR INVESTING AMOUNT OF CAPITAL GAIN [SEC. 54H]

Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Where the transfer of the original asset is by way of compulsory acquisition under any law; and • Amount of compensation awarded for such acquisition is not received by the assessee on the date of such transfer.
Treatment	The period for acquiring the new asset or the period available to the assessee for depositing the amount of capital gain in relation to such compensation as is not received on the date of the transfer, shall be reckoned from the date of receipt of such compensation.

Notes

- (a) It is irrespective of anything contained in sec. 54, 54B, 54D, 54EC and 54F.
- (b) **Enhanced Compensation:** In case of enhanced compensation, the period for acquiring the new asset shall commence from the date of receipt of such enhanced compensation.

8.52 REFERENCE TO VALUATION OFFICER [SEC. 55A]

With a view to ascertaining the fair market value of a capital asset for the purposes of this chapter [e.g. sec. 45(1A), 45(2), 45(4), 46(2), 55 and 2(47)] the Assessing Officer may refer the valuation of capital asset to a Valuation Officer.

Cases where reference to Valuation Officer can be made

Case	Condition
Where the value of the asset as claimed by the assessee is in accordance with the estimate made by a registered valuer.	If the Assessing Officer is of opinion that the value so claimed is at variance with its fair market value
In any other case	<p>If the Assessing Officer is of the opinion—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> That the fair market value of the asset exceeds the value of the asset as claimed by the assessee by more than <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 15% of the value of the asset as so claimed; or by more than ₹ 25,000 whichever is less. That having regard to the nature of the asset and other relevant circumstances, it is necessary to do so.

Valuation Officer has the same meaning, as in sec. 2 (r) of the Wealth-tax Act, 1957.

GENERAL ILLUSTRATIONS**ILLUSTRATION 31**

During the previous year 2017-18, Jay exchanges his agricultural land (being acquired on 1-04-2002 for ₹ 40,000) against the agricultural land of Vijay (being acquired on 1-02-2017 for ₹ 90,000). Fair market value of such properties on the date of transfer is ₹ 3,00,000. Compute capital gain assuming that both the land is situated in urban area.

Solution

Computation of capital gain for A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Jay	Vijay
Sale consideration		3,00,000	3,00,000
Less: Expenses on transfer		Nil	Nil
Net sale consideration		3,00,000	3,00,000
Less: Indexed cost of acquisition	₹ 40,000 × 272 / 105	1,03,619	-
Less: Cost of acquisition		-	90,000
Less: Indexed cost of improvement		Nil	-
Less: Cost of improvement		-	Nil
Long Term Capital Gain		1,96,381	-
Short Term Capital Gain		-	2,10,000
Less: <u>Exemption</u>			
U/s 54B		1,96,381	Nil ¹
Taxable Long Term Capital Gain		Nil	-
Taxable Short Term Capital Gain		-	2,10,000

¹ Since Vijay does not use such land for 2 years, hence he is not eligible for exemption u/s 54B.

STUDY NOTE : 9

INCOME UNDER INCOME FROM HEAD OTHER SOURCES



This Study Note includes:

- 9.1 Basis of chargeability [Sec.145]
- 9.2 Casual Income: Winning from lotteries, crossword puzzles, etc. [Sec. 56(2)(ib)]
- 9.3 Method of grossing up of income / Conversion of income received into gross income in case of casual income
- 9.4 Income from machinery, plant or furniture let on hire [Sec. 56(2)(ii)]
- 9.5 Income from machinery, plant or furniture let on hire along with building (Composite Rent) [Sec. 56(2)(iii)]
- 9.6 Deductions allowed against income u/s 56(2)(ii) & 56(2)(iii) [Sec. 57(ii) & (iii)]
- 9.7 Family pension
- 9.8 Gift [Sec. 56(2)(X)]
- 9.9 Share premium in excess of fair market value of share [Sec. 56(2)(viib)]
- 9.10 Income by way of interest received on compensation or on enhanced compensation [Sec.56(2)(viii)]
- 9.11 Interest on Securities [Sec. 56(2)(id)]
- 9.12 Avoidance of tax by certain transaction in securities [Sec. 94]
- 9.13 Loss on transfer of securities adjusted with income on securities [Dividend Stripping] [Sec. 94(7)]
- 9.14 Bonus Stripping [Sec. 94(8)]
- 9.15 Dividend [Sec. 2(22)]
- 9.16 Specific disallowance [Sec. 58]
- 9.17 Deemed Profits [Sec. 59]

As per sec. 56(1), any income, which is not specifically exempted and not chargeable under any other heads of income, shall be chargeable under the head "Income from other sources". This is the last and residuary head of income.

Taxpoint:

A receipt shall be taxable under this head if the following conditions are satisfied:

- Such receipt shall be a taxable income; and
- Such income does not specifically fall under any one of the other four heads of income (i.e. 'Salaries', 'Income from house property', 'Profits and gains of business or profession' or 'Capital gains').

Sec. 56(2) lays down a list of incomes, which are taxable under this head. Such list is not exhaustive. Apart from the income stated in sec. 56(2) any other income, which is fulfilling all the above conditions, shall be taxable under this head.

Sec. 56(2) lays down the list of incomes, which are specifically taxable under this head:

Income absolutely chargeable under this head

1. Dividends [Sec. 56(2)(i)] [discussed later]
2. Casual income e.g. Winning from lotteries, etc. [Sec. 56(2)(ib)] [discussed later]
3. Gift [Sec. 56(2)(x)] [discussed later]
4. Share premium in excess of fair market value of shares [Sec. 56(2)(viib)] [discussed later]
5. Income by way of interest received on compensation or on enhanced compensation [Sec.56(2)(viii)] [discussed later]

6. Sum of money received as an advance or otherwise in the course of negotiations for transfer of a capital asset, if:
 - (a) such sum is forfeited; and
 - (b) the negotiations do not result in transfer of such capital asset [Sec. 56(2)(ix)] [Discussed in Capital Gain]

Income chargeable under this head if not charged under the head 'Profits and gains of business or profession'

7. Any sum received by the assessee from his employees as contribution to provident fund, etc. [Sec. 56(2)(ic)]
8. Interest on securities [Sec. 56(2)(id)] [discussed later]
9. Income from letting of machinery, plant or furniture [Sec. 56(2)(ii)] [discussed later]
10. Composite Rent [Sec. 56(2)(iii)] [discussed later]

Income chargeable under this head if not charged under the head 'Profits and gains of business or profession' or under the head 'Salaries'-

11. Any sum (including bonus) received under a Keyman Insurance Policy [Sec. 56(2)(iv)]
Keyman Insurance Policy means a life insurance policy taken by a person on the life of another person, who is either the employee or is connected in any manner with the business of the former person [Explanation to Sec. 10(10D)]

Apart from above, the following incomes are also chargeable under this head by virtue of sec. 56(1). In this regard it is to be noted that the following list is merely indicative and not exhaustive.

1. Income from sub-letting of a house property.
2. Interest on bank deposits.
3. Interest on company deposits, interest on loans, etc.
4. Remuneration received from a person other than his employer for evaluation of answer scripts. However, if such remuneration is received from employer, then the same will be taxable under the head "Salaries".
5. Rent from a vacant land.
6. Insurance commission.
7. Income from undisclosed sources
8. Income from private tuition.
9. Interest on income tax refund.

Taxpoint: *Income tax refund itself is not an income.*

10. Family pension received by the family members of a deceased employee [discussed later]
11. Dividend received from a co-operative society.
12. Directors' sitting fee for attending Board Meetings.
13. Income from activity of owning and maintaining race-horses.
14. Stipend to trainee.
15. Interest on employee's contribution towards unrecognized provident funds at the time of payment of lump sum amount

9.1 BASIS OF CHARGEABILITY [SEC.145]

Income under this head shall be chargeable on 'accrual' or 'cash' basis depending on the method of accounting regularly followed by the assessee (i.e. either mercantile or cash system of accounting).

Exception: Dividend is charged as per the method specified in sec. 8 (discussed later in this chapter)



9.2 CASUAL INCOME: WINNING FROM LOTTERIES, CROSSWORD PUZZLES, ETC. [SEC. 56(2)(ib)]

Winnings from -

1. Lotteries;
2. Crossword puzzles;
3. Races including horse races;
4. Gambling and betting of any nature or form; or
5. Card games, game show or entertainment program on television or electronic mode and any other game of any sort,

- are taxable under this head.

Lottery includes winnings from prizes awarded to any person by draw of lots or by chance or in any other manner whatsoever, under any scheme or arrangement by whatever name called.

Card game and other game of any sort includes any game show, an entertainment programme on television or electronic mode, in which people compete to win prizes or any other similar game.

Exemption/deduction [Sec. 58(4)]: Such income shall be fully taxable & no deduction shall be allowed.

Tax rate [Sec. 115BB]: Tax is charged at a flat rate of 30%.

Notes

- (a) **Income of jockey:** Income of jockey from such profession is not treated as winning from horse races.
- (b) **Winning from a motor car rally:** Winning from a motor car rally is a return for skill and effort and cannot be treated as casual income but taxable as normal income
- (c) **Lottery held as stock in trade:** Winning from lottery to an agent or trader out of its unsold stock (tickets) shall be treated as incidental to business and taxed under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession"
- (d) **Expenditure to be deducted:** No deduction can be claimed from such income even if such expenditure is incurred exclusively and wholly for earning such income.
- (e) **Deduction:** Deduction u/s 80C to 80U is not available from such income.

9.3 METHOD OF GROSSING UP OF INCOME / CONVERSION OF INCOME RECEIVED INTO GROSS INCOME IN CASE OF CASUAL INCOME

Sometime in the problem, *lottery income received* is given rather than *lottery income*. In such case, students are required to gross up the lottery income received. Relation between lottery income earned and lottery income received is as under -

Lottery income received = Lottery income earned – Tax deducted at source on such income[#]

[#] **Tax deducted at source:** By virtue of sec. 194B & 194BB, tax is deductible at sources @ 30% on payment in respect of winning from lotteries, etc.

Procedure of grossing up, in case of resident individual or HUF, are as follow-

Lottery Income Received = Gross Lottery Income – TDS @ 30% on Gross Lottery Income.
Lottery Income Received = 70% of Gross Lottery Income
Gross Lottery Income = $\frac{\text{Lottery Income Received}}{70\%}$

Note: Tax is not deducted in following cases, hence, there is no need of grossing up.-

- (a) If the amount of winning from lottery etc. or horse race is not more than ₹ 10,000.
- (b) In case of winning from racing other than horse race e.g. camel races, etc.

9.4 INCOME FROM MACHINERY, PLANT OR FURNITURE LET ON HIRE [SEC. 56(2)(ii)]

Income from letting of machinery, plant or furniture on hire is charged to tax under this head, if such income is not chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

Notes

- (a) Any income by way of letting out an asset as a part of business activity or as commercial asset shall be taxable under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession".
- (b) In case of temporary discontinuance of business due to any reason without any intention of the assessee to part with or close the business, if the business assets are leased out for a certain period, then such lease rent shall be taxed under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession".

9.5 INCOME FROM MACHINERY, PLANT OR FURNITURE LET ON HIRE ALONG WITH BUILDING (COMPOSITE RENT) [SEC. 56(2)(iii)]

Generally, income from letting of building is taxable under the head Income from house property; but if such letting is inseparable from letting of machinery, plant or furniture, then income from such letting is charged to tax under the head "Income from other sources" if not taxed under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession". [Further refer the chapter "Income from house property"].

Notes

- 1. If letting of such building alone is acceptable, then income from letting of building is taxable under the head 'Income from house property'.
- 2. Mere knowledge of rent charged against each asset does not make it separable, unless and until the property is separately lettable.

9.6 DEDUCTIONS ALLOWED AGAINST INCOME U/S 56(2)(ii) & 56(2)(iii) [SEC. 57(ii) & (iii)]

By virtue of sec. 57(ii) and (iii), following expenditures are deductible from such income:

- 1. Current repairs shall be allowed as deduction [as per sec. 30(a)(ii) or 31(i)].
- 2. Insurance premium paid for machinery, plant, furniture or building [as per sec. 30(c) or 31(ii)]
- 3. Depreciation and unabsorbed depreciation (as per sec. 32).
- 4. Any other revenue expenditure expended, during the previous year, wholly and exclusively for earning such income.

9.7 FAMILY PENSION

Meaning: Family pension means a regular monthly amount payable by the employer to a person belonging to the family of a deceased employee (e.g. widow or legal heirs of a deceased employee)

Tax Treatment: It is taxable under the head "Income from other sources" after allowing standard deduction.



Standard Deduction [Sec. 57(ia)]

Minimum of: $1/3^{\text{rd}}$ of such pension; or ₹ 15,000.

Relief u/s 89 on arrears of family pension

Relief is available on arrears of family pension received by the family member of a deceased employee, as in case of arrears/advance salary.

Notes

- (a) Lump-sum payment made gratuitously or by way of compensation or otherwise to the widow or other legal heirs of an employee, who dies while still in service, is non-taxable income.
- (b) Ex-gratia payment made to the widow or other legal heir of an employee, who dies while still in active service would not be taxable as income provided it is paid by the Central Government or State Government or local authority or Government or public sector undertaking.

ILLUSTRATION 1

Sunder died on 31st July 2017 while being in Central Government service. In terms of rules governing his service, his widow Mrs. Sunder is paid a family pension of ₹ 10,000 p.m. and dearness allowance of 40% thereof. State whether the amount of family pension is assessable in her hands, and if so, under what head of income. Can she claim any relief/deduction on such receipt? Compute taxable income for the assessment year 2018-19 and tax thereon.

Solution

Computation of gross total income of Mrs. Sunder for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Income from other sources		
Family pension [(₹ 10,000 + ₹ 4,000) x 8] [From 01-08-2017 to 31-03-2018]		1,12,000
Less: Standard deduction being minimum of the following:		
(a) $1/3^{\text{rd}}$ of the pension	37,333	
(b) Statutory limit	15,000	15,000
Total Income		97,000
Tax on above		Nil

It is assumed that other income of Mrs. Sunder is nil.

9.8 GIFT [SEC. 56(2)(x)]

Following receipts by any person shall be considered as his income:

Category	Nature of Receipt	Conditions to be satisfied for considering income	Extent of Income	Remarks
A	Any sum of money	<p>a. During the previous year, such person has received any sum of money (cash, cheque, draft, etc.) from one or more persons</p> <p>b. Such sum is received without consideration</p> <p>c. The aggregate value of such receipt during the previous year exceeds ₹ 50,000</p>	The whole of the aggregate value of such sum shall be considered as income of that previous year.	Aggregate amount of cash gift received during the period shall be considered.

B	Any immovable property	<p>a. During the previous year, such person has received immovable property</p> <p>b. Such immovable property is received without consideration.</p> <p>c. The stamp duty value of such property exceeds ₹ 50,000</p> <p>d. Such asset is a capital asset in hands of recipient.</p>	The stamp duty value of such property shall be considered as income of that previous year.	The limit of ₹ 50,000/- is applicable per incidence
C	Any immovable property	<p>a. During the previous year, such person has received immovable property</p> <p>b. Such immovable property is received for a consideration</p> <p>c. Such consideration is less than the stamp duty value of the property by an amount exceeding ₹ 50,000.</p> <p>Note: Where the date of the agreement fixing the amount of consideration for the transfer of immovable property and the date of registration are not the same, the stamp duty value on the date of the agreement may be taken. This benefit is available only in a case where the amount of consideration or a part thereof, has been paid by of an account payee cheque or an account payee bank draft or by use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, on or before the date of the agreement for the transfer of such immovable property.</p>	The stamp duty value of such property Less consideration paid, shall be considered as income of the previous year.	The limit of ₹ 50,000/- is applicable per incidence.
D	Any movable property	<p>a. During the previous year, such person has received movable property from one or more persons</p> <p>b. Such movable property is received without consideration</p> <p>c. The aggregate fair market value of such receipts during the previous year exceeds ₹ 50,000</p> <p>d. Such asset is a capital asset in hands of recipient.</p>	The whole of the aggregate fair market value of such property shall be considered as income of the previous year.	Aggregate amount of gift received during the period shall be considered.
E	Any movable property	<p>a. During the previous year, such person has received movable property from one or more persons</p> <p>b. Such movable property is received for a consideration.</p> <p>c. Such consideration is less than the aggregate fair market value of the property by an amount exceeding ₹ 50,000</p> <p>d. Such asset is a capital asset in hands of recipient.</p>	The aggregate fair market value of such property Less consideration paid, shall be considered as income of the previous year.	Aggregate amount of gift received during the period shall be considered.

**Taxpoint:**

- (a) The limit of ₹ 50,000/- is also for per category. In other words, one may receive cash gift of ₹ 35,000 and gift in kind of ₹ 36,000 without attracting any tax.
- (b) In case of dispute in stamp duty valuation: Refer section 50C discussed in chapter 'Capital Gains'

Provisions Illustrated**Cash Gift**

- a. Mr. Anand received cash gift of ₹ 1,00,000 from his friend Mr. Lathi as on 10-10-2017
₹ 1,00,000 shall be considered as income of Mr. Anand for A.Y. 2018-19
- b. As on 12-11-2017, Mr. Ajay received cash gift of ₹ 25,000 each from his 3 friends (one of them is a non-resident)
Since aggregate amount of gift exceeds ₹ 50,000, hence, entire amount of gift i.e., ₹ 75,000 shall be considered as income of Mr. Ajay for A.Y. 2018-19

Gift of immovable property

- a. As on 10-01-2018, Mr. Pati received a piece of land (stamp duty value is ₹ 75,000) from his friend Mr. Raja without any consideration. Such land was acquired by Raja in 2001-02 for ₹ 10,000.

Consequence of such gift in hands of Mr. Pati

- Since stamp duty value of the property exceeds ₹ 50,000, hence ₹ 75,000 shall be considered as income of Mr. Pati u/s 56(2)(x) for A.Y. 2018-19.
- By virtue of amended provisions of sec.49(4), cost of acquisition of such land in hands of Mr. Pati shall be ₹ 75,000. Suppose as on 03-06-2019, Mr. Pati sold such land for ₹ 2,00,000 (stamp duty value as on that date is ₹ 2,00,000), computation of capital gain in hands of Mr. Pati for A.Y. 2020-21 are as under:

Particulars	Amount
Sale Consideration	2,00,000
Less: Expenses on transfer	Nil
	2,00,000
Less: Cost of acquisition [§]	75,000
Short term capital gain [#]	1,25,000

[§] Since the transferred capital assets has been subject to income tax u/s 56(2)(x) in the A.Y.2018-19, the cost of acquisition of such asset shall be deemed to be the value which has been taken into account for the purpose of sec.56(2)(x) i.e., ₹ 75,000 – Sec.49(4). Further, it is to be noted that sec. 49(1) (i.e., in case of gifted assets, cost of previous owner shall be considered as cost of acquisition in hands of the assessee) is not applicable.

[#] As per explanation 1 to sec. 2(42A), while determining holding period of capital asset, being asset acquired through gift, period of holding of previous owner shall also be included. However, this rule is not applicable in case where such gift is subject to income tax u/s 56(2)(x).

Reason for non-applicability of said explanation

The explanation 1 to sec. 2(42A), inter-alia, provides the following:

“(b) in the case of a capital asset which becomes the property of the assessee in the circumstances mentioned in sub-section (1) of section 49, there shall be included the period for which the asset was held by the previous owner referred to in the said section.”

Since the said explanation is applicable only in circumstances covered u/s 49(1). However, assets taxable u/s 56(2)(x) is covered u/s 49(4).

Consequence of such gift in hands of Mr. Raja

Mr. Raja has transferred the capital asset by way of gift, which is not considered as transfer (sec. 47), hence no tax is required to be paid by him. The segregation of gift u/s 49(1) or u/s 49(4) is applicable only for determining

cost of acquisition in the hands of transferee. However, sec. 47 (which provides the list of transaction do not constitutes transfer) does not provide any segregation.

- b. On 10-10-2017, Dipak received a piece of land at Napasar from his friend Zahir (stamp duty value ₹ 46,000) as a gift. Such land was acquired by Mr. Zahir in 2001 for ₹ 5,000/-. Further, as on 01-11-2017, Dipak also received another piece of land at Bikaner (stamp duty value ₹ 30,000) without any consideration from Zora (acquired in 2016-17 for ₹ 10,000/-)

On 31-03-2018, Mr. Dipak sold land at Napasar to Kedar for ₹ 30,000/- and land at Bikaner to Nath for ₹ 90,000/-. Stamp duty value of such land as on the date of sale is ₹ 50,000/- (Napasar) and ₹ 85,000/- (Bikaner).

Consequence of such gift in hands of Mr. Dipak

- 1. Applicability of sec.56(2)(x):** Nothing shall be taxable as stamp duty value (at the time of gift) of property at **each** occasion does not exceed ₹ 50,000/-.
- 2. Cost of acquisition:** Since the value of the asset is not subject to income-tax u/s 56(2)(x), hence cost of acquisition of previous owner shall be considered as cost of acquisition of such assets in hands of Dipak. Consequently, cost of acquisition of land at Napasar is ₹ 5,000/- and that of land situated in Bikaner is ₹ 10,000/-
- 3. Period of Holding:** Since the value of the asset is not subject to income-tax u/s 56(2)(x), hence period of holding of previous owner shall also be included in the holding period of Dipak.
- 4. Computation of capital gain on transfer:** Computation of capital gain in hands of Dipak are as under:

Particulars	Land at	
	Napasar	Bikaner
<u>Sale Consideration</u> (Being higher of the following – Sec.50C)		
- Actual Consideration	30,000	90,000
- Stamp duty value	50,000	85,000
	50,000	90,000
Less: Expenses on transfer	Nil	Nil
	50,000	90,000
Less: Indexed Cost of acquisition [₹ 5000 * 272 / 272]	5,000	-
Less: Cost of acquisition	-	10,000
Long term capital gain	45,000	-
Short term capital gain	-	80,000

Consequence of such gift in hands of Mr. Zahir and Mr. Zora

Mr. Zahir and Mr. Zora has transferred the capital asset by way of gift, which is not considered as transfer (sec. 47), hence no tax is required to be paid by him.

Acquisition of immovable property at concessional amount

- a. As on 10-01-2018, Tipu purchased a piece of land (stamp duty value is ₹ 75,000) from his friend Mr. Uday against consideration of ₹ 30,000. Mr. Uday has acquired such land for ₹ 25,000 in F.Y. 2006-07. On 10-04-2019, Tipu sold such land for ₹ 1,75,000 (stamp duty value ₹ 1,60,000/-).

Consequences in hands of Mr. Tipu

- 1. Applicability of sec.56(2)(x):** Since the difference between stamp duty value of the land (as on 10-01-2018) and actual consideration does not exceed ₹ 50,000, hence, the provision of sec. 56(2)(x) is not applicable.
- 2. Cost of acquisition:** ₹ 30,000 shall be considered as cost of acquisition of such land in hands of Tipu.
- 3. Capital Gain:** Computation of Capital gain for A.Y. 2020-21 are as under

Particulars	Amount
Sale Consideration (Higher of ₹ 1,75,000 and ₹ 1,60,000 – Sec.50C)	1,75,000



Less: Expenses on transfer	Nil
	1,75,000
Less: Cost of acquisition	30,000
Short term capital gain[#]	1,45,000

[#] It is to be noted that this is not the case of gift, hence period of holding commenced from 10-01-2018.

Consequences in hands of Mr. Uday

Computation of capital gain in hands of Mr. Uday for A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount
Sale Consideration (Higher of ₹ 75,000 and ₹ 30,000 – Sec.50C)	75,000
Less: Expenses on transfer	Nil
	75,000
Less: Indexed cost of acquisition [₹ 25,000 × 272 / 122]	55,738
Long term capital gain	19,262

- b. As on 10-02-2018, Mundhra Services Pvt Ltd purchased a piece of land (stamp duty value is ₹ 7,50,000) from one of the friend, Mita, of the Director, against consideration of ₹ 3,90,000. Mita has acquired such land for ₹ 25,000 in 2000 (Fair Market Value as on 1-4-2001 was ₹ 32,000). On 10-04-2019, the company has sold such land for ₹ 10,75,000 (stamp duty value ₹ 12,00,000/-).

Consequences in hands of Mundhra Services Pvt Ltd

- Applicability of sec.56(2)(x):** Since the difference between stamp duty value of the land (as on 10-02-2018) and actual consideration exceeds ₹ 50,000, hence, the provision of sec. 56(2)(x) is applicable. Consequently, ₹ 3,60,000/- shall be considered as 'Income from Other Sources' in hands of the company in the A.Y.2018-19.
- Cost of acquisition:** ₹ 7,50,000 shall be considered as cost of acquisition of such land in hands of the company.
- Capital Gain:** Computation of Capital gain for A.Y. 2020-21 are as under

Particulars	Amount
Sale Consideration (Higher of ₹ 10,75,000 and ₹ 12,00,000 – Sec.50C)	12,00,000
Less: Expenses on transfer	Nil
	12,00,000
Less: Cost of acquisition	7,50,000
Short term capital gain[#]	4,50,000

[#] It is to be noted that this is not the case of gift, hence period of holding commenced from 10-02-2018.

Consequences in hands of Mita

Computation of capital gain in hands of Mita for A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount
Sale Consideration (Higher of ₹ 7,50,000 and ₹ 3,90,000 – Sec.50C)	7,50,000
Less: Expenses on transfer	Nil
	7,50,000
Less: Indexed cost of acquisition [₹ 32,000 × 272 / 100]	87,040
Long term capital gain	6,62,960

- c. On 10-10-2017, Suresh purchased a piece of land from his friend Anuj (stamp duty value ₹ 46,000) for ₹ 30,000. Further, as on 01-11-2017, he also purchased house property (stamp duty value ₹ 1,50,000) from Ajay for

₹ 1,00,000. Further, as on 01-01-2017, his another friend Jitu give him a house property without any consideration (stamp duty value ₹ 35,000). Jitu purchased such property on 10-04-2001 for ₹ 5,000/-

Consequences in hands of Suresh

1. **Applicability of sec.56(2)(x):** Nothing shall be taxable as the difference between stamp duty value of property and actual consideration at **each** occasion does not exceed ₹ 50,000/-.
2. **Cost of acquisition and period of holding:** Since the value of the asset is not subject to income-tax u/s 56(2) (vii), hence cost of acquisition and period of holding thereof are as under:

Property	Cost of acquisition	Period of holding commenced from
Land purchased from Anuj	₹ 30,000	10-10-2017
House purchased from Ajay	₹ 1,00,000	01-11-2017
House received from Jitu	Cost of previous owner i.e. ₹ 5,000	10-04-2001 (However, index benefit is available from F.Y. 2017-18)

Consequences in hands of Anuj, Ajay and Jitu

- **Anuj and Ajay:** Capital gain shall be computed. Provision of sec.50C is applicable.
- **Jitu:** No treatment

Gift of movable property

- a. As on 10-01-2018, Narendra received gold necklace (fair value is ₹ 1,85,000) from Vivek without any consideration.

Consequences in hands of Narendra

1. **Applicability of sec. 56(2)(x):** Since fair market value of gift exceeds ₹ 50,000, hence the provision is applicable and consequently ₹ 1,85,000 shall be taxable as income from other sources in A.Y. 2018-19.
2. **Cost of acquisition of such necklace:** ₹ 1,85,000/- being the value taken for computing income u/s 56(2)(x)
3. **Period of holding:** Period of holding will commenced from 10-01-2018.

Consequences in hands of Vivek

Gift is not considered as transfer, hence nothing shall be taxable in his hands.

- b. On 10-10-2017, Mohan received shares from his friend Uttam (fair value ₹ 36,000 and not acquired through ESOP) as a gift. Further, as on 01-11-2017, he also received gold chain (fair value ₹ 30,000) without any consideration from another friend.

Consequences in hands of Mohan

1. **Applicability of sec. 56(2)(x):** Since aggregate fair market value of both gift exceeds ₹ 50,000, hence the provision is applicable and consequently ₹ 66,000 shall be taxable as income from other sources in A.Y. 2018-19.

It is to be noted that in case of immovable property, limit of ₹ 50,000/- is applicable on per incidence. However, in case of movable property (and cash), the limit of ₹ 50,000/- is applicable for all gift received during the previous year.

2. **Cost of acquisition of such necklace:** ₹ 36,000/- (for shares) and ₹ 30,000 (for gold chain) being the value taken for computing income u/s 56(2)(x)
3. **Period of holding:** Period of holding will commenced from 10-10-2017 (for shares) and 01-11-2017 (for gold chain)

Consequences in hands of Friends

Gift is not considered as transfer, hence nothing shall be taxable in their hands.

Acquisition of movable property at concessional amount

- a. On 10-10-2017, Kamal purchased jewellery from Kishore (fair value ₹ 46,000) for ₹ 30,000. Kishore has acquired such jewellery in 10-04-2017 for ₹ 25,000



Consequences in hands of Kamal

1. **Applicability of sec. 56(2)(x):** Since fair market value of jewellery does not exceed ₹ 50,000, hence the provision is not applicable.
2. **Cost of acquisition of such necklace:** ₹ 30,000/- (for jewellery) being the actual consideration.
3. **Period of holding:** Period of holding will commenced from 10-10-2017

Consequences in hands of Kishore: Computation of capital gain in hands of Kishore are as under:

Particulars	Kishore
Sale Consideration	30,000 [#]
[#] Sec. 50C is not applicable in case of movable property	
Less: Expenses on transfer	Nil
	30,000
Less: Cost of acquisition	25,000
Short term capital gain	5,000

- b. On 10-10-2017, Janak purchased jewellery from his friend Giri (fair value ₹ 66,000) for ₹ 30,000. Further, as on 01-11-2017, he also purchased silver utensil (fair value ₹ 1,00,000) from another friend for ₹ 75,000.

Consequences in hands of Janak

Applicability of sec. 56(2)(x): The difference between fair market value and actual consideration are as follow:

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Fair Market Value of		
- Jewellery		66,000
- Silver utensil		1,00,000
		1,66,000
Less: Actual consideration		
- Jewellery	30,000	
- Silver utensil	75,000	1,05,000
Difference between fair market value and actual consideration		61,000
The aforesaid value exceeds ₹ 50,000 hence, sec. 56(2)(x) is applicable, consequently ₹ 61,000 shall be taxable		
Cost of acquisition of such assets shall be fair market value considered for aforesaid computation.		

Consequences in hands of Friends

Capital gain shall be computed. However, it is to be noted that sec. 50C is not applicable on movable asset

Exceptions

This section shall not apply to any sum of money or any property received

1. from any relative[#].

[#] Relative here means—

In case of an individual

- i. spouse of the individual;
- ii. brother or sister of the individual;
- iii. brother or sister of the spouse of the individual;
- iv. brother or sister of either of the parents of the individual;
- v. any lineal ascendant or descendant of the individual;

- vi. any lineal ascendant or descendant of the spouse of the individual;
- vii. spouse of the person referred to in clauses (ii) to (vi).

In case of HUF: Any member thereof

2. on the occasion of the marriage of the individual (whether gift is received from relative or outsiders).
3. under a will or by way of inheritance.
4. in contemplation of death of the payer or donor.
5. from local authority
6. from or by any fund or foundation or university or other educational institutions or hospital or other medical institutions or any trust or institution referred u/s 10(23C).
7. from or by any trust or institution registered u/s 12A or 12AA.
8. from an individual by a trust created or established solely for the benefit of relative of the individual.
9. by way of distribution at the time of total or partial partition covered u/s 47(i)
10. by way of transactions in the nature of amalgamation or demerger covered u/s 47(vi) or (via) or (viaa) or (vib) or (vic) or (vica) or (vicb) or (vid) or (vii).
11. **Exemption of Compensation on account of Disaster [Sec. 10(10BC)]:** Any amount received or receivable from the Central Government or a State Government or a local authority by an individual or his legal heir by way of compensation on account of any disaster, except the amount received or receivable to the extent such individual or his legal heir has been allowed a deduction under this Act on account of any loss or damage caused by such disaster.

Other Points

1. *Fair market value* of a property, other than an immovable property, means the value determined in accordance with the method as may be prescribed;
2. *Property* means the following **capital asset** of the assessee, namely

a. Immovable property being land or building or both	b. Shares & securities		
c. Archaeological collections	d. Paintings	e. Jewellery	f. Drawings
g. Sculptures	h. Any work of art	i. Bullion	

Taxpoint:

- Property does not include furniture, clothes, etc. (provided it does not fall in the definition of Jewellery).
 - If an assessee receives aforesaid assets without consideration (or against inadequate consideration in some cases) as stock in trade, the provision of this section shall not apply.
3. *Stamp duty value* means the value adopted or assessed or assessable by any authority of the Central Government or a State Government for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of an immovable property.

9.9 SHARE PREMIUM IN EXCESS OF FAIR MARKET VALUE OF SHARE [SEC. 56(2)(viib)]

Where a company, not being a company in which the public are substantially interested, receives, in any previous year, from any person being a resident, any consideration for issue of shares that exceeds the face value of such shares, the aggregate consideration received for such shares as exceeds the fair market value of the shares shall be treated as income of the company.

Taxpoint

- The sec.56(2)(viib) deals as under:
 - a. A company, not being a company in which the public are substantially interested, issues shares (preference or equity) at premium during the previous year



- b. Such company receives consideration against such shares from a resident person
- c. Such consideration exceeds the fair market value of issued shares.
- d. Such excess consideration shall be treated as the income of the recipient company.
 - The allottee should be resident during the previous year in which shares are issued to him.
 - The provision is **not** applicable when shares are issued at par or at discount even though issue price of such shares exceeds the fair market value.
 - The provision is **not** applicable if such company is converted into a company in which the public are substantially interested during the previous year itself after issuance of shares.
 - Fair market value of the shares shall be the higher of the following:
 - i. Value substantiated by the company to the satisfaction of the Assessing Officer, based on the value, on the date of issue of shares, of its assets, including intangible assets being goodwill, know-how, patents, copyrights, trademarks, licences, franchises or any other business or commercial rights of similar nature,
 - ii. Value determined in accordance with prescribed method; or

Exceptions

Sec. 56(2)(viib) shall not be applicable where the consideration for issue of shares is received:

- i. by a venture capital undertaking from a venture capital company or a venture capital fund; or
- ii. by a company from a class or classes of persons as may be notified by the Central Government in this behalf.

Proviso Illustrated:

Examine the applicability of sec. 56(2)(viib) in the following situation:

Shares Issued by	Shares Issued to	Per share			Remarks
		Face Value	Fair Market Value	Consideration	
		₹	₹	₹	
P (P) Ltd	Mr. A	10/-	12/-	11/-	Sec. 56(2)(viib) is not applicable
Q (P) Ltd	Mr. B	10/-	12/-	9/-	Sec. 56(2)(viib) is not applicable
R (P) Ltd	Mr. C	10/-	5/-	10/-	Sec. 56(2)(viib) is not applicable
S (P) Ltd	Mr. D	10/-	15/-	20/-	₹ 5/- per share shall be considered as income in hands of S (P) Ltd. u/s 56(2)(viib)
T (P) Ltd	Mr. E, non-resident	10/-	16/-	25/-	Sec. 56(2)(viib) is not applicable
U (P) Ltd	Mr. F, non-resident at the time of issue of shares. However, later on during the P.Y. he became resident	10/-	20/-	35/-	₹ 15/- per share shall be considered as income in hands of U (P) Ltd. u/s 56(2)(viib)
V (P) Ltd (During the P.Y., such company has listed itself in the NSE after issuance of shares)	Mr. G	10/-	40/-	50/-	Sec. 56(2)(viib) is not applicable

9.10 INCOME BY WAY OF INTEREST RECEIVED ON COMPENSATION OR ON ENHANCED COMPENSATION [SEC.56(2)(viii)]

Interest received by an assessee on compensation or on enhanced compensation, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be the income of the year in which it is received.

Tax Treatment: It is taxable under the head "Income from other sources" after allowing standard deduction of 50% of such income.

E.g., During the previous year 2017-18, Mr. X received ₹ 65,000 (₹ 45,000 pertaining to the previous year 2016-17) as interest on delayed compensation. Such interest after allowing standard deduction shall be considered as an income of the previous year 2017-18 (irrespective of previous year to which such interest pertains). Thus, ₹ 32,500 (i.e., ₹ 65,000 – ₹ 32,500 being standard deduction @ 50%) shall be considered as income of the previous year 2017-18.

9.11 INTEREST ON SECURITIES [SEC. 56(2)(id)]

As per sec. 2(28B), "interest on securities" means -

- (a) Interest on any security of the Central Government or a State Government;
- (b) Interest on debentures or other securities issued by or on behalf of -
 - a local authority; or
 - a company; or
 - a corporation established by a Central, State or Provincial Act.

Tax treatment

Case	Treatment
When the securities are held as stock-in-trade	Interest on securities is charged to tax under the head 'Profits & gains of business or profession'
When the securities are held otherwise than as stock-in-trade.	Interest on such securities is charged to tax under the head 'Income from other sources'

Chargeability: It is taxable as per cash basis or due basis, depending on the method of accounting regularly followed by the assessee. However, where no method of accountancy is followed, then it shall always be taxable on *due basis*.

Due date of interest: Interest shall be taxable when such interest falls due. Interest on securities shall not accrue on day-to-day basis. It accrues on the due date of interest as prescribed by the issuing authority. Entire interest shall be charged in the hands of assessee who holds security on such date (irrespective of the date of acquisition of such security). E.g. Mr. X acquired debenture of A Ltd. as on 7/9/2017. Due date of interest on debenture is 31st March every year. Interest on such debenture shall be taxable in hands of Mr. X for the whole year.

Taxpoint: *In case of death of assessee before the due date, the income of the whole year shall be taxable in the hands of recipient of income.*

Grossing-up of interest if it is given net of TDS: Sometime in the problem, *Interest income received* is given rather than *Interest earned*. In such case, students are required to gross up the interest income received. Relation between interest income earned and interest income received is as under:

Interest income received = Interest income earned – Tax deducted at source on such income[#]

Accordingly, Gross income from interest = [Interest received * 100 / (100 - TDS rate i.e.10%)]



Tax is required to be deducted @ 10%. However, in certain cases, tax is not required to be deducted (For further details refer Chapter Tax Deducted at Source)

Expenditure allowed as deductions

By virtue of sec. 57(i) and (iii), the following expenditure are deductible from interest income:

- (a) Collection expenditure
- (b) Interest on loan
- (c) Any other expenditure

Taxpoint: However, any expenses covered u/s 58 shall not be allowed

9.12 AVOIDANCE OF TAX BY CERTAIN TRANSACTION IN SECURITIES [SEC. 94]

1. **Bond Washing Transactions [Sec. 94(1)]:** Interest on securities shall not accrue on day-to-day basis. It accrues on the due date of interest as prescribed by issuing authority. Entire interest shall be charged in the hands of assessee who holds security on such date (irrespective of the date of acquisition of such security). Tax liability may be evaded by transferring securities just before the due date of interest (interest includes dividend) to any person (like friend or relative who has low income) and reacquiring the same, after the interest is received by the transferee. With this practice, income, which should have been charged at higher rate, shall be charged at lower rate or nil rates. To avoid these practices, sec. 94(1) provides that -

where an assessee transfers the securities before the due date of interest and reacquires the same, then the interest received by the transferee will be deemed to be the income of the transferor.

E.g: Mr. X transferred 1,000 10% debentures (due date of interest of such debenture is 31st March every year), to his brother Mr. Y on 27/03/2018 to evade tax. Such security is repurchased by him on 5/04/2018. Interest for the previous year 2017-18, though received by Mr. Y shall be taxable in hands of Mr. X due to sec. 94(1).

2. **Transaction relating to securities resulting into less or no income:** Sec. 94(2) provides that -
 - Where a person has had at any time during the previous year any beneficial interest in securities; &
 - The result of any transaction relating to such securities is that, either no income is received by him or the income received by him is less than the income from such securities on day to day basis,- then the income from such securities for such year shall be deemed to be the income of such person.

Exceptions to sec. 94(1) & 94(2)[Sec. 94(3)]

However, nothing provided in sec. 94(1) and (2) shall be applicable, if the owner of securities satisfies the AO that -

- (i) There has been no avoidance of income tax or the avoidance of income tax is exceptional and not systematic; and
- (ii) There was not any avoidance of income tax u/s 94 during 3 years preceding the previous year.

Note: The Assessing Officer may (by notice in writing) require any person to furnish within such time (not less than 28 days), such particulars as he considers necessary in respect of all securities -

- of which such person was the owner; or
- in which he had a beneficial interest at any time during the period specified in the notice [Sec. 94(6)]

Income on Deep Discount Bond

Deep Discount Bond is a form of zero-interest bond. These bonds are sold at a discounted value and on maturity, face value is paid to the investors. However, during the life of bonds, no interest shall be payable on such bonds.

Treatment

A. Income on Deep discount bond (issued on or after 15/2/2002):	
If such bond is neither transferred nor matured.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any change in the market value (MV) of Deep discount bond from the end of one financial year to another shall be treated as interest income of the assessee. Where the assessee is not an original subscriber then, income for the valuation date immediately falling after acquisition shall be "market value on valuation date less cost". <p>Taxpoint:</p> <p>Interest income in the year in which assessee acquired such bond $\text{Income} = \text{MV at the end of the 1st year} - \text{Original cost}.$</p> <p>Interest income in subsequent years $\text{Income} = \text{MV at the end of the year} - \text{MV at the beginning of the year}.$</p> <p>Note: For this purpose, market values of different instruments declared by the Reserve Bank of India or by the Primary Dealers Association of India jointly with the Fixed Income Money Market and Derivatives Association of India may be referred.</p>
If such bond is redeemed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The difference between the redemption price and the value as on the last valuation date immediately preceding the maturity date, shall be treated as interest income. <p>Taxpoint: $\text{Interest income} = \text{Redemption price} - \text{Value as on the last valuation date immediately preceding the maturity date}$</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where such bond is redeemed by the intermediate purchaser (not the original subscriber) then the difference between cost[#] and redemption price shall be taken as interest income. <p>[#] Cost means acquisition cost plus income, if any, already offered to tax by such transferor up to the date of transfer.</p> <p>Taxpoint: $\text{Interest income} = \text{Redemption price} - \text{Acquisition cost} - \text{Income from such bond already offered to tax}$</p>
If such bond is transferred before maturity.	The difference between the sale price and cost of the bond (including income, if any, already offered to tax by such transferor up to the date of transfer) will be taxable under the head 'Capital gains'.
B. Income on Deep discount bond (issued before 15/2/2002):	
If such bond is redeemed	<p>The difference between the redemption price and the issue price shall be treated as interest income and taxed entirely in the year of redemption.</p> <p>Taxpoint:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> $\text{Interest income} = \text{Redemption price} - \text{Issue Price}$ Taxable in the year of redemption
If such bond is transferred before maturity	<p>The difference between the sale price and cost of acquisition of the bond will be taxable under the head 'Capital gains'.</p> <p>Taxpoint:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> $\text{Capital gain} = \text{Sale Price} - \text{Issue Price}$ Taxable in the year of such transfer
Note: However, in all the above cases if such bond is kept by the assessee as stock then such income shall be treated as business income.	

Option to small non-corporate investors

Applicable to: Assessee is a non-corporate small investor[#].

[#] Small investor is a person holding Deep discount bond issued after 15/2/2002, of an aggregate face value not exceeding ₹ 1,00,000.

Option: The assessee can treat the income on deep-discount bond (issued after 15/2/2002) either -

- as per 'Rule of valuation as applicable on bonds issued before 15/2/2002', or
- as per 'Rule of valuation as applicable on bonds issued on or after 15/2/2002'.



9.13 LOSS ON TRANSFER OF SECURITIES ADJUSTED WITH INCOME ON SECURITIES [DIVIDEND STRIPPING] [SEC. 94(7)]

Condition for applicability of sec. 94(7)

Where —

- (a) Any person buys or acquires any securities or unit within a period of 3 months prior to the record date[#];
- (b) Such person sells or transfers such securities within a period of 3 months (or unit within a period of 9 months) after such date;
- (c) Dividend or income on such securities or unit received or receivable by such person is exempt;
- (d) Assessee sustained loss on transfer of such security

Treatment: Such loss, to the extent of such dividend or income received or receivable, shall be ignored for the purpose of computing income of the assessee.

9.14 BONUS STRIPPING [SEC. 94(8)]

Conditions for applicability

Where—

- (a) any person buys or acquires any units[§] within a period of 3 months prior to the record date[#];
- (b) such person is allotted additional units without any payment on the basis of holding of such units on such date;
- (c) such person sells or transfers all or any of the units referred to in clause (a) within a period of 9 months after such date, while continuing to hold all or any of the additional units referred to in clause (b).

Tax treatment

- (a) Loss, if any, arising to him on account of such purchase and sale of all or any of such units shall be ignored for the purposes of computing his income chargeable to tax; and
- (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, the amount of loss so ignored shall be deemed to be the cost of purchase or acquisition of such additional units referred to in clause (b) as are held by him on the date of such sale or transfer.

[§] Unit means unit of mutual fund specified u/s 10(23D) or of Unit Trust of India.

[#] Record date means such date as may be fixed by –

- a. a company for the purposes of entitlement of the holder of the securities to receive dividend; or
- b. a Mutual Fund or the Administrator of the specified undertaking or the specified company as referred to in the Explanation to section 10(35), for the purposes of entitlement of the holder of the units to receive income, or additional unit without any consideration, as the case may be.

9.15 DIVIDEND [SEC. 2(22)]

Dividend, in general, means the amount received by a shareholder (whether in cash or in kind) in proportion to his shareholding in a company whether out of past or present income; or taxable or exempted income; or revenue or capital income. However, the Income-tax Act gives an inclusive definition of dividend.

As per sec. 2(22), the following payments or distributions by a company to its shareholders are deemed as dividends to the extent of accumulated profits of the company:

- (a) Any distribution of accumulated profits (whether capitalized or not), which results in the release of assets of the company [Sec. 2(22)(a)]

Notes

1. **Treatment of bonus share:** Bonus share declared by the company to its equity share-holders shall not be treated as dividend as there is no release of asset.
2. **Valuation:** In case of release of asset other than cash, the market value of the asset and not the book value shall be considered as deemed dividend in the hands of shareholder.
3. **Exception:** Above provision is not applicable in case of amalgamation

(b) Any distribution of -

- Debenture, debenture-stock, deposit certificates in any form whether with or without interest to its shareholders (equity as well as preference); and
 - Shares to preference shareholders by way of bonus,
- to the extent to which company possess accumulated profit (whether capitalized or not) [Sec. 2(22)(b)]

Taxpoint: *Such distribution shall be treated as dividend in the hands of recipient even there is no release of assets of the company.*

(c) Distribution made on liquidation to the extent to which company possess accumulated profit immediately before liquidation (whether capitalized or not) [Sec. 2(22)(c)]

Notes

1. **Payment to preference shareholder:** Any distribution of asset made in respect of preference share (issued for full cash consideration) shall not be treated as dividend.
2. **Distribution out of profits earned after liquidation:** Any distribution made out of profits earned after the date of liquidation shall not be treated as dividend u/s 2(22)(c).
3. **Exception:** Above provision is not applicable in case of amalgamation

(d) Distribution made on reduction of capital of the company to the extent it possesses accumulated profit (whether capitalized or not) [Sec. 2(22)(d)]

Exception: Any distribution in respect of preference share shall not be treated as dividend.

(e) Any payment (whether in cash or in kind) by a company in which public are not substantially interested to the extent of accumulated profit (excluding capitalized profit) -

- (i) by way of loan or advance to its equity shareholder, who is registered as well as beneficial owner of the shares, holding not less than 10% of voting power in the company (hereinafter referred as *specified shareholder*);

Taxpoint

The provision of sec. 2(22)(e) is applicable on equity shareholder, who is registered as well as beneficial owner of the shares

- (ii) by way of loan or advance to a concern (whether HUF, Firm, AOP, BOI or a Company) of which such specified shareholder is a member or partner at the time of such payment and has substantial interest[#] in such concern; or

[#]**Substantial interest:** A person shall be deemed to have substantial interest in a concern, if he is beneficially entitled to not less than 20% of income of such concern (20% of voting power in case of company) at any time during the previous year.

Taxpoint:

- The clause is applicable where –
 - (a) Such shareholder holds at least 10% voting right in the payer company; and
 - (b) Such shareholder is a member or partner of the payee concern and beneficially entitled to not less than 20% of income (20% of voting power in case of a company) of payee concern.



- In case of loan to concern, dividend shall be taxable in the hands of such concern and not in the hands of shareholder.

(iii) by way of loan or advance to any person on behalf of or for the benefit of such specified shareholder [Sec. 2(22)(e)]

Taxpoint: Such dividend shall be taxable in hands of shareholder and not in hands of recipient.

Notes

- (a) **No exemption on repayment of such loan:** Loan to a specified-shareholder is treated as deemed dividend even if such loan or any part of such loan was refunded before the end of previous year.
- (b) **Advance** means an advance given in the nature of loan (with or without interest), which shall be refunded to the company.

Exceptions

- (a) **Set-off of loan with forthcoming declaration of dividend:** In case the loan granted to member is adjusted with the forthcoming dividend, then such dividend (newly declared) shall not be taxable in the hands of shareholder who adjusted such loan.
- (b) **Advance or loan in the ordinary course of business:** Sec. 2(22)(e) is not applicable if an advance or loan is made by a company in the ordinary course of its business, where the lending of money is substantial part of the business of the company.

Meaning of Accumulated profit

For the purpose of dividend u/s 2(22), accumulated profit shall be:

Case	Accumulated profit
Company which is not in liquidation	Up to the date of distribution or payment
Company which is in liquidation	Up to the date of liquidation
Dividend u/s 2(22)(e)	Up to the date of grant of such loan or advance.

Exceptions

Following payments shall not be treated as 'Dividend' -

1. Any payment made by a company on buy-back of shares
2. Any distribution of shares made in accordance with the scheme of demerger

Tax treatment

Sec. 10(34) provides that any income by way of dividend referred to in sec. 115-O (stated below) shall be exempted. Accordingly, dividend from a domestic company, except dividend u/s 2(22)(e), shall be exempted in hands of the recipient.

Case	Tax Treatment
Dividend from a domestic companies -	
(a) Dividend excluding dividend u/s 2(22)(e)	
- Where aggregate dividend exceeds ₹ 10 lakh in the total income of the resident specified assessee "Specified assessee" means a person other than: (i) a domestic company; or (ii) a fund or institution or trust or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution referred to in sec. 10(23C)(iv) or (v) or (vi) or (via); or (iii) a trust or institution registered u/s 12A or 12AA.	Taxable in the hands of recipient @ 10% [Sec. 115BBDA]

- In any other case	Exempted u/s 10(34)
(b) Deemed dividend u/s 2(22)(e)	Taxable
Dividend from a non-domestic company	Taxable in the hands of recipient
Dividend from a co-operative society	Taxable in the hands of recipient

Tax on distributed profits by a Domestic Company [Sec. 115-O]

A domestic company for any amount declared as dividends [other than dividend specified u/s 2(22)(e)] shall be charged to additional income tax @ 15% + surcharge + education cess & SHEC.

Notes

- (a) Dividend may be interim or otherwise and distributed out of current or accumulated profits.
 (b) Such tax shall be in addition to income tax for which no deduction is available.

Exception: Corporate dividend tax is not required to be paid on:

- i. The amount of dividend, if any, received by the domestic company during the financial year, if:

Subsidiary Company	Condition
Domestic	Subsidiary company has paid the tax which is payable u/s 115-O on such dividend
Foreign	The tax is payable by the domestic company u/s 115BBD on such dividend

Taxpoint:

- A company shall be a subsidiary of another company, if such other company, holds more than half in nominal value of the equity share capital of the company.
 - The same amount of dividend shall not be taken into account for reduction more than once.
- ii. The amount of dividend, if any, paid to the New Pension System Trust referred to sec. 10(44).

Tax Rates

Tax on distributed profit shall be computed after grossing up the tax by using following formula:

$$\text{Rate of Dividend Distribution Tax before surcharge and cess} = \frac{\text{Amount Distributed}}{85\%} \times 15\% = 17.647\%$$

Note: Surcharge + Cess is also applicable on aforesaid calculated rate.

Basis of charge [Sec. 8]

Dividend is not taxable on the basis of accounting method, but charged as per the following schedule -

Case	Year of taxability
Normal Dividend	Year in which it is declared by the company
Interim Dividend	Year in which amount of dividend is unconditionally made available
Deemed Dividend	Year in which it is distributed or paid by the company

Place of accrual [Sec. 9(1)(iv)]

Dividend shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India, if it is declared by an Indian company.



Deduction available from dividend income [Sec. 57(i) and Sec. 57(iii)]

In case of taxable dividend (i.e. dividend other than dividend referred in sec. 115-O) following expenditure shall be allowed as deduction -

1. Collection expenditure:
2. Interest on loan
 - (a) Payment of interest on calls in arrear shall be allowed as deduction
 - (b) Any other expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively for earning such dividend except capital expenditure [Sec. 57(iii)]

Note: Any expenditure incurred in respect of exempted dividend shall not be allowed as deduction.

Taxpoint: However, any expenses covered u/s 58 shall not be allowed

Income from certain units of UTI or Mutual funds [Sec. 10(35)]

Any income received in respect of (a) the units of a Mutual Fund u/s 10(23D); or (b) units from the Administrator¹ of the specified undertaking; or (c) units from the specified company², is not taxable

¹Administrator means the Administrator as referred to in sec. 2(a) of the Unit Trust of India (Transfer of Undertaking and Repeal) Act, 2002.

²Specified company means a company as referred to in sec. 2(h) of the Unit Trust of India (Transfer of Undertaking and Repeal) Act, 2002.

Note: The above provision shall not apply to any income arising from transfer of units of the Administrator of the specified undertaking or of the specified company or of a mutual fund.

9.16 SPECIFIC DISALLOWANCE [SEC. 58]

Following expenditures shall not be deducted from any income under this head:

1. Any personal expenses of the assessee. [Sec. 58(1)(a)(i)]
2. Any interest which is payable outside India on which tax has not been deducted at source. [Sec. 58(1)(a)(ii)]
3. Any salary payable outside India on which tax has not been deducted at source. [Sec. 58(1)(a)(iii)]
4. 30% of any payment made to a resident on which TDS provision is applicable without deducting TDS as referred u/s 40(a)(ia)
5. Any amount paid as Wealth tax or Income tax. [Sec. 58(1A)]

Taxpoint: Interest paid on amounts borrowed for meeting tax liability is not deductible.
6. Any amount specified u/s 40A like -
 - payment to relative in excess of requirement; or
 - payment in excess of ₹ 10,000 otherwise than an account payee cheque/draft [Sec.58(2)]
7. No deduction in respect of any expenditure shall be allowed in computing the income by way of any winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, races including horse races, card games and other games of any sort or form, gambling or betting of any form or nature, etc. taxable under the head "Income from other sources". [Sec. 58(4)]

Note: Above provision shall not apply in computing the income of an assessee, being the owner of horses maintained by him for running in horse races, from the activity of owning and maintaining such horses.

9.17 DEEMED PROFITS [SEC. 59]

Sec. 59 provides that where -

- (a) An allowance or deduction has been allowed for any year in respect of loss, expenditure or trading liability incurred by the assessee; and
- (b) Subsequently, any amount is obtained, as revocation of such loss, expenditure or remission of liability, whether in cash or in any other manner, during any previous year,

- then such amount received or amount remitted shall be charged to tax.

Note: Above provision holds good even in case of succession or inheritance.

General Illustrations

ILLUSTRATION 2

Compute taxable income under the head Income from other sources of Mrs. X from the following data:

Particulars	Amount
Private tuition fee received	10,000
Winning from lottery	2,000
Award from KBC (a TV show) [Gross]	3,20,000
Pension from employer of deceased husband	25,000
Interest on bank deposit	25,000
Directors fee (Gross)	5,000
Letting out of vacant land	25,000
Remuneration for checking the examination copy of employer's school	10,000
Remuneration for checking the examination copy of C.A	10,000
Income tax refund	5,000
Interest on income tax refund	100
Composite rent (related expenditures are ₹ 5,000)	10,000
Rent on sub-letting of house property (rent paid to original owner ₹ 12,000)	20,000
Income tax paid	2,000
Payment made for personal expenses	18,000
Payment made to LIC as premium	2,000

Solution

Computation of income of Mrs. X under the head Income from other source for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Private tuition fee received		10,000
Casual income		



Winning from lottery		2,000
Award from KBC (a TV show) [Gross]		3,20,000
Pension	25,000	
Less: Standard deduction		
(a) 1/3 rd of amount received (i.e. ₹ 8,333)		
(b) ₹ 15,000	8,333	16,667
Interest on bank deposit		25,000
Directors fee		5,000
Letting out of vacant land		25,000
Remuneration for checking the examination copy of employer school	Taxable as Salary	---
Remuneration for checking examination copy of CA		10,000
Income tax refund	Not an income	---
Interest on income tax refund		100
Composite rent	10,000	
Less: Expenditure	5,000	5,000
Rent on sub-letting of house property	20,000	
Less: Rent paid to original owner	12,000	8,000
Income from Other Source		4,26,767

Note: Payment of income tax and personal expenses is not deductible in any case.

ILLUSTRATION 3

Shri Anil follows cash basis of accounting and has furnished the Receipts & Payment A/c of previous year 2017-18 for computing his income:

Particulars	Receipts	Payments
Interest on listed debenture of A Ltd.	16,200	
Letting of building & machinery @ ₹ 15,000 p.m. under a composite lease	1,50,000	
Collection charges		1,000
Repairs		5,000
Capital repairs		16,000
Interest paid outside India without deducting tax on loan taken for construction of building		8,000
Gift from father	6,000	
Ground rent received (related to financial year 2016-17)	600	

The following additional information are also provided -

Allowable depreciation on Building and Machinery	- ₹ 4,000
Fire Insurance on Building and Machinery (not paid)	- ₹ 1,000

Solution

Computation of income from other sources of Anil for A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Details	Details	Amount	Amount
Interest on debenture of A Ltd.	₹ 16,200 / 90%			18,000
Interest received on letting of assets			1,50,000	
Less: Expenses paid				
Collection charges		1,000		
Repair		5,000		
Capital repairs ³		Nil		
Depreciation		4,000	10,000	1,40,000
Gift from father [As received from relative]				Nil
Ground rent received				600
Income from other source				1,58,600

Notes

1. Since assessee follows cash basis of accounting, hence, income shall be chargeable and expenditure shall be allowed on cash basis.
2. Debenture income required to be grossed up.
3. Capital repairs are not allowed.
4. Interest paid outside India without deducting tax at source shall not be deductible expenditure.

STUDY NOTE : 10

INCOME OF OTHER PERSONS INCLUDED IN ASSESSEES TOTAL INCOME



This Study Note includes:

- 10.1 Introduction
- 10.2 General rules
- 10.3 Transfer of income without transferring assets [Sec. 60]
- 10.4 Revocable Transfer [Sec. 61]
- 10.5 Remuneration to Spouse [Sec. 64(1)(ii)]
- 10.6 Income from asset transferred to spouse [Sec. 64(1)(iv) & (vii)]
- 10.7 Income of minor child [Sec. 64(1A)]
- 10.8 Conversion of self acquired property into HUF Property [Sec. 64(2)]
- 10.9 Liability of the transferee [Sec. 65]
- 10.10 Important general notes

10.1 INTRODUCTION

Generally, an assessee is taxed on income accruing to him only and he is not liable to tax for income of another person. However, there are certain exceptions to the above rule (mentioned u/s 60 to 64). Sec. 60 to 64 deals with the provisions of clubbing of income, under which an assessee may be taxed in respect of income accrued to other person, e.g. certain income of minor child shall be clubbed in the hands of his parents, income from asset transferred to spouse for inadequate consideration shall be clubbed in the hands of the transferor, etc. These provisions have been enacted to counteract the tendency on the part of the taxpayers to dispose off their income or income generating assets to escape tax liability

10.2 GENERAL RULES

- **Computation of income to be clubbed**

The income, which is to be clubbed, shall be first computed in the hands of recipient and all expenditure related to such income shall be allowed as per the respective provisions of the Act and thereafter the net income shall be clubbed.

E.g.: Standard deduction u/s 24(a) from Income from house property shall be allowed in the hands of the recipient and thereafter the net income shall be clubbed.

- **Clubbing Head**

Income shall be, first, computed in the hands of recipient and then clubbing shall be made head wise.

E.g.: Bank interest of minor child shall be clubbed under the head "Income from other sources" of parent.

- **Deduction under chapter VIA**

If the clubbed income is eligible for deduction u/s 80C to 80U, then such deduction shall be allowed to the assessee

in whose hands such income is clubbed. E.g. If interest on saving bank account of the minor is clubbed in the hands of parent u/s 64(1A) then parent can claim deduction u/s 80TTA.

• **Clubbing of negative income**

As per explanation 2 to sec. 64, clubbing of income includes clubbing of negative income i.e. where an income is liable to be clubbed, loss from the same source shall also be clubbed. Clubbing provisions is mandatory and shall be applied even in those cases where the application of such provision causes loss of revenue to the Income tax department.

10.3 TRANSFER OF INCOME WITHOUT TRANSFERRING ASSETS [SEC. 60]

Where an income is transferred without transferring the asset yielding such income, then income so transferred shall be clubbed in the hands of the transferor.

The above provision holds good -

- whether the transfer is revocable or not; or
- whether the transaction is effected before or after the commencement of this Act.

10.4 REVOCABLE TRANSFER [SEC. 61]

If an assessee transfers an asset under a revocable transfer, then income generated from such asset, shall be clubbed in the hands of the transferor.

Revocable transfer

As per sec. 63(a), a transfer shall be deemed to be revocable if -

- It contains any provision for the retransfer (directly or indirectly) of any part or whole of the income/assets to the transferor; or
- It, in any way, gives the transferor a right to re-assume power (directly or indirectly) over any part or whole of the income/assets.

Exceptions [Sec. 62]

As per sec. 62(1), the provision of sec. 61 shall not apply to an income arising to a person by virtue of -

- A transfer by way of creation of a trust which is irrevocable during the lifetime of the beneficiary;
- Any transfer which is irrevocable during the lifetime of the transferee; or
- Any transfer made before 1.4.61, which is not revocable for a period exceeding 6 years.

In any case, the transferor must not derive any benefit (directly or indirectly) from such income.

Note: As per sec. 62(2), income, in any of the above exceptional case, shall be taxable as under -

Situation	Taxable in hands of
When the power to revoke the transfer arises (whether such power is exercised or not)	Transferor
When the power to revoke the transfer does not arise	Transferee



ILLUSTRATION 1

Discuss the tax treatment in the following cases:

Case	Solution
a) Harish has transferred certain securities owned by him to a trust for his married sister, Harsha, as on 1/7/2017. He has the power to revoke the trust at his desire. On 31/3/2019, he revoked such trust. Income accrued for the previous year 2017-18 and 2018-19 are ₹ 1,20,000 and ₹ 1,50,000 respectively and such income is received and enjoyed by Harsha.	Since the asset has been transferred under a revocable clause, hence, by virtue of sec. 61, income accrued on securities during the previous year 2017-18 ₹ 1,20,000 and 2018-19 ₹ 1,50,000, though received by Harsha, shall be taxable in the hands of Harish.
b) Raja transferred his property on 1/4/2017 to Rani with a clause that, he will take property back from Rani whenever he require. Raja was in need of money on 1/4/2018 and he took back property from Rani. The property yields annual income of ₹ 2,00,000.	Since asset has been transferred under a revocable clause, hence, by virtue of sec. 61, income accrued on such property shall be chargeable in hands of Raja for previous year 2017-18 as well as for 2018-19. This is because all income arising to the transferor by virtue of any revocable transfer shall be chargeable in hands of the transferor as and when the power to revoke the transfer arises whether or not such power has been exercised. Since Raja had the power of revocation from beginning therefore income shall be clubbed in his hand from the date of transfer.
c) Seema transferred on 1/4/2017 her property to Neema for the life time of Neema with a clause that after death of Neema property shall be back to Seema. Neema died on 1/4/2018. Seema has not taken back the property till 31/3/2019. Property yields annual income of ₹ 1,00,000.	Since asset has been transferred which is irrevocable during the lifetime of the transferee hence, by virtue of sec. 62, income accrued on such property shall be chargeable in hands of Neema for the P.Y. 2017-18. However, income for the P.Y. 2018-19 shall be chargeable in hands of the Seema as because after death of Neema, Seema got the power to revoke the transfer and when the power to revoke the transfer arises, income is clubbed in hands of transferor even the power has not been exercised.

10.5 REMUNERATION TO SPOUSE [SEC. 64(1)(ii)]

The total income of an individual shall include income arising (directly or indirectly) to the spouse by way of salary, commission, fees or any other remuneration (whether in cash or in kind) from a concern in which such individual has **substantial interest**¹.

Taxpoint: Any other income, which is not specified above, even if it accrues to spouse from the concern in which the assessee has substantial interest, shall not be clubbed.

¹ **Substantial interest:** An individual shall be deemed to have substantial interest in a concern if —

In case of company	He beneficially holds not less than 20% of its equity shares at any time during the previous year. Such share may be held by the assessee or partly by assessee and partly by one or more of his relatives.
Other concern	He is entitled to not less than 20% of the profits of such concern at any time during the previous year. Such share of profit may be held by the assessee himself or together with his relatives.
Relative here includes spouse, brother or sister or any lineal ascendant or descendant of that individual [Sec. 2(41)].	

Exception

Income generated through technical or professional qualification[#] of the spouse is not to be clubbed in the total income of the individual.

Technical or professional qualification: The term technical or professional qualification must be construed in a liberal manner as the term has not been defined in the Act. It does not necessarily relate to technical or professional qualification acquired by obtaining a certificate, diploma or degree or in any other form, from a recognised body like University or Institute. It can be treated as fitness to do a job or to undertake an occupation requiring intellectual skill and also includes technicality generated through experience, skill etc. Technical qualification includes specialization in a particular subject (e.g. accountancy, management, commerce, science, technology etc.).

Notes

Where both, husband and wife, have substantial interest in a concern When both, husband and wife, have substantial interest in a concern and both are drawing remuneration from that concern without possessing any specific qualification.	Remuneration from such concern will be included in the total income of husband or wife, whose total income excluding such remuneration, is higher. Where such income is once included in the total income of either of the spouse, then such income arising in any subsequent years cannot be included in the total income of the other spouse unless the Assessing Officer is satisfied that it is necessary to do so. However, Assessing Officer will do so only after giving to the other spouse an opportunity of being heard.
When both, husband and wife, are not having any other income When both, husband and wife, have substantial interest in a concern and both are drawing remuneration from that concern without possessing any specific qualification and both are not having any other income apart from the said remuneration.	Remuneration from such concern will not be clubbed.
Computation of salary, fee, commission, remuneration etc	Income prescribed in sec. 64(1)(ii) shall be first computed (allowing all deductions from the respective income) in the hands of recipient and thereafter net income shall be clubbed in the hands of the other spouse. E.g. salary, remuneration, etc shall be first calculated as per provisions of sec. 15 to 17, in the hands of recipient and thereafter, net taxable salary shall be clubbed in the hands of the other spouse.

ILLUSTRATION 2

Ram and Mrs. Ram hold 20% and 30% equity shares in Anand Ltd. respectively. They are employed in Anand Ltd. (monthly salary being ₹ 20,000 and ₹ 30,000 respectively) without any technical or professional qualification. Other incomes of Ram and Mrs. Ram are ₹ 70,000 and ₹ 1,00,000 respectively. Find out the net income of Ram and Mrs. Ram for the assessment year 2018-19.

Solution

When both husband and wife have substantial interest in a concern & both are drawing remuneration from that concern without possessing any specific qualification, then remuneration from such concern will be included in the total income of husband or wife, whose total income excluding such remuneration, is higher. In the given case, Since Mrs. Ram has higher income therefore salary of Mr. Ram will be clubbed in hands of Mrs. Ram.

Computation of gross total income of Ram and Mrs. Ram for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Mr. Ram	Mrs. Ram
Salaries	2,40,000	3,60,000
Clubbing of income as per sec. 64(1)(ii)	(2,40,000)	2,40,000



Income from other sources	70,000	1,00,000
Gross Total Income	70,000	7,00,000

ILLUSTRATION 3

Mr. & Mrs. Om both are working in A Ltd. without possessing any technical or professional qualification. From the following details compute their income for the A.Y. 2018-19:

Particulars	Mr. Om	Mrs. Om
Salary from A Ltd.	₹ 2,20,000	₹ 70,000
Other income	₹ 50,000	₹ 80,000
Share of holdings: Case 1	15%	6%
Case 2	3%	17%
Case 3	18%	1%

Solution

Computation of gross total income of Mr. Om and Mrs. Om for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case 1		Case 2		Case 3	
	Mr. Om	Mrs. Om	Mr. Om	Mrs. Om	Mr. Om	Mrs. Om
Salary of Mr. Om		2,20,000		2,20,000	2,20,000	
Salary of Mrs. Om		70,000		70,000		70,000
Other Income	50,000	80,000	50,000	80,000	50,000	80,000
Gross Total income	50,000	3,70,000	50,000	3,70,000	2,70,000	1,50,000

Notes

1. Substantial interest means assessee beneficially holds (whether individually or partly by assessee and partly by one or more of his relatives) not less than 20% of equity shares of company.
2. When both, husband and wife, have substantial interest in a concern and both are drawing remuneration from that concern without possessing any specific qualification, remuneration from such concern will be included in the total income of husband or wife, whose total income excluding such remuneration, is higher.
3. In case 3, since none of the spouse has substantial interest in the concern hence provision of sec. 64(1)(ii) shall not be attracted.

ILLUSTRATION 4

Mr. & Mrs. X working in A Ltd. without possessing any qualification. From the following details compute their income for the A.Y. 2018-19:

Particulars	Mr. X	Mrs. X
Share of holdings	15%	6%
Taxable salary from A Ltd.	₹ 1,20,000	₹ 60,000
Case 1) Other income	₹ 50,000	₹ 80,000
Case 2) Other income	₹ 90,000	₹ 65,000
Case 3) Other income	Nil	Nil

Solution

Computation of gross total income of Mr. X and Mrs. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case 1		Case 2		Case 3	
	Mr. X	Mrs. X	Mr. X	Mrs. X	Mr. X	Mrs. X
Salary of Mr. X	-	1,20,000	1,20,000	-	1,20,000	-
Salary of Mrs. X	-	60,000	60,000	-	-	60,000
Other Income	50,000	80,000	90,000	65,000	Nil	Nil
Gross Total income	50,000	2,60,000	2,70,000	65,000	1,20,000	60,000

Notes

1. When both, husband and wife, have substantial interest in a concern and both are drawing remuneration from that concern without possessing any specific qualification, remuneration from such concern will be included in the total income of husband or wife, whose total income excluding such remuneration, is higher.
2. In case 3, when both husband and wife have substantial interest in a concern and both are drawing remuneration from that concern without possessing any specific qualification and both are not having any other income apart from said remuneration, then clubbing shall not be made.

10.6 INCOME FROM ASSET TRANSFERRED TO SPOUSE [SEC. 64(1)(iv) & (vii)]**Asset transferred to Spouse [Sec. 64(1)(iv)]**

In computing the total income of an individual [subject to the provisions of sec. 27(i)], income arising from assets transferred to spouse without adequate consideration, shall be included in the income of that individual.

Taxpoint: In the following cases clubbing provision shall not be attracted on transfer of property to spouse -

- ♦ When such transfer is for adequate consideration; or
- ♦ The transfer is under an agreement to live apart; or
- ♦ Where the asset transferred is house property (as such transfer will be governed by Sec. 27)

Notes

Marital relationship	The relationship of husband and wife must subsist on the date of transfer of assets as well as on the date of accrual of income i.e. no clubbing provision shall be attracted if - transfer is made before marriage; or • on the date of accrual of income, transferee is not the spouse of transferor.
Pin money	Income from assets acquired by spouse out of pin money or household savings is not subject to clubbing
Sec. 27(i) vs Sec. 64(1)(iv) in case of transfer of house property	Where such transferred asset is a house property then the same will not be covered by sec. 64(1)(iv) but governed by sec. 27(i) [Deemed owner in case of Income from house property]. In this regard following instances are notable - • Mr. X transferred his house property (worth ₹ 15,00,000) in favour of Mrs. X out of love and affection without any consideration. Income generated from such property is ₹ 1,00,000 shall be taxable in the hands of Mr. X by virtue of sec. 27(i) without attracting provision of sec. 64(1)(iv). • Capital gain generated on transfer of such property shall be first computed in the hands of Mrs. X and then shall be clubbed in hands of Mr. X by virtue of sec. 64(1)(iv).



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mr. X gifted Mrs. X ₹ 15,00,000 out of love and affection. Mrs. X purchased a house property from such gifted money. Income generated from such house property is ₹ 1,00,000. Such income shall be first computed in hands of Mrs. X and then shall be clubbed in the hands of Mr. X by virtue of sec. 64(1)(iv).
--	---

Notes applicable to Sec. 64(1)(iv), (vi), (vii) & (viii)

Nature of consideration	Consideration must be measurable in terms of money. Therefore natural love and affection, spiritual or religious benefit cannot be treated as adequate consideration.	
Inadequate consideration	If property has been transferred to spouse or son's wife directly or indirectly for a consideration which is inadequate, then only the part of income which is referable to transfer for inadequate consideration, shall be clubbed.	<p>Mr. X transferred 1000 10% debentures of ₹ 100 each (Market value ₹ 100 each) to Mrs. X for ₹ 25,000. Income earned at the end of the year on such debenture ₹ 10,000.</p> <p>Treatment: ₹ 2,500 (i.e. ₹ 10,000 * ₹ 25,000 / ₹ 1,00,000) shall be taxable in hands of Mrs. X and remaining ₹ 7,500 (i.e. ₹ 10,000 – ₹ 2,500) shall be clubbed in the hands of Mr. X.</p>
Form of Asset	The asset so transferred need not remain in its original form.	Mr. X transferred to Mrs. X securities worth ₹ 5,00,000. Mrs. X exchanged such securities for a house property. Income from such property shall also be liable to clubbing u/s 64(1)(iv).
Accretion of asset	Income arising to the transferee from the accretion of such property shall not be clubbed in the total income of the transferor.	Mr. X transferred to Mrs. X shares of a foreign company worth ₹ 5,00,000. Mrs. X received bonus share on such shares. Dividend on original shares shall be clubbed in the hands of Mr. X but dividend on bonus shares shall not be clubbed and taxable in the hands of Mrs. X.
Capital gain	Profit on sale of property, which is gifted to spouse or son's wife, shall be clubbed in hands of the transferor.	
Income on income	Income arising to the transferee from the accumulated income of such property is not to be clubbed.	<p>Mr. X transferred to Mrs. X shares worth ₹ 5,00,000. Mrs. X sold such shares for ₹ 6,00,000 (i.e. earned a profit of ₹ 1,00,000) and acquired 12% Debentures of another company.</p> <p>Capital gain of ₹ 1,00,000 and interest on debenture of ₹ 60,000 (i.e. 12% of ₹ 5,00,000) shall be clubbed in hands of Mr. X u/s 64(1)(iv). However, interest on debenture of ₹ 12,000 (i.e. 12% of ₹ 1,00,000) shall not be clubbed and taxable in the hands of Mrs. X.</p>
Asset transferred under a trust	Where an asset is transferred under a trust for the benefit of spouse or son's wife the provision of sec. 64(1) shall be applicable. It does not make any difference even if the assessee appoints himself as a trustee.	
Treatment after death	After the death of either husband or wife clubbing provision of Sec. 64(1)(iv) will not be attracted, as a widow or widower is not a spouse.	

Cross Gift	If the Assessing Officer is convinced that some gifts are inter-related with each other in a circuitous way, and there is an intention to evade provisions of sec. 64(1), he may apply the provisions of sec. 64(1).	Mr. A gifted his property to Mrs. X and Mr. X gifted equivalent another property to Mrs. A. Treatment In such case it is apparent that such transactions are interrelated and are parts of the same transaction. In such case income from such property of Mrs. A and Mr. X shall be clubbed in hands of Mr. A and Mr. X respectively.
Asset invested in the business	If assets so transferred, is invested in business then tax treatment shall be as under:	
	Type of business	Income to be clubbed
	Proprietary	$\frac{\text{Income of such business} \times \text{Value of such assets as on the 1st day of the P.Y.}}{\text{Total investment in the business by the transferee as on the same day}}$
	Partnership	$\frac{\text{Interest on capital} \times \text{Value of such assets as on the 1st day of the P.Y.}}{\text{Total investment in the firm by the transferee as on the same day}}$
	Taxpoint: Profit from the firm shall not be clubbed as it is exempted u/s 10(2A).	

ILLUSTRATION 5

Mr. X gifted 1,000 shares of a non-domestic company worth ₹ 6,00,000 (acquired on 15/3/2017) to Mrs. X out of natural love and affection as on 15/4/2017.

On 31/1/2018, Mrs. X received dividend ₹ 60,000 on such shares in India.

On 1/2/2018, Mrs. X sold such shares for ₹ 10,00,000 and received consideration in India.

Show tax treatment, if on 1/2/2018, Mrs. X invested ₹ 10,60,000 in -

Case A) A house property from which rent accrued in the previous year 2017-18 is ₹ 53,000.

Case B) A newly formed partnership firm and contributed initial capital. Interest received (taxable portion) on such contribution ₹ 13,250 and share of profit ₹ 20,000.

Case C) A newly started proprietorship business & contributed capital, profit accrued for the year is ₹ 42,400.

Solution

Statement showing treatment of provision of sec. 64(1)(iv) in hands of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case A		Case B		Case C	
	Mr. X	Mrs. X	Mr. X	Mrs. X	Mr. X	Mrs. X
Dividend from non-domestic company	60,000	-	60,000	-	60,000	-
Short term Capital gain (Note 1)	4,00,000	-	4,00,000	-	4,00,000	-
Income from house property (Note 2 & 3)	21,000	16,100	-	-	-	-
Interest on capital in partnership firm (Note 3)	-	-	7,500	5,750	-	-
Share of profit in firm [Exempted u/s 10(2A)]	-	-	-	-	-	-
Profit from proprietorship business (Note 3)	-	-	-	-	24,000	18,400
Total	4,81,000	16,100	4,67,500	5,750	4,84,000	18,400



Note 1: Computation of capital gain and its treatment

Particulars	Amount
Sale consideration	10,00,000
Less: Cost of acquisition	6,00,000
Short term capital gain	4,00,000
Treatment: Since the shares have been gifted by Mr. X to Mrs. X the provision of sec. 64(1)(iv) shall be applicable and such gain shall be taxable in hands of Mr. X.	

Note 2: Computation of Income from house property of Mrs. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount
Gross Annual Value	53,000
Less: Municipal tax	Nil
Net Annual value	53,000
Less: Deduction u/s 24(a) [being 30% ₹ 53,000]	15,900
Income from house property	37,100

Note 3: Statement showing distribution of income between Mr. X & Mrs. X

Since the new investment has been acquired out of -		
Gifted money (equivalent)		₹ 6,00,000
Capital gain		₹ 4,00,000
Dividend income		₹ 60,000
Hence, income shall be clubbed in hands of Mr. X to the extent of 600/1,060 and in hands of Mrs. X 460/1,060		
Taxpoint: Income arising to the transferee from the accretion of such property or from accumulated income of such property is not to be clubbed in the total income of the transferor.		
Case	In hands of Mr. X	In hands of Mrs. X
A	$(₹ 37,100 \times 600) / 1,060 = ₹ 21,000$	$(₹ 37,100 \times 460) / 1,060 = ₹ 16,100$
B	$(₹ 13,250 \times 600) / 1,060 = ₹ 7,500$	$(₹ 13,250 \times 460) / 1,060 = ₹ 5,750$
C	$(₹ 42,400 \times 600) / 1,060 = ₹ 24,000$	$(₹ 42,400 \times 460) / 1,060 = ₹ 18,400$
Note: In case of new source of income, previous year starts from the date when such new source of income comes into existence.		

Assets transferred to AOP or other person for the benefit of spouse [Sec. 64(1)(vii)]

In case an asset is transferred to other person or an association of persons, otherwise than for adequate consideration, for immediate or deferred benefit of spouse, then income on asset so transferred shall be clubbed in the hands of the transferor (to the extent income from such asset is for the immediate or deferred benefit of his or her spouse).

Income from assets transferred to son's wife [Sec. 64(1)(vi) & (viii)]

The provisions are enumerated here-in-below:

Transfer to son's wife [Sec. 64(1)(vi)]	In computing the total income of an individual, income arising (directly or indirectly) from assets transferred to son's wife (after 31.5.1973), without adequate consideration, shall be included in income of that individual. Aforesaid relationship must subsist on the date of transfer of assets as well as on the date of accrual of income.
---	---

Transfer to AOP or other person for the benefit of son's wife [Sec. 64(1)(viii)]	In case an asset is transferred to other person or an association of persons (after 31.5.1973), otherwise than for adequate consideration, for immediate or deferred benefit of son's wife, then income on asset so transferred shall be clubbed in the hands of the transferor (to the extent income from such asset is for the immediate or deferred benefit of son's wife). See notes given below sec. 64(1)(iv)
---	---

10.7 INCOME OF MINOR CHILD [SEC. 64(1A)]

Income of a minor child shall be clubbed with income of the parent whose total income (excluding this income) is higher.

Exceptions

The above clubbing provision shall not apply in the following cases -

The income arises or accrues to the minor child due to any manual work done by him; or

The income arises or accrues to the minor child due to his skill, talent, specialised knowledge or experience; or

The minor child is suffering from any disability of nature specified u/s 80U.

Exemption [Sec. 10(32)]

In case income of a minor child is clubbed in hands of parent as per provision of sec. 64(1A), the assessee (parent) can claim exemption of an amount being minimum of the following -

a) ₹ 1,500; or

b) Income so clubbed

Taxpoint: Such exemption shall be available for each child (irrespective of the number of children) whose income is so clubbed.

When marriage does not subsist between parents

In case marital relationship does not subsist at the time of accrual of income to the minor child, income of minor child shall be clubbed with income of that parent who maintains the minor child during the previous year.

Taxpoint: Income of the minor child shall be clubbed in hands of parent in the following manner -

Relation between parents	Tax treatment
When marriage subsists	With the income of that parent whose total income excluding this income is higher
When marriage does not subsist	With the income of that parent who maintains the minor child in the previous year

Notes

Clubbing in subsequent year(s)	Where any such income is once clubbed with the total income of either parent, then any such income arising in any subsequent years shall not be clubbed with the total income of the other parent, unless the Assessing Officer is satisfied. However, the Assessing Officer will do so only after giving an opportunity of being heard to the other spouse.
Child	Child in relation to an individual includes a stepchild & adopted child but does not include a grandchild [Sec. 2(15B)]
Income of married daughter	Though sec. 27(i) [Deemed owner of house property] specifically excludes married daughter but sec. 64(1A) does not have this exception, hence income arising to minor married daughter shall be clubbed in the hands of parent.



When neither of the parent is alive	Income of minor child cannot be added with the income of the guardian if the guardian is not the parent of the minor.	
Capital gain	Profit on sale of the property, which is gifted to minor child, shall be clubbed in hands of parent as per the provision of sec. 64(1A)	
Income of the year when minor attains majority	Income of that year shall be treated as under:	
	Income <u>arose</u> to the period	Clubbing provision
	When child does not attain age of majority	Such income shall be clubbed in hands of parent
	When child attains the age of majority and afterwards	Such income shall not be clubbed and taxable in hands of assessee himself (i.e. child)

ILLUSTRATION 6

Mr. & Mrs. Mantri have income under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession" of ₹ 3,00,000 and ₹ 4,00,000 respectively. They have 7 children. From the following details compute taxable income of Mr. and Mrs. Mantri for the A.Y. 2018-19:

- 1st child (aged 26 years) is a chartered accountant. His annual income from profession is ₹ 4,00,000. His income from house property for the P.Y. 2017-18 is ₹ 30,000. He has a son (4 years old) who has earned interest on fixed deposit of ₹ 5,000.
- 2nd child (aged 17 years being a married daughter) who is a stage singer, earned income of ₹ 1,00,000 during the P.Y. 2017-18. She earned interest on fixed deposit ₹ 8,000. Such fixed deposit has been made out of such singing income.
- 3rd child (aged 16 years) is suffering from disability specified u/s 80U (to the extent 55%) blind. He has received interest income of ₹ 40,000 for loan given to a private firm. He is dependent on Mrs. Mantri.
- 4th child (aged 14 years) has earned income of ₹ 45,000 during the P.Y. 2017-18 out of his physical and mental effort. Expenditure incurred to earn such income is ₹ 15,000. His loss from house property is ₹ 30,000.
- 5th child (aged 12 years) is a partner in a partnership firm from which he earned interest income (taxable) of ₹ 40,000 and share of profit of ₹ 35,000. Other two partner of the firm are Mr. & Mrs. Mantri.
- 6th child (aged 9 years) has 1,000 debentures of ₹ 100 each of a public sector company acquired through will of his Grand father. Interest income on such debenture is ₹ 10,000. Expenditure incurred to collect such interest is ₹ 200. Such debenture was sold and long-term capital gain earned ₹ 25,000.
- 7th child (aged 7 years) has earned dividend from domestic company ₹ 10,000 and interest on fixed deposit ₹ 500.

Solution

Computation of total income of Mr. and Mrs. Mantri for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Mr. Mantri		Mrs. Mantri	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
<u>Income from house property</u>				
Income of 4 th Child: Loss from house property				(30,000)
<u>Profits & gains of business or profession</u>				
Business income		3,00,000	4,00,000	
Add: Income of 5 th Child				

Income of other Persons Included in Assessee's Total Income

Interest from partnership firm			40,000	
Share of profit [Exempt u/s 10(2A)]			Nil	
Less: Exemption u/s 10(32)			(1,500)	4,38,500
<u>Capital gains</u>				
<u>Income of 6th Child</u>				
Long term capital gain [#Deduction can be claimed once]				25,000 [#]
<u>Income from other sources</u>				
<u>Income of 2nd Child</u>				
Interest income			8,000	
Less: Exemption u/s 10(32)			(1,500)	6,500
<u>Income of 6th Child</u>				
Interest on debenture [10000 – 200]			9,800	
Less: Exemption u/s 10(32)			(1,500)	8,300
<u>Income of 7th Child</u>				
Dividend income [Exempt u/s 10(34)]			Nil	
Interest on Fixed Deposit			500	
Less: Exemption u/s 10(32)			(500)	Nil
Gross Total Income		3,00,000		4,48,300
Less: Deduction u/s 80DD		Nil		75,000
Total Income		3,00,000		3,73,300

Notes

- a) Income of the first child shall not be clubbed with the income of Mrs. Mantri as he is a major. Income of grand child (son of first child) will be clubbed with the income of his parent.
- b) The clubbing provision of sec. 64(1A) shall not apply where -
- the income arises or accrues to the minor child due to any manual work done by him; or
 - the income arises or accrues to the minor child due to his skill, talent, specialised knowledge or experience; or
 - the minor child is suffering from any disability of nature as specified u/s 80U.
- c) Income shall be first computed head wise in the hands of recipient and then clubbing shall be carried out head wise.

10.8 CONVERSION OF SELF ACQUIRED PROPERTY INTO HUF PROPERTY [SEC. 64(2)]

Applicability

An individual, being a member of an HUF, has converted¹ a property² after 31/12/1969 (being self acquired asset of the individual) into property of HUF of which he is a member, otherwise than for adequate consideration.



Tax-Treatment

For the purpose of computation of total income of such individual for any assessment year commencing on or after 1/4/1971, the income derived from such converted property (property so converted or transferred by individual to HUF) or any part thereof shall be deemed to arise to the individual and not to the family.

Where the converted property has been the subject matter of partition (whether partial or total) amongst the members of the family, the income derived from such converted property as is received by the spouse shall be clubbed in the hands of transferor.

Taxpoint:

- ◆ Asset was originally self acquired property of the individual
- ◆ Such asset is transferred directly or indirectly to HUF hotch-pot for inadequate consideration.
- ◆ Treatment is as under -

Case	Income to be clubbed in hands of transferor
<i>Before partition</i>	<i>The entire income from such property</i>
<i>After partition</i>	<i>Income from the assets attributable to the spouse of transferor.</i>

- ¹ Such conversion can be made by: a) the act of impressing such separate property with the character of property belonging to the family; or b) throwing it into the common stock of the family.
- ² Property here includes any interest in property whether movable or immovable; the proceeds of sale thereof and any money or investment for the time being representing the proceeds of sale thereof; and where the property is converted into any other property by any method, such other property.

Note: Asset need not be in its original form.

ILLUSTRATION 7

Mr. Todi is a member of HUF. It consists of Mr. Todi, Mrs. Todi, Mr. Todi's major son (Mr. A) & Mr. Todi's minor son (B). On 1/4/2016, Mr. Todi transferred his house property acquired through his personal income to the HUF without any consideration.

On 1/7/2017, HUF is partitioned and such property being divided equally.

Net annual value of the property for the P.Y. 2016-17 is ₹ 80,000 & that for the P.Y. 2017-18 is ₹ 1,00,000. State tax treatment for both the years.

Solution

Computation of income from house property in the hands of Mr. Todi for the A.Y. 2017-18

Particulars	Details	Amount
Net Annual Value (NAV)		80,000
Less: Standard deduction u/s 24(a)	30% of NAV	24,000
Income from house property		56,000
Tax treatment for the A.Y.2017-18: Since Mr. Todi transferred his house property acquired out of personal income to his HUF without adequate consideration, therefore income generated from such house property i.e. ₹ 56,000 shall be clubbed in hands of Mr. Todi as per provision of sec. 64(2).		

Tax treatment for the A.Y.2018-19: In the previous year 2017-18, partition took place on 1/7/2017; hence the treatment shall be as under:

Particulars	Details	Amount		
Net Annual Value (NAV)		1,00,000		
Less: Standard deduction u/s 24(a)	30% of NAV	30,000		
Income from house property		70,000		
Income earned till partition from April' 2017 to June' 2017 i.e. ₹ 17,500 [(₹ 70,000/12) × 3] shall be clubbed in hands of Mr. Todi and income earned after partition i.e. ₹ 52,500 [(₹ 70,000/12) × 9] shall be divided among the family members. However, as per provision of sec. 64(2) income of Mrs. Todi shall be clubbed in hands of Mr. Todi.				
Particulars	Mr.Todi	Mrs.Todi	Mr. A	B
Income from house property before partition clubbed in hands of Mr. Todi as per sec. 64(2)	17,500	-	-	-
Share of Income from house property ₹ 52500/4	13,125	13,125	13,125	13,125
Income clubbed as per provision of sec. 64(2)	+ 13,125	(13,125)	-	-
Income clubbed as per provision of sec. 64(1A) ¹	+ 13,125	-	-	(13,125)
Less: Exemption u/s 10(32)	(1,500)	-	-	-
Total income from house property	55,375	Nil	13,125	Nil

¹ It is assumed that Mrs. Todi has no other income.

10.9 LIABILITY OF THE TRANSFEREE [SEC. 65]

Applicability

Where, by reason of the -

- provisions contained in this Chapter; or
- provisions contained in sec. 27(i)

the *income from any asset* (or from membership in a firm) of a person other than the assessee, is included in the total income of the assessee.

Impact

On the service of a notice of demand by the Assessing Officer in this behalf, the person in whose name such asset stands (or who is a member of the firm) shall be liable to pay that portion of the tax levied on the assessee which is attributable to the income so included.

Notes

- Such liability cannot exceed the value of assets so transferred.
- Where any such asset is held jointly by more than one person, they shall be jointly and severally liable to pay the tax which is attributable to the income from the assets so included.

Taxpoint: After application of provisions of clubbing (on transfer of property without adequate consideration as discussed above in several sections), income is taxable and tax liability arises in the hands of the transferor. But sec. 65 empowers the income tax authorities to serve demand notice (in respect of tax on clubbed income) upon transferee.



10.10 IMPORTANT GENERAL NOTES

TDS	Where an income is includible u/s 64 and tax has been deducted at source from such income, the credit of tax deducted at source shall be given to the person in whose hands the income is taxable [Sec. 199].
Advance Tax	The advance tax paid by the income earner (say spouse or minor child) with reference to such income is not eligible for adjustment towards the tax liability of the individual in whose hands such income has been clubbed. In such case, it is open to the payer of advance tax (i.e. spouse or the minor child) to apply for refund of advance tax so paid.
Mode of Clubbing cannot be changed for the benefit of the revenue	Unless there are compelling circumstances the modes of clubbing cannot be changed by the ITO. Merely, for the benefit of the revenue such mode cannot be changed.

ILLUSTRATION 8

A proprietary business was started by Smt. Rani in the year 2015. As on 1.4.2016 her capital in business was ₹ 3,00,000. Her husband gifted ₹ 2,00,000, on 10.04.2016, which amount Smt. Rani invested in her business on the same date. Smt. Rani earned profits from her proprietary business for the financial years 2016-2017, ₹ 1,50,000 and financial year 2017-2018 ₹ 3,90,000. Compute the income, to be clubbed in the hands of Rani's husband for the assessment year 2018-2019 with reasons.

Solution

Where asset transferred to spouse is invested in the proprietary business then proportionate share being calculated in following manner shall be clubbed in the hands of transferor:

$$\frac{\text{Income of such business} \times \text{Value of such assets as on the 1}^{\text{st}} \text{ day of the P.Y.}}{\text{Total investment in the business by the transferee as on the 1}^{\text{st}} \text{ day of the P.Y.}}$$

$$= ₹ 3,90,000 \times ₹ 2,00,000 / ₹ 6,50,000^1 = ₹ 1,20,000$$

Hence, ₹1,20,000 shall be clubbed in the hands of husband of Smt. Rani

¹ Computation of total investment in the business on 1-4-2017

Particulars	Amount
Investment as on 1-4-2016	₹ 3,00,000
Add: Investment of gift from husband on 10-4-2016	₹ 2,00,000
Add: Net profit earned during the year 2016-17 (assumed reinvested in the business)	₹ 1,50,000
Total investment in the business as on 1-4-2017	₹ 6,50,000

Income arising from accretion to transferred asset shall not be liable to clubbing.

Assume, Net profit earned during the year 2016-17 is retained in the business.

Alternatively, one can assume that net profit earned during the year 2016-17 is withdrawn. In such case income to be clubbed shall be computed as under:

$$\frac{\text{Income of such business} \times \text{Value of such assets as on the 1}^{\text{st}} \text{ day of the P.Y.}}{\text{Total investment in the business by the transferee as on the 1}^{\text{st}} \text{ day of the P.Y.}}$$

Income of other Persons Included in Assessee's Total Income

$$= ₹ 3,90,000 \times ₹ 2,00,000 / ₹ 5,00,000 = ₹ 1,56,000$$

Hence, ₹1,56,000 shall be clubbed in the hands of husband of Smt. Rani

¹ Computation of total investment in the business on 1-4-2017

Particulars	Amount
Investment as on 1-4-2016	₹ 3,00,000
Add: Investment of gift from husband on 10-4-2016	₹ 2,00,000
Total investment in the business as on 1-4-2017	₹ 5,00,000

STUDY NOTE : 11

SET OFF AND CARRY FORWARD OF LOSSES



This Study Note includes:

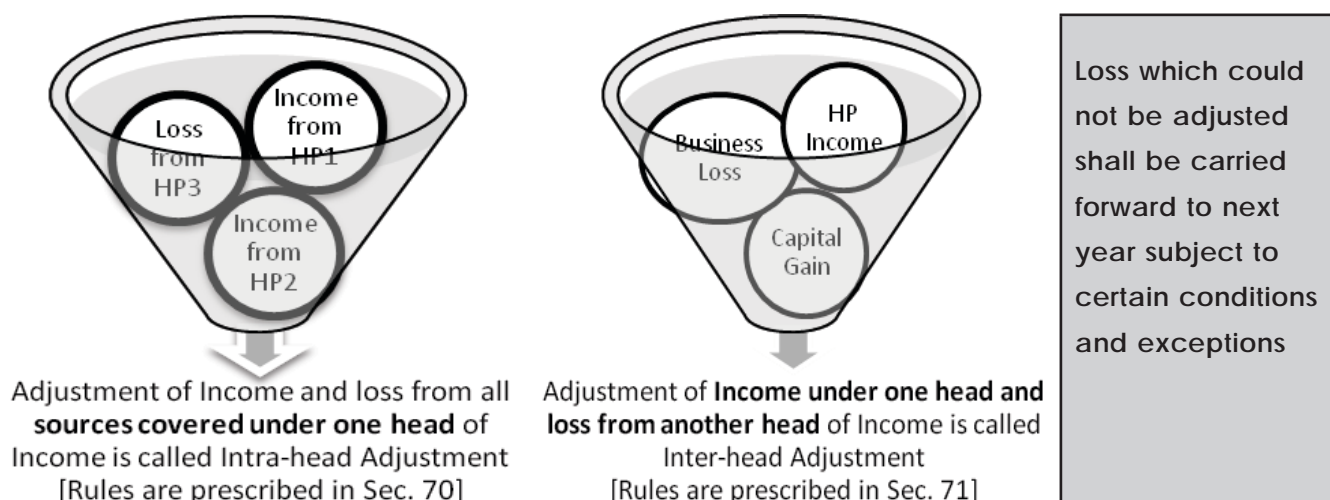
- 11.1 Introduction
- 11.2 Inter Source adjustment (Intra-Head adjustment) [Sec. 70]
- 11.3 Inter head adjustment [Sec. 71]
- 11.4 General notes
- 11.5 Carry Forward of Loss
- 11.6 Loss under the head 'Income from House Property' [Sec. 71B]
- 11.7 Carry forward & set off of business loss other than speculation loss [Sec. 72]
- 11.8 Set off and Carry forward of unabsorbed depreciation
- 11.9 Carry forward and Set off of Speculation loss [Sec. 73]
- 11.10 Carry forward & set off of loss from specified business covered u/s 35AD [Sec.73A]
- 11.11 Carry forward and set off of capital loss [Sec. 74]
- 11.12 Carry forward and set off of losses from activity of owning and maintaining race horses [Sec. 74A]
- 11.13 Carry forward & Set-off of loss of Firm on change in constitution of firm [Sec.78]
- 11.14 Carry forward and set off of loss in case of closely held companies [Sec. 79]
- 11.15 Carry forward & set off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation in case of amalgamation, demerger or succession, etc. [Sec. 72A]
- 11.16 Carry forward and set off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation in case of amalgamation
- 11.17 Carry forward & set off of accumulated loss & unabsorbed depreciation in case of demerger [Sec. 72A(4)]
- 11.18 Carry forward & Set off of losses on conversion of proprietary concern or partnership firm into company [Sec. 72A(6)]
- 11.19 Carry forward & Set off of losses on conversion into Limited Liability Partnership [Sec. 72A(6A)]
- 11.20 Carry forward & set-off of accumulated loss in scheme of amalgamation of banking company [Sec. 72AA]
- 11.21 Carry forward and set off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation in business reorganisation of co-operative banks [Sec. 72AB]

11.1 INTRODUCTION

For computation of Gross Total Income (GTI), income from various sources is computed under the five heads of income. If all the sources and heads are having positive income (i.e. profit) then the same can simply be added to compute GTI. However, if certain source(s) or certain head(s) have negative income (i.e. loss) then such loss needs to be adjusted with income of another source(s) or head(s). Set off means adjustment of loss from one source or one head against income from another source or another head.

If a negative income is not fully set off in the current year, then the unabsorbed loss shall be carried forward to

subsequent years subject to certain restrictions and conditions [e.g. Income from other sources (other than losses from activity of owning and maintaining horse races) cannot be carried forward.]



11.2 INTER SOURCE ADJUSTMENT (INTRA-HEAD ADJUSTMENT) [SEC. 70]

When the net result of any source of income is loss, it can be set off against income from any other source under the same head. Sec. 70 deals with the set off of loss from one source against income from another source under the same head of income, subject to the following exceptions –

- a) **Long term capital loss** can be set off only against long term capital gain [Sec. 70(3)]. However, short-term capital loss can be set off against short term as well as long term capital gains [Sec. 70(2)].

Example: Computation of Income under the head “Capital gains” of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case A	Case B
Short term capital gain	80,000	(90,000)
Long term capital gain	(40,000)	1,00,000
Income under the head “Capital gains”	80,000	10,000

- b) **Loss of a speculation business** can be set off only against the profits of a speculation business, under the head ‘Profits and gains of business or profession’. However, loss from a non-speculative business can also be set off against income from speculation business [Sec. 73(1)]

Example: Computation of “Profits & gains of business or profession” of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2018-19.

Particulars	Case A	Case B
Speculation business	80,000	(90,000)
Non speculation business	(40,000)	1,00,000
Profits & gains of business or profession	40,000	1,00,000

- c) **Loss of a specified business covered u/s 35AD** can be set off only against the profits of other specified business. However, loss from a non-specified business can be set off against income from specified business.



- d) **Loss incurred in activity of owning and maintaining race horses** can be set off against income from such activity only [Sec. 74A]

Example: Computation of "Income from other sources" of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case A	Case B
Activity of owning and maintaining race-horses	80,000	(90,000)
Rent from land	(20,000)	1,30,000
Income from other sources	60,000	1,30,000

Taxpoint: Above provisions provides restriction on losses, however income from aforesaid source (i.e. a to d) is available for setting off any loss from any other source under the same head.

- e) **Loss from a source, income of which is exempt u/s 10**, cannot be set off against any income.
- f) **No loss can be set off against winning from lotteries**, crossword puzzles, races, card games, gambling or betting, etc. [Sec. 58(4) & 115BB]

Example: Computation of "Income from other sources" of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case A	Case B
Activity of owning and maintaining race-horses	10,000	(90,000)
Lottery income	20,000	1,30,000
Losses on letting out furniture not related to business	(40,000)	(50,000)
Income from other sources	20,000	1,30,000

ILLUSTRATION 1

Compute gross total income of Mr. X in following cases -

Source of income	Case I	Case II
Income from house property (A)	30,000	40,000
Income from house property (B)	(10,000)	(25,000)
Speculation income	80,000	(70,000)
Business income	(30,000)	50,000
Income from activity of owning and maintaining race-horses business (A)	(50,000)	10,000
Income from activity of owning and maintaining race-horses business (B)	20,000	(6,000)
Income from agricultural business	(25,000)	10,000
Short term capital gain (transaction A)	30,000	(20,000)
Short term capital gain (transaction B)	(10,000)	5,000
Long term capital gain (transaction A)	(30,000)	45,000
Long term capital gain (transaction B)	10,000	(2,000)
Income from lottery	40,000	-
Income from horse races	10,000	25,000
Income on card games	(5,000)	(3,000)
Interest on securities	20,000	10,000

Solution

Computation of gross total income of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case I		Case II	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
<u>Income from House Property</u>				
House property A	30,000		40000	
House Property B	(10,000)	20,000	(25000)	15,000
<u>Profits & Gains of Business or Profession</u>				
Speculation income	80,000		(70000)	Nil ³
Other business	(30,000)	50,000		50,000
Income from agricultural business (Exempted)	Nil			Nil
<u>Capital Gains</u>				
<u>Short term capital gain</u>				
Transaction A	30,000		(20000)	
Transaction B	(10,000)	20,000	5000	
<u>Long term capital gain</u>				
Transaction A	(30,000)		45000	
Transaction B	10,000	Nil ²	(2000)	28,000
<u>Income from other sources</u>				
<u>Casual income</u>				
Income from lottery	40,000		-	
Income from horse races	10,000		25000	
Income on card games (losses not to be considered)	Nil	50,000	Nil	25,000
<u>Income from activity of owning & maintaining race-horses</u>				
Business (A)	(50,000)		10000	
Business (B)	20,000	Nil ¹	(6000)	4,000
<u>Other income</u>				
Interest on securities		20,000		10,000
Gross Total Income		1,60,000		1,32,000
<u>Losses to be carried forward</u>				
¹ Loss from activity of owning & maintaining race horse		(30,000)		-
² Long term capital loss		(20,000)		-
³ Speculation loss		-		(70,000)



11.3 INTER HEAD ADJUSTMENT [SEC. 71]

Where in respect of any assessment year, the net result of any head of income is a loss, the same can be set off against the income under any other heads for the same assessment year, subject to the following exceptions:

- a) **Capital gains:** Loss under the head 'Capital gains' cannot be set off against income under any other head. However, loss under any other head, e.g. business loss, shall be allowed to be set off against income under the head 'Capital gains'

Example: Computation of "Gross total income" of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case A	Case B
Long term capital gain	80,000	(90,000)
Short term capital gain	(60,000)	(30,000)
Income from house property	(20,000)	1,30,000
Gross total income	Nil	1,30,000

- b) **Loss of a speculation business:** Loss under the head 'Profits and gains of business or profession' due to speculation business cannot be set off against any other income except profits of speculation business. However, loss under any other head, e.g. loss from house property, shall be allowed to be set off against income of a speculation business.
- c) **Loss of a specified business covered u/s 35AD** cannot be set off against income taxable under other head. However, loss from other head can be set off against income from specified business.
- d) **Loss from activity of owning and maintaining race-horses:** Loss under the head 'Income from other sources' due to activity of owning and maintaining race-horses cannot be set off against any other income except profit from activity of owning and maintaining race-horses [Sec. 74A]. However, loss under any other head, e.g. business loss, shall be allowed to be set off against income from activity of owning and maintaining race-horses.

Taxpoint: Above provisions provides restriction on losses, however income from aforesaid source (i.e. a to d) is available for setting off any loss from any other head of income.

- e) **Loss under the head 'Income from house property':** Loss in excess of ₹ 2,00,000 under the head 'Income from house property' cannot be set off with income under other heads of income.

Example: Computation of "Gross total income" of Ms. M for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case A	Case B
Profit and gains of business or profession	2,80,000	2,80,000
Income from house property	(20,000)	(2,30,000)
Gross total income	2,60,000	80,000

- f) **Income under the head Salaries:** Loss under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" cannot be set off from income under the head "Salaries".
- g) **Loss from a source, income of which is exempt u/s 10:** Such loss cannot be set off against any taxable income.
- h) **Income from winning from lotteries, etc.:** Any loss cannot be set off against winning from lotteries, crossword puzzles, races, card games, gambling, betting, etc. [Sec. 58(4) & 115BB]

Example: Computation of "Gross total income" of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case A	Case B
Salaries	1,20,000	1,20,000
Profits and gains of business or profession	(50,000)	(30,000)

SET OFF AND CARRY FORWARD OF LOSSES

Income from house property	20,000	(20,000)
Gross total income	1,20,000	1,00,000

ILLUSTRATION 2

Compute gross total income of Mr. Jacky from following data -

<u>Source of income</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Income under the head 'Salaries'	2,60,000
Income from house property (A)	60,000
Income from house property (B)	(2,80,000)
Speculation income	20,000
Business income	(1,30,000)
Income from activity of owning and maintaining race-horses	(1,50,000)
Income from agricultural business	(1,25,000)
Short term capital gain	30,000
Long term capital gain	(1,00,000)
Income from lottery	10,000
Income from horse races	1,70,000
Dividend income from non-domestic company (shares purchased out of borrowed money)	(90,000)
Interest on securities	20,000

Solution

Computation of gross total income of Mr. Jacky for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount	Amount
Salaries		2,60,000	
Income from house property			
House property A	60,000		
House Property B [Max. limit, balance shall be carried forward]	(2,80,000)		
Profits & gains of Business or Profession			
Speculation income	20,000		
Other business income	(1,30,000)		
Income from agricultural business [exempted u/s 10(1)]	Nil	(1,10,000)	
Capital Gains			
Short term capital gain		30,000	
Long term capital gain	(1,00,000)	Nil	
Long term capital loss cannot be set off against any income & shall be carried forward			
Income from Other Sources			
Casual income			



Income from lottery	10,000		
Income from horse races	1,70,000		1,80,000
As no loss can be set off against such income.			
Income from activity of owning and maintaining race-horses	(1,50,000)	Nil	
Loss from activity of owning and maintaining race-horses cannot be set off against any income & shall be carried forward			
Other income			
Dividend from non-domestic company	(90,000)		
Interest on securities	20,000	(70,000)	
Gross Total Income		(90,000) ¹	1,80,000

Conclusion

From salary income, losses under the head income from other sources ₹ 70,000 is adjusted first and then loss under the head 'Income from house property' considering following:

- Loss under the head 'Profits and gains of business or profession' cannot be set-off against salary income; and
- Loss under the head income from other sources cannot be carried forward.

Thereafter, loss under the head 'Income from house property' of ₹ 10,000 and losses under the head 'Profits & gains of business or profession' up to ₹ 20,000 is adjusted against Short term capital gain of ₹ 30,000 and remaining losses under the head Profits and gains of business or profession ₹ 90,000 and loss under the head 'Income from house property' ₹ 20,000 (including loss over and above ₹ 2,00,000) shall be carried forward.

Alternatively, loss under the head Income from house property of ₹ 30,000 and loss under the head Profits & gains of business or profession of ₹ 80,000 can be carried forward

11.4 GENERAL NOTES

1. **Sec. 70 vs Sec. 71:** First, intra head set-off shall be made, thereafter inter head set-off shall be made. In other words, sec. 71 will be applicable after application of sec. 70.

ILLUSTRATION 3

Smart (a non resident) has computed his tax liability as under –

Particulars	Details	Amount
Income from business A		2,60,000
Long term capital gain	10,000	
Less: Income from business B u/s 71	(10,000)	Nil
Income from other sources		50,000
Gross Total Income		3,10,000
Less: Deduction u/s 80C to 80U		-
Total Income		3,10,000
Tax liability (after rebate u/s 87A)		520

Comment on the above computation.

Solution

Computation made by Smart is incorrect, as because first intra head set-off shall be made, thereafter inter head set-off can be made. The correct computation is shown below -

Computation of total income and tax liability of Smart for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
<u>Profits & Gains of Business or Profession</u>		
Income from business A	2,60,000	
Income from business B u/s 70	(10,000)	2,50,000
<u>Capital Gains</u>		
Long term capital gain		10,000
Income from other sources		50,000
Gross Total Income		3,10,000
Less: Deduction u/s 80C to 80U		-
Taxable Income		3,10,000
Tax liability @ 20% on LTCG (including cess) (after rebate u/s 87A)		2,060

2. Priority of set off u/s 71: The Act does not lay any priority relating to set off of losses, hence, losses which cannot be carried forward should be adjusted first.

ILLUSTRATION 4

Mr. Bhola has furnished you the following data -

Income from house property	(₹ 1,30,000)
Salaries	₹ 80,000
Income from other sources	(₹ 90,000)
Income from lotteries	₹ 3,50,000

Mr. Bhola is seeking your advice relating to set off and carry-forward.

Solution

Statement showing application of sec. 71

Particulars	Amount
Salaries	80,000
Income from house property	(1,30,000)
<u>Income from other sources</u>	
Winning from lotteries	3,50,000
Other income	(90,000)
Gross total income	3,50,000
Conclusion	
<u>Casual income</u> shall be fully taxable as no loss can be set off against such income.	3,50,000
Losses to be carried forward	
(a) Loss under the head "Income from house property"	(1,30,000)
(b) Loss under the head "Income from other sources", as such loss cannot be carried forward.	Nil



Income under the head 'Salaries' is first adjusted with the loss under the head 'Income from other sources' as the same cannot be carried forward. Though loss under the head 'Income from other sources' is ₹ 90,000 and such loss could be adjusted with income under the head 'Salaries' only to the extent of ₹ 80,000 still the remaining loss of ₹ 10,000 cannot be carried forward.

3. **Mandatory feature of sec. 70 and 71: Assessee is bound to follow sec. 70 and 71, there is no choice or option whether to set off the loss or not. Even partial set off is not permissible when entire loss can otherwise be set off.**

ILLUSTRATION 5

Mr. Tej Singh has the following income details –

	₹
Income from house property	(30,000)
Salaries	2,30,000
Income from other sources	30,000

He has computed his Gross total income for the A.Y.2018-19 as under

Particulars	Amount
Income from house property	(10,000)
Salaries	2,30,000
Income from other sources	30,000
Gross total income	2,50,000
Carry forward of loss under the head income from house property	20,000

– Comment

Solution

Assessee is bound to follow sec.70 and 71 and there is no choice or option whether to set off the loss or not. Even partial set off is not permissible when full loss can otherwise be set off. Hence in the given case income of Mr. Tej Singh shall be ₹ 1,80,000 (carry forward of loss shall not be permissible) as computed under:

Particulars	Amount
Income from house property	(30,000)
Salaries	2,30,000
Income from other sources	30,000
Gross total income	2,30,000

4. **Set-off of clubbed income: From the clubbed income, one can set off the losses.**

11.5 CARRY FORWARD OF LOSS

In case where the income of an assessment year is insufficient to set off the losses of the year then such losses (which could not be set off) can be carried forward to subsequent assessment year(s) for set off against income of such subsequent year(s). However, all losses cannot be carried forward, e.g. losses under the head 'Income from other sources' (other than loss from 'Activity of owning and maintaining race-horses') cannot be carried forward. Following losses can be carried forward:

1. Loss under the head 'Income from house property' [Sec. 71B]
2. Loss under head "Profits and gains of business or profession" other than speculation loss [Sec. 72]

3. Loss from speculation business [Sec. 73]
4. Loss from specified business covered u/s 35AD [Sec. 73A]
5. Loss under the head 'Capital gains'. [Sec. 74]
6. Loss from 'Activity of owning and maintaining race horses'. [Sec. 74A]

11.6 LOSS UNDER THE HEAD 'INCOME FROM HOUSE PROPERTY' [SEC. 71B]

Loss under the head 'Income from house property' can be carried forward and can be set off against income under the same head only.

Period for which carry-forward shall be allowed: 8 assessment years immediately succeeding the assessment year in which such loss is first computed.

Filing of return: Loss under the head 'Income from house property' can be carried forward even when a belated return is filed [as sec. 80 and 139(3) are not applicable to sec. 71B].

ILLUSTRATION 6

Compute Gross total income of Mrs. Shikha from following details for the A.Y. 2018-19	₹
Income from house property A	60,000
Income from house property B	(1,50,000)
Income from house property C	1,00,000
Income from other sources	1,00,000
Losses u/s 22 for the A.Y. 2017-18	(30,000)
Losses u/s 22 for the A.Y. 1998-99	(15,000)
Losses u/s 56 for the A.Y. 2017-18	(45,000)

Solution

Computation of gross total income of Mrs. Shikha for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Details	Amount
Income from house property			
House property A	60,000		
House property B	(1,50,000)		
House property C	1,00,000	10,000	
Loss u/s 22 for the A.Y. 2017-18 ²		(10,000)	Nil
Income from other sources			1,00,000
Gross Total Income			1,00,000

Notes

Remaining unabsorbed loss relevant to the A.Y. 2017-18 ₹ 20,000 (i.e. ₹ 30,000 – ₹ 10,000) shall be carried forward to subsequent assessment years (maximum up to A.Y. 2025-26).

Loss under the head 'Income from house property' relevant to the A.Y. 1998-99, cannot be carried forward.

Loss under the head 'Income from other sources' cannot be carried forward.

Sec. 71 shall apply only after application of sec. 70. Hence, current year loss of house property B cannot be set off against income from other sources.



11.7 CARRY FORWARD & SET OFF OF BUSINESS LOSS OTHER THAN SPECULATION LOSS [SEC. 72]

Loss under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession” (other than speculation loss) can be carried forward and set off against income under the same head.

Note: For this purpose business profit includes profits derived from a business activity but assessable under the heads other than ‘Profit and gains of business or profession’, e.g. Dividend income when shares are held as stock, though taxable under the head ‘Income from other sources’ but business loss can be set off against such income.

Period for which carry-forward shall be allowed: 8 assessment years immediately succeeding the assessment year in which such loss is first computed.

Academic note: In the assessment year 2018-19, losses prior to the assessment year 2010-2011 cannot be set off.

Exceptions to the above period

1. Closure of business due to specified reasons [Sec. 33B]

Situation: Where any loss remains unabsorbed of a business undertaking, which is discontinued due to damages caused by -

- (i) flood, typhoon, hurricane, cyclone, earthquake or other convulsion of nature; or
- (ii) riot or civil disturbance; or
- (iii) accidental fire or explosion; or
- (iv) action by an enemy or action taken in combating an enemy (whether with / without a declaration of war)

Condition: Such business is re-established, reconstructed or revived by the assessee, within a period of 3 years from the end of the previous year in which such mishap took place.

Treatment: Losses of such business [including the past eligible losses (to be carried forward)] shall be adjusted with profit of the year in which business is so revived and if the loss cannot be wholly setoff, then it shall further be allowed to be carried forward for 7 years.

2. Set off of losses relating to the year of closure of business against deemed profit [Sec. 41(5)]

Situation: Where any part of loss (not being a speculation loss), which arose during the previous year remains unabsorbed in the previous year in which business ceased to exist.

Treatment: Such loss shall be allowed to be carried forward for any number of years (without restriction of 8 years) against income chargeable to tax u/s 41(1); (3); (4); (4A).

Taxpoint: Such loss can be set off even if the return of loss is not submitted in time.

Notes

1. **Business need not be continued:** The business losses can be carried forward, even the business in respect of which the loss was originally computed, is not carried on during the previous year.
2. **Filing of return in time:** As per sec. 80, the business loss cannot be carried forward unless it is determined in pursuance of a return filed by the assessee u/s 139(3), *within time* as prescribed u/s 139(1).
3. **Treatment of unabsorbed depreciation, etc.:** Unabsorbed depreciation, unabsorbed scientific research expenditure and unabsorbed family planning expenditure are not covered by sec. 72. Such losses can be carried forward for any number of years.
4. **Order of set off:** In case of insufficient profit, losses shall be set off in the following order:
 - (a) Current year's depreciation [Sec. 32(1)], capital expenditure on scientific research [Sec. 35(1)] and capital expenditure on family planning [Sec. 36(1)(ix)];

- (b) Brought forward business or profession losses [Sec. 72(1)],
 - (c) Unabsorbed depreciation [Sec. 32(2)], unabsorbed expenditure on family planning [Sec. 36(1)(ix)], unabsorbed capital expenditure on scientific research [Sec. 35(4)]
5. **Loss from specified business covered u/s 35AD** (i.e, cold chain facility, cross-country natural gas pipeline, etc.) shall be adjusted only from profit from specified business [Further refer sec.73A].
6. **Assessee must be same who incurred the loss:** Business losses can be carried forward and set off against the profits of the assessee who incurred the loss i.e. assessee must be same to carry forward the loss. However, this rule has the following exceptions –
- (a) **Amalgamation:** Business losses and unabsorbed depreciation of an amalgamating company can be set-off against the income of the amalgamated company if the amalgamation is within the meaning of sec. 72A of the Income tax Act. (Discussed later in this chapter).
 - (b) **Succession:** Business losses and unabsorbed depreciation of a proprietary concern or a partnership firm or a specified company succeeded by a company or limited liability partnership as per sec. 47(xiii), (xiiib) and (xiv), can be carried forward by succeeded company or limited liability partnership.
 - (c) **Inheritance:** As per sec. 78(2), where the assessee acquires the business through inheritance, losses of such business may be carried forward for balance number of years.
 - (d) **Demerger:** In case of demerger, loss of demerged company shall be carried forward and set-off by resulting company. (Discussed later in this chapter).

Note: In following case losses cannot be carried forward

- i. Business, of an HUF where the business of the HUF is taken over by the Karta of HUF;
- ii. Proprietorship business taken over by a firm in which proprietor is one of the partner;
- iii. A firm being succeeded by another firm;
- iv. A firm where the business of the firm is taken over by one of the partner of the firm,

11.8 SET OFF AND CARRY FORWARD OF UNABSORBED DEPRECIATION

Set off and carry forward of unabsorbed depreciation shall be governed by sec. 32(2) and not by sec. 72. Depreciation, which could not be fully absorbed in any previous year, owing to -

- there being no profits or gains chargeable for that previous year; or
- the profits or gains chargeable being less than the amount of depreciation.

Tax treatment: Allowance or the part of the allowance of depreciation which remains unabsorbed shall be (subject to sec. 72 and sec. 73) added to the amount of the depreciation for the following previous year and deemed to be the depreciation-allowance for that previous year, and so on for the succeeding previous years.

Taxpoint: *Unabsorbed depreciation shall be allowed to be carried forward for any number of years and such carried forward unabsorbed depreciation may be set off against any income, other than -*

- ▶ Income under the head "Salaries"
- ▶ Winning from lotteries, cross word puzzles, etc.

Notes

1. **Continuation of business:** Unabsorbed depreciation can be carried forward even if the business in respect of which the loss was originally computed, is not carried on during the previous year.
2. **Filing of return:** Unabsorbed depreciation can be carried forward even if the return of income has not been filed within time



ILLUSTRATION 7

Mr. Arun is running several businesses since last so many years. From the following details, compute his taxable business income:

Nature of business	Current year income	Brought forward (b/f) loss	Year to which b/f loss relates	Whether business continued	Year of discontinuation of business
Readymade garments	1,00,000	2,30,000	2011-12	Yes	NA
Retail of cosmetics	80,000	1,70,000	1998-99	Yes	NA
		50,000 Unabsorbed depreciation	2012-13		
Whole sale of soft-toys	Nil	80,000	2015-16	No	2014-15
Wholesale of fruits	30,000 being bad debt recovery	70,000	2000-01	No	2000-01
Optical	30,000 Bad debt recovery	70,000	1999-00	No	2000-01
Investment business	90,000	-	-	Yes	NA
	15,000 Dividend from foreign company	-	-	Yes	NA
Medicines	40,000 Bad debt recovery	-	-	No	1992-93
Manufacturing of school uniform	-	40,000	2011-12 no return filed	No	2012-13

Solution

Computation of gross total income of Mr. Arun for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Profits & gains of business or profession		
<u>Readymade garments</u> Current year income	1,00,000	
Less: Brought forward loss	(2,30,000)	(1,30,000)
<u>Retail of cosmetics</u> Current year income		80,000
<u>Whole sale of soft-toys</u> Current year income	Nil	
Less: Brought forward loss	(80,000)	(80,000)
<u>Wholesale of fruits</u> Current year income being bad debt recovery	30,000	
Less: Brought forward loss	(30,000) ¹	Nil
<u>Optical-business</u> Current year income being bad debt recovery		30,000 ¹
Investment-business		90,000
<u>Medicine-business</u> Current year income (being bad debt recovery)		40,000
<u>Manufacturing of school uniform</u> Current year income		Nil ²
		30,000
<u>Income from other sources:</u> Dividend income		15,000
		45,000

Less: Unabsorbed depreciation of retail of cosmetics business		(45,000) [#]
Gross total income		Nil
[#] Though unabsorbed depreciation is ₹ 50,000 still only ₹ 45,000 is claimed to be set off and remaining to be carried forward for unlimited years, as there is insufficient profit.		
Notes <p>Losses from wholesale of fruits business which arose during the P.Y. 2000-01, being the year in which business ceased to exist and which could not be set off against any other income of that previous year or any subsequent years can be set off against income chargeable to tax u/s 41(4) i.e. bad debt recovery. Such loss is allowed to be carried forward for any number of years (without restriction of 8 years). However, in case of Optical business, brought forward loss relates to P.Y. 1999-00 whereas business ceases to exist in P.Y. 2000-01, therefore such loss cannot be set off against income chargeable u/s 41(4).</p> <p>As per sec. 80, business loss cannot be carried forward unless it is determined in pursuance of a return filed by the assessee u/s 139(3), within time as prescribed u/s 139(1).</p>		

11.9 CARRY FORWARD AND SET OFF OF SPECULATION LOSS [SEC. 73]

1. Speculative transaction means a transaction in which contract for purchase and sale of any commodity including stock and shares, is periodically or ultimately settled otherwise than by the actual delivery or transfer of the commodity or scripts. [Sec. 43(5)]
2. As per explanation to sec. 73, where any part of the business of a company consists of purchase and sale of shares of other companies, such company shall be deemed to be carrying on speculation business to the extent of purchase and sale of shares. However, this rule is not applicable in case of companies -
 - (a) of which gross total income mainly consists of income which is chargeable under the head "Income from house property", "Capital gains", and "Income from other sources"; or
 - (b) of which principal business is the business of trading in shares or banking or granting of loans and advances.

Notes: Above explanation covers only transactions of purchase and sale of shares. Debentures, units of UTI or of Mutual Funds are not covered by this explanation.

Treatment

Losses from speculative transactions or business can be carried forward and set off against income from speculative business only.

Period for which carry forward shall be allowed: 4 assessment years immediately succeeding the assessment year in which such loss is first computed.

Academic note: In the assessment year 2018-19, losses prior to the assessment year 2014-15 cannot be set off.

As per sec. 73(3) in respect of allowance on account of depreciation or capital expenditure on scientific research, the provisions of sec. 73 shall not apply if it can be carried forward to any number of years.

Notes

1. **Continuity of business:** It is not necessary that the same speculation business must be continued in the year of carry forward and set off of the losses.
2. **Filing of return:** As per sec. 80, the loss cannot be carried forward unless it is determined in pursuance of a return filed by the assessee u/s 139(3), within time as prescribed u/s 139(1)
3. **Derivative Trading:** An eligible transaction in respect of trading in derivative referred to in sec.2(ac) of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 carried out in a recognised stock exchange shall not be treated as speculative transaction. Similarly, an eligible transaction in respect of trading in commodity derivatives carried out in a recognised association (and liable for Commodities Transaction Tax) shall not be treated as speculative transaction.



4. **Losses of illegal speculative business:** Loss arising from illegal speculative business cannot be carried forward to the subsequent years for set off against the profits of another speculative business.

ILLUSTRATION 8

Compute total income of X Ltd. under following cases –

Business A: Business of Ice cream

Business B: Business consists of purchase and sale of shares of other companies (being treated as speculative business as per explanation of sec. 73)

Particulars	Case 1		Case 2		Case 3		Case 4	
	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Income of P.Y. 2017-18	80,000	20,000	75,000	85,000	(56,000)	1,50,000	3,00,000	(50,000)
B/f loss of P.Y. 2016-17	70,000	65,000	85,000	50,000	90,000	65,000	30,000	90,000
Unabsorbed depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000

Solution

Computation of total income of X Ltd. for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Case 1		Case 2		Case 3		Case 4	
	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
Income of P.Y. 2017-18	80,000	20,000	75,000	85,000	(56,000)	1,50,000	3,00,000	(50,000)
Income after sec. 70	80,000	20,000	75,000	85,000	-	94,000	3,00,000	(50,000)
B/f loss of P.Y. 2016-17	70,000	65,000	85,000	50,000	90,000	65,000	30,000	90,000
Unabsorbed depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000
	10,000	(45,000)	(10,000)	35,000	(90,000)	29,000	2,50,000 ¹	(50,000)
Taxable income after application of sec. 72 & 73 for the A.Y. 2018-19	10,000		25,000		Nil		2,50,000	
Loss to be carried forward to next assessment year	-	P.Y. 2016-17 (45,000)			P.Y. 2016-17 (61,000)	-	-	P.Y. 2017-18 (50,000) P.Y. 2016-17 (90,000)
Unabsorbed depreciation to be carried forward	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

¹. After adjusting unabsorbed depreciation of business B.

11.10 CARRY FORWARD & SET OFF OF LOSS FROM SPECIFIED BUSINESS COVERED U/S 35AD [SEC.73A]

Losses from specified business covered u/s 35AD can be carried forward and set off against income from other specified business (whether eligible for deduction u/s 35AD or not).

Period for which carry-forward shall be allowed: No time limit is prescribed.

Filing of return: As per sec. 80, the loss cannot be carried forward unless it is determined in pursuance of a return filed by the assessee u/s 139(3), *within time* as prescribed u/s 139(1).

ILLUSTRATION 9

MNP Ltd. commenced operations of the business of a new four-star hotel in Chennai on 1-4-2017. The company incurred capital expenditure of ₹ 40 lakh during the period January, 2017 to March, 2017 exclusively for the above business, and capitalized the same in its books of account as on 1st April, 2017. Further, during the Previous Year 2017-18, it incurred capital expenditure of ₹ 2.5 crore (out of which ₹ 1 crore was for acquisition of land) exclusively for the above business. Compute the income under the heading “profits and gains of business or profession” for the assessment year 2018-19, assuming that MNP Ltd. has fulfilled all the conditions specified for claim of deduction u/s 35AD and has not claimed any deduction under Chapter VI-A under the heading “C.-Deductions in respect of certain incomes”. The profits from the business of running this hotel (before claiming deduction u/s 35AD) for the A.Y. 2018-19 is ₹ 80 lakhs. Assume that the company also has another existing business of running a four-star hotel in Kanpur, which commenced operations 5 years back, the profits from which was ₹ 130 lakhs for assessment year 2018-19.

Solution

Computation of business income of MNP Ltd. for A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	₹ in lakhs
Income from specified business covered u/s 35AD [Working 1]	(110)
Income from other hotel business	130
Profit and gains of business or profession	20

Working 1: Computation of income from specified business u/s 35AD

Particulars	₹ in lakhs	₹ in lakhs
Net profit from specified business before deduction u/s 35AD		80
<u>Less: Deduction u/s 35AD being capital expenses incurred</u>		
- Capital expenditure incurred in earlier year	40	
- Capital expenditure incurred in the previous year less cost of acquisition of land	150	190
Income from specified business covered u/s 35AD		110

11.11 CARRY FORWARD AND SET OFF OF CAPITAL LOSS [SEC. 74]

Losses under the head ‘Capital gains’ can be carried forward and set off against income under the same head, subject to the restriction that the loss on transfer of long-term capital assets can be set off only against long term capital gain.

Taxpoint: *Loss on transfer of short-term capital assets can be set off against any income under the head capital gain (whether short-term or long-term).*

Period for which carry-forward shall be allowed: 8 assessment years immediately succeeding the assessment year in which such loss is first computed.

Academic note: *In the assessment year 2018-19, losses prior to the assessment year 2010-2011 cannot be set off.*

Filing of return: As per sec. 80, the loss cannot be carried forward unless it is determined in pursuance of a return filed by the assessee u/s 139(3), within time as prescribed u/s 139(1).

ILLUSTRATION 10

Compute taxable income under following cases for the A.Y. 2018-19:



Particulars	Case 1		Case 2		Case 3		Case 4	
	STCG	LTCG	STCG	LTCG	STCG	LTCG	STCG	LTCG
Income of the P.Y. 2017-18	1,00,000	(30,000)	(30,000)	1,00,000	1,00,000	(20,000)	(30,000)	1,00,000
B/f loss of P.Y. 2016-17	50,000	-	-	50,000	60,000	50,000	10,000	20,000

Solution

Computation of taxable income for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Case 1		Case 2		Case 3		Case 4	
	STCG	LTCG	STCG	LTCG	STCG	LTCG	STCG	LTCG
Income of the P.Y.2017-18	1,00,000	(30,000)	(30,000)	1,00,000	1,00,000	(20,000)	(30,000)	1,00,000
Taxable income after application of sec. 70	1,00,000	(30,000)	-	70,000	1,00,000	(20,000)	-	70,000
Brought forward loss of P.Y.2016-17	50,000	-	-	50,000	60,000	50,000	10,000	20,000
	50,000	(30,000)	-	20,000	40,000	(70,000)	-	40,000
Taxable income after application of sec. 74 for the A.Y. 2018-19	50,000		20,000		40,000		40,000	
Loss to be carried forward to next assessment year	-	P.Y. 17-18 (30,000)	-	-	-	PY 17-18 (20,000) PY 16-17 (50,000)	-	-

11.12 CARRY FORWARD AND SET OFF OF LOSSES FROM ACTIVITY OF OWNING AND MAINTAINING RACE HORSES [SEC. 74A]

In case of an assessee, being the owner of horses maintained by him for running in horse races (race horses), the amount of loss incurred by the assessee in the activity of owning and maintaining race horses in any assessment year shall be set off only against income from the activity of owning and maintaining race horses.

Period for which carry forward shall be allowed: 4 assessment years immediately succeeding the assessment year in which such loss is first computed.

Notes

- Continuity of activity:** Activity of owning and maintaining race horses must be carried on by the assessee in the previous year in which set off is claimed.
- Treatment of other race animals:** Sec. 74A states only about losses from activity of owning and maintaining race horses, other race animals are governed by sec. 72.
- Filing of return:** To claim benefit of carry forward, return of loss u/s 139(3) must be filed *within time* as per sec. 139(1).
- Horse Race:** Horse race means a race upon which wagering or betting on horses may be lawfully made.

5. Amount of loss incurred by the assessee in the activity of owning and maintaining race horses means—

Particulars	₹
Amount of expenditure (not being in the nature of capital expenditure) laid out or expended by him wholly and exclusively for the purposes of maintaining race horses	***
Less: Income by way of stake money	***
Loss incurred in the activity of owning and maintaining race horses	***
'Income by way of stake money' means the gross amount of prize money received on a race horse by the owner thereof.	

11.13 CARRY FORWARD & SET-OFF OF LOSS OF FIRM ON CHANGE IN CONSTITUTION OF FIRM [SEC.78]

Where a change occurs in the constitution of firm, on account of retirement or death of a partner, the proportionate loss of the retired or deceased partner shall not be carried forward.

Note: This section shall not apply in case of change in profit sharing ratio or admission of partner.

ILLUSTRATION 11

P, Q and R are partners in a firm sharing profits and losses in the ratio of 1:1:2, provide the following information. Find firm's net income assuming that salary and interest are not paid to partners:

- Net income of the firm in assessment year 2017-18 is (-) ₹ 1,20,000, out of which unadjusted depreciation is ₹ 40,000.
- On 31.05.2017, R retires from the firm and the other partners carry on the same business.
- The firm's income for the Assessment Year 2018-19 before adjusting the aforesaid loss and depreciation is ₹ 1,20,000.

Solution

Where a change occurs in the constitution of firm, on account of retirement or death of a partner, the proportionate loss of the retired or deceased partner shall not be carried forward. However, this section shall not apply in case of unabsorbed depreciation. Accordingly,

Computation of total income for A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount	Amount
Income before adjusting brought forward loss and depreciation			1,20,000
Less: Brought forward loss (excluding unabsorbed depreciation)	80,000		
Less: Loss which cannot be set off (Working)	30,000	50,000	
Less: Unabsorbed depreciation		40,000	90,000
Total Income			30,000

Working: Computation of share of R in brought forward loss and loss which cannot be set off

Particulars	Amount
Total unabsorbed brought forward loss	1,20,000
Less: Unabsorbed depreciation	40,000
Brought forward loss excluding depreciation	80,000



Share of R in aforesaid loss $[(₹ 80,000 / 4) \times 2]$	40,000
Less: Share of R in current profit before adjusting brought forward loss & depreciation $[(₹ 1,20,000 / 12 \times 2) \times 2 / 4]$	10,000
Loss which cannot be set-off	30,000

11.14 CARRY FORWARD AND SET OFF OF LOSS IN CASE OF CLOSELY HELD COMPANIES [SEC. 79]

In case of a company in which public are not substantially interested (other than eligible start-up company referred below), no loss shall be carried forward and set off against the income of the previous year, unless at least 51% of the voting power of the company are beneficially held (on the last day of the previous year in which the loss is sought to be set off) by the same person(s) who held at least 51% of the shares on the last day of the financial year in which the loss was incurred.

Taxpoint

- (a) Assessee must be a company in which public are not substantially interested.
- (b) 51% of equity shares are to be beneficially held by the same person(s) both -
 - on the last day of the previous year in which such loss was occurred; &
 - on the last day of the previous year in which brought forward loss is sought to be set off.

Special Provision for eligible start-up company

In the case of eligible start-up company, not being a company in which the public are substantially interested, the loss incurred in any year prior to the previous year shall be carried forward and set off against the income of the previous year, if:

- All the shareholders of such company who held shares carrying voting power on the last day of the year or years in which the loss was incurred continue to hold those shares on the last day of such previous year; and
- Such loss has been incurred during the period of 7 years beginning from the year in which such company is incorporated:

Exceptions: However change in the share holding due to following reasons shall not be considered-

1. **Transfer due to death:** Where a change in the said voting power takes place in a previous year consequent upon the death of a shareholder
2. **Transfer by way of gift:** Where a change in the said voting power takes place in a previous year on account of transfer of shares by way of gift to any relative of the shareholder making such gift
3. **Amalgamation or demerger of foreign company:** Any change in the shareholding of an Indian company which is a subsidiary of a foreign company as a result of amalgamation or demerger of a foreign company subject to the condition that 51% shareholders of the amalgamating or demerged foreign company continues to be the shareholder of the amalgamated or the resulting foreign company.

Notes

- a) **Losses under the head 'Capital gains':** Sec. 79 applies to all losses, including losses under the head Capital gains.
- b) **Unabsorbed depreciation:** The above provision is not applicable on unabsorbed depreciation, such unabsorbed depreciation shall be allowed to be carried forward.

11.15 CARRY FORWARD & SET OFF OF ACCUMULATED LOSS AND UNABSORBED DEPRECIATION IN CASE OF AMALGAMATION, DEMERGER OR SUCCESSION, ETC. [SEC. 72A]

Sec. 72A can be divided in four parts:

Sec. 72A(1) to 72A(3)	Carry forward & set off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation in case of amalgamation.
Sec. 72A(4) & (5)	Carry forward & set off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation in case of demerger.
Sec. 72A(6)	Carry forward & set off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation in case of succession.
Sec. 72A(6A)	Carry forward & set off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation in case of conversion into Limited Liability Partnership.

"Accumulated Loss" means so much of the loss of the predecessor firm or the proprietary concern or the private company or unlisted public company before conversion into limited liability partnership or the amalgamating company or the demerged company, as the case may be, under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" (not being a loss sustained in a speculation business) which such predecessor firm or the proprietary concern or the company or amalgamating company or demerged company, would have been entitled to carry forward and set off under the provisions of section 72 if the reorganisation of business or conversion or amalgamation or demerger had not taken place

"Unabsorbed Depreciation" means so much of the allowance for depreciation of the predecessor firm or the proprietary concern or the private company or unlisted public company before conversion into limited liability partnership or the amalgamating company or the demerged company, as the case may be, which remains to be allowed and which would have been allowed to the predecessor firm or the proprietary concern or the company or amalgamating company or demerged company, as the case may be, under the provisions of this Act, if the reorganisation of business or conversion or amalgamation or demerger had not taken place

11.16 CARRY FORWARD AND SET OFF OF ACCUMULATED LOSS AND UNABSORBED DEPRECIATION IN CASE OF AMALGAMATION

Applicability: Sec. 72A is applicable on following amalgamation, where -

- There has been an amalgamation of a company owning -
 - an industrial undertaking[§]; or
 - a ship; or
 - a hotel,
 with another company; or
- There has been amalgamation of a banking company with a specified bank.
- There has been an amalgamation of one or more public sector company or companies engaged in the business of operation of aircraft with one or more public sector company or companies engaged in similar business,

[§]*Industrial undertaking* means an undertaking engaged in—

- manufacture or processing of goods; or
- manufacture of computer software; or
- business of generation or distribution of electricity or any other form of power; or
- business of providing telecommunication services, whether basic or cellular, including radio paging, domestic satellite service, network of trunking, broadband network and internet services; or
- mining; or
- the construction of ships, aircrafts or rail systems.



Conditions

1. The amalgamating company -
 - has been engaged in the business (in which the accumulated loss occurred or depreciation remains unabsorbed) for three or more years;
 - has held continuously as on the date of the amalgamation at least $\frac{3}{4}$ th of the book value of fixed assets held by it 2 years prior to the date of amalgamation.

2. The amalgamated company—
 - holds continuously for a minimum period of 5 years from the date of amalgamation at least $\frac{3}{4}$ th of the book value of fixed assets of the amalgamating company acquired in a scheme of amalgamation;
 - continues the business of the amalgamating company for a minimum period of 5 years from the date of amalgamation;
 - fulfils such other conditions[#] as may be prescribed to ensure the revival of the business of the amalgamating company or to ensure that the amalgamation is for genuine business purpose.”

[#] Conditions for Carry forward & set off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation allowable in case of amalgamation [Rule 9C Notified by Notification No.11169, dated 15-12-1999]

- (a) The amalgamated company owns the industrial undertaking of the amalgamating company;
- (b) The amalgamated company achieves the level of production of at least 50% of the installed capacity of the said undertaking before the end of the 4 years from the date of amalgamation and continue to maintain the said minimum level of production till the end of 5 years from the date of amalgamation;
- (c) Account must be verified by an accountant & a certificate in Form 62 shall be furnished along with the return of income for the assessment year relevant to the previous year during which the prescribed level of production is achieved & for subsequent assessment years relevant to the previous year falling within 5 years from the date of amalgamation.

Note: Installed capacity means the capacity of production existing on the date of amalgamation.

Treatment: The accumulated loss and the unabsorbed depreciation of the amalgamating company shall be deemed to be the loss or depreciation of the amalgamated company for the previous year in which the amalgamation was effected.

Taxpoint: Accumulated loss of the amalgamating company can be carried forward for further 8 years.

Consequences if the conditions are not satisfied

As per sec. 72A(3), in a case where above conditions are not complied with, the set off of loss or depreciation made in any previous year by the amalgamated company shall be deemed to be the income of the amalgamated company and chargeable to tax in the year in which such conditions are violated.

11.17 CARRY FORWARD & SET OFF OF ACCUMULATED LOSS & UNABSORBED DEPRECIATION IN CASE OF DEMERGER [SEC. 72A(4)]

In case of demerger, the accumulated loss & unabsorbed depreciation of the demerged company shall be treated as under:

Case	Treatment
Where such loss or unabsorbed depreciation is directly related to the undertakings transferred to the resulting company	Such loss shall be allowed to be carried forward and set off in the hands of the resulting company

Where such loss or unabsorbed depreciation is not directly related to the undertakings transferred to the resulting company.	<p>Such loss shall be -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apportioned between the demerged company and the resulting company in the same proportion in which the assets of the undertakings have been retained by the demerged company and transferred to the resulting company; and • allowed to be carried forward and set off in the hands of the demerged company or the resulting company. <p>Taxpoint: Amount to be carried forward -</p> $\frac{\text{Loss of undertaking} \times \text{Asset taken over by resulting company}}{\text{Total asset of the undertaking}}$
--	--

As per sec. 72A(5), the Central Government may, for the purposes of this Act, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify such conditions as it considers necessary to ensure that the demerger is for genuine business purposes.

11.18 CARRY FORWARD & SET OFF OF LOSSES ON CONVERSION OF PROPRIETARY CONCERN OR PARTNERSHIP FIRM INTO COMPANY [SEC. 72A(6)]

Condition: Where -

- a firm is succeeded by a company fulfilling the conditions laid down in sec. 47(xiii); or
- a proprietary concern is succeeded by a company fulfilling conditions laid down in sec. 47(xiv).

Tax Treatment: The accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation of the predecessor firm or the proprietary concern, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be the loss or allowance for depreciation of the successor company for the purpose of previous year in which reorganisation of business was effected.

Taxpoint: Accumulated loss of such firm or concern can be carried forward for further 8 years.

Effect of non compliance of conditions given u/s 47(xiii) and (xiv)

If any of the conditions laid down in the sec. 47(xiii) or (xiv) are not complied with, the set off of loss or allowance of depreciation made in any previous year by the successor company shall be deemed to be the income of the company and chargeable to tax in the year in which such conditions are violated.

11.19 CARRY FORWARD & SET OFF OF LOSSES ON CONVERSION INTO LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIP [SEC. 72A(6A)]

Condition: Where a private company or unlisted public company is succeeded by a limited liability partnership fulfilling the conditions laid down in the proviso to sec.47(xiiib).

Tax Treatment: The accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation of the predecessor concern shall be deemed to be the loss or allowance for depreciation of the successor firm for the purpose of previous year in which reorganisation of business was effected.

Taxpoint: Accumulated loss of such firm or concern can be carried forward for further 8 years.

Effect of non compliance of conditions given u/s 47(xiiib)

If any of the conditions laid down in the sec. 47(xiiib) are not complied with, the set off of loss or allowance of depreciation made in any previous year by the successor firm shall be deemed to be the income of the firm and chargeable to tax in the year in which such conditions are violated.



11.20 CARRY FORWARD & SET-OFF OF ACCUMULATED LOSS IN SCHEME OF AMALGAMATION OF BANKING COMPANY [SEC. 72AA]

Condition: Where there has been an amalgamation of a banking company with any other banking institution under a scheme sanctioned and brought into force by the Central Government u/s 45(7) of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949.

Treatment: The accumulated loss and the unabsorbed depreciation of such banking company shall be deemed to be the loss of such banking institution for the previous year in which the scheme of amalgamation was brought into force.

Notes:

1. 'Accumulated loss' means so much of the loss of the amalgamating banking company under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" (not being a loss sustained in a speculation business) which such amalgamating banking company, would have been entitled to carry forward and set-off u/s 72 if the amalgamation had not taken place.
2. 'Banking company' shall have the same meaning assigned to it in 5(c) of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949;
3. 'Banking institution' shall have the same meaning assigned to it in sec. 45(15) of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 ;
4. Unabsorbed depreciation means so much of the allowance for depreciation of the amalgamating banking company, which remains to be allowed and which would have been allowed to such banking company if amalgamation had not taken place.

11.21 CARRY FORWARD AND SET OFF OF ACCUMULATED LOSS AND UNABSORBED DEPRECIATION IN BUSINESS REORGANISATION OF CO-OPERATIVE BANKS [SEC. 72AB]

Applicable on: Co-operative bank

Conditions

1. The predecessor co-operative bank -
 - has been engaged in the business of banking for three or more years; and
 - has held at least 3/4th of the book value of fixed assets as on the date of the business reorganisation, continuously for 2 years prior to the date of business reorganization.
2. The successor co-operative bank —
 - holds at least 3/4th of the book value of fixed assets of the predecessor co-operative bank acquired through business reorganisation, continuously for a minimum period of 5 years immediately succeeding the date of business reorganization.
 - continues the business of the predecessor co-operative bank for a minimum period of 5 years from the date of business reorganisation; and
 - fulfils such other conditions as may be prescribed to ensure the revival of the business of the predecessor co-operative bank or to ensure that the business reorganisation is for genuine business purpose.

Treatment

Case	Treatment
Amalgamation	Successor bank shall be allowed to set off the accumulated (business other than speculation) loss and the unabsorbed depreciation, if any, of the predecessor co-operative bank as if the amalgamation had not taken place, and all the other provisions of this Act relating to set off and carry forward of loss and allowance for depreciation shall apply accordingly.

Demerger	In the case of a demerger, the accumulated (business other than speculation) loss and unabsorbed depreciation of the demerged bank shall be treated as under—	
	Case	Treatment
	Where such loss or unabsorbed depreciation is directly related to the undertakings transferred to the resulting bank	Such loss shall be allowed to be carried forward and set off in the hands of the resulting bank
	Where such loss or unabsorbed depreciation is not directly related to the undertakings transferred to the resulting bank.	<p>Such loss shall be -</p> <p>apportioned between the demerged bank and the resulting bank in the same proportion in which the assets of the undertakings have been retained by the demerged bank and transferred to the resulting bank; &</p> <p>allowed to be carried forward and set off in the hands of the demerged bank or the resulting bank.</p> <p>In other words, <i>Amount to be carried forward</i> -</p> $\text{Loss of undertaking} \times \frac{\text{Asset taken over by resulting bank}}{\text{Total asset of the demerged bank}}$

Consequences if the conditions are not satisfied

In a case where above conditions are not complied with, the set off of loss or depreciation made in any previous year by the amalgamated bank shall be deemed to be the income of the amalgamated bank and chargeable to tax in the year in which such conditions are violated.

STUDY NOTE : 12

DEDUCTIONS IN COMPUTING TOTAL INCOME



This Study Note includes:

- 12.1 Basis Rules
- 12.2 Deduction u/s 80C in respect of LIC premium, contributions to PF, etc.
- 12.3 Deduction u/s 80CCC in respect of contribution to Pension Fund
- 12.4 Deduction u/s 80CCD in respect of contribution to pension scheme
- 12.5 Deduction u/s 80CCE: Limit on deductions u/s 80C, 80CCC and 80CCD
- 12.6 Deduction u/s 80D in respect of Medical Insurance Premium
- 12.7 Deduction u/s 80DD in respect of maintenance of dependant disable relative
- 12.8 Deduction u/s 80DDDB in respect of medical treatment
- 12.9 Deduction u/s 80E in respect of repayment of loan for higher education
- 12.10 Deduction in respect of interest on loan taken for residential house property [Sec. 80EE]
- 12.11 Deduction u/s 80G in respect of donations to certain funds, etc.
- 12.12 Deduction u/s 80GG in respect of house rent paid
- 12.13 Deduction u/s 80GGA in respect of donations for scientific research, etc.
- 12.14 Deduction in respect of contributions to political parties [Sec. 80GGB]
- 12.15 Deduction in respect of contributions given by any person to political parties [Sec. 80GGC]
- 12.16 Deductions in respect of profits and gains from industrial undertakings or enterprises engaged in infrastructure development, etc. [Sec. 80-IA]
- 12.17 Deduction in respect of profits and gains by an undertaking or enterprise engaged in development of Special Economic Zone [Sec. 80-IAB]
- 12.18 Deduction in respect of eligible start-up [Sec. 80-IAC]
- 12.19 Deduction in respect of profits and gains from certain industrial undertakings other than infrastructure development undertakings [Sec. 80-IB]
- 12.20 Deduction in respect of profits and gains from Housing Projects [Sec. 80-IBA]
- 12.21 Deduction in respect of undertaking in special category States [Sec. 80-IC]
- 12.22 Special provisions in respect of certain undertakings in North- Eastern States [Sec. 80-IE]
- 12.23 Deduction u/s 80JJA in respect of profits and gains of business of collecting and processing of bio-degradable waste
- 12.24 Deduction u/s 80JJAA in respect of employment of new workmen
- 12.25 Deduction u/s 80LA in respect of certain incomes of Offshore Banking Units
- 12.26 Deduction u/s 80QJB in respect of royalty income of authors of books
- 12.27 Deduction u/s 80RRB in respect of royalty on patents
- 12.28 Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in savings account [Sec. 80TTA]
- 12.29 Deduction u/s 80U in respect of person with disability

From Gross Total Income (being aggregate of income under five heads), assessee can claim several deductions as specified in chapter VIA on fulfillment of prescribed conditions as laid down in the respective section. After allowing these deductions, total income of the assessee is arrived & tax is charged on it at the prescribed rates.

12.1 BASIC RULES

- Deductions not available from:** Deductions under chapter VIA are not available from -
 - long-term capital gain;
 - short term capital gain covered u/s 111A (i.e., STCG on which STT is charged); and
 - casual income like winning from lotteries, races, etc.
- Limit of deduction:** The aggregate amount of deduction under chapter VIA cannot exceed Gross Total Income of the assessee excluding -
 - long term capital gain;
 - short term capital gain covered u/s 111A;
 - casual income like winning from lotteries, card-games, horse races, etc.; and
 - income referred in Sec.115A, 115AB, 115AC, 115ACA, etc.
- Deduction must be claimed:** Deduction under chapter VIA shall be available only if the assessee claims for it.
- Double deduction not permissible:** Where deduction under any section of chapter VIA has been claimed then the same shall not qualify for deduction in any other section.

Following table shows the position of deduction in computation of total income and gross tax liability

Particulars	Details	Details	Details	Details	Amount
Salaries					***
Income from house property					***
Profits & gains of business or profession					***
Capital gains					***
Income from other sources					***
Gross Total Income (GTI)					***
Sub division of Gross Total Income	STCG covered u/s 111A	LTCG	Casual income e.g. lottery etc.	Remaining income of GTI	Total
Less: Deductions u/s 80C to 80U	-	-	-	(***)	(***)
Total Income (TI)	***	***	***	***	****
Apply tax rate	15%	20%/10%	30%	slab rate	
Gross tax liability	****	****	****	****	****

12.2 DEDUCTION U/S 80C IN RESPECT OF LIC PREMIUM, CONTRIBUTIONS TO PF, ETC.

Applicable to

An Individual or a Hindu Undivided Family (whether resident or non-resident)

Condition to be satisfied

Assessee has made a deposit or an investment in any one or more of the listed items (as given below) during the previous year.



Particulars	Notes		
Category A			
Applicable to Individual & HUF both			
1. Life insurance premium paid by a person to effect or to keep in force an insurance policy (life policy or endowment policy) [Sec. 80C(2)(i)]	1. Insurance policy can be taken on life of the following: (a) In case of an individual: Himself, spouse and child (whether major or minor) of such individual; (b) In case of HUF: Any member of the HUF. 2. Maximum limit: Premium on insurance policy in excess of following % of the actual sum assured shall be ignored.		
	Policy issued	Insured is disable or suffering from disease specified u/s 80DDB	Insured is any other person
	Upto 31-03-2012	20%	20%
	During P.Y. 2012-13	10%	10%
	On or after 01-04-2013	15%	10%
	3. Actual capital sum assured in relation to a life insurance policy shall mean the minimum amount assured under the policy on happening of the insured event at any time during the term of the policy, not taking into account: (i) the value of any premium agreed to be returned; or (ii) any benefit by way of bonus or otherwise over and above the sum actually assured, which is to be or may be received under the policy by any person.		
2. Contribution made towards Public provident fund (PPF). [Sec. 80C(2)(v)]	1. Subscription should be in the name of following persons: (a) In case of individual: Such individual, his spouse and child (whether major or minor); (b) In case of HUF: Any member of HUF. 2. Contribution must not be in form of repayment of loan		
3. Any subscription to National Savings Certificates, VIII Issue and IX Issue [Sec. 80C(2)(ix)]	1. If contribution is made in joint names, the person who has contributed the money is eligible to claim deduction. 2. An individual can claim deduction in respect of certificates purchased in the name of his spouse or minor child. 3. Treatment of accrued interest: Deduction is also available on accrued interest which is reinvested. i.e., interest upto penultimate year of lock-in-period is eligible for deduction.		

* Disable or severe disable as referred to in sec. 80U

4. Contribution for participating in the Unit-linked Insurance Plan (ULIP) of Unit Trust of India (UTI) or ULIP of LIC Mutual fund u/s 10(23D) formerly known as Dhanraksha 1989. [Sec.80C(2)(x)]	Contribution can be made in the names of following persons: In case of individual: Such individual, spouse and child (major or minor) of such individual; In the case of HUF: Any member of HUF.
5. Sum paid to effect or keep in force a contract for notified annuity plan of the LIC or any other insurer. [Sec. 80C(2)(xii)]	
6. Subscription to notified units of a specified Mutual fund u/s 10(23D)/ administrator or the specified company as referred in sec. 2 of UTI. [Sec. 80C(2)(xiii)]	Eligible scheme: Equity Linked Saving Scheme, 2005.
7. Any sum paid as subscription to Home Loan Account Scheme or notified pension fund of the National Housing Bank. [Sec 80C(2)(xv)]	National Housing Bank (Tax Saving) Term Deposit Scheme, 2008
8. Any sum paid as subscription to a notified deposit scheme. [Sec. 80C(2)(xvi)]	Such deposit scheme shall be of -
	❖ Public sector companies engaged in providing long-term finance for construction or purchase of houses in India for residential purpose; or
	❖ Any authority constituted in India for the purpose of satisfying the need for housing accommodation or for the purpose of planning, development or improvement of cities, towns, villages or for both.
9. Any payment for purchase or construction of a residential house property (the income from which is chargeable to tax under the head "Income from house property), by way of - (a) any instalment due under any self-financing or other scheme of any development authority, housing board or other authority engaged in the construction and sale of house property on ownership basis; or (b) any instalment due to any company or co-operative society of which the assessee is a shareholder or member towards the cost of the house property allotted to him; or (c) repayment of the amount borrowed by the assessee from specified person# (d) stamp duty, registration fee and other expenses for the purpose of transfer of such house property to the assessee [Sec. 80C(2)(xviii)]	# Specified person includes - (i) the Central or State Government; or (ii) any bank, including a co-operative bank; or (iii) the National Housing Bank; or (iv) Life Insurance Corporation; or (v) any public company formed and registered in India with the main object of carrying on the business of providing long-term finance for construction or purchase of houses in India for residential purposes; or (vi) any company in which the public are substantially interested or any co-operative society, where such company or co-operative society is engaged in the business of financing the construction of house; or (vii) the assessee's employer where such employer is an authority or a board or a corporation or any other body established or constituted under a Central or State Act; (viii) the assessee's employer where such employer is a public company or public sector company, or a university established by law or a college affiliated to such university or local authority or co-operative society. Notes: • Any expenditure in respect of which deduction is allowable u/s 24 is not eligible for deduction. • Repayment of loan borrowed for acquiring commercial property are not entitled for deduction.



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Repayment of loan taken for repair, alteration, renovation, addition are not eligible for deduction
10. Any amount invested in - (a) Debentures of or equity shares in an eligible issue of capital; or (b) Eligible issue of capital of any public financial institution. [Sec. 80C(2)(xix)]	<i>Eligible issue of capital</i> means an issue made by a public company formed and registered in India or a public financial institution and the entire proceeds of the issue are utilized wholly and exclusively for the purpose of any business referred to in sec. 80IA(4).
11. Subscription to units of any mutual fund u/s 10(23D) provided amount of subscription to such units is subscribed only in the eligible issue of capital [Sec. 80C(2)(xx)]	
12. Investment as term deposit for a period of 5 years or more with a scheduled bank. [Sec. 80C(2)(xxi)]	Such term deposit scheme shall be framed and notified by the Central Government.
13. Notified Bonds issued by the National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development (NABARD) [Sec. 80C(2)(xxii)]	
14. Senior Citizens Savings Scheme Rules, 2004 [Sec. 80C(2)(xxiii)]	
15. 5 year time deposit in an account under the Post Office Time Deposit Rules, 1981 [Sec. 80C(2)(xxiv)]	
Applicable to Individual only	
1. Payment by an individual in respect of non-commutable deferred annuity. [Sec. 80C(2)(ii)]	1. Annuity may be taken in the name of the individual, spouse and any child of such individual. 2. Such contract does not contain a provision for the exercise by the insured of an option to receive a cash payment in lieu of the payment of the annuity
2. Any sum deducted from salary of a Government employee for the purpose of securing to him a deferred annuity or making provision for his wife or children. [Sec. 80C(2)(iii)]	Maximum limit: 20% of salary of the employee
3. Contribution made towards statutory provident fund and recognised provident fund. [Sec. 80C(2)(iv) & (vi)]	Contribution must not be in form of repayment of loan
4. Contribution made towards an approved superannuation fund. [Sec. 80C(2)(vii)]	
5. Subscription to any notified Government security or any notified deposit scheme (i.e., Sukanya Samriddhi Account Scheme) [Sec. 80C(2)(viii)]	Subscription should be in the name of following persons: In the case of an individual: Such Individual or any girl child of that individual, or any girl child for whom such person is the legal guardian, if the scheme so specifies
6. Contribution to any notified pension fund set up by a Mutual Fund u/s 10(23D) or by the administrator or the specified company referred u/s 2 of the UTI [Sec. 80C(2)(xiv)]	
7. Any payment by way of tuition fees to any university, college, school or other educational institution situated within India for the purpose of full-time education. [Sec. 80C(2)(xvii)] Restriction on number of child: Deduction shall be allowed in respect of maximum 2 children.	Admission fee: Tuition fees may be at the time of admission or thereafter Donation to school, etc: Such payment does not include any payment towards any development fees or donation or payment of similar nature. Private tuition fee is not covered.

Notes

1. Deduction not available in certain cases: Deduction is not available from short-term capital gain covered u/s 111A and long-term capital gain.
2. Cash basis: For the purpose of Deduction u/s 80C, amount paid, invested or deposited shall be considered on payment basis. Payments, which have become due during the previous year but not paid till the end of the previous year, shall not be eligible for deduction. Above rule holds good, even though the assessee follows mercantile system of accounting.

Quantum of deduction

Deduction under this section shall be minimum of the following:

- Aggregate of the eligible contributions, expenditure or investments (discussed above)
- ₹ 1,50,000

ILLUSTRATION 1

Calculate the amount of deduction u/s 80C:

₹ in '000

Particulars	A	B	C	D
Gross total income	520	150	90	- 30
Amount invested/contributed /expended in specified items	175	70	100	50
Deduction u/s 80C	150	70	90	Nil

ILLUSTRATION 2

Calculate the amount of deduction u/s 80C from following data

₹ in '000

Particulars	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
Payment of LIC premium	5	8	6	8	4	-	10
LIC policy amount	80	70	50	40	50	-	40
NSC purchased	20	15	18	17	35	85	20
Repayment of housing loan	20	25	10	-	12	-	80
Contribution to Unit linked insurance plan	10	5	-	-	3	2	3
School fee paid for one child	10	15	6	18	3	5	-
Amount deposited in PPF	5	40	10	6	7	9	-
Notified units of Mutual fund	50	80	60	10	40	100	Nil
Gross Total Income	370	180	320	190	160	540	75
Total income consists of income under the head "Profit and gains of business or profession" only.							

Solution

Calculation of deduction u/s 80C

(₹ in '000)

Particulars	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
Aggregate of investment u/s 80C(2)							
Payment of LIC premium	5	7*	5*	4*	4	-	4*
* (to the maximum of 10% of policy amount)							
NSC purchased	20	15	18	17	35	85	20
Repayment of housing loan	20	25	10	-	12	-	80



Contribution to ULIP	10	5	-	-	3	2	3
School fee paid for one child	10	15	6	18	3	5	-
Notified units of Mutual fund	50	80	60	10	40	100	Nil
Deposit in PPF	5	40	10	6	7	9	-
Total	120	187	109	55	104	201	107
Gross Total Income	370	180	320	190	160	540	75
Deduction u/s 80C	120	150	109	55	104	150	75

Lock in period

Lock in period in following cases -

Life Insurance Policy: The Life insurance policy (point 1) cannot be surrendered unless premium for 2 years on such policy has been paid.

Housing Loan: The house acquired (point 10) cannot be transferred before 5 years from the end of financial year in which the possession of such property is obtained by assessee.

Unit Linked Insurance Plan: The participation in plan (point 5) cannot be ceased before contribution in respect of such participation has been paid for 5 years.

Shares or debentures of infrastructure company or power company or mutual fund: Equity shares, debentures, etc. (point 11) cannot be sold or otherwise transferred within 3 years from the date when name of the assessee for those shares or debentures has been entered in the register of member or debenture holder by the company or the Mutual fund.

Investment in Senior Citizen Saving Scheme / Post office Time Deposit: Such amount, including interest accrued thereon, shall not be withdrawn by the assessee from his account, before the expiry of 5 years from the date of its deposit. However, any amount received by the nominee or legal heir of the assessee, on the death of such assessee, shall not be included.

Consequence in case of violation of lock in period

If the above lock in period is violated, then entire amount of deduction allowed earlier in any previous year, shall be treated as taxable income in the year in which default is made.

12.3 DEDUCTION U/S 80CCC IN RESPECT OF CONTRIBUTION TO PENSION FUND

Applicable to

An individual (irrespective of residential status or citizenship of the individual)

Condition to be satisfied

- Amount paid under an annuity plan:** During the previous year, assessee has paid or deposited a sum under an annuity plan of the Life Insurance Corporation of India (LIC) or any other insurer for receiving pension from the fund referred to in Sec. 10(23AAB).
- Payment out of taxable income:** The amount must be paid out of income which is chargeable to tax. However, it is not necessary that such income relates to current year.

Quantum of deduction

Minimum of the following -

- Amount deposited; or
- ₹ 1,50,000

Other Points

- (a) **Treatment of Interest or Bonus accrued:** Interest or bonus accrued or credited as per the scheme to the assessee's account shall not be eligible for deduction.
- (b) **Withdrawal from such fund [Sec. 80CCC(2)]:** Any amount received by the assessee or his nominee as pension; or on surrender of such annuity is taxable in the hands of recipient in the year of receipt.
- Note:** Interest or bonus received from such fund shall also be taxable.
- (c) **Deduction u/s 80C [Sec.80CCC(3)]:** Deduction u/s 80C will not be available for the amount paid or deposited and for which deduction has been claimed u/s 80CCC.

12.4 DEDUCTION U/S 80CCD IN RESPECT OF CONTRIBUTION TO PENSION SCHEME

Applicable to

An individual

Condition to be satisfied

During the previous years, the assessee has paid or deposited any amount in his account under a pension scheme notified by the Central Government (New Pension System and Atal Pension Yojna).

Quantum of Deduction

Deduction u/s 80CCD(1)	
A. In case of salaried individual	
Lower of the following	₹
• Amount so paid or deposited	***
• 10% of his salary ¹ in the previous year	***

Add: The whole of the contribution made by the employer to such account to the maximum of 10% of his salary ¹ in the previous year.	***
Amount of Deduction	***
B. In case of other individual	
Lower of the following	
• Amount so paid or deposited	
• 20% of his gross total income in the previous year	
Additional Deduction u/s 80CCD(1B)	
Lower of the following shall also be eligible for deduction	₹
• Contribution to the scheme by any individual [Other than amount claimed and allowed as deduction u/s 80CCD(1)]	***
• ₹ 50,000	***

Other Points

- "Salary" here means Basic + Dearness allowance, if the terms of employment so provide.



2. Where any amount standing to the credit of the assessee in his account, (in respect of which a deduction has been allowed), together with the amount accrued thereon is received by the assessee or his nominee, whether –
- on account of closure or his opting out of the pension scheme; or
 - as pension received from the annuity plan purchased or taken on such closure or opting out, - shall be deemed to be the income of the assessee or his nominee, as the case may be, in the previous year in which such amount is received, and shall accordingly be charged to tax.

Exemption

- As per sec. 10(12A), in case of withdrawal from the NPS by an employee on closure of account or on his opting out of the pension scheme, 40% of the total amount payable to him at the time of such closure or his opting out of the scheme shall be exempt. i.e., 60% shall be taxable.
 - As per sec. 10(12B), partial withdrawal upto 25% of the amount contributed by the employee under the pension scheme, shall be exempted fully.
 - Where amount withdrawn is used for purchasing an annuity plan in the same previous year (i.e. year of withdrawal), such receipt shall not be taxable.
 - Amount received on account of closure or opting out of the pension scheme by the nominee, on the death of the assessee, shall be exempted in hands of the nominee.
3. Where any amount paid or deposited by the assessee has been allowed as a deduction, no deduction with reference to such amount shall be allowed u/s 80C.

12.5 DEDUCTION U/S 80CCE: LIMIT ON DEDUCTIONS U/S 80C, 80CCC AND 80CCD

The **aggregate** amount of deductions under section 80C, section 80CCC and section 80CCD [other than deduction in respect of employer's contribution and additional deduction u/s 80CCD(1B)] shall **not exceed ₹ 1,50,000**.

Taxpoint: An assessee can claim deduction u/s 80C, 80CCC & 80CCD:

Particulars	Amount
Deduction u/s 80C	****
Deduction u/s 80C	****
Deduction u/s 80CCD [Other than deduction in respect of Employer's Contribution and additional deduction u/s 80CCD(1B)]	****
Total [Restricted to maximum of ₹ 1,50,000 u/s 80CCE]	****
Add: Contribution to the pension scheme by any individual allowable u/s 80CCD(1B) [Sub. to maximum of ₹ 50,000/-]	****
Add: Employer's contribution to New Pension System referred to in Sec. 80CCD [Subject to max. of 10% of salary]	****
Deduction available u/s 80C, 80CCC & 80CCD	****

ILLUSTRATION 3

X completed his studies on 1-04-2017 and was immediately employed by the Government on the following terms –

Basic Salary	₹ 20,000 p.m.
DA	₹ 5,000 p.m. (forming a part of retirement benefit)

Deductions In Computing Total Income

During the year, his employer contributed ₹ 33,000 to the pension scheme being notified u/s 80CCD of the Income Tax Act, 1961. X also contributed similar amount. His income from house property is ₹ 50,000. During the year he contributed ₹ 15,000 to pension plan of LIC, to PPF ₹ 1,00,000 and paid LIC premium of ₹ 16,000 (Policy value ₹ 1,20,000). Compute his total income.

Solution

Computation of total income of X for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Amount	Amount	Amount
<i>Salaries</i>			
Basic (₹ 20,000 × 12)		2,40,000	
Dearness allowances (₹ 5,000 × 12)		60,000	
Contribution to pension scheme		33,000	3,33,000
Income from house property			50,000
Gross Total Income			3,83,000
Less: Deduction u/s			
80C - LIC premium to maximum of 10% of Policy value (i.e. 10% of ₹ 1,20,000)	12,000		
- Contribution in PPF	1,00,000	1,12,000	
80CCC (Pension plan of LIC)		15,000	
80CCD (Notified pension scheme)			
- Own contribution being lower of:			
(a) Amount contributed i.e. ₹ 33,000			
(b) 10% of (Basic and DA forming part of retirement benefit), i.e., 10% of (₹ 2,40,000 + ₹ 60,000)		30,000	
		1,57,000	
As per sec.80CCE, total deduction u/s 80C + 80CCC + 80CCD (other than employer's contribution) cannot exceed ₹ 1,50,000		1,50,000	
80CCD(1B): Contribution to NPS (Amount not claimed above subject to max. of ₹ 50,000/-)		3,000	
- Employer contribution			
(a) Amount contributed i.e. ₹ 33,000			
(b) 10% of (Basic and DA forming part of retirement benefit), i.e., 10% of (₹ 2,40,000 + ₹ 60,000)		30,000	1,83,000
Total Income			2,00,000

12.6 DEDUCTION U/S 80D IN RESPECT OF MEDICAL INSURANCE PREMIUM

Applicable to

An individual or an HUF (irrespective of residential status or citizenship)



Conditions to be satisfied

1. Payment for health insurance or medical check-up: The assessee has made payment for health insurance of the following person:

Category	Assessee	Nature of Payment	Expenditure on behalf of	Quantum of Deduction
1	Individual	<p>a. Payment of Medi-claim insurance premium[#]; or</p> <p>b. Contribution to the Central Government Health Scheme or any other notified Health Scheme</p> <p>c. Preventive health check up expenditure</p>	Himself/herself, spouse or dependant children	<p>Lower of the following:</p> <p>a. Aggregate of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Premium paid; or – Contribution made; or – Preventive health check up (upto ₹ 5,000) <p>b. ₹ 25,000 p.a.</p> <p>Senior or Super Senior Citizen</p> <p>Where the person, for whom such premium (not for payment made for preventive health check up) is paid, is a senior citizen or super senior citizen, then maximum limit of deduction shall be increased to ₹ 30,000 instead of ₹ 25,000.</p>
2	Individual	<p>a. Preventive health check up expenditure</p> <p>b. Parents (whether dependant or not)</p>	Payment of Medi-claim insurance premium [#]	<p>Lower of the following:</p> <p>a. Aggregate of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Premium paid; or – Preventive health check up (upto ₹ 5,000) <p>b. – ₹ 25,000 p.a.</p> <p>Senior or Super Senior Citizen</p> <p>Where the person, for whom such premium (not for payment made for preventive health check up) is paid, is a senior citizen or super senior citizen, then maximum limit of deduction shall be increased to ₹ 30,000 instead of ₹ 25,000.</p>
<p>Note:</p> <p><i>The deduction for payment made for preventive health check up (for self, spouse, dependent children and parents) for category 1 & 2 does not exceed in the aggregate ₹ 5,000 subject to overall limit of ₹ 25,000/- or ₹ 30,000/-</i></p>				
3	HUF	Payment of Medi-claim insurance premium [#]	Any member of the family.	<p>Lower of the following:</p> <p>a. Premium Paid; or</p> <p>b. ₹ 25,000</p> <p>Senior Citizen</p> <p>Where the person, for whom such premium is paid, is a senior citizen or super senior citizen, then maximum limit of deduction shall be increased to ₹ 30,000 instead of ₹ 25,000.</p>

4	Individual / HUF	Amount paid on account of medical expenditure provided mediclaim insurance is not paid on the health of such person	Expenditure incurred for any of the following person who is a super senior citizen : <i>In case of Individual</i> a. Himself/herself, spouse; or b. dependant children; or c. Either or both of the parents <i>In case of HUF:</i> a. Any member of the family	Lower of the following: a. Medical Expenditure incurred; or b. ₹ 30,000								
Note: <i>The deduction for category 4 is available only from the overall limit of category 1 or category 2 or category 3 respectively. In other words, maximum deduction under category 1, 2, 3 and 4 are as under:</i>												
<table><tr><th>Category</th><th>Maximum Deduction</th></tr><tr><td>Category 1 & 4</td><td>₹ 30,000/-</td></tr><tr><td>Category 2 & 4</td><td>₹ 30,000/-</td></tr><tr><td>Category 3 & 4</td><td>₹ 30,000/-</td></tr></table>					Category	Maximum Deduction	Category 1 & 4	₹ 30,000/-	Category 2 & 4	₹ 30,000/-	Category 3 & 4	₹ 30,000/-
Category	Maximum Deduction											
Category 1 & 4	₹ 30,000/-											
Category 2 & 4	₹ 30,000/-											
Category 3 & 4	₹ 30,000/-											

Dependant children: Children are said to be dependant if their own resources are not sufficient enough to support them.

Such mediclaim insurance policy should be in accordance with the scheme framed in this behalf by -

- General Insurance Corporation of India (GIC) & approved by the Central Government (i.e. Mediclaim insurance policy); or
- Any other insurer who is approved by the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority.

2. Mode of payment: The premium or medical expenditure must be paid by any mode other than cash. However, payment shall be made by any mode, including cash, in respect of any sum paid on account of preventive health check-up.
3. Payment out of taxable income: The amount must be paid out of income, which is chargeable to tax. However, it is not necessary that such income relates to current year.

Taxpoint: For claiming higher deduction of ₹ 30,000, payer need not be a senior citizen but person insured must be a senior citizen or super senior citizen.

ILLUSTRATION 4

X, 45 years old, paid following sums by cheque -

Person Insured	Amount
Mediclaim Insurance premium for X	18,000
Mediclaim Insurance premium for Mrs. X (not dependant on X)	5,000
Contribution to the Central Government Health Scheme for Dependant Daughter	3,000
Mediclaim Insurance premium for Son (not dependant on X)	3,000
Contribution to the Central Government Health Scheme for Brother (dependant on X)	1,000
Mediclaim Insurance premium for Mother-in law (dependant on X age 70 years)	900



Mediclaime Insurance premium for Mother (dependant on X age 59 years)	26,500
Mediclaime Insurance premium for Grand parents (dependant on X)	1,600
Mediclaime Insurance premium for Father (not dependant on X age 61 years)	7,000
Contribution to the Central Government Health Scheme for Father	2,000
Total	68,000

Compute deduction available to Mr. X u/s 80D.

Solution

Computation of deduction u/s 80D available to Mr. X

Person Insured	Notes	Amount	Amount
X	Himself		18,000
Mrs. X	Spouse		5,000
Daughter	Dependent		3,000
Son	Not dependent		Nil
Brother	Not eligible		Nil
Mother in law	Not eligible		Nil
Grand parents	Not eligible		Nil
Qualifying amount			26,000
Restricted to the maximum limit			25,000
Add: Additional deduction for parents			
Mother		26,500	
Restricted to the maximum limit		25,000	
Add: Additional deduction for insurance of Father (a Senior Citizen)		7,000	
Add: Contribution to the Central Government Health Scheme for Father (Not eligible)		Nil	
Qualifying amount		32,000	
Restricted to the maximum limit		30,000	30,000
Deduction u/s 80D			55,000

ILLUSTRATION 5

Mr. Ram (38 years) has incurred following expenses:

Particulars	₹
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for himself	9,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for spouse	8,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for dependent children	6,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for father (62 years)	18,000
Preventive health-check up expenditure for father	6,000
Preventive health-check up expenditure for himself (paid in cash)	4,000

Solution

Computation of deduction u/s 80D available to Mr. Ram

Particulars		Amount	Amount
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for himself			9,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for spouse			8,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for dependent children			6,000
Qualifying amount (A)			23,000
Add: Additional deduction for parents			
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for father (B)			18,000
Add: Expenditure incurred for preventive health check up	Incurred	Max. Limit	
Preventive health-check up expenditure for father ! Max. limit	6,000	5,000 ⁱ	
Preventive health-check up expenditure for himself # [₹25,000 – (A)]	4,000	2,000 [#]	
		7,000	
Restricted to overall maximum limit for preventive health check ups (C)			5,000
Deduction u/s 80D (A + B + C)			46,000

ILLUSTRATION 6

Mr. Shyam (40 years) has incurred following expenses:

Particulars	₹
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for himself	12,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for spouse	11,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for dependent children	6,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for mother (76 years)	18,000
Preventive health-check up expenditure for father (82 years)	8,000
Medical expenditure incurred for father	14,000

Solution

Computation of deduction u/s 80D available to Mr. Shyam

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for himself	12,000	
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for spouse	11,000	
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for dependent children	6,000	
Deductible amount (A) [Maximum]		25,000
Add: Additional deduction for parents		
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for mother (B)		18,000
Add: Expenditure incurred for preventive health check up	Incurred	Max.
Preventive health-check up expenditure for mother ! Max. limit	8,000	5,000 ⁱ



Restricted to overall maximum limit for preventive health check ups (C)			5,000
Add: Medical expenditure incurred for father being super-senior citizen (D) @ [₹30,000 – (B) – (C)]	14,000	7,000@	7,000
Deduction u/s 80D (A + B + C + D)			55,000

ILLUSTRATION 7

Mr. Rahim (55 years) has incurred following expenses:

Particulars	₹
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for himself	10,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for spouse	10,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for dependent children	5,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for mother (76 years)	9,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for father (82 years)	19,000
Preventive health-check up expenditure for father	6,000
Medical expenditure incurred for father	14,000

Solution

Computation of deduction u/s 80D available to Mr. Shyam

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for himself		10,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for spouse		10,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for dependent children		5,000
Deductible amount (A)		25,000
Add: Additional deduction for parents		
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for mother		9,000
Mediclaime Insurance premium paid for father		19,000
Deductible amount (B)		28,000
Add: Expenditure incurred for preventive health check up	Incurred	Max. Limit
Preventive health-check up expenditure for father ¹ [₹30,000 – (B)] (C)	6,000	2,000!
Add: Medical expenditure incurred for father being super-senior citizen (D)		Nil
(As mediclaime insurance premium is paid on the health of father)		
Deduction u/s 80D (A + B + C + D)		55,000

12.7 DEDUCTION U/S 80DD IN RESPECT OF MAINTENANCE OF DEPENDANT DISABLE RELATIVE

Applicable to

A resident individual (irrespective of citizenship) or a resident HUF

Conditions to be satisfied**1. Assessee has a dependant disable relative:****(a) Dependant Relative**

In the case of	Relative includes
Individual	Spouse, children, parents, brothers and sisters of the individual
HUF	Any member of the Hindu Undivided Family
Dependant Relative: A relative is said to be dependant if he wholly or mainly depends on such individual or HUF for his support and maintenance.	

(b) Disability shall have the meaning assigned to it in Sec. 2(i) of the Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995 and includes "autism", "cerebral palsy" and "multiple disability" referred to in sec. 2(a), 2(c) and 2(h) of the National Trust for Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999.

Person with disability means a person as referred to in Sec. 2(f) of the Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995 or sec. 2(j) of the National Trust for Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999 (i.e., a person suffering with 40% or more of one or more 'disabilities' as certified by a medical authority).

Disability includes blindness, low vision, leprosy-cured, hearing impairment, locomotor disability, mental retardation, mental illness.

2. No benefit u/s 80U to disable relative: The disable individual has not claimed benefit u/s 80U.

3. Expenditure on disable relative: Assessee has -

- incurred any expenditure for the medical treatment (including nursing), training and rehabilitation of a dependant, being a person with disability; or
- paid or deposited any amount in an approved scheme for the maintenance of a disable dependant being framed by the Life Insurance Corporation or any other insurer or the Administrator# or Unit Trust of India.

Note: Though assessee needs to fulfill the above condition, the amount of deduction shall not be affected by the actual expenditure incurred on the above two purposes.

4. Medical certificate: Assessee shall furnish a copy of the certificate issued by the medical authority\$ along with the return of income in respect of the assessment year for which the deduction is claimed.

\$ Medical authority means medical authority as per Sec. 2(p) of the Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995 or such other medical authority as may, by notification, be specified by the Central Government for certifying "autism", "cerebral palsy", "multiple disabilities", "person with disability" and "severe disability" referred to in sec. 2(a), 2(c), 2(h), 2(j) and 2(o) of the National Trust for Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999 (i.e., specified hospital or institution.)

Quantum of deduction

Relative is suffering from severe disability	₹ 1,25,000
Relative is suffering from disability but not severe disability	₹ 75,000
Taxpoint: Deduction shall be irrespective of actual expenditure incurred i.e. deduction is statutory in nature.	
Person with severe disability means	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a person with 80% or more of one or more disabilities, as referred to in sec. 56(4) of the Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995; or a person with severe disability referred to in sec. 2(o) of the National Trust for Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999. 	



Other points

(a) Revision of medical certificate

Condition: Where the extent of disability requires reassessment after a period stipulated in the medical certificate.

Treatment: After the expiry of previous certificate, deduction under this section shall be allowed only if a new certificate is obtained from the medical authority and a copy thereof is furnished along with the return of income.

(b) Treatment when handicapped person predeceases [Sec. 80DD(3)]

Condition: Where the assessee has deposited any amount in annuity plan of LIC or UTI, etc. for the benefit of disabled person and such person predeceases.

Treatment: Any amount received from such annuity plan shall be deemed to be the income of the assessee of the previous year in which such amount is received by the assessee.

ILLUSTRATION 8

Compute total income of Sri Bhandari from following information:

Taxable salary (Net) ₹ 75,000

Income from other sources ₹ 20,000

Agricultural income ₹ 4,000

He deposited in LIC annuity plan ₹ 18,000

He paid medical insurance premium by cheque for his dependant blind mother (certified as severe disable person), aged 68 years, ₹ 25,000.

Solution

Computation of Total income of Sri Bhandari for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Salaries		75,000
Income from Other Sources		20,000
Gross Total Income		95,000
Less: Deduction u/s		
80CCC (Paid in LIC annuity plan)	18,000	
80D (Medical insurance premium for mother being senior citizen)	20,000	
80DD (Dependant severe disable relative)	1,25,000	
(Subject to maximum of gross total income)		95,000
Total Income		Nil

12.8 DEDUCTION U/S 80DDB IN RESPECT OF MEDICAL TREATMENT

Applicable to

A resident individual (irrespective of citizenship) or a resident HUF

Conditions to be satisfied

- Expenditure incurred on the medical treatment of relative:** The assessee has, during the previous year, actually paid any amount for the medical treatment of a specified disease or ailment as prescribed in rule 11DD. Expenditure is incurred for treatment of the assessee himself or for a dependant relative#.

Dependant Relative

In the case of	Relative
Individual	Spouse, children, parents, brothers and sisters of the individual.
HUF	Any member of the HUF
Dependant Relative: A relative is said to be dependant if he wholly or mainly depends on such individual or HUF for his support and maintenance.	

2. **Medical Prescription:** Assessee should obtain the prescription for such medical treatment from a neurologist, an oncologist, a urologist, a haematologist, an immunologist or such other specialist, as may be prescribed.

Quantum of deduction

Minimum of the following -

- (a) Actual expenditure incurred by the assessee; or
(b) ₹ 40,000

Deduction for senior citizen: If such expenditure is incurred for a senior citizen#, then the maximum amount of deduction shall be enhanced to ₹ 60,000.

Deduction for super senior citizen: If such expenditure is incurred for a super senior citizen#, then the maximum amount of deduction shall be enhanced to ₹ 80,000.

Super Senior Citizen means an individual who is resident in India and is of at least 80 years of age at any time during the relevant previous year.

Taxpoint: For claiming higher deduction of ₹ 60,000/- or ₹ 80,000/-, payer need not be a senior citizen or super senior citizen but person for whom such expenditure has been incurred must be a senior citizen or super senior citizen.

Treatment of Mediclaim or amount reimbursed by the employer: Deduction under this section shall be reduced by the amount received, if any -

- under an insurance from an insurer; or
 - reimbursed by an employer,
- for the medical treatment of the person.

Taxpoint:

Quantum of Deduction	
Patient	Deduction shall be minimum of the following
Super Senior citizen	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [(Actual expenditure incurred by assessee) – (Amount reimbursed by employer or medi-claim received)] • [₹ 80,000 – (Amount reimbursed by the employer or mediclaim received)]
Senior citizen	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [(Actual expenditure incurred by assessee) – (Amount reimbursed by employer or medi-claim received)] • [₹ 60,000 – (Amount reimbursed by the employer or mediclaim received)]
Other	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [₹ 40,000 – (Amount reimbursed by the employer or mediclaim received)] • [(Actual expenditure incurred by assessee) – (Amount reimbursed by employer or medi-claim received)]
Note: In any case, the total deduction cannot exceed ₹ 80,000	



Specified diseases as per rule 11DD are -

- (1) Neurological disease: (a) Dementia (b) Dystonia Musculorum Deformans (c) Motor Neuron Disease (d) Ataxia (e) Chorea (f) Hemiballismus (g) Aphasia (h) Parkinson's Disease (all neurological disease must have disability of 40% and above);
- (2) Cancer; 3) Full Blown Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS); 4) Chronic Renal Failure; 5) Hemophilia; and 6) Thalassaemia.

ILLUSTRATION 9

Find the amount of deduction u/s 80DDB for the following cases:

Name of the Assessee	P	Q	R	S	T
Residential status of the assessee	Ordinarily resident	Not ordinarily resident	Non Resident	Resident but not Indian Citizen	Resident
Expenditure incurred for medical treatment (specified disease) of dependant brother	₹ 6,000	₹ 80,000	₹ 1,00,000	₹ 72,000	₹ 80,000
Age of Brother	28	63	68	88	52
Residential status of dependant	Resident	Non resident	Resident	Resident	Resident
Medical Insurance claim received.	-	-	-	-	₹ 8,000

Solution

Amount of deduction available u/s 80DDB shall be as under:

Particulars	P	Q	R	S	T
Deduction u/s 80DDB	6,000	40,000 1	- 2	72,000 3	32,000 4

Notes

1. As the brother is non-resident, therefore, senior citizen benefit is not available.
2. As the assessee himself is a non-resident, hence no deduction u/s 80DDB is available.
3. As the brother is resident having age of 88 years, hence he is a super senior citizen. However, actual expenditure incurred by the assessee is less than ₹ 80,000, therefore deduction shall be restricted to actual expenditure incurred.
4. As the medical insurance claim is received, hence the amount of deduction (i.e. ₹ 40,000) shall be reduced by the amount of claim received.

ILLUSTRATION 10

Mr. Varun (aged 65 years) and his spouse (aged 59 years) are suffering from neurological disease being specified disease for Sec. 80DDB. His grandfather is suffering from a disability as per Sec.2(i) of the Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995 to the extent of 95%. During the year, expenditure incurred by Mr. Varun on treatment of such persons are as under

Person on whom such expenditure incurred	Amount of expenditure	Mediclinaim received	Amount reimbursed by the employer
Mr. Varun (Resident)	75,000	8,000	6,000
Mrs. Varun	72,000	12,000	15,000
Grand father of Mr. Varun	66,000	6,000	28,000

Compute deduction allowed under chapter VIA.

Solution

Calculation of maximum permissible deduction to Mr. Varun under chapter VIA for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Person for whom expenditure incurred	Deduction shall be minimum of the following	Details	Amount
Deduction u/s 80DD	Grand father of Mr. Varun	No deduction is available as Grand father is not treated as relative for the purpose of Sec. 80DD		Nil
Deduction u/s 80DDB	Mr. Varun	Being lower of - • ₹ 61,000 [i.e. 75,000 – 8,000 – 6,000] • ₹ 46,000 [i.e. 60,000 – 8,000 – 6,000]	46,000	
	Mrs. Varun	Being lower of - • ₹ 45,000 [i.e. 72,000 – 12,000 – 15,000] • ₹ 13,000 [i.e. 40,000 – 12,000 – 15,000]	13,000	59,000
Maximum permissible deduction to Mr. Varun u/ch VIA				59,000

12.9 DEDUCTION U/S 80E IN RESPECT OF REPAYMENT OF LOAN FOR HIGHER EDUCATION

Applicable to

An Individual (irrespective of residential status and citizenship of the individual).

Conditions to be satisfied

- Loan from specified institution:** The assessee had taken a loan from -
 - a financial institution; or
Financial Institution means a banking company to which the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 applies (including any banking institution referred to in sec. 51 of that Act) or any other specified financial institution.
 - an approved charitable institution
Approved Charitable Institution means an institution established for charitable purposes and approved by the prescribed authority u/s 10(23C) or an institution referred to in Sec. 80G(2)(a)
- Purpose of loan:** The loan must have been taken for the purpose of pursuing higher education of himself/herself or for any other following persons:
 - Spouse
 - Children (dependent or not);
 - the student for whom the individual is the legal guardian

or

“Higher education” means any course of study pursued after passing the Senior Secondary Examination or its equivalent from any school, board or university recognised by the Central Government or State Government or local authority or by any other authority authorised by the Central Government or State Government or local authority to do so
- Payment of interest:** The assessee pays interest on such loan.
- Payment out of taxable income:** The amount must be paid out of income chargeable to tax. However, it is not necessary that such income relates to the current year.

Quantum of deduction

Amount paid during the year by way of payment of interest.

Maximum permissible period for which deduction is available [Sec. 80E(2)]

Deduction under this section shall be allowed for the initial assessment year and 7 assessment years immediately succeeding the initial assessment year^s or until interest is paid by the assessee in full, whichever is earlier.



§ *Initial Assessment Year* means the assessment year relevant to the previous year, in which the assessee starts repaying the loan or interest thereon.

Taxpoint

- ❖ *The deduction is available for a maximum period of 8 consecutive years.*
- ❖ *The period starts from the year in which the assessee starts paying the interest on such loan.*

12.10 DEDUCTION IN RESPECT OF INTEREST ON LOAN TAKEN FOR RESIDENTIAL HOUSE PROPERTY [SEC. 80EE]

Applicable to

Individual (resident or non-resident)

Conditions to be satisfied

1. **Loan:** The assessee has taken loan for acquisition of the residential house property
2. **Sanction of Loan:** The loan has been sanctioned by the financial institution¹ during the Previous Year 2016-17.
3. **Amount of Loan:** The amount of loan sanctioned for acquisition of the residential house property does not exceed ₹ 35 lakhs.
4. **Value of Residential Property:** The value of the residential house property does not exceed ₹ 50 lakhs.
5. **No other residential property:** The assessee does not own any residential house property on the date of sanction of the loan.

Quantum of Deduction

Minimum of the following:

- a. Interest on loan payable for the previous year
- b. ₹ 50,000

Other Points

Double deduction is not available: Where a deduction under this section is allowed for any interest, deduction shall not be allowed in respect of such interest under any other provisions of the Act for the same or any other assessment year.

Taxpoint: *It is irrelevant whether such interest pertains to pre-construction period or post construction period.*

Provision Illustrated

Compute deduction u/s 80EE in the following cases:

(₹ in lakh)

	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4	Case 5	Case 6	Case 7
Assessee	P	Q	R	S	T	U	X (HUF)
Date of Sanction of Loan	01-10-16	01-10-16	01-10-16	01-10-16	01-10-16	01-10-15	01-10-16
Amount of loan	₹ 30	₹ 20	₹ 40	₹ 20	₹ 10	₹ 20	₹ 20
Value of the property	₹ 40	₹ 55	₹ 50	₹ 35	₹ 35	₹ 35	₹ 35
Other residential property owned by the Assessee on the date of sanction	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	No

¹ "Financial institution" means a banking company to which the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 applies including any bank or banking institution referred to in sec. 51 of that Act or a housing finance company.

"Housing finance company" means a public company formed or registered in India with the main object of carrying on the business of providing long-term finance for construction or purchase of houses in India for residential purposes.

Interest for P.Y.2017-18	₹ 1.20	₹ 1.20	₹ 1.80	₹ 1.20	₹ 0.40	₹ 1.00	₹ 1.20
Deduction u/s 80EE	₹ 0.50	Nil	Nil	Nil	₹ 0.40	Nil	Nil
Notes	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

1. Assessee can claim ₹ 70,000 being excess interest, as deduction u/s 24(b)
2. As value of the property exceeds ₹ 50 lac hence, deduction u/s 80EE is not available. However, assessee can claim deduction u/s 24(b)
3. As amount of loan exceeds ₹ 35 lac hence, deduction u/s 80EE is not available. However, assessee can claim deduction u/s 24(b).
4. As assessee owns other residential house property on the date of sanction of loan, hence, deduction u/s 80EE is not available. However, assessee can claim deduction u/s 24(b)
5. Assessee can claim ₹ 40,000 as deduction u/s 80EE
6. Loan was not sanctioned during the previous year 2016-17
7. The deduction u/s 80EE is not available to HUF, however, assessee can claim deduction u/s 24(b).

12.11 DEDUCTION U/S 80G IN RESPECT OF DONATIONS TO CERTAIN FUNDS, ETC.

Applicable to

All assessee (irrespective of residential status and citizenship of the assessee).

Conditions to be satisfied

1. **Donation:** Assessee must donate (not in kind) to specified Funds or Organisations (as listed below).
Taxpoint: Donation in kind shall not qualify for deduction
2. **Mode of donation:** Donation in excess of ₹ 2,000 shall be made by any mode (but not in kind) other than cash.
Taxpoint: Cash donation upto ₹ 2,000 shall qualify for deduction.
3. **Proof of donation:** Proof of donation, in original, should be attached with the return of income.

Other Points

- (a) **Specified funds or organizations:** Specified Funds or Organisations are divided into two categories:
 - (i) On which limit is not applicable (Item No.1 to 22 given in the list) (hereinafter referred as Category A Organisation).
 - (ii) On which limit is applicable (Item No.23 to 29 given in the list) (hereinafter referred as Category B Organisation).
- (b) **Double deduction is not permissible:** Where deduction under this section has been allowed, the same shall not qualify for deduction under any other section for the same or any other Assessment Year

Taxpoint:

- ❖ The limit is applicable only on category B organizations or funds.
- ❖ The limit is applicable on qualifying amount of donation and not on deduction.
- ❖ The limit is not on individual donation but on aggregate donation.

Computation of quantum of deduction

Particulars	Amount
100% or 50% of donation to category A organizations or funds	***
Add: 100% or 50% of donation to category B organizations or funds (subject to the Limit#)	***



Deduction u/s 80G	***
<p># Limit: 10% of Adjusted Gross total income (hereinafter referred as Adj. GTI)</p> <p>Adjusted GTI = Gross total income – Long term capital gain – Short term capital gain covered u/s 111A - All deductions u/s 80C to 80U other than deduction u/s 80G - Income referred u/s 115A, 115AB, 115AC, etc.</p> <p>Taxpoint: While calculating Adjusted GTI, casual income like winning from lotteries, etc. shall be included.</p>	

List of specified organizations or funds

Donee	Maximum limit	Deduction (as a % of net qualifying amount)
1. National defence fund set up by the Central Government	NA	100%
2. Jawaharlal Nehru Memorial Fund	NA	50%
3. Prime Minister's Drought Relief Fund	NA	50%
4. Prime Minister's National Relief Fund	NA	100%
5. Prime Minister's Armenia Earthquake Relief Fund	NA	100%
6. Africa (Public Contributions- India) Fund	NA	100%
7. National Children's Fund	NA	100%
8. Indira Gandhi Memorial Trust	NA	50%
9. Rajiv Gandhi Foundation	NA	50%
10. National Foundation for Communal Harmony	NA	100%
11. An approved university or educational institution of national eminence	NA	100%
12. The Chief Minister's Earthquake Relief Fund, Maharashtra.	NA	100%
13. Any fund set up by the Government of Gujarat for providing relief to victims of earthquake in Gujarat	NA	100%
14. Zila Saksharta Samiti	NA	100%
15. National or State Blood Transfusion Council	NA	100%
16. Fund set up by a State Government for medical relief to the poor	NA	100%
17. Army Central Welfare Fund or Air Force Central Welfare Fund or Indian Naval Benevolent fund	NA	100%
18. Andhra Pradesh Chief Minister's Cyclone Relief Fund	NA	100%
19. National Illness Assistance Fund	NA	100%
20. Chief Minister's Relief Fund or Lieutenant Governor's Relief Fund	NA	100%
21. National Sports Fund or National Cultural Fund or Fund for Technology Development and Application set up by the Central Government	NA	100%
22. National Trust for Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities	NA	100%
23. Swachh Bharat Kosh ¹	NA	100%

¹ The sum is eligible u/s 80G only if the amount is not spent as Corporate Social Responsibility u/s 135(5) of the Companies Act, 2013.

Deductions In Computing Total Income

24. Clean Ganga Fund (Only for resident donor) ¹	NA	100%
25. National Fund for Control of Drug Abuse	NA	100%
26. Any other fund or any institution which satisfies conditions mentioned in Sec 80G(5)	Limit	50%
27. Government or any local authority to be utilised for any charitable purpose other than the purpose of promoting family planning	Limit	50%
28. An authority constituted in India by or under any law enacted either for the purpose of dealing with and satisfying the need for housing accommodation or for the purpose of planning, development or improvement of cities, towns & village, or for both	Limit	50%
29. Any corporation specified in section 10(26BB) for promoting the interest of minority community	Limit	50%
30. Government or any approved local authority, institution or association to be utilised for the purpose of promoting family planning	Limit	100%
31. Any temple, mosque, gurdwara, church or other place notified as historic, archaeological or artistic importance or to be a place of worship by the Central Government (for renovation or repair)	Limit	50%
32. The Indian Olympic Association or to any notified institute for development of infrastructure for sports and games or sponsorship of sports and games in India (only donation by a company)	Limit	100%

ILLUSTRATION 11

Compute total income for the A.Y.2018-19 of Miss Dipika, a resident individual, from the following details:

Particulars	Amount
Profits and gains of business or profession	80,000
Income from Other Sources	10,000
Long-term Capital Gains	5,00,000
Payment of medical insurance premium on own life	5,000
Donation to National Foundation for communal harmony	4,000
Donation to the fund set up by the Gujarat Govt. for providing Relief to victims of earthquake in Gujarat	5,000
Donation to Indira Gandhi Memorial Trust	1,000
Donation to Prime Minister's Drought Relief Fund	5,000
Donation to Approved Charitable Institution	12,000
Donation to Central Government for promotion of family planning	3,000
Donation to a poor boy for higher education	10,000
Donation of cloth to an approved institution worth	12,000
Donation to charitable institution for construction of home for a particular community	8,000

¹ The sum is eligible u/s 80G only if the amount is not spent as Corporate Social Responsibility u/s 135(5) of the Companies Act, 2013.



Solution

Computation of total income of Miss Dipika for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Profits & gains of business or profession		80,000
Capital gains: Long term capital gains		5,00,000
Income from Other Sources		10,000
Gross Total Income		5,90,000
Less: Deduction under chapter VIA		
Sec. 80D (Assumed premium is paid by cheque)	5,000	
Sec. 80G (Donation)	17,750 [§]	22,750
Total Income		5,67,250

[§] Statement showing amount of deduction u/s 80G:

Donation made to	Amount	Rate	Deduction
Donation to National Foundation for Communal Harmony	4,000	100%	4,000
Donation to the fund set up by the Gujarat Government for providing relief to victims of earthquake in Gujarat	5,000	100%	5,000
Donation to Indira Gandhi Memorial Trust	1,000	50%	500
Donation to Prime Minister's Drought Relief Fund	5,000	50%	2,500
Donation to the Central Government for promotion of family planning	3,000*	100%	3,000
Donation to approved charitable institution	5,500*	50%	2,750
Total amount of donation u/s 80G			17,750

* Calculation of Deduction for donation on which limit is applicable:

Computation of limit		
Adjusted GTI	GTI – LTCG – Deductions other than deduction u/s 80G	₹ 5,90,000 – ₹ 5,00,000 – ₹ 5,000 = ₹ 85,000
Limit	10% of Adj. GTI	10% of ₹ 85,000 = ₹ 8,500
Application of limit: There is restriction on amount of donation qualifying under this section. If assessee opts to adjust qualifying amount with donation made to approved charitable institution, then he is eligible for deduction to the extent of 50% only. So, it is beneficial for him to adjust qualifying amount, first, with donation made to the 'Central Government for promotion of family planning' as it is eligible for 100% deduction. Hence, donation shall be restricted -		
Donation to Central Government for promotion of family planning		3,000
Donation to approved charitable institution (₹ 8,500 – ₹ 3,000)		5,500
Total		8,500
<i>Donations which are not eligible for deduction u/s 80G are stated below:</i>		
Donation	Reason	
Donation to a poor boy for higher education	Donation has not been given to a specified organization	
Donation of cloth to an approved institution	Donation has been made in kind	
Donation to charitable institution for construction of home for particular community	Amount donated is for the benefit of a particular community	

12.12 DEDUCTION U/S 80GG IN RESPECT OF HOUSE RENT PAID

Applicable to

An Individual (irrespective of the residential status and citizenship of the individual)

Conditions to be satisfied

1. **No House rent allowance:** Assessee is not receiving House Rent Allowance (HRA).
2. **No house at the place of employment:** He or his spouse or minor child or HUF of which he is a member, should not own any residential house at a place where the assessee resides, perform the duties of his office, or employment or carries on his business or profession.
3. **No claim for the benefit of self-occupied house property:** Assessee should not treat any residential house situated at other places as self-occupied property u/s 23(2)(a) or 23(4)(a).
4. **Proof for payment of rent:** A declaration in Form 10BA should be filed for expenditure incurred by him towards payment of rent.

Taxpoint: Rent must be paid for a residential house property whether furnished or unfurnished.

Quantum of deduction

Minimum of the following:

1. ₹ 5,000 per month;
2. 25% of Adjusted Gross total income for the year (referred as Adj. GTI); or
3. The excess of actual rent paid for accommodation over 10% of Adjusted Gross total income.

Arithmetically, [Rent paid - 10% of Adj. GTI]

Note

Adjusted GTI = Gross total income – Long term capital gain – STCG taxable u/s 111A - All deduction u/s 80's other than sec. 80GG – Income u/s 115A, 115AB, 115AC, etc.

Taxpoint: While calculating Adjusted GTI, casual income like winning from lotteries etc. shall be included.

Treatment in case of accommodation at concessional rent provided by employer

Where an assessee has been provided an accommodation by his employer at concessional rent, then rent paid by him shall be

- deducted while valuing such perquisite; and
- eligible for deduction u/s 80GG.

ILLUSTRATION 12

Compute total income of Sri Bajaj of Delhi from the following data

Particulars	Amount
Profits & gains of business or profession	80,000
Income from house property (let-out and situated at Kolkata)	40,000
Income from other sources	10,000
Rent paid for office	8,000
Rent paid for residential house	40,000



Solution

Calculation of total income of Sri Bajaj for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars			Amount
Profits & gains of business or profession	80,000		
Income from house property	40,000		
Income from other sources	10,000		
Gross Total Income			1,30,000
Less: Deduction u/s 80GG [#]			27,000
Total Income			1,03,000
[#] Computation of deduction u/s 80GG			
Particulars	Working	Details	Amount
Least of the following shall be deductible:			
1. ₹ 5,000 per month	₹ 5,000 × 12	60,000	
2. 25% of Adjusted Gross total income	25% of ₹ 1,30,000 [#]	32,500	
3. Excess of rent paid over 10% of Adj. GTI	₹ 40,000 - (10% of ₹ 1,30,000 [#])	27,000	27,000
[#] Adjusted GTI = Gross total income – Long term capital gain – Short term capital gain covered u/s 111A – All deduction under 80's other than section 80GG – Income u/s 115A, etc. = ₹ 1,30,000			
Note: Rent paid for office is irrelevant for the purpose of Sec. 80GG.			

12.13 DEDUCTION U/S 80GGA IN RESPECT OF DONATIONS FOR SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH, ETC.

Applicable to

An assessee, who is not having any income under the head "Profits & gains of business or profession".

Conditions to be satisfied

During the previous year, assessee paid any sum -

Purposes	Amount paid to
For Rural development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approved association or institution, being engaged in any approved programme of rural development, to be used for carrying any rural development programme provided the assessee furnishes a certificate as referred in sec. 35CCA(2); Approved association or institution engaged in training the persons for implementing programme of rural development provided that the assessee furnishes a certificate referred in sec. 35CCA(2A); Notified Rural Development Fund for the purpose of sec. 35CCA(1)(c)
For poverty eradication	Notified National Urban Poverty Eradication Fund setup and notified by the Central Government for the purpose of sec. 35CCA(1)(d).
For Scientific research	Research association, university, college or to other institution as approved u/s 35(1)(ii) to be used for scientific research.
For social science or statistical research	Research association which has as its object the undertaking of research in social science or statistical research or to a university, college or other institution approved u/s 35(1)(iii) to be used for research in social science or statistical research.
For other purpose	A public sector company or a local authority or an association or institution approved by the National Committee for carrying out any eligible project or scheme, provided a certificate is obtained from such company etc. as mentioned u/s 35AC(2)(a).

Mode of Payment: Payment in excess of ₹ 10,000 to aforesaid purpose shall be made by any mode other than cash.

Quantum of deduction

Amount actually paid is fully deductible.

Other Points

Withdrawal of approval: Deduction shall not be denied merely on the ground that subsequent to the contribution made by the assessee, the approval granted (or notification notifying eligible projects) has been withdrawn.

12.14 DEDUCTION IN RESPECT OF CONTRIBUTIONS TO POLITICAL PARTIES [SEC. 80GGB]

Applicable to

An Indian company

Condition

Assessee has contributed any sum (by any mode other than cash), in the previous year, to any political party or an electoral trust.

Quantum of deduction

100% of such contribution made in the previous year.

12.15 DEDUCTION IN RESPECT OF CONTRIBUTIONS GIVEN BY ANY PERSON TO POLITICAL PARTIES [SEC. 80GGC]

Applicable to

All assessee except local authority and every artificial juridical person wholly or partly funded by the Government

Condition

Assessee has contributed any sum (by any mode other than cash), in the previous year, to any political party or an electoral trust.

Quantum of deduction

100% of such contribution made in the previous year.

12.16 DEDUCTIONS IN RESPECT OF PROFITS AND GAINS FROM INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS OR ENTERPRISES ENGAGED IN INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT, ETC. [SEC. 80-IA]

Deduction under this section is available for industrial undertaking engaged in the following business—

- Telecommunication service;
- Industrial parks or special economic zone;
- Power generation, transmission and distribution

Infrastructure facility

Applicable to

Indian Company or any consortium (combination) of such company or by an authority or a board or a corporation or any other body established or constituted under any Central or State Act.



Conditions to be satisfied

1. **Nature of business:** The enterprise should carry on the business of -
 - (a) Developing; or
 - (b) Operating and maintaining; or
 - (c) Developing, operating and maintaining,
- any infrastructure facility.
Infra-structure facility means —
 - (a) A road including toll road, a bridge or a rail system;
 - (b) A highway project including housing or other activities being an integral part of the highway project;
 - (c) A water supply project, water treatment system, irrigation project, sanitation and sewerage system or solid waste management system;
 - (d) A port, airport, inland waterway or inland port or navigational channel in the sea.
2. **Agreement:** Assessee has entered into an agreement with the Central Government or a State Government or a local authority or any other statutory body for -
 - (i) developing; or
 - (ii) operating and maintaining; or
 - (iii) developing, operating and maintaining
- a new infrastructure facility.
3. **Commencement of business:** It has started or starts operating & maintaining the facility on or after the 1-4-1995 but before 01-04-2017.

Quantum of Deduction

Case	Quantum of Deduction	Period of deduction
For infrastructure facility being -		
A port, airport, inland waterway or inland port or navigational channel in the sea	100% of the profit derived from such business	For any 10 consecutive years out of 15 years commencing from the year in which the undertaking begins to operate.
Any housing and other development activities which are an integral part of the highway project	100% of the profit derived from such business	For any 10 consecutive years out of 20 years commencing from the year in which the undertaking begins to operate subject to certain other conditions [#]
Any other facility	100% of the profit derived from such business	For any 10 consecutive years out of 20 years commencing from the year in which the undertaking begins to operate.

[#] The conditions for claiming deduction in respect of any profit derived from housing and other development activities, which are an integral part of the highway project are as follows -

1. Profit of such undertaking shall be computed in prescribed manner.
2. Such profit has been transferred to special reserve account;
3. The reserve shall be utilised for highway project excluding housing and other activities before the expiry of 3 years following the previous year in which such amount was transferred; &
4. Every assessee shall maintain separate accounts for such activities & shall submit a certificate in Form 10CCC from an accountant, specifying the amount credited to the reserve account and the amount utilised during the relevant previous year for the highway project.

Notes**(a) Method of computation of profit of housing or other activities, which are an integral part of the highway project**

In a case where the annual profits can be arrived at in accordance with the regular method of accounting followed	The profits computed as per provisions of the Act
In any other case	The profits based on the percentage of completion of such activities during the previous year.

(b) Consequence when reserve is not so utilized: Where any reserve is not so utilised or unutilized, then such amount shall be taxable as income of the previous year in which transfer to reserve took place.**Telecommunication Service****Applicable to**

All assessee

Conditions to be satisfied

- Nature of business:** Such undertaking provides telecommunication services whether basic or cellular, including radio paging, domestic satellite service, network of trunking, broadband network and internet services.
Domestic satellite means a satellite owned and operated by an Indian company for providing telecommunication service.
- Commencement of business:** It starts such services after 31-3-1995 but before 1-4-2005.
- Business should not be formed by splitting up or reconstruction of an existing business.

Exception

However, this condition is not applicable when conditions given u/s 33B are satisfied, which are as follows -

- ❖ The business of an industrial undertaking carried on in India is discontinued in any previous year by reason of extensive damage to, or destruction of, any building, machinery, plant or furniture owned by the assessee being used for business purpose.
 - ❖ Such damage was caused due to -
 - flood, typhoon, hurricane, cyclone, earthquake or other convulsion of nature; or
 - riot or civil disturbance; or
 - accidental fire or explosion; or
 - action by an enemy or action taken in combating an enemy (whether with or without a declaration of war),
 - ❖ Such business is re-established, reconstructed or revived by the assessee at any time before the expiry of 3 years from the end of previous year in which damage was caused.
- New Plant & Machinery:** Such undertaking should not be formed by transfer of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose.

Taxpoint: *Such undertaking may be set up in an old building.*

Exception

- A plant or machinery is deemed as new asset if the following conditions are satisfied -
 - Such plant or machinery is imported into India;
 - Depreciation on such asset has not been allowed under this Act to any person; and
 - The assessee was the first user of such asset in India.
- Where the total value of old plant and machinery transferred to the new business does not exceed 20% of total value of plant and machinery used in such business, then this condition is deemed to be satisfied.



Quantum of Deduction

- Any 10 consecutive years out of 15 years commencing from the year in which the undertaking begins to provide telecommunication service.
- Percentage of deduction

Period of deduction	Percentage of deduction
For first 5 years	100% of profit from such business
For next 5 years	30% of profit from such business

Industrial Park or Special Economic Zone

Applicable to

All assessee

Condition to be satisfied

- Nature of business:** Such undertaking should be engaged in the business of -
 - Developing; or
 - Developing and operating or maintaining; or
 - Operating,
 - industrial park or special economic zone notified by Central Government.
- Commencement of business:** Such undertaking develops, develops and operates or maintains and operates such park or zone for the following period -

In case of	Period
Industrial park	1-4-1997 to 31-3-2011
Special Economic Zone	1-4-2001 to 31-3-2006

Quantum of Deduction

100% of profit derived from such business for any 10 consecutive years out of 15 years commencing from the year in which the undertaking begins to operate.

From the date of application of sec. 80-IAB, no deduction shall be available u/s 80-IA for SEZ notified on or after 1-4-2005.

Power generation, transmission and distribution

Applicable to

All assessee

Conditions to be satisfied

- Nature of business:** Such undertaking is set up in India for the generation or generation and distribution of power.
- Commencement of business:** Such undertaking commences business during the following time schedule:

In case of	Period
Generation of power	1-4-1993 to 31-3-2017
Transmission or distribution by laying a network of new transmission or distribution lines	1-4-1999 to 31-3-2017
Substantial renovation and modernization ¹ of the existing transmission or distribution lines	1-4-2004 to 31-3-2017

¹: "Substantial renovation and modernisation" means an increase in the plant and machinery in the network of transmission or distribution lines by at least 50% of the book value of such plant and machinery as on the 1-4-2004.

3. **New Business:** Business should not be formed by splitting up or reconstruction of an existing business.

Exception

However, this condition is not applicable in the following cases:

- ❖ In case of reconstruction, splitting up or reorganization of State Electricity Board;
 - ❖ In case when conditions given u/s 33B are satisfied, which are as follows -
 - a. The business of an industrial undertaking carried on in India is discontinued in any previous year by reason of extensive damage to, or destruction of, any building, machinery, plant or furniture owned by the assessee being used for business purpose.
 - b. Such damage was caused due to -
 - i. flood, typhoon, hurricane, cyclone, earthquake or other convulsion of nature; or
 - ii. riot or civil disturbance; or
 - iii. accidental fire or explosion; or
 - iv. action by an enemy or action taken in combating an enemy (whether with or without a declaration of war),
 - c. Such business is re-established, reconstructed or revived by the assessee at any time before the expiry of 3 years from the end of previous year in which damage was caused.
4. **New Plant & Machinery:** Such undertaking should not be formed by transfer of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose.

Exception

- (i) In case of reconstruction, splitting up or reorganization of State Electricity Board;
- (ii) A plant or machinery is deemed as new asset if the following conditions are satisfied -
 - a. Such plant or machinery is imported into India;
 - b. Depreciation on such asset has not been allowed under this Act to any person; and
 - c. The assessee was the first user of such asset in India.
- (iii) Where the total value of old plant and machinery transferred to the new business does not exceed 20% of total value of plant and machinery used in such business, then this condition is deemed to be satisfied.

Quantum of Deduction

100% of profit derived from such business for any 10 consecutive years out of 15 years commencing from the year in which the undertaking begins to operate.

Note: In case of undertaking engaged in transmission or distribution by laying a network of new transmission or distribution lines, deduction shall be limited to the extent of profit derived from laying of such network of new lines.

Undertaking set-up for re-construction or revival of a power generating unit

Applicable to

Indian company

Conditions to be satisfied

- a. Such *company* is formed before 30-11-2005 with majority equity participation by public sector companies for the purpose of enforcing the security interest of the lenders to the company owning the power generating plant.
- b. Such *company* is notified before 31-12-2005 by the Central government.
- c. An *undertaking* must be set up for reconstruction or revival of a power generating plant.
- d. Such *undertaking* begins to generate or transmit or distribute power before 31-3-2011

Quantum of Deduction

100% of profit derived from such business for any 10 consecutive years out of 15 years commencing from the year in which the undertaking begins to operate.



Other points for all eligible undertaking u/s 80-IA

1. Return of income is required to be furnished within due date of filing of return as specified u/s 139(1).
2. Certificate in Form 10CCBA from a chartered accountant is required to be furnished along with the return of income
3. In the following cases, Assessing Officer may recompute profit of the undertaking –

Case 1: Transaction between two undertakings of the same assessee	Case 2: Transaction between two assessee
Conditions	
a. Assessee carries on at least two undertakings	a. Assessee has entered into business transactions with any other person
b. Out of such undertakings at least one is eligible for exemption and at least one is not eligible for exemption	b. Business between the assessee carrying on the eligible business and any other person is so arranged that the business transacted between them produces to the assessee more than the ordinary profits, which might be expected to arise in such eligible business
c. Goods are transferred from eligible undertaking to any non eligible undertaking or vice versa	
d. The consideration for such transfer does not correspond to the market value of such goods as on the date of transfer	
Treatment	
Profits and gains of eligible business shall be computed as if the transfer, in either case, had been made at the market value of such goods as on that date.	The Assessing Officer shall, in computing the profits and gains of such eligible business, take the amount of profits as may reasonably be deemed to have been derived there from.
However, in case the aforesaid arrangement involves a specified domestic transaction referred to in sec. 92BA, the amount of profits from such transaction shall be determined having regard to arm's length price as defined in sec. 92F(ii).	

4. Inter-unit transfer (Sec.80A): Where -

- a. Assessee carries on at least two units
- b. Out of such units at least one is eligible for deduction and at least one is not eligible for exemption
- c. Goods or services are transferred from eligible unit to any non eligible unit or vice versa
- d. The consideration for such transfer does not correspond to the market value of such goods as on the date of transfer

then, deduction shall be computed as if the transfer, in either case, had been made at the market value^s of such goods or services as on that date.

^s Market value in relation to any goods or services means:

- i. Where the transfer of such goods or services is a specified domestic transaction referred to in section 92BA the arm's length price as defined in sec. 92F(ii);
- ii. The price that such goods or services would ordinarily fetch in the open market

5. Double deduction is not allowed

- (a) Where any deduction is allowed under this section, then deduction shall not be allowed under other provisions; and
 - (b) Deduction, in any case, cannot exceed the profits and gains of eligible business of undertaking.
6. The profits and gains of an eligible business shall for the purpose of determining the quantum of deduction for the assessment year immediately succeeding the initial assessment year or any subsequent assessment year, be computed as if such eligible business was the only source of income of the assessee during the previous year relevant to the initial assessment year and to every subsequent assessment year up to and including the assessment year for which the determination is to be made.

7. No deduction shall be allowed if the deduction has not been claimed in the return of income.
8. No benefit is available in relation to a specified business which is in the nature of a works contract awarded by any person (including the Central or State Government) and executed by the undertaking or enterprise.

12.17 DEDUCTION IN RESPECT OF PROFITS AND GAINS BY AN UNDERTAKING OR ENTERPRISE ENGAGED IN DEVELOPMENT OF SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONE [SEC. 80-IAB]

Applicable to

All assessee

Conditions to be satisfied

1. It must be engaged in the business of developing a Special Economic Zone (SEZ).
2. Such SEZ shall be notified on or after 1-4-2005 under the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005
3. Such development has begun before 01-04-2017.

Quantum of deduction

100% of profit derived from such business for 10 consecutive assessment years out of 15 years commencing from the year in which such SEZ has been notified.

Other Points

- a. Where a developer transfers the operation and maintenance of such SEZ to another developer, then such other developer shall claim deduction for remaining period.
- b. From the date of application of this section, no deduction shall be available u/s 80-IA for SEZ notified on or after 1-4-2005.
- c. Where any deduction is allowed under this section, then deduction shall not be allowed under any other provisions.
- d. Return of income in time: Refer sec. 80-IA
- e. Audit report: Refer sec. 80-IA
- f. Power of Assessing Officer to recompute profit: Refer sec. 80-IA
- g. No deduction shall be allowed if the deduction has not been claimed in the return of income.
- h. Profit from such business is only source of income: Refer sec. 80-IA

12.18 DEDUCTION IN RESPECT OF ELIGIBLE START-UP [SEC. 80-IAC]

Applicable to

An eligible start-up

- ❖ *Eligible start-up* means a company or a limited liability partnership engaged in eligible business which fulfils the following conditions:
 - a. it is incorporated on or after 01-04-2016 but before 01-04-2019;
 - b. the total turnover of its business does not exceed ₹ 25 crore in any of the previous years beginning on or after 01-04-2016 and ending on 31-03-2021; and
 - c. it holds a certificate of eligible business from the notified Inter-Ministerial Board of Certification.
- ❖ *Eligible business* means a business which involves innovation, development, deployment or commercialisation of new products, processes or services driven by technology or intellectual property.



Conditions to be satisfied

1. **Eligible Business:** The assessee should be engaged in the eligible business
2. **New Business:** Business should not be formed by splitting up or reconstruction of an existing business.
Exception: Refer Telecommunication Service in sec. 80-IA.
3. **New Plant and Machinery:** Such undertaking should not be formed by transfer of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose.
Exception: Refer Telecommunication Service in sec. 80-IA.

Quantum of deduction

100% of profit derived from such business for 3 consecutive assessment years out of 7 years commencing from the year in which such eligible start-up is incorporated.

Other Points

- a. Where any deduction is allowed under this section, then deduction shall not be allowed under any other provisions.
- b. Audit report: Refer sec. 80-IA
- c. Power of Assessing Officer to recompute profit: Refer sec. 80-IA
- d. No deduction shall be allowed if the deduction has not been claimed in the return of income.
- e. Profit from such business is only source of income: Refer sec. 80-IA

12.19 DEDUCTION IN RESPECT OF PROFITS AND GAINS FROM CERTAIN INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS OTHER THAN INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT UNDERTAKINGS [SEC. 80-IB]

Deduction under this section is available to undertaking engaged in –

1. Industrial undertaking
2. Industrial and scientific research
3. Mineral oils
4. Developing and building housing projects
5. Integrated handling, storage and transportation of food grains unit
6. Processing, preservation and packaging of fruits or vegetables and meat products;
7. Operating and maintaining a hospital in rural area.

Industrial Undertaking [Sec. 80-IB(2)]

Applicable to

All assessee

Conditions to be satisfied

1. **Nature of business:** It must be engaged in the following business in India –
 - (a) Manufactures or produces any article or thing other than article or thing specified in the list in the 11th Schedule (further in case of industrial undertaking located in the State of Jammu and Kashmir, such undertaking should also not be engaged in any the manufacture or production of any article or thing specified in Part C of the Thirteenth Schedule); or

(b) Operates cold storage plant.

- ❖ Manufacture, with its grammatical variations, means a change in a non-living physical object or article or thing:
 - (a) resulting in transformation of the object or article or thing into a new and distinct object or article or thing having a different name, character and use; or
 - (b) bringing into existence of a new and distinct object or article or thing with a different chemical composition or integral structure.
- ❖ Manufacture or production of article or thing does not include construction of dam, bridge, road or building
- ❖ Undertaking located in the State of Jammu and Kashmir shall not manufacture or produce any article mentioned in the 11th Schedule as well as following items (being mentioned in Part C of 13th Schedule):
 - a. Cigarettes/cigars of tobacco, manufactured tobacco and substitutes
 - b. Distilled/brewed alcoholic drinks
 - c. Aerated branded beverages and their concentrates.

Exception

However, following undertakings may produce any article specified in the 11th schedule -

- A small-scale industrial undertaking; or
- An industrial undertaking in an industrially backward State (or Union territories) specified in the 8th Schedule.

2. New Business: Business should not be formed by splitting up or reconstruction of an existing business.

Exception: Refer Telecommunication Service in sec. 80-IA.

3. New Plant and Machinery: Such undertaking should not be formed by transfer of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose.

Exception: Refer Telecommunication Service in sec. 80-IA.

4. No. of worker: Such industrial undertaking employs specified number of workers -

Undertaking manufacturing articles or thing	Minimum number of worker
With the aid of power	10 workers
Without the aid of power	20 workers

5. Commencement of business: Such undertaking starts its operation within following time schedule -

Case	Time period
Industrial undertaking located in the backward State being Jammu & Kashmir	1-4-1993 to 31-3-2012
Industrial undertaking located in other industrial backward States	1-4-1993 to 31-3-2004
Industrial undertaking including cold storage plant located in industrial backward district of category 'A' or 'B'	1-10-1994 to 31-3-2004
Cold chain facility for agricultural produce	1-4-1999 to 31-3-2004
Small scale undertaking	1-4-1991 to 31-3-2002
Any other industrial undertaking or cold storage plant	1-4-1991 to 31-3-1995



Quantum of Deduction

Nature of undertaking	Deduction where undertaking is owned by		
	Company	Co-operative society	Any other person
Located in industrial backward State ^b	100% for 5 years and 30% for next 5 years	100% for 5 years and 25% for next 7 years	100% for 5 years and 25% for next 5 years
Located in industrial backward district of category 'A'			
Operating cold chain facility for agricultural produce	100% for 3 years and 30% for next 5 years	100% for 3 years and 25% for next 9 years	100% for 3 years and 25% for next 5 years
Located in industrial backward district of category 'B'			
Any other undertaking including Small scale undertaking	30% for 10 years	25% for 12 years	25% for 10 years

Notes

- (a) The above deduction schedule shall be commenced from assessment year relevant to the previous year in which –

Case	Commencing year
Industrial undertaking	It begins to manufacture or produce articles or thing
Cold storage plant or cold chain facility	It begins to operates

- (b) It is to be noted that -

- In case of notified industries in North-Eastern region, the deduction is available to the extent of 100% of profit for a period of 10 years from the year in which it begins to manufacture or produce articles or things.
- Deduction shall not be available from A.Y. 2004-05 to any undertaking, which is covered by sec. 80-IC.

- (c) Cold chain facility means a chain of facilities for storage or transportation of agricultural produce under scientifically controlled conditions including refrigeration and other facilities necessary for the preservation of such produce.

Minerals Oil [Sec. 80-IB(9)]

Applicable to

All assessee

Conditions to be satisfied

- Nature of business:** The undertaking shall be engaged in the production or refining of mineral oil in any part of India.
- Time:** The undertaking has begun commercial production within the following time schedule –

Nature of business	Time
• Production of mineral oil	After 31-3-1997 but before 01-04-2017
• Refining of mineral oil	After 30-9-1998 but before 31-03-2012
• Commercial production of natural gas*	On or after 01-09-2009 but before 01-04-2017

* in blocks licensed under the VIII Round of bidding for award of exploration contracts (hereafter referred to as "NELP-VIII") under the New Exploration Licencing Policy announced by the Government of India vide Resolution No. O-19018/22/95-ONG.DO.VL, dated 10th February, 1999 or in blocks licensed under the IV Round of bidding for award of exploration contracts for Coal Bed Methane blocks. The deduction shall not apply to blocks licensed under a contract awarded after 31-03-2011 under the New Exploration Licencing Policy announced by the Government of India vide Resolution No. O-19018/22/95-ONG.DO.VL, dated 10-02-1999 or in pursuance of any law for the time being in force or by the Central or a State Government in any other manner.

Quantum of Deduction

100% of the profits derived from such business for a period of 7 consecutive years starting from assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the undertaking commences the commercial production or refining of mineral oil.

Processing, preservation and packaging of fruits or vegetables, meat or integrated business of handling, storage & transportation of foodgrains [Sec.80-IB (11A)]**Applicable to**

All assessee

Conditions to be satisfied

- The undertaking shall be engaged in -
 - the business of processing, preservation and packaging of fruits or vegetables; or
 - the business of processing, preservation and packaging of meat and meat products or poultry or marine or dairy products; or
 - the integrated business of handling, storage and transportation of foodgrains.
- Commencement of operations: The aforesaid business begins to operate on or after following period:

Nature of business	Business begins to operate
Processing, preservation and packaging of meat and meat products or poultry or marine or dairy products	On or after 01-04-2009
Other specified business	On or after 01-04-2001

Quantum of deduction

Period of deduction	Percentage of deduction
First 5 years	100% of profit from such business
For next 5 years	25% (30% in case of company) of profit from such business

Other Points applicable on any undertaking covered by Sec. 80IB

For followings, refer sec. 80-IA

- Return of income in time
- Audit Report
- Power of Assessing Officer to recompute profit
- Double deduction is not allowed
- Computation of profit of eligible business
- Deduction must be claimed in the return of income

12.20 DEDUCTION IN RESPECT OF PROFITS AND GAINS FROM HOUSING PROJECTS [SEC. 80-IBA]**Applicable to**

All assessee

Conditions to be satisfied

- Housing Project: The assessee is engaged in the business of developing and building housing projects.



Housing project shall be a project which fulfils the following conditions:

- (a) The project is approved by the competent authority after 01-06-2016, but on or before 31-03-2019.
- (b) The project is completed within a period of 5 years from the date of approval by the competent authority.
 - ❖ Where the approval in respect of a housing project is obtained more than once, the project shall be deemed to have been approved on the date on which the building plan of such housing project was first approved by the competent authority;
 - ❖ The project shall be deemed to have been completed when a certificate of completion of project as a whole is obtained in writing from the competent authority.
- (c) The carpet area of the shops and other commercial establishments included in the housing project does not exceed 3% of the aggregate carpet area.
- (d) The project should satisfies the following measuring criteria:

Location of the plot	Minimum Size of plot of land	Maximum Size of carpet area of the residential unit	Minimum utilisation of Floor Area Ratio
Within the cities of Chennai, Delhi, Kolkata or Mumbai	1,000 sq. meters	30 sq. meters	90%
Any other place	2,000 sq. meters	60 sq. meters	80%

- (e) The project is the only housing project on such plot of land;
- (f) Where a residential unit in the housing project is allotted to an individual, no other residential unit in the housing project shall be allotted to the individual or the spouse or the minor children of such individual;
- (g) The assessee maintains separate books of account in respect of the housing project.

Quantum of Deduction

100% of the profits derived from such business.

Other Points

- Deduction is not available to any assessee who executes the housing project as a works-contract awarded by any person (including the Central Government or the State Government).
- Where the housing project is not completed within the specified period, then deduction has been claimed and allowed earlier, shall be deemed to be the income of the assessee chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of the previous year in which the period for completion so expires.
- Double deduction is not available.
- *Competent authority* means the authority empowered to approve the building plan by or under any law for the time being in force.
- *Floor Area Ratio* means the quotient obtained by dividing the total covered area of plinth area on all the floors by the area of the plot of land.
- *Housing project* means a project consisting predominantly of residential units with such other facilities and amenities as the competent authority may approve subject to the provisions of this section.
- *Residential unit* means an independent housing unit with separate facilities for living, cooking and sanitary requirements, distinctly separated from other residential units within the building, which is directly accessible from an outer door or through an interior door in a shared hallway and not by walking through the living space of another household.
- *Carpet area* means the net usable floor area of an apartment, excluding the area covered by the external walls, areas under services shafts, exclusive balcony or verandah area and exclusive open terrace area, but includes the area covered by the internal partition walls of the apartment.

12.21 DEDUCTION IN RESPECT OF UNDERTAKING IN SPECIAL CATEGORY STATES [SEC. 80-IC]

Applicable to

All assessee

Conditions to be satisfied

1. **Specified Articles to be produced:** Assessee must produce or manufacture any article or thing other than any article or thing specified in the Thirteenth Schedule in specified State.
2. **Time:** In case of new undertaking, it begins manufacture or production of articles or things or in case of an existing undertaking, it undertakes substantial expansion^a, during the following time schedule:

Location	Time period to begin production or for substantial expansion
Where it manufactures or produces any article or thing other than article specified in 13th Schedule:	
Specified area ^a in Sikkim	23-12-2002 to 31-3-2007
Specified area ^b in Himachal Pradesh or Uttaranchal	7-1-2003 to 31-3-2012
Specified area ^b in any North-Eastern States ^c	24-12-1997 to 31-3-2007
Where it manufactures or produces any article specified in 14th Schedule:	
Any area of Sikkim	23-12-2002 to 31-3-2007
Any area of Himachal Pradesh or Uttaranchal	7-1-2003 to 31-3-2012
Any area of North-Eastern States	24-12-1997 to 31-3-2007

- a. *Substantial expansion* means increase in the investment in plant and machinery by at least 50% of the book value of plant and machinery (before taking depreciation in any year), as on the first day of the previous year in which the substantial expansion is undertaken.
 - b. *Specified area* means any Export Processing Zone; or Integrated Infrastructure Development Centre; or Industrial Growth Centre; or Industrial Estate; or Industrial Park; or Software Technology Park; or Industrial Area; or Theme Park, in relevant State.
 - c. *North-Eastern States* means the States of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura.
3. **New Business:** Business should not be formed by splitting up or reconstruction of an existing business.
Exception: Refer Telecommunication Service in sec. 80-IA
 4. **New Plant & Machinery:** Such undertaking should not be formed by transfer of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose.
Exception: Refer Telecommunication Service in sec. 80-IA

Quantum of Deduction

Deduction under this section is depends on location of undertaking –

Location of undertaking	Deduction
Sikkim or any State of North-Eastern Region	100% of profit or gain of undertaking for 10 assessment year from the initial assessment year [#]
Himachal Pradesh or Uttaranchal	100% of profit or gain of undertaking for 5 assessment year from the initial assessment year [#] and 25% (30% in case of company) of profit or gain of undertaking for next 5 years

[#] *Initial assessment year* means the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the undertaking or the enterprise begins to manufacture or produce articles or things, or commences operation or completes substantial expansion.



Other Points

- (a) Double deduction is not available.
- (b) Deduction shall not be allowed to any undertaking or enterprise under this section, where the total period of deduction inclusive of the period of deduction under this section or u/s 80-IB or u/s 10C, as the case may be, exceeds ten assessment years.
- (c) Return of income in time: Refer sec. 80-IA
- (d) Audit report: Refer sec. 80-IA
- (e) Power of Assessing Officer to recompute profit: Refer sec. 80-IA
- (f) No deduction shall be allowed if the deduction has not been claimed in the return of income.
- (g) Profit from such business is only source of income: Refer sec. 80-IA

12.22 SPECIAL PROVISIONS IN RESPECT OF CERTAIN UNDERTAKINGS IN NORTH-EASTERN STATES [SEC. 80-IE]

Applicable to

All assessee

Conditions to be satisfied

1. **Time and Nature of business:** The assessee begins following activity during 01-04-2007 and 31-03-2017:
 - (a) manufacture or production of any eligible article or thing; or
Eligible article or thing means the article or thing other than the following:
 - i. Tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes;
 - ii. Pan masala;
 - iii. Plastic carry bags of less than 20 microns as specified by the Ministry of Environment and Forests; and
 - iv. Goods produced by petroleum oil or gas refineries.
 - (b) undertakes substantial expansion; or
Substantial expansion means increase in the investment in the plant and machinery by at least 25% of the book value of plant and machinery (before taking depreciation in any year), as on the first day of the previous year in which the substantial expansion is undertaken.
 - (c) carry on any eligible business.
 - i. hotel (not below two star category);
 - ii. adventure and leisure sports including ropeways;
 - iii. providing medical and health services in the nature of nursing home with a minimum capacity of 25 beds;
 - iv. running an old-age home;
 - v. operating vocational training institute for hotel management, catering and food craft, entrepreneurship development, nursing and para-medical, civil aviation related training, fashion designing and industrial training;
 - vi. running information technology related training centre;
 - vii. manufacturing of information technology hardware; and
 - viii. Bio-technology
2. **Location:** Such activity takes place in any of the North-Eastern States.
North-Eastern States means the States of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Sikkim and Tripura.

3. **New Business:** It is not formed by splitting up, or the reconstruction, of a business already in existence
Exception: Refer Telecommunication Service in sec. 80-IA
4. **New Plant & Machinery:** It is not formed by the transfer to a new business of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose.
Exception: Refer Telecommunication Service in sec. 80-IA
5. **Return** of income is required to be furnished within due date.
6. **A report** of audit from chartered accountant (certifying that the deduction has been correctly claimed) shall be furnished along with the return of income.

Quantum of deduction

100% of the profits and gains of such business for a period of 10 consecutive assessment years, beginning from the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which such undertaking begins to manufacture or produce articles or things, or completes substantial expansion.

Other Points

- (a) Double deduction is not available.
- (b) Power of Assessing Officer to recomputed profit: Refer sec. 80-IA
- (c) Profit from such business is only source of income: Refer sec. 80-IA
- (d) No deduction shall be allowed if the deduction has not been claimed in the return of income.

12.23 DEDUCTION U/S 80JJA IN RESPECT OF PROFITS AND GAINS OF BUSINESS OF COLLECTING AND PROCESSING OF BIO-DEGRADABLE WASTE

Applicable to

All assessee

Conditions to be satisfied

Assessee is engaged in business of collecting and processing or treating of bio-degradable waste for –

(a) generating power; or b) producing bio-fertilizers, bio-pesticides or other biological agents; or c) producing bio-gas; or d) making pellets or briquettes for fuel; or e) organic manure.

Quantum of deduction

100% of the profit derived from such business for a period of 5 consecutive years from the year of commencement of such business.

Other Points

- (a) Double deduction is not allowed.
- (b) Inter-unit transfer: Refer sec. 80-IA
- (c) No deduction shall be allowed if the deduction has not been claimed in the return of income.

12.24 DEDUCTION U/S 80JJAA IN RESPECT OF EMPLOYMENT OF NEW WORKMEN

Applicable to

Any assessee subject to tax audit under sec. 44AB



Conditions to be satisfied

1. **New Business:** Business is not formed by splitting up, or the reconstruction, of an existing business. Exception: Refer Telecommunication service in sec. 80-IA.
2. **No business reorganization:** Business is not acquired by the assessee by way of transfer from any other person or as a result of any business reorganization.
3. **Audit:** Books of account should be audited and report thereof should be submitted alongwith return of income.
4. **Claimed in the return:** No deduction shall be allowed if the deduction has not been claimed in the return of income.

Quantum of deduction

30% of additional employee cost incurred in the course of such business in the previous year, for 3 assessment years including the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which such employment is provided

Other Points

- ❖ *Additional employee cost* means the total emoluments paid or payable to additional employees employed during the previous year.
 - In the case of an existing business, the additional employee cost shall be nil, if:
 - a. there is no increase in the number of employees from the total number of employees employed as on the last day of the preceding year;
 - b. emoluments are paid otherwise than by an account payee cheque or account payee bank draft or by use of electronic clearing system through a bank account.
 - In the first year of a new business, emoluments paid or payable to employees employed during that previous year shall be deemed to be the additional employee cost.
- ❖ *Additional employee* means an employee who has been employed during the previous year and whose employment has the effect of increasing the total number of employees employed by the employer as on the last day of the preceding year, but does not include:
 - a. an employee whose total emoluments are more than ₹ 25,000 per month; or
 - b. an employee for whom the entire contribution is paid by the Government under the Employees' Pension Scheme notified in accordance with the provisions of the Employees' Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952; or
 - c. an employee employed for a period of less than 240 days (150 days in case of an assessee who is engaged in the business of manufacturing of apparel) during the previous year; or
 - d. an employee who does not participate in the recognised provident fund.
- ❖ *Emoluments* means any sum paid or payable to an employee in lieu of his employment by whatever name called, but does not include:
 - a. any contribution paid or payable by the employer to any pension fund or provident fund or any other fund for the benefit of the employee under any law for the time being in force; and
 - b. any lump-sum payment paid or payable to an employee at the time of termination of his service or superannuation or voluntary retirement, such as gratuity, severance pay, leave encashment, voluntary retrenchment benefits, commutation of pension and the like.

12.25 DEDUCTION U/S 80LA IN RESPECT OF CERTAIN INCOMES OF OFFSHORE BANKING UNITS

Applicable to

- ❖ A scheduled bank owning an offshore banking unit in a Special Economic Zone (SEZ); or
- ❖ Any other bank incorporated by or under the laws of a country outside India and having an Offshore banking unit in SEZ.
- ❖ Unit of an International Financial Services Center.

Offshore Banking Unit means a branch of a bank in India located in the SEZ and has obtained the permission u/s 23(1)(a) of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949.

International Financial Services Center means an International Financial Services Center which has been approved by the Central Government u/s 18(1) of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005.

Taxpoint:

- ❖ *Assessee must be a scheduled bank;*
- ❖ *It has a branch in India located in SEZ*

Conditions to be satisfied

1. **Certificate of a chartered accountant:** Assessee must furnish along with the return of income, a report of a chartered accountant in Form 10CCF, certifying that the deduction has been correctly claimed.
2. **Submission of permission:** A copy of the permission obtained u/s 23(1)(a) of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 must be furnished along with the return of income.

Quantum of deduction

For first 5 consecutive years beginning with the year in which the permission u/s 23(1)(a) of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 was obtained or permission or registration under the SEBI Act, 1992 or any other relevant law was obtained.	100% of the income
For next 5 consecutive years	50% of the income
<p>Income here means –</p> <p>(a) Income from an offshore banking unit in a SEZ;</p> <p>(b) Income from the business referred in Sec. 6(1) of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 with an undertaking located in a SEZ or any other undertaking which develops or develops and operates or operates and maintains a SEZ; and</p> <p>(c) Income received in convertible foreign exchange[#], in accordance with the regulation made under Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999</p> <p>[#] <i>Convertible foreign exchange</i> means foreign exchange which is for the time being treated by the Reserve Bank of India as convertible foreign exchange for the purpose of the Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, 1973 and any rules made thereunder.</p>	

Other Points

- (a) Double deduction is not allowed
- (b) Inter-unit transfer: Refer sec. 80-IA
- (c) No deduction shall be allowed if the deduction has not been claimed in the return of income.

12.26 DEDUCTION U/S 80QQB IN RESPECT OF ROYALTY INCOME OF AUTHORS OF BOOKS

Applicable to

A resident individual (irrespective of his citizenship)

Conditions to be satisfied

1. **Profession of assessee:** Assessee is an author or joint author of a book.
2. **Nature of book:** The book should be a work of literary, artistic or scientific nature. It shall not include brochures, commentaries, diaries, guides, magazines, journals, newspapers, pamphlets, text-books for school, tracts and other publications of similar nature, by whatever name called.



3. Nature of income: Gross total income of the assessee includes any income by way of –

- (a) any lump sum consideration for the assignment or grant of any of his interest in the copyright of book; or
- (b) royalty or copyright fees (whether receivable in lump sum or otherwise) in respect of the book, earned in India or earned from any source outside India.

Taxpoint: Consideration includes advance receipt of such nature, which is not returnable.

However, when such income is earned from a source outside India then –

- **Remittance:** Such receipts should be brought into India by the assessee in convertible foreign exchange* within 6 months from the end of the previous year or within such further period as the competent authority* may allow in this behalf; and
- **Certificate in Form 10H:** The assessee must furnish a certificate in the Form 10H (obtained from the prescribed authority) along with his return of income.

* *Convertible foreign exchange* means foreign exchange which is for the time being treated by the Reserve Bank of India as convertible foreign exchange for the purpose of the Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, 1973 and any rules made thereunder.

Competent authority means the Reserve Bank of India or such other authority as is authorized under any law for the time being in force for regulating payments and dealings in foreign exchange.

4. **Report:** Assessee must furnish a certificate along with the return of income in Form 10CCD duly verified by the person responsible for making such payment to the assessee.

Quantum of deduction

Deduction in case of lump sum royalty in lieu of all rights of the assessee in the book

Minimum of the following –

- a. 100% of such income; or
- b. ₹ 3,00,000

Deduction in other case –

Case 1	Case 2
Royalty or fee is not more than 15% of value of the book	Royalty or fee is more than 15% of value of the book
Minimum of the following – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100% of such income; or • ₹ 3,00,000 	Minimum of the following – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100% of such income considering the royalty as 15% of value of book sold; or • ₹ 3,00,000

Taxpoint: In case of royalty or copyright fees i.e. not a lump sum consideration, deduction shall be restricted to 15% of the value of books (before allowing expenses attributable to such income) sold during the previous year.

Computation of deduction

Income	Deduction
Income received in Lump sum	
Income earned in India	Minimum of the following – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 100% of such income (Receipts – Expenditure relating to such income) (b) ₹ 3,00,000
Income earned outside India	Minimum of the following – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Money brought into India in convertible foreign exchange within time limit– Expenditure incurred relating to such income (b) ₹ 3,00,000

Income received in a mode other than lump sum	
Income earned in India	Minimum of the following - (a) 100% of income (Receipts – Expenditure relating to such income) (b) 15% of sale value of the book – Expenditure relating to such income (c) ₹ 3,00,000
Income earned outside India	Minimum of the following - (a) Money brought in India in convertible foreign exchange within time limit– Expenditure incurred relating to such income (b) 15% of sale value of the book – Expenditure incurred relating to such income (c) ₹ 3,00,000

Other point

- (a) Double deduction is not allowed
- (b) No deduction shall be allowed if the deduction has not been claimed in the return of income.

12.27 DEDUCTION U/S 80RRB IN RESPECT OF ROYALTY ON PATENTS**Applicable to**

A resident individual (irrespective of citizenship of the individual), being a patentee (i.e. owner or co-owner of a patent)

Patentee means a person(s) who is true and first inventor of the invention and whose name is entered on the Patent register as the patentee (as owner or co-owner of a patent) in accordance with the Patent Act, 1970.

Conditions to be satisfied

1. **Nature of income:** Assessee has earned income (either in India or outside India) by way of royalty in respect of patent registered on or after 1-4-2003 under the Patents Act, 1970.

Taxpoint:

- ❖ Royalty, in respect of a patent, means consideration (including any lump sum consideration) for—
 - (i) the transfer of all or any rights (including the granting of a licence) in respect of a patent; or
 - (ii) the imparting of any information concerning the working of, or the use of, a patent; or
 - (iii) the use of any patent; or
 - (iv) the rendering of any services in connection with the activities referred above.
- ❖ *It includes advance royalty, which is not refundable.*
- ❖ *It does not include -*
 - a. *any capital sum received for sale of patent, which is chargeable under the head Capital gains*
 - b. *consideration for sale of product manufactured with the use of patented process or of the patented article for commercial use .*

However, when such income is earned from a source outside India, then –

- **Remittance:** Such receipts should be brought into India by the assessee in convertible foreign exchange[#] within 6 months from the end of the previous year or within such further period as the competent authority* may allow in this behalf; and
- **Certificate in Form 10H:** The assessee must furnish a certificate in the Form 10H from the prescribed authority along with his return of income

[#] *Convertible foreign exchange* means foreign exchange which is for the time being treated by the Reserve Bank



of India as convertible foreign exchange for the purpose of the Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, 1973 and any rules made there under.

* *Competent authority* means the Reserve Bank of India or such other authority as is authorized under any law for the time being in force for regulating payments and dealings in foreign exchange.

2. **Certificate to be attached:** Assessee must furnish a certificate in Form 10CCE duly signed by the prescribed authority along with the return of income.

Prescribed authority here means Controller u/s 1(b) of the Patent Act, 1970

Quantum of deduction

Case	Deduction
Income earned in India	Minimum of the following - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100% of such income; or • ₹ 3,00,000
Income earned outside India	Minimum of the following - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Income in respect of money brought into India in convertible foreign exchange within prescribed time limit; or • ₹ 3,00,000

Deduction should not exceed the royalty amount as per licence: Where a compulsory licence is granted in respect of any patent under the Patents Act, 1970, the income by way of royalty for the purpose of allowing deduction under this section shall not exceed the amount of royalty under the terms and conditions of a licence settled by the Controller under that Act.

Notes

(a) Revocation of patent

Situation: Where the patent is revoked by the Controller or the High Court and the assessee is subsequently disqualified as patentee.

Treatment: Earlier deduction allowed under this section shall be deemed to be wrongly allowed and Assessing Officer has the power to rectify the assessment-order within 4 years from the end of the previous year in which such order of the High Court or the Controller was passed

(b) Double deduction is not permissible

(c) No deduction shall be allowed if the deduction has not been claimed in the return of income.

12.28 DEDUCTION IN RESPECT OF INTEREST ON DEPOSITS IN SAVINGS ACCOUNT [SEC. 80TTA]

Applicable to

An individual or a Hindu Undivided Family

Conditions to be satisfied

Gross total income of an assessee includes any income by way of interest on deposits (not being time deposits¹) in a savings account with:

- ❖ a banking company;
- ❖ a co-operative society engaged in carrying on the business of banking (including a co-operative land mortgage bank or a co-operative land development bank); or
- ❖ a Post Office

¹ "Time deposits" means the deposits repayable on expiry of fixed periods.

Quantum of deduction

Minimum of the following

- a. Interest on such deposits in saving account
- b. ₹ 10,000

Other Points

- ❖ As per Notification No. 32/2011 dated 03-06-2011, interest on Post Office Saving Bank is exempt u/s 10(15(i)) to the extent of the interest of ₹ 3,500 (in case of single account) and ₹ 7,000 (in case of joint account)
- ❖ Where such income is derived from any deposit in a savings account held by, or on behalf of, a firm, an association of persons or a body of individuals, no deduction shall be allowed under this section in respect of such income in computing the total income of any partner of the firm or any member of the association or any individual of the body.

12.29 DEDUCTION U/S 80U IN RESPECT OF PERSON WITH DISABILITY**Applicable to**

A resident individual (irrespective of citizenship of the individual)

Conditions to be satisfied

1. **Assessee is a disable-individual:** Assessee, at any time during the previous year, is certified by the medical authority to be a person with disability.
2. **Report:** Assessee must furnish a copy of the certificate issued by the medical authority in the prescribed form along with the return of income, in respect of the assessment year for which the deduction has been claimed.

Quantum of Deduction

Assessee is suffering from severe disability (i.e. disability to the extent of 80% or more)	₹ 1,25,000
Assessee is suffering from disability but not severe disability (i.e. disability to the extent of 40% or more but less than 80%)	₹ 75,000
<i>Deduction under this section is irrespective of actual expenditure incurred i.e. deduction is statutory.</i>	

Disability, Person with disability and Person with severe disability: Refer Sec.80DD

Other points**Revision of medical certificate**

Condition: Where the extent of disability requires reassessment after a period stipulated in the aforesaid certificate.

Treatment: After the expiry of previous certificate, deduction under this section shall be allowed only if a new certificate is obtained from the medical authority and a copy thereof is furnished along with the return of income.

Note: Deduction u/s 80U is for disable-assessee whereas deduction u/s 80DD is for dependant disable-relative

ILLUSTRATION 13

Mr. X, is suffering from low-vision (certified as severe disability). He has following incomes details -

Net Salary	₹ 45,000
Short term capital gain	₹ 45,000
Long term capital gain	₹ 1,50,000

Mrs. X, suffering from leprosy (certified as 50% disable), is fully dependant on Mr. X. Find his total income.



Solution

Since Mr. X is suffering from severe disability, he can claim deduction u/s 80U of ₹ 1,25,000. Further, Mrs. X is also a person with disability & dependant on Mr. X, therefore, Mr. X can also claim deduction u/s 80DD of ₹ 75,000.

Computation of total income of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
Salaries		45,000
<i>Capital gains</i>		
Short term capital gains	45,000	
Long term capital gains	1,50,000	1,95,000
Gross Total Income		2,40,000
Less: Deduction u/s		
80DD (Relative with disability)	75,000	
80U (Assessee is a person with severe disability)	1,25,000	90,000 ¹
Total Income		1,50,000

¹. Total deduction u/s 80C to 80U cannot exceed GTI excluding LTCG, STCG covered u/s 111A, and casual income like winning from lotteries, etc.

ILLUSTRATION 14

Preeti furnished following details -

	Amount
Income from Business	
Business A (Readymade garments)	50,000
Business C (Processing bio-degradable wastes) (started during previous year)	25,000
Long term capital gain	25,000
Short term capital gain	65,000
Saving Bank interest	2,000
Interest on deposits with IDBI	1,000
Interest paid on loan taken for deposits in IDBI	1,200
Interest on NSC (including last year interest ₹ 1,500)	4,200
Investment in NSC	500
LIC premium paid on the life of dependent blind mother (Sum assured ₹ 1,00,000)	12,000
Investment in LIC annuity plan	8,000
Donation to National Defence Fund	12,500

Compute her total income and tax liability.

Solution

Computation of total income of Preeti for A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Amount	Amount	Amount
<i>Profits and gains of business or profession</i>			
Business A		50,000	

Deductions In Computing Total Income

Business C		25,000	75,000
<i>Capital gains</i>			
Long term capital gain		25,000	
Short term capital gain		65,000	90,000
<i>Income from other sources</i>			
Saving Bank interest		2,000	
Interest on deposit with IDBI	1,000		
Less: Interest paid on loan	1,200	(200)	
Interest on NSC		4,200	6,000
Gross Total Income			1,71,000
Less: Deduction u/s			
80C [§]		3,200	
80CCC (Deposit in LIC annuity plan)		8,000	
80DD (Dependent blind mother)		75,000	
80G (Donation to National Defence Fund)		12,500	
80JJA (Business of processing bio-degradable wastes)		25,000	
80TTA (Saving Bank Interest)		2,000	(1,25,700)
Total Income			45,300

Note: Tax liability is nil as total income is within exempted limit.

[§] Calculation of deduction u/s 80C

Interest on NSC (excluding last year interest i.e. ₹ 4,200 – ₹ 1,500)	₹ 2,700
Investment in NSC	₹ 500
LIC premium paid on the life of mother (Premium paid for policy taken on life of parents)	Nil
Total	₹ 3,200

ILLUSTRATION 15

Risub has following salary structure –	₹
Basic salary	8,000 p.m.
Dearness allowance	1,000 p.m.
Entertainment allowance	500 p.m.
Children education allowance (for 3 children)	1,000 p.m.
Contribution to RPF by his employer	10,000 p.a.
Own contribution to RPF	10,000 p.a.

His employer also provides rent-free furnished accommodation at Kolkata for which his employer paid ₹ 12,000 p.m. (₹ 2,000 for furniture and ₹ 10,000 for accommodation). However, he is charged ₹ 1,000 p.m. for accommodation and ₹ 1,000 p.m. for furniture.

He also supplied following details for computing total income –

- Fixed Deposit interest ₹ 2,000
- Rent received ₹ 1,50,000 from a house at Mumbai
- Income from royalty on a book (artistic nature) @ 20% ₹ 3,20,000



- (d) He contributed ₹ 5,000 to approved scientific research association
 (e) He contributed ₹ 10,000 to a political party
 (f) Interest on Government securities ₹ 14,000
 (g) Investment in PPF ₹ 25,000
 (h) His date of birth is 7-9-1979.
 Compute total income.

Solution

Computation of total income of Risub for A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount
<i>Salaries</i>				
Basic			96,000	
<u>Allowances</u>				
Dearness Allowance		12,000		
Entertainment Allowance		6,000		
Children Education Allowance	12,000			
Less: Exempted ($\text{₹ } 100 \times 12 \times 2$)	2,400	9,600	27,600	
<u>Perquisites</u>				
Rent free furnished accommodation				
- For accommodation, lower of 15% of salary ¹ or rent paid	18,540			
- For furniture	24,000			
	42,540			
Less: Rent paid for accommodation and furniture	24,000	18,540	18,540	
Employer's contribution to RPF		10,000		
Less: Exempted (12% of salary ¹)		12,960	Nil	1,42,140
<i>Income from house property</i>				
Gross Annual Value (being rent received)			1,50,000	
Less: Municipal tax paid			Nil	
Net Annual Value (NAV)			1,50,000	
Less: Deduction u/s				
24(a) Standard Deduction @ 30% of NAV		45,000		
24(b) Interest on loan		Nil	45,000	1,05,000
<i>Income from other sources</i>				
Fixed Deposit interest			2,000	
Royalty income			3,20,000	
Interest on Government securities			14,000	3,36,000
Gross Total Income				5,83,140
Less: Deduction u/s				
80C: Own contribution to RPF		10,000		
Contribution to PPF		25,000	35,000	

Deductions In Computing Total Income

80GG (House rent paid) being minimum of -				
(a) ₹ 5,000 p.m. × 12			60,000	
(b) 25% of Adjusted GTI2			73,285	
(c) Rent paid over 10% of Adjusted GTI2				
(₹ 12,000 – ₹ 29,314)		Nil	Nil	
80GGA: Donation to scientific research association			5,000	
80GGC: Contribution to political party			10,000	
80QQB: Royalty income being minimum of -				
(a) 100% of income		3,20,000		
(b) 15% of sale value of the book	$[(3,20,000/20) \times 15]$	2,40,000		
(c) Statutory amount		3,00,000	2,40,000	2,90,000
Total Income				2,93,140

Note

1. Salary for the purpose of –

Particulars	Accommodation	RPF
Basic salary	96,000	96,000
Dearness allowance	12,000	12,000
Entertainment allowance	6,000	-
Children Education allowance	9,600	-
Total	1,23,600	1,08,000

2. Adjusted GTI = Gross taxable income – Long term capital gain – STCG being covered by sec. 111A - All deduction under 80's other than sec. 80GG – Income u/s 115A, etc.

$$= ₹ 5,83,140 - ₹ (35,000 + 5,000 + 10,000 + 2,40,000) = ₹ 2,93,140$$

STUDY NOTE : 13

Rebate and Reliefs



This Study Note includes:

13.1 Rebate

13.2 Reliefs [Sec. 89]

When an assessee is charged for -

- Arrear or Advance salary; or
- Gratuity, Commuted pension, etc.

- then he may fall under higher rate of tax (of progressive tax-slab) e.g. instead of 20% he may have to pay tax @ 30%. To compensate aggrieved assessee from such higher rate, sec. 89(1) provides for 'Relief'.

13.1 REBATE

This topic is already covered under chapter "Basic Concepts"

13.2 RELIEFS [SEC. 89]

Applicable to: An assessee, who is in receipt of -

- (a) Arrear salary or Advance salary or in any other way is in receipt, in any one financial year, of salary for more than 12 months; or
- (b) Profit in lieu of salary u/s 17(3) e.g. gratuity, commuted pension, etc.; or
- (c) Family pension, being paid in arrears.

Note: An assessee, who receives leave encashment during continuation of his service, can also claim relief u/s 89.

Conditions to be satisfied

- a. Charged at higher rate:** Due to above receipt, total income of the assessee is assessed at a rate higher than that at which it would otherwise have been assessed.
- b. Apply to Assessing Officer:** Assessee has made an application in this behalf to the Assessing Officer.

Quantum of Relief: As computed by method provided in Rule 21A

Method of calculation of relief [Rule 21A]

Relief when salary is paid in arrears or in advance, etc

Where any portion of salary/family pension is received in arrears or in advance (hereinafter referred as additional salary), following steps are to be followed for calculating relief -

Step	Particulars
1	Calculate the tax payable for the previous year in which such additional salary is received, on: 1(a) Total income including additional salary 1(b) Total income excluding additional salary

2	Calculate the tax payable for the previous year to which such additional salary relates, on – 2(a) Total income including additional salary 2(b) Total income excluding additional salary
3	(a) Add tax calculated on 1(a) and 2(b) = Tax on receipt basis (b) Add tax calculated on 1(b) and 2(a) = Tax on accrual basis
4	Relief u/s 89 = Tax on receipt basis – Tax on accrual basis

ILLUSTRATION 1

Mr. Sai, an employee, furnishes the following particulars for previous year ending on 31-3-2018:

(a) Salary income as computed (after all deduction) for the year	₹ 5,07,000
(b) During the year arrear of bonus were received (not included above) relates to F.Y. 1997-98	₹ 5,000
(c) Assessed income of financial year 1997-98 (consists of salary only)	₹ 56,000
(d) On 25-3-2018, amount deposited in PPF A/c	₹ 50,000
(e) Income from other sources for the P.Y. 2017-18	₹ 50,000

You are requested to compute relief u/s 89(1) in terms of tax payable. The rates for the A.Y. 1998-99 are:

On first ₹ 40,000	- Nil
On next ₹ 20,000	- 10%
On next ₹ 60,000	- 20%
On balance	- 30%

Ignore standard deduction u/s 16(i) applicable in the P.Y. 1997-98

Solution

Computation of total income and tax liability

Particulars	Previous Year 2017-18		Previous Year 1997-98	
	Including arrear bonus	Excluding arrear bonus	Including arrear bonus	Excluding arrear bonus
	Col. 1(a)	Col. 1(b)	Col. 2(a)	Col. 2(b)
Salary	5,07,000	5,07,000	56,000	56,000
Arrear salary	5000	-	5,000	-
Taxable salary	5,12,000	5,07,000	61,000	56,000
Other income	50,000	50,000	Nil	Nil
Gross Total income	5,62,000	5,57,000	61,000	56,000
Less: Deduction u/s 80C	50,000	50,000	Nil	Nil
Total income	5,12,000	5,07,000	61,000	56,000
Tax (including cess)	15,347	14,317	2,200	1,600
Assumptions: Assessed income of 1997-98 consists only salary income.				

Computation of relief u/s 89

Particulars	Amount	Amount
<u>Tax on receipt basis</u>		
Tax calculated in Col. 1(a)		15,347



Tax calculated in Col. 2(b)		1,600
		16,947
Less: Tax on accrual basis		
Tax calculated in Col. 1(b)	14,317	
Tax calculated in Col. 2(a)	2,200	16,517
Relief u/s 89(1)		430

Hence, tax liability for A.Y.2018-19 is ₹ 14,917 (i.e. ₹ 15,347 – ₹ 430). i.e., ₹ 14,920 (after rounding off u/s 288B)

Relief when payment is in the nature of taxable gratuity

Where past services extend over a period of fifteen years

	Particulars
1	Calculate total income and tax liability considering taxable gratuity of the relevant previous year.
2	Calculate total income and tax on total income in respect of each of the 3 previous years immediately preceding the relevant previous year, adding 1/3rd of the taxable gratuity in each of the 3 years.
3	Calculate average rate of tax for each year. Average rate of tax (in %) = $\frac{\text{Tax, surcharge and education cess after rebate of respective year} \times 100}{\text{Total Income}}$
4	Calculate average of "average rate of tax" of 3 previous years immediately preceding the relevant previous year.
5	Calculate tax on taxable gratuity by applying average rate of tax of the relevant previous year.
6	Calculate tax on taxable gratuity by applying average of average rate of tax (as computed in step 4)
7	Relief u/s 89 = Tax as per Step 5 – Tax as per Step 6

ILLUSTRATION 2

During the previous year, Shri Prajapati received from his employer ₹ 2,00,000 as gratuity, out of which ₹ 1,10,000 is exempt u/s 10. His relevant data of last few previous years are as follows:

	P.Y.2017-18	P.Y.2016-17	P.Y.2015-16	P.Y.2014-15
Basic salary	₹ 2,96,000	₹ 2,25,000	₹ 1,70,000	₹ 65,000
Income from House property	₹ 1,16,000	₹ 1,15,000	₹ 1,10,000	₹ (65,000)

Compute relief u/s 89.

Solution

Computation of Relief u/s 89 and tax liability for A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Tax liability after cess but before relief u/s 89		12,900
Less: Relief u/s 89		
Tax on taxable gratuity @ Average rate of tax of P.Y.2017-18 (₹ 90,000 × 2.65%1)	2,382	

Tax on taxable gratuity @ Average of average tax of last 3 P.Y. ($\text{₹ } 90,000 \times 1.09\%$)	983	(1,399)
Tax liability (Rounded off u/s 288B)		11,500

¹ Working:

Particulars	P.Y.2017-18	P.Y.2016-17	P.Y.2015-16	P.Y.2014-15
Basic	2,96,000	2,25,000	1,70,000	65,000
Taxable Gratuity	90,000	30,000	30,000	30,000
Taxable salary	3,86,000	2,55,000	2,00,000	95,000
Income from house property	1,16,000	1,15,000	1,10,000	(65,000)
Gross total income	5,02,000	3,70,000	3,10,000	30,000
Less: Deduction	-	-	-	-
Total income	5,02,000	3,70,000	3,10,000	30,000
Tax on above	12,900	12,000	6,000	Nil
Less: Rebate u/s 87A	Nil	5,000	2,000	NA
Tax after Rebate	12,900	7,000	4,000	Nil
Add: Education cess & SHEC	387	210	120	Nil
Tax liability	13,287	7,210	4,120	Nil
Average tax on total income (Tax liability / Total income)	2.65%	1.95%	1.33%	Nil
Average of average tax of last three P.Y.		1.09% [i.e. (1.95% + 1.33% + 0%)/3]		

Where past services extend over a period of 5 years but does not exceed 15 years

In this case, calculation of relief u/s 89 is same as in case of service extending over 15 years, with only exception that instead of taking average of tax-rate of 3 years, take average tax-rate of 2 years. Similarly, taxable gratuity shall be divided in past 2 years rather than 3 years. Further, following table can be referred:

	Particulars
1	Calculate total income and tax on total income considering taxable gratuity of the relevant previous year.
2	Calculate total income and tax on total income in respect of each of the 2 previous years immediately preceding the relevant previous year, adding 1/2 of the taxable gratuity in each of the 2 years.
3	Calculate average rate of tax for each year. Average rate of tax (in %) = $\frac{\text{Tax, surcharge and education cess after rebate of respective year} \times 100}{\text{Total Income}}$
4	Calculate average of "average rate of tax" of 2 previous years immediately preceding the relevant previous year.
5	Calculate tax on taxable gratuity by applying average rate of tax of the relevant previous year.
6	Calculate tax on taxable gratuity by applying average of average rate of tax (as computed in step 4)
7	Relief u/s 89 = Tax as per Step 5 – Tax as per Step 6

Where past services does not extend over five years

Relief u/s 89 is not applicable.



Relief when payment is in the nature of compensation on termination of employment

Any compensation received by the assessee from his employer on termination of his employment is eligible for relief u/s 89 subject to following conditions –

- a. Employment is terminated after continuous service for not less than 3 years; and
- b. The unexpired portion of term of employment is also not less than 3 years.

Method of calculating relief: In this case, calculation of relief u/s 89 is same as in case of gratuity (where service extends over 15 years).

However, where assessee claims exemption u/s 10(10C), relief u/s 89 is not available to the assessee for such compensation.

Relief when payment is in the nature of commutation of pension

In this case, calculation of relief u/s 89 is same as in case of gratuity (where service extends over 15 years).

Relief in case of other payments

In any other case, the Board may grant relief after examining circumstances of the case.

STUDY NOTE : 14

ASSESSMENT OF VARIOUS PERSONS



This Study Note includes:

- 14.1 Alternate Minimum Tax (AMT) [Sec. 115JC]
- 14.2 HUF Meaning
- 14.3 Essential requirements of an HUF
- 14.4 School of Hindu Law
- 14.5 Computation of total income and tax liability of HUF
- 14.6 Partition of HUF [Sec. 171]
- 14.7 Assessment after partition of a Hindu undivided family
- 14.8 Computation of income of Association of person (AOP) / Body of Individual (BOI)
- 14.9 Computation of Total Income

14.1 ALTERNATE MINIMUM TAX (AMT) [SEC. 115JC]

Applicable to

All assessee (other than company) who has claimed any deduction under:

- Sec. 80H to Sec. 80RRB (other than sec. 80P); or
- Sec.10AA
- Sec.35AD

Exception:

The provisions shall not apply to an individual or a HUF or an AOP or a BOI, whether incorporated or not, or an artificial juridical person, if the adjusted total income of such person does not exceed Rs.20 lakh.

Taxpoint: The exception is not applicable in case of Firm and Limited Liability Partnership. That means, AMT is applicable on LLP / Firm (claiming deduction under aforesaid section) even though adjusted total income does not exceed Rs.20 lakh.

Scheme of Alternate Minimum Tax (AMT)]

Step 1	Compute regular income tax liability (before Cess) of the assessee covered under these provisions		A	****
Step 2	Compute Adjusted Total income of the assessee i.e.		B	*****
	Total income of the assessee	****		
	Add:			
	• Deduction claimed u/s 80H to sec. 80RRB (other than sec. 80P)	***		
	• Deduction claimed u/s 35AD less Depreciation u/s 32	***		
	• Deduction u/s 10AA	***		
	Adjusted Total Income	*****	F	

	Note: (i) If 'C', 'D' and 'E' is zero, then these provisions are not applicable to any assessee. (ii) If 'F' does not exceed Rs.20 lakh, then these provisions are not applicable in case of an Individual / HUF / AOP / BOI / Artificial juridical person. However, the provision is applicable on LLP / Firm.		
Step 3	Compute Alternate Minimum Tax (AMT) [Being 18.5% of Adjusted Total Income]	G = F * 18.5%	****
Step 4	Income Tax liability	Higher of A & G	****
	Add: Education Cess & SHEC		**
	Tax liability after Cess		****

Impact where AMT is applicable i.e., case where value of Step 3 is higher than value of Step 1

- Adjusted total income (as computed in step 2) shall be deemed as total income of the assessee.
- Tax liability of the assessee shall be 18.5% (+ surcharge + cess) of adjusted total income of the assessee.
- A report in Form 29C from a chartered accountant is required to be obtained on or before the due date of furnishing of return of income u/s 139(1).
- All other provisions of the Act, like advance tax, interest, etc. is applicable to such assessee.

Provision Illustrated

Compute tax of the following assessee:

Particulars	Mr. W	Mr. X	Mr. Y	A LLP	B LLP
Gross Total Income being Business Income	15,00,000	25,00,000	27,00,000	32,00,000	8,00,000
Deduction u/s 80C	1,00,000	1,00,000	1,00,000	Nil	Nil
Deduction u/s G	25,000	1,00,000	Nil	1,00,000	1,00,000
Deduction u/s 80IE	7,75,000	Nil	8,00,000	Nil	2,00,000
Total Income	6,00,000	23,00,000	18,00,000	31,00,000	5,00,000
Regular Tax	32,500	5,02,500	3,52,500	9,30,000	1,50,000
Adjusted Total Income	13,75,000	23,00,000	26,00,000	31,00,000	7,00,000
Whether sec. 115JC is applicable or not					
1. As adjusted total income does not exceed Rs.20 lakh					
2. As no deduction is claimed u/s 80H to 80RRB (other than sec. 80P) or u/s 10AA	No1	No2	Yes	No2	Yes
Alternate Minimum Tax (AMT) u/s 115JC [18.5% of adjusted total income]	NA	NA	4,81,000	NA	1,29,500
Tax (Higher of Regular Tax and AMT)	32,500	5,02,500	4,81,000	9,30,000	1,50,000
Add: Education Cess & SHEC	975	15,075	14,430	27,900	4,500
Tax and Cess Liability (Rounded off U/s 288 B)	33,480	5,17,580	4,95,430	9,57,900	1,54,500

Tax credit for alternate minimum tax [Sec. 115JD]

- The excess of alternate minimum tax paid over the regular income-tax payable of that year shall be allowed as tax credit.



Mathematically, tax credit available = Tax paid u/s 115JC – Regular Tax payable

- ◆ However, no interest shall be payable on the tax credit allowed.
- ◆ The amount of tax credit determined shall be carried forward and set off but such carry forward shall not be allowed beyond the 15th assessment year immediately succeeding the assessment year in which tax credit becomes allowable.
- ◆ The tax credit shall be allowed set-off in a year when regular tax becomes payable by the assessee.
- ◆ Set off in respect of brought forward tax credit shall be allowed for any assessment year to the extent of the difference between the alternate minimum tax payable u/s 115JC for that assessment year and the balance of the tax credit, if any, shall be carried forward. In other words, after setting off of AMT credit, tax liability of the year cannot be less than AMT for that year.
- ◆ The amount of tax credit in respect of any income-tax paid in any country or specified territory outside India u/s 90 or 90A or 91, allowed against the alternate minimum tax payable, exceeds the amount of the tax credit admissible against the regular income-tax payable by the assessee, then, while computing the amount of credit u/s 115JD, such excess amount shall be ignored.
- ◆ If the amount of regular income-tax or the AMT is reduced or increased as a result of any order passed under this Act, the amount of tax credit allowed under this section shall also be varied accordingly.

Examples

(a) Tax liability u/s 115JC (AMT)	500
Regular Tax liability	1,000
Difference	500

₹ 500 cannot be treated as credit because liability u/s 115JC (AMT) is not greater than regular tax liability.

(b) Year 1

Liability u/s 115JC (AMT)	2,000
Regular Tax Liability	1,000
	1,000 It can be carried forward

Year 2

Liability u/s 115JC (AMT)	2,500
Regular Tax Liability	5,000
Difference	2,500

Now regular liability is more than liability u/s 115JC (AMT), the credit carried forward can be set off to the extent of the difference i.e., ₹ 2,500

In year 2, tax payable shall be as under:

Regular Tax Liability	5,000
Less : Set off of AMT credit	1,000
Tax payable (before surcharge and cess)	4,000

In the above example, if the credit carried forward was ₹ 3,500, then tax payable in year 2 would be calculated as under:

Regular Tax Liability	5,000
Less : Set off of AMT credit	2,500
Tax payable (Credit available ₹ 3,500 but restricted to ₹ 2,500)	2,500

Here ₹ 1,000 (being balance credit left i.e., ₹ 3,500 – ₹ 2,500) is carried forward to the next year.

In other words, the excess of regular tax over AMT u/s 115JC is the amount of maximum set off permissible.

ASSESSMENT OF HUF

14.2 HUF MEANING

The term Hindu Undivided Family (or Joint Hindu Family) is not defined in the Income-tax Act. The term HUF has the same meaning as in Hindu law. A Hindu Undivided Family (HUF) consists of all persons lineally descended from a common ancestor including their wives and unmarried daughters.

Taxpoint: *Only those undivided families are covered here, to which Hindu law applies.*

Notes

1. An HUF is not the creation of a contract. Its membership arises from status.
2. Jain families are also treated as Hindu undivided family for the purpose of Income-tax Act. However, Muslim undivided family cannot be treated as HUF.
3. Once a family is assessed as Hindu undivided family, it will continue to be assessed as such till its partition.

14.3 ESSENTIAL REQUIREMENTS OF AN HUF

An assessee shall be assessed as HUF if the following conditions are satisfied:

1. **Joint family property:** There should be a joint family property, which consists of either ancestral property or any property acquired with the aid of ancestral property.

Ancestral property: It is a property, which a man inherits from any of the three immediate male ancestors i.e. -

- His father;
- His grand father; and
- His great grand father

Notes

(a) Property inherited from any other person (e.g. father in law, uncle, etc.) is not an ancestral property.

(b) In the following cases income of ancestral property is taxable as income of HUF -

- Family of widow-mother and sons (minor or major)
- Family of husband and wife having no child.
- Family of two or more brothers.
- Family of uncle and nephew.
- Family of mother, son and son's wife.
- Family of a male and his late brother's wife.

2. **Coparcener:** There should be a coparcener. Coparcener means any person who satisfies two tests:
 - He/she acquires by birth an interest in joint family property; and
 - He/she has right to enforce partition.

Member of HUF vs Coparcener

1. Coparcener must be a member of the family but a member may or may not be the coparcener of the family.

Taxpoint: *All coparcener must be the member of the family but all members need not be coparcener of the family.*



- Coparcener acquires interest in the property of the HUF by birth. A person may acquire membership in HUF otherwise than by birth.
- Member of the family who is not a coparcener of the family has no right to claim partition.

Taxpoint: A child in the womb of his mother is entitled to share of HUF property, on partition.

14.4 SCHOOL OF HINDU LAW

There are two schools of Hindu law -

- Dayabhaga School of Hindu Law; and
- Mitakshara School of Hindu Law

Law	Dayabhaga School of Hindu Law	Mitakshara School of Hindu Law
Applicable to	Rules of Dayabhaga school prevails in the State of West Bengal and Assam	Rules of Mitakshara school prevail over rest of India.
Features		
Interest in property	As per this thought, a son acquires interest in ancestral property only after the death of his father. Taxpoint: A son does not acquire interest in the ancestral property mere by birth.	As per this thought, a son acquires interest in ancestral property as soon as he is born. Taxpoint: A son acquires an equal interest in the ancestral property with his father mere by birth.
Right to claim partition	Since son has no interest in ancestral property, he cannot claim partition till his father is alive. Taxpoint: Father enjoys an absolute right to dispose of the property of the family.	Since son acquires interest in ancestral property by his birth, therefore he can claim partition at any time.
Fluctuation in coparcenary interest	The coparcenary interest does not fluctuate on every birth or death of a male member. It fluctuates only on death of the father.	The coparcenary interest fluctuates on every birth or death of a male member.
Note: After Hindu Succession (Amendment) Act 2005, the daughter (in the same manner as the son) of a coparcener shall by birth become a coparcener in her own right. The female heir can demand the partition of coparcenary property.		

14.5 COMPUTATION OF TOTAL INCOME AND TAX LIABILITY OF HUF

There is no specific provision in Income-tax Act for computation of total income of HUF. Total income and tax liability of HUF shall be computed in same manner as in case of an individual.

Taxpoint:

Tax rate, education cess & SHEC	: As in case of an individual
Residential Status	: Refer chapter "Residential Status"
Computation of income under various heads	: As usual, however, HUF cannot have any income under the head 'Salaries'.
Clubbing of income	: As usual.

Sec. 64(1) & (1A) are not applicable in case of an HUF as it is specifically applicable to individual. Specially refer sec. 64(2).	
Setoff & Carry forward of losses	: As usual
Deductions	: Refer chapter "Deductions & Relief"
Return and Assessment	: As usual
Advance tax	: As in case of an individual

Following points shall be considered –

- 1. Remuneration to member of HUF due to investment of HUF fund:** Where joint fund is invested in a company or a firm, fees or remuneration received by any member of HUF as a director or partner from such company or firm by virtue of such investment shall be treated as income of the HUF. On the other hand, where such remuneration or fees is received by virtue of service rendered by such member (in his personal capacity) then such amount shall be taxable in hands of such member
- 2. Income from ancestral property may not be taxed in the hands of HUF in certain cases:** As per Dayabhaga school, son has no right in the property during the life time of father, hence income arising from ancestral property to father, having no brother as coparcener, shall be treated as income of father and not of HUF.
- 3. Remuneration to Karta:** Any genuine (not excessive) remuneration paid to the Karta for conducting business of the HUF is allowed expenditure in the hands of the HUF provided such remuneration is paid under a bonafide agreement and is in the interest of the family business.
- 4. Personal income of the members:** Income of the member of HUF acquired in his personal capacity shall not be taxable in the hands of HUF.
Taxpoint: 'Stridhan' is an absolute property of a woman, income therefrom is not taxable in the hands of HUF.
- 5. Income from impartible estate:** Though the impartible estate belongs to the family, income arising therefrom is taxable in the hands of the holder of the 'estate' and not in the hands of the HUF.

14.6 PARTITION OF HUF [SEC. 171]

Partition means—

Case	Partition
Where the property admits of a physical division	A physical division of the property. Taxpoint: Mere physical division of the income without a physical division of the property producing the income shall not be deemed to be a partition.
Where the property does not admit of a physical division	Such division as the property admits of. Taxpoint: Mere severance of status shall not be deemed to be a partition.

Partial Partition means a partition, which is partial as regards the persons constituting the Hindu undivided family, or the properties belonging to the Hindu undivided family, or both.

Person entitled to share on partition

Following persons can claim share on partition:

Case	Persons who can claim share on partition
Any	Coparceners



Any	A child in the womb of his mother at the time of partition
Partition between sons after the death of father	Mother – gets an equal share to that of son
Partition between father and sons	Wife - gets an equal share to that of a son (apart from that of husband)

14.7 ASSESSMENT AFTER PARTITION OF A HINDU UNDIVIDED FAMILY

An HUF assessed as such shall be deemed (for the purposes of this Act) to continue to be an HUF, except where a finding of partition has been given under this section [Sec. 171(1)]

- Inquiry by Assessing Officer:** Where, at the time of making assessment, it is claimed by or on behalf of any member of an HUF that a partition (whether total or partial), has taken place among the members of such family, the Assessing Officer shall make an inquiry after giving notice of the inquiry to all the members of the family [Sec. 171(2)]
- Record of findings:** On the completion of the inquiry, the Assessing Officer shall record his findings as to whether there has been a total or partial partition of the HUF and if there has been such a partition, the date on which it has taken place [Sec. 171(3)]
- Assessment upto the period of partition:** Where a finding of total or partial partition has been recorded by the Assessing Officer under this section, and the partition has taken place during the previous year —
 - the total income of the HUF in respect of the period up to the date of partition shall be assessed as if no partition had taken place; and
 - each member shall be jointly and severally[#] liable for tax on the income so assessed. [notwithstanding anything contained in sec.10(2)] [Sec. 171(4)]

[#] The liability of any member or group of members shall be computed according to the portion of the joint family property allotted to him or it at the partition [Sec. 171(7)]
- Partition after the expiry of previous year:** Where the finding of total or partial partition has been recorded by the Assessing Officer and the partition took place after the expiry of the previous year, the total income of the previous year of the joint family shall be assessed as if no partition had taken place. [Sec. 171(5)]
- Notice of partition after assessment:** If the Assessing Officer finds after completion of the assessment of HUF, that the family has already effected a partition (whether total or partial) the Assessing Officer shall proceed to recover tax from every person who was a member of the family before the partition, and every such person shall be jointly and severally liable for tax on the income so assessed. [Sec. 171(6)]
- Collection of penalty, interest, fine, etc.:** The provisions of this section shall apply in relation to the levy and collection of penalty, interest, fine or other sum (if any) in respect of any period up to the date of the partition, whether total or partial, as they apply in relation to the levy and collection of tax. [Sec.171(8)]

Treatment in case of partial partition taken place after 31-12-1978 [Sec. 171(9)]

Where a partial partition has taken place among the members of an HUF after 31-12-1978, then -

- no claim that such partial partition has taken place shall be inquired into u/s 171(2)
- no finding regarding partition shall be recorded u/s 171(3).
- such family shall continue to be liable to be assessed under this Act as if no such partial partition had taken place;
- each member or group of members of such family immediately before such partial partition and the family shall be jointly and severally¹ liable for any tax, penalty, interest, fine or other sum payable under this Act by the family.

¹ Liability of any member or group of members aforesaid shall be computed according to the portion of the joint family property allotted to him or it at such partial partition.

Taxpoint: Even though such tax, penalty etc. relates to the period, before or after such partial partition.

POLITICAL PARTY

Political party means a political party registered u/s 29A of the Representation of the People Act, 1951.

Exemption to Political party [Sec. 13A]

Conditions to claim exemption u/s 13A

- (a) **Maintenance of Books of Account:** The political party keeps and maintains such books of account and other documents as would enable the Assessing Officer to properly deduce its income therefrom;
- (b) **Record of voluntary contribution in excess of ₹ 20,000:** The political party keeps and maintains a record of -
 - each voluntary contribution (other than contribution by way of electoral bond) in excess of ₹ 20,000; and
 - names and addresses of persons who have made such contributions
- (c) **Audit of accounts:** The accounts of the political party shall be audited by a chartered accountant.
- (d) **Cap on Cash Donation:** Donation exceeding ₹ 2,000 shall not be received by such political party otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or an account payee bank draft or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account or through electoral bond.
- (e) **Return of Income:** Return of income for the previous year should be furnished within due date.
- (f) **Submission of report:** The political party should submit a report to the Election Commission showing contribution received in excess of ₹ 20,000.

Time limit for submission of such report: On or before the due date of submission of return of income

Exemption

The following categories of income derived by a political party are not included in computing its total income:

- (a) Any income which is chargeable under the heads "Income from house property", "Income from other sources" and "Capital gains".
- (b) Any income by way of voluntary contributions.

ILLUSTRATION 1

The books of account maintained by a National Political Party registered with Election Commission for the year ending 31-3-2018 disclose the following receipts:

Rent of property let out to a departmental store at Chennai	₹ 6,00,000
Interest on deposits other than banks	₹ 5,00,000
Contribution from 100 person (The political party submitted a report to the Election Commission) of ₹ 21,000 each (received through an account payee cheque)	₹ 21,00,000
Net profit of cafeteria run in the premises at Delhi	₹ 3,00,000

Compute total income of the political party for the previous year 2017-18.

Solution

Computation of total income of National Political party for the Assessment year 2018-19

Particulars	Working	Amount
Income from house property		



Rent of property let out to a departmental store at Chennai	Exempted u/s 13A	Nil
Profits and gains of business or profession		
Net profit of cafeteria run in the premises at Delhi		3,00,000
Income from other sources		
Interest on deposits other than banks	Exempted u/s 13A	Nil
Contribution exceeding ₹ 20,000	Exempted u/s 13A	Nil
Total income		3,00,000

Income of Electoral Trust [Sec.13B]

Electoral trust means a trust so approved by the Board in accordance with the scheme made in this regard by the Central Government.

Exemption to Electoral Trust [Sec. 13B]

Conditions to claim exemption u/s 13B

- Such trust must be approved by the Central Board of Direct Taxes.
- Such trust distributes 95% of the aggregate donations received by it during the previous year along with the surplus, if any, brought forward from any earlier previous year to any political party, registered u/s 29A of the Representation of the People Act, 1951.
- Such electoral trust functions in accordance with the rules made by the Central Government.

Exemption

Any voluntary contributions received by an electoral trust shall be exempted.

Assessment of ASSOCIATION OF PERSON, firms and LLP

14.8 COMPUTATION OF INCOME OF ASSOCIATION OF PERSON (AOP) / BODY OF INDIVIDUAL (BOI)

Total income of AOP/BOI is computed as per normal provisions of the Act with the following exception given u/s 40(ba) -

Interest to member: Any interest paid to members (either on capital or loan) is not allowed as deduction. However -

- Where interest is paid by AOP/BOI to its members as well as interest is received by AOP/BOI from its members, then only net interest so paid is disallowed. However, no such adjustment shall be made where interest is paid to a member and received from another member.

E.g. X received ₹ 5,000 as interest from an AOP in which he is a member and paid ₹ 2,000 to such AOP. Then, ₹ 3,000 (being net interest) is disallowed in the hands of AOP. Whereas, if X paid ₹ 8,000 to such AOP, then nothing shall be disallowed in the hands of AOP.

- Where interest is paid by AOP/BOI to any member or vice-versa on behalf of any other person, then such interest shall be allowed.

E.g. X, being Karta of X(HUF), received interest ₹ 5,000 from an AOP (in which he is a member) on loan given by his HUF, then ₹ 5,000 is not disallowed in the hands of AOP. Whereas if he received such interest on loan given by him from his own source, then such interest would be disallowed.

3. Where interest is paid by the AOP/BOI to any member (who is member in a representative capacity) or vice-versa, then such interest shall be allowed.

E.g. X a member of AOP on behalf of X (HUF), received ₹ 5,000 as interest on loan provided from his own source, then ₹ 5,000 is allowed in the hands of AOP. Whereas if he received such interest for HUF, then such interest would be disallowed.

Remuneration to member: Any remuneration (salary or bonus or by whatever name called) paid to member is not allowed as deduction. Even remuneration paid to a member on behalf of any other person is disallowed.

Computation of tax liability of AOP

Computation of tax depends on –

- When share of members are known
- When share of members are unknown

When share of member is known [Sec. 167B(2)]

Case	Tax Rate
Long term capital gains	10% / 20% + Education cess + SHEC
Short term capital gain covered u/s 111A	15% + Education cess + SHEC
Income from lotteries, crossword, puzzles, etc.	30% + Education cess + SHEC
Any other income	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When none of the member has taxable income excluding share from AOP/BOI 	At which an individual is taxable (i.e. slab rate)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When any member has taxable income excluding share from AOP/BOI 	At maximum marginal rate of tax (Note)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When any of the member is charged to tax at a rate higher than the maximum marginal tax rate for e.g. foreign company 	Share of that member At the rate at which such member is taxable Balance income At maximum marginal rate of tax

Note: Maximum marginal rate means the rate of income-tax (including surcharge and education cess) applicable in relation to the highest slab of income in the case of an individual, association of persons or, as the case may be, body of individuals as specified in the Finance Act of the relevant year [Sec. 2(29C)]

Taxpoint: For A.Y.2018-19, maximum marginal rate of tax is 35.535% (30% +15% surcharge + 2% education cess + 1% SHEC)

When share of any member is unknown [Sec. 167B(1)]

Case	Tax Rate
Long term capital gains	10% / 20% + Education cess + SHEC
Short term capital gain covered u/s 111A	15% + Education cess + SHEC
Income from lotteries, crossword, puzzles, etc.	30% + Education cess + SHEC
Any other income	



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When none of the member has taxable income excluding share from AOP/BOI 	At maximum marginal tax rate
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When any member has taxable income excluding share from AOP/BOI 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When any of the member is charged to tax at a rate higher than the maximum marginal tax rate e.g. foreign company 	At such higher rate

The individual share of the members of an AOP or BOI shall be deemed to be indeterminate or unknown if such shares are indeterminate or unknown on the date of formation of such association or body or at any time thereafter.

Computation of member's share where share is known [Sec. 67A]

Income of AOP/BOI shall be shared by the members in the following manner –

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To the extent of interest, salary etc. given to member 	Actual interest, salary, etc. of such member
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Balance income 	In the agreed ratio

Notes

- Any interest paid by a member on capital borrowed by him for the purposes of investment in the association or body shall, while computing his share chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" in respect of his share in the income of the association or body, be deducted from his share [Sec. 67A(3)]
- The share of a member in the income or loss of the association or body shall be apportioned under the various heads of income in the same manner in which the income or loss of the association or body has been determined under each head of income.
- Where any deduction under chapter VIA (i.e. deduction u/s 80's) is allowed to the AOP/BOI, then deduction shall not be allowed to the member for sharing that income or payment.

Computation of member's share where share is unknown

Income of AOP/BOI shall not be included in total income of the member.

Computation of total income and tax liability of member

Situation	Tax treatment in the hands of member
When income of AOP is not taxable	Share from AOP is included in the income of member & tax is calculated usually, however rebate u/s 86 is not available
When income of AOP is taxable at individual rates	Share from AOP is included in his income and tax is calculated usually, however rebate u/s 86* is available
When income of AOP is taxable at maximum marginal rate of tax or any higher rate	Share from AOP is not included in his total income

* Rebate u/s 86 is calculated by applying the following steps –

Step 1	Calculate total income of member including share from AOP
Step 2	Calculate tax and cess
Step 3	Calculate average rate of tax, i.e. Average rate of tax = $\frac{\text{Tax, surcharge and cess after rebate}}{\text{Total income}} \times 100$
Step 4	Rebate u/s 86 = Share from AOP × Average rate of tax

General Illustrations

ILLUSTRATION 1

A and Mrs. B, being members of an AOP with equal share, furnishes the following details, compute tax liability of AOP and members –

Profit and loss account for the year ended 31-3-2018

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Bonus to employee	50,000	Gross Profit	6,96,000
Bonus to A	10,000	Interest on drawings	
Bonus to Mrs. B	5,000	A	16,000
Other Expenses	40,000	Mrs. B	8,000
<u>Salary to -</u>			
A	44,000		
Mrs. B	88,000		
<u>Interest on capital @ 15%</u>			
A	15,000		
Mrs. B	20,000		
Depreciation	30,000		
Donation to National Relief Fund	10,000		
Net profit	4,08,000		
	7,20,000		7,20,000

Additional information

- Depreciation for the year u/s 32 ₹ 20,000.
- Other expenses include expenditure of ₹ 5,400, which is disallowed u/s 40A(2).
- Other personal income of A & Mrs. B

	A	Mrs. B
Dividend received	₹ 5,000	₹ 20,000
Interest on loan	₹ 45,000	₹ 22,000

Solution

Computation of total income of AOP for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount
<i>Profits and gains of business or profession</i>		
Net profit as per profit and loss account		4,08,000
<u>Add: Expenditure disallowed but debited in P/L Account</u>		
Remuneration to member disallowed u/s 40(ba)		
Salary [₹ 44,000 + ₹ 88,000]	1,32,000	
Bonus [₹ 10,000 + ₹ 5,000]	15,000	



Interest on capital in excess of interest on drawing disallowed u/s 40(ba)		
A [Net interest is negative]	Nil	
Mrs. B [₹ 20,000 – ₹ 8,000]	12,000	
Other Expenses disallowed u/s 40A(2)	5,400	
Depreciation	30,000	
Donation to National Relief Fund	10,000	2,04,400
		6,12,400
Less: <u>Expenditure allowed but not debited in P/L Account</u>		
Depreciation		20,000
Gross Total Income		5,92,400
Less: Deduction u/s 80G (Donation to National Relief Fund)		10,000
Total Income		5,82,400
Tax on above including cess (using rates applicable on an individual)* [Rounded off]		29,850

* Computation of total income of A & Mrs. B excluding share from AOP

Particulars	A	Mrs. B
<u>Income from other sources</u>		
Dividend received [exempted u/s 10(34)]	Nil	Nil
Interest on loan	45,000	22,000
Total income excluding share from AOP	45,000	22,000

Since total income of A & Mrs. B excluding share from AOP does not exceed maximum exempted limit, hence AOP shall be taxable at the rate applicable to an individual.

Computation of total income of A & Mrs. B for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	A		Mrs. B	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Share from AOP				
Profits and gains of business or profession				
Salary from AOP	44,000		88,000	
Bonus from AOP	10,000		5,000	
Interest on capital	-		12,000	
Balance income	2,11,700 [§]	2,65,700	2,11,700 [§]	3,16,700
Other income				
Income from other sources				
Dividend received [exempted u/s 10(34)]	Nil		Nil	
Interest on loan	45,000	45,000	22,000	22,000
Total income		3,10,700		3,38,700

[§] Computation of balance income

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Total income of AOP		5,82,400
Less: Remuneration to members:		
- Salary	1,32,000	
- Bonus	15,000	
Interest on capital in excess of interest on drawing	12,000	1,59,000
Balance income of AOP		4,23,400
Share of A		2,11,700
Share of Mrs. B		2,11,700

Computation of tax liability of A & Mrs. B for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	A	Mrs. B
Total income	3,10,700	3,38,700
Tax on above (slab rate)	3,035	4,435
Less: Rebate u/s 87A	2,500	2,500
	535	1,935
Add: Education cess & SHEC @ 3%	16	58
	551	1,993
Less: Rebate u/s 86		
$[(551 / 3,10,700) \times 2,65,700]$	471	
$[(1,993 / 3,38,700) \times 3,16,700]$		1,863
Tax liability (Rounded off)	80	130

ILLUSTRATION 2

How shall your answer differ if (in illustration 1) members are A Ltd (a foreign company) & Mrs. B?

Solution

Since one of the member is taxable at the rate higher than maximum marginal rate of tax, hence the share of A Ltd. (a foreign company) is taxable at the rate of 41.2% (being 40% + education cess & SHEC @ 3%) and balance at the maximum marginal rate of tax (i.e. 35.535%)

Computation of tax liability of AOP for A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Share of A Ltd.	Share of Mrs. B
Share in the income of AOP (as computed in illustration 1)	2,65,700	3,16,700
Tax rate	41.20%	35.535%
Tax	1,09,468	1,12,539
Total tax payable by the AOP (Rounded off)	2,20,010	

Computation of total income and tax liability of A Ltd. & Mrs. B for the A.Y. 2018-19



Particulars	A Ltd.		Mrs. B	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Share of income from AOP (Since AOP is taxable at maximum		Nil		Nil
Marginal rate of tax or higher rate)				
Other income				
Income from other sources				
Dividend received [exempted u/s 10(34)]	Nil		Nil	
Interest on loan	45,000	45,000	22,000	22,000
Total income		45,000		22,000
Tax on above [#] (40% + Education cess & SHEC @ 3%)		18,540 [#]		Nil

ILLUSTRATION 3

How shall your answer differ if (in illustration 1) other income of members is as follow –

	A	Mrs. B
Dividend received	₹ 5,000	₹ 20,000
Interest on loan	₹ 2,92,000	₹ 30,000

Solution

Since total income of A[#] excluding share from AOP exceeds maximum exempted limit, hence AOP shall be taxable at the maximum marginal rate of tax. Hence, tax liability of AOP is ₹ 2,06,960 (i.e. 35.535% of ₹ 5,82,400).

[#] Computation of total income of A & Mrs. B excluding share from AOP

Particulars	A	Mrs. B
Income from other sources		
Dividend received [exempted u/s 10(34)]	Nil	Nil
Interest on loan	2,92,000	30,000
Total income excluding share from AOP	2,92,000	30,000

Computation of total income and tax liability of A & Mrs. B for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	A		Mrs. B	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Share of income from AOP (Since AOP is taxable at maximum		Nil		Nil
Marginal rate of tax)				
Other income				
Income from other sources				
Dividend received [exempted u/s 10(34)]	Nil		Nil	
Interest on loan	2,92,000	2,92,000	30,000	30,000
Total income		2,92,000		30,000
Tax on above (Slab rate) (after rebate) (Rounded off)	Nil		Nil	

ILLUSTRATION 4

X and Y, being members of an AOP with equal ratio, furnishes the following details, compute tax liability of AOP and members:

Profit and loss account for the year ended 31-3-2018

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
Bonus to employee	5,000	Gross Profit	60,000
Other Expenses	14,000	Short term capital gain	6,000
Salary to -			
X	5,000		
Y	5,000		
Interest on capital @ 15%			
X	5,000		
Y	7,000		
Depreciation u/s 32	10,000		
Net profit	15,000		
	66,000		66,000

Additional information

- Other expenses include expenditure of ₹ 4000, which is disallowed u/s 37.
- Other personal income of X & Y -

	X	Y
Dividend received	₹ 5,000	₹ 20,000
Interest on loan	₹ 25,000	₹ 2,49,000
Brought forward loss from house property	₹ 25,000	₹ 10,000

Solution

Computation of total income of AOP for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Details	Amount	Amount
Profits and gains of business or profession			
Net profit as per profit and loss account		15,000	
Add: Expenditure disallowed but debited in P/L Account			
Salary to member disallowed u/s 40(ba) [₹ 5,000 + ₹ 5,000]	10,000		
Interest on capital disallowed u/s 40(ba) [₹ 5,000 + ₹ 7,000]	12,000		
Other expenses disallowed u/s 37	4,000	26,000	
		41,000	
Less: Income credited but taxable under other head			
Short term capital gain		6,000	35,000
Capital Gains			
Short term capital gain			6,000
Total Income			41,000
Tax on above (using rates applicable on an individual)[#]			Nil

[#] Computation of total income of X & Y excluding share from AOP



Particulars	X	Y
Income from other sources		
Dividend received [exempted u/s 10(34)]	Nil	Nil
Interest on loan	25,000	2,49,000
Total income excluding share from AOP	25,000	2,49,000

Since total income of X & Y excluding share from AOP does not exceed maximum exempted limit, hence AOP shall be taxable at the rate applicable to an individual.

Computation of total income of X & Y for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	X		Y	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Profits and gains of business or profession				
Salary from AOP	5,000		5,000	
Interest on capital	5,000		7,000	
Balance income other than short term capital gain in equal ratio	6,500	16,500	6,500	18,500
Capital Gains: Short term capital gain		3,000		3,000
Income from other sources				
Dividend received [exempted u/s 10(34)]	Nil		Nil	
Interest on loan	25,000	25,000	2,49,000	2,49,000
Total income		44,500		2,70,500
Tax on above less rebate plus cess (Slab rate) (R/off)		Nil		Nil

Since AOP is not charged to tax, hence rebate u/s 86 is not available.

ILLUSTRATION 5

How shall your answer differ if (in illustration 4) the profit sharing ratio is not known.

Solution

When share of member is not known, AOP shall be taxable at maximum marginal rate (provided none of the member is taxable at a higher rate)

Computation of tax liability of AOP for the A.Y. 2018-19:

Total income	₹ 41,000
Tax @ 35.535% (maximum marginal rate of tax) (Rounded off)	₹ 14,570

Computation of total income of X & Y for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	X		Y	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Share of income from AOP (Since AOP is taxable at maximum Marginal rate of tax or higher rate)		Nil		Nil
Income from other sources				
Dividend received [exempted u/s 10(34)]	Nil		Nil	
Interest on loan	25,000	25,000	2,49,000	2,49,000

Total income		25,000		2,49,000
Tax on above		Nil		Nil

Assessment of firm and LLF

ILLUSTRATION 6

How shall your answer differ if (in illustration 4) share is not known and X Ltd. (a foreign company) (other income being nil) & Y (other income being interest on loan ₹ 92,000) are the member of AOP.

Solution

Computation of tax liability of AOP where share of income of member is not known and one of the member is taxable @ 41.20% (being 40% + surcharge, in this case, @ nil + education cess & SHEC @ 3%), hence AOP will be taxable at the rate 41.20% –

Total income	₹ 41,000
Tax @ 41.20% (Rounded off)	₹ 16,890

Computation of total income of X Ltd. & Y for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	X Ltd.	Y
Share of income from AOP (Since AOP is taxable at maximum marginal rate of tax or higher rate)	Nil	Nil
Income from other sources		
Interest on loan	Nil	92,000
Total income	Nil	92,000
Tax on above	Nil	Nil

ILLUSTRATION 7

X and Y are two partners (1:2) of XY Enterprise, a firm engaged in manufacturing chemicals. The profit and loss account of the firm for the year ended on 31st March, 2018 are as follows :

	₹		₹
Salary to Staff	8,89,800	Gross Profit	20,00,000
Depreciation	80,000	Long-term capital gains	40,000
Remuneration to Partner :		Other business receipts	31,000
X 3,00,000			
Y <u>2,40,000</u>	5,40,000		
Interest on capital to partner @ 18%			
X 36,000			
Y <u>25,200</u>	61,200		
Other expenses	3,70,000		
Net Profit	1,30,000		
	<u>20,71,000</u>		<u>20,71,000</u>



Other information:

The firm completed all legal formalities to get the status of a 'firm'.

The firm has given donation of ₹ 80,000 to a notified public charitable trust which is included in other expenses.

Salary and interest is paid to partners as per the partnership deed.

Depreciation allowable under section 32 is ₹ 78,000.

Income and investment of X and Y are as follows:

	X (₹)	Y (₹)
Interest on company deposits	64,000	50,800
Dividend from foreign companies	7,000	11,000
Long-term capital gains	80,000	20,000
Short-term capital gains	3,000	(—) 6,000
Winnings from lotteries (gross)	4,000	1,10,000
Contribution towards home loan account from National Housing Bank	40,000	60,000

Find out the net income and tax liability of the firm and partners for the assessment year 2018-19.

Solution

Computation of total income of XY Enterprise for A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Profits and gains of business or profession		
Net profit as per profit and loss account		1,30,000
Add: <u>Expenditure disallowed but debited in P/L Account</u>		
Remuneration to partners (to be treated separately)	5,40,000	
Interest on capital to partners [₹ 61,200 / 18 × 6]	20,400	
Donation	80,000	
Depreciation [₹ 80,000 – ₹ 78,000]	2,000	6,42,400
		7,72,400
Less: <u>Expenditure allowed but not debited in P/L Account</u>		
Long term capital gains		40,000
Book Profit		7,32,400
Less: <u>Remuneration to partners</u> (being minimum of the following)		
- Actual remuneration	5,40,000	
- Maximum remuneration u/s 40(b) [₹ 3,00,000 * 90% + ₹ 4,32,400 * 60%]	5,29,440	5,29,440
		2,02,960
<i>Capital Gains</i> : Long Term Capital Gains		40,000
Gross Total Income		2,42,960
Less: <u>Deduction u/s 80G</u>		

50% of (lower of donation given or 10% of adjusted GTI) i.e., [50% of (lower of ₹ 80,000 or ₹ 20,296)]		10,148
Total Income (Rounded off u/s 288A)		2,32,810
Tax on above [103% of {(₹ 40,000 x 20%) + (₹ 1,92,810 x 30%)}] (Rounded off u/s 288B)		67,820

Adjusted GTI = ₹ 2,42,960 – ₹ 40,000 = ₹ 2,02,960

Computation of total income of partners

Particulars	X		Y	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
<i>Profits and gains of business or profession</i>				
Share of profit from XY Enterprises [Exempted u/s 10(2A)]	Nil		Nil	
Interest on capital from XY Enterprises [To the extent allowed u/s 40(b)]	24,000		16,800	
Remuneration from XY Enterprises [To the extent allowed u/s 40(b)]	2,94,133	3,18,133	2,35,307	2,52,107
<i>Capital Gains</i>				
Long term capital gain	80,000		20,000	
Short term capital gain	3,000	83,000	- 6,000	14,000
<i>Income from other sources</i>				
Dividend from foreign companies	7,000		11,000	
Interest on company deposit	64,000		50,800	
Winning from Lotteries	4,000	75,000	1,10,000	1,71,800
		4,76,133		4,37,907
Less: Deduction u/s 80C		40,000		60,000
Total Income (Rounded off u/s 288A)		4,36,130		3,77,910
<i>Tax on above</i>				
Tax on winning from lotteries @ 30%	1,200		33,000	
Tax on long term capital gain @ 20%	16,000		2,800	
Tax on other income @ slab	5,107	22,307	196	35,996
Add: Education cess @ 3%		669		1,080
Tax Liability (Rounded off u/s 288B)		22,980		37,080

ILLUSTRATION 8

ABC LLP has a profit of ₹ 100 lacs after charging interest on capital for A amounting to ₹ 15 lacs calculated at 15% p.a. as per the agreement, but before considering remuneration to partners. What is the maximum admissible amount of remuneration to partners assuming all the partners are working partners and remuneration is authorized by the LLP instrument.



Solution

Computation of maximum admissible remuneration to working partners:

Particulars	Amount in lacs
Profits and gains of business or profession	
Net profit as per Profit & loss account	100.00
Add: Expenditure disallowed but debited in P/L A/c	
Interest on capital (in excess of 12%)	3.00
Book profit	103.00
Maximum admissible remuneration to working partners	
- on first ₹ 3 lacs of book profit: 90%	2.70
- on balance book profit: ₹ 100 lacs x 60%	60.00
Maximum admissible remuneration to working partners	62.70

ASSESSMENT OF CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

Co-operative society means a co-operative society registered under the Co-operative Societies Act, 1912 or under any other law for the time being in force in any State for the registration of co-operative societies [Sec. 2(19)].

14.9 COMPUTATION OF TOTAL INCOME

Gross total income of a co-operative society is computed under different head as per the various provision of the Act. Further, deduction u/s 80G, 80P, etc. are available to a co-operative society.

Deduction u/s 80P in respect of co-operative societies

Applicable to

A co-operative society

Quantum of Deduction

Income derived from	Deduction
Specified Activities ¹	100% of income from such activities
Activity other than specified activities	• Assessee is a consumers' co-operative society - ₹ 1,00,000
	• In any other case - ₹ 50,000
Following income of any co-operative society is also exempt -	
• Interest or dividends from its investments with any other co-operative society;	
• Letting of godowns or warehouses for storage, processing or facilitating the marketing of commodities; and	
• Interest on securities or any income from house property, provided certain conditions are satisfied ²	

Taxpoint: The deduction u/s 80P shall be allowed only if such deduction is claimed in the return of income.

1. Specified Activities

- Banking business or providing credit facilities to its members; or

However, deduction shall not be available to any co-operative bank other than a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative and rural development bank.

- b. Cottage industry; or
- c. Marketing of the agricultural produce grown by its members; or
- d. Purchase of agricultural implements, seeds, livestock or other articles intended for agriculture for the purpose of supplying them to its members; or
- e. Processing, without the aid of power, of the agricultural produce of its members; or
- f. Collective disposal of the labour of its members; or
- g. Fishing or allied activities like catching, curing, processing, preserving, storing or marketing of fish or the purchase of materials and equipment in connection therewith for the purpose of supplying them to its members
- h. Supplying milk, oilseeds, fruits or vegetables raised or grown by its members to (only in the case of a primary society):
 - (i) A federal co-operative society, being a society engaged in the business of supplying milk, oilseeds, fruits or vegetables; or
 - (ii) The Government or a local authority; or
 - (iii) A Government company or corporation established by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act (being a company or corporation engaged in supplying milk, oilseeds, fruits or vegetables, as the case may be, to the public).

Note

In case of a co-operative society engaged in activities referred in (f) and (g), the deduction is available only when the rules & bye-laws of such society restrict the voting rights to the following classes of its members -

- (a) The individuals who contribute their labour or, as the case may be, carry on the fishing or allied activities;
- (b) The co-operative credit societies which provide financial assistance to the society; or
- (c) The State Government.

2. Conditions to be satisfied

- (a) Co-operative society must not be -
 - i. A housing society; or
 - ii. An urban consumers' society; or
 - iii. A society carrying on transport business; or
 - iv. A society engaged in any manufacturing operations with the aid of power.
- (b) Gross total income of such society does not exceed ₹ 20000.

Notes

- (a) Consumers' co-operative society means a society for the benefit of the consumers.
- (b) Urban consumers' co-operative society means a society for the benefit of the consumers within the limits of a municipal corporation, municipality, municipal committee, notified area committee, town area or cantonment.
- (c) In case, where the assessee is also entitled to deduction u/s 80-IA, the deduction u/s 80P shall be allowed after allowing deduction under aforesaid section.

Rates of tax

A co-operative society is liable to pay tax at the following rate -

Income	Rate of Tax
₹ 10,000	10%
Next ₹ 10,000	20%
Balance income	30%

Tax is further enhanced by Surcharge (@ 12%, subject to marginal relief, if total income exceeds ₹ 1 crore), Education cess & SHEC @ 3%.



ILLUSTRATION 1

X Consumer Co-operative Society furnishes the following particulars of its income in respect of financial year ended on 31-3-2018, find tax liability of the co-operative society –

Income from business	₹ 2,50,000
Interest received on company deposits	₹ 50,000
Interest on deposit with banks	₹ 10,000
Income from letting of godown for storage of commodities (computed)	₹ 20,000

Solution

Computation of taxable income of X Consumer Co-operative Society for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount	Amount
<i>Income from house property</i>		
Income from letting of godown for storage of commodities		20,000
<i>Profit and gains from business or profession</i>		2,50,000
<i>Income from other sources</i>		
Interest received on company deposits	50,000	
Interest on deposit with banks	10,000	60,000
Gross total income		3,30,000
<i>Less: Deduction u/s 80P</i>		
Income from letting of godown for storage of commodities	20,000	
Income from activity other than specified activity (consumer co-operative society)	1,00,000	1,20,000
Total income		2,10,000
Tax liability (including education cess)		61,800

ILLUSTRATION 2

P Co-operative Society furnishes following details of income, compute taxable income for the purpose of A.Y. 2018-19:

Income from collective disposal of labour	₹ 25,000
Income from marketing of the agricultural produce grown by its member	₹ 30,000
Income from marketing of the agricultural produce grown by outsider	₹ 3,000
Dividend from another co-operative society	₹ 15,000
Dividend from X Ltd.	₹ 3,000
Income from processing of agricultural produce of its member with aid of power	₹ 50,000

Solution

Computation of total income of P Co-operative Society for the A.Y. 2018-19

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Income from collective disposal of labour		25,000
Income from marketing of the agricultural produce grown by its member		30,000
Income from marketing of the agricultural produce grown by outsider		3,000
Dividend from another co-operative society		15,000

Dividend from X Ltd. [Exempt u/s 10(34)]		Nil
Income from processing of agricultural produce of its member with aid of power		50,000
Gross Total Income		1,23,000
Less: Deduction u/s 80P		
Income from collective disposal of labour	25,000	
Income from marketing of the agricultural produce grown by its member	30,000	
Dividend from another co-operative society	15,000	
Income from activity other than specified activity (co-operative society)	50,000	1,20,000
Total income		3,000



Section C

Tax Management, Administrative Procedure and ICDS

(Syllabus - 2016)



STUDY NOTE : 15

TAX DEDUCTED AT SOURCE



This Study Note includes:

- 15.1 Meaning
- 15.2 TDS on salary [Sec.192]
- 15.3 TDS on Payment from Employees Provident Fund [Sec. 192A]
- 15.4 TDS on Interest on Securities [Sec 193]
- 15.5 TDS on Dividends [Sec. 194]
- 15.6 TDS on Interest other than interest on securities [Sec. 194A]
- 15.7 TDS on Winning from lotteries or cross word puzzles, etc. [Sec. 194B]
- 15.8 TDS on winning from Horse races [Sec. 194BB]
- 15.9 TDS on payment to Contractor [Sec. 194C]
- 15.10 TDS on Insurance Commission [194D]
- 15.11 TDS on Payment in respect of Life Insurance Policy [194DA]
- 15.12 TDS on payment to non-resident sportsman or sports associations [Sec. 194E]
- 15.13 Payments in respect of deposits under National Savings Scheme, etc.[Sec. 194EE]
- 15.14 TDS on repurchase of units of Mutual Fund or Unit Trust of India [Sec. 194F]
- 15.15 TDS on Commission on sale of lottery tickets [Sec. 194G]
- 15.16 TDS on commission, etc. other than insurance commission [Sec. 194H]
- 15.17 TDS on Rent [Sec. 194-I]
- 15.18 TDS on transfer of certain immovable property other than agricultural land [Sec. 194-IA]
- 15.19 TDS on Payment of rent by certain individual / HUF [Sec. 194-IB]
- 15.20 Fees for Professional or Technical Services [Sec. 194J]
- 15.21 TDS on payment of compensation on acquisition of certain immovable property [Sec. 194LA]
- 15.22 TDS on interest from Infrastructure Debt Fund [Sec. 194LB]
- 15.23 TDS on certain income from units of a Business Trust [Sec. 194LBA]
- 15.24 TDS on income of units of Investment Fund [Sec. 194LBB]
- 15.25 TDS on income from Investment in Securitization Fund [Sec. 194LBC]
- 15.26 TDS on interest to non-resident [Sec. 194LC]
- 15.27 Income by way of interest on certain bonds, Govt. securities [Sec. 194LD]
- 15.28 TDS on other sums payable to non-resident [Sec. 195]
- 15.29 TDS on income from units [Sec. 196B]
- 15.30 TDS on income from foreign currency bonds or GDR [Sec. 196C]
- 15.31 TDS on income of FII from securities [Sec. 196D]

- 15.32 Duty of person responsible for deducting tax at source
- 15.33 Tax deduction and collection account number [Sec. 203A]
- 15.34 Requirement to furnish Permanent Account Number [Sec. 206AA]
- 15.35 Electronic-payment of tax [Rule 125]
- 15.36 Direct payment [Sec. 191]
- 15.37 Deduction only one mode of recovery [Sec. 202]
- 15.38 TDS is to be deducted on amount excluding GST component

15.1 MEANING

It is a measure, in which person who are making payment of income are responsible to deduct tax from such income (at specified rates) and pay only net amount. Tax so deducted (called TDS) shall be deposited with the Government's treasury within the stipulated time. The payer will issue a certificate in Form 16 or 16A¹ to the payee and the payee will get credit for TDS and his tax liability shall be reduced to that extent. In nutshell, the provisions are merely a mode of collection of income tax and a check on tax evasion through proper control and information.

Objects

- Quicker realisation of tax.
- Effective realisation of tax.

There are several provisions in the Act for TDS², being discussed *infra*:

15.2 TDS ON SALARY [SEC.192]

Who is responsible to deduct tax

Any person responsible for paying any income chargeable under the head "Salaries" (i.e. employer) is required to deduct tax at source.

When tax shall be deducted

Tax shall be deducted at the time of *payment* of such income.

Rate of TDS

Tax shall be deducted at the average rate of tax, computed on basis of prescribed rates in force for the financial year in which payment to employee is made.

Other Points

Following points shall be kept in mind by the person responsible to deduct tax at source u/s 192 -

1. **Maximum exempted limit:** Tax shall not be deducted if taxable salary is less than basic exemption limit.
2. **Payment of tax by employer:** The employer paying any income in the nature of non-monetary perquisite may pay, at his option, tax on such income without making any deduction therefrom at the time when such tax was otherwise deductible. For this purpose, tax shall be determined at the average of income-tax computed on the

¹ All deductors (including Government deductors who deposit TDS in the Central Government Account through book entry) shall issue TDS certificate generated through TIN central system and which is downloaded from the TIN website with a unique TDS certificate number.

² As per provision of sec.206AA, if resident payee fails to provide his PAN, tax is required to be deducted at the rate mentioned in respective section or 20%, whichever is higher. [The sec.206AA is discussed later in the chapter]



basis of the rates in force for the financial year, on the income chargeable under the head "Salaries". It is to be noted that tax paid on non-monetary perquisites by the employer shall not be considered as income of the employee.

3. **Particulars of perquisites:** The employer shall furnish a statement to the employee (whose salary exceeds ₹ 1,50,000) giving correct and complete particulars of perquisites or profits in lieu of salary provided to employee and the value thereof in Form 12BA provided salary of such employee exceeds ₹ 2,00,000.
4. **Salary from more than one source:** As per Sec. 192(2), where assessee is working simultaneously with more than one employer, he may furnish to any one employer at his choice, details (in Form No. 12B) of income taxable under the head "Salaries" due to or received by him from other employer(s) and such employer shall deduct tax on aggregate salary.
5. **Treatment of other income:** As per Sec. 192(2B), where an assessee who receives any income chargeable under the head "Salaries" has, in addition, any income chargeable under any other head of income for the same financial year, he may (or may not) furnish to employer the particulars (in plain paper) of—
 - such other income (only income and not loss)
 - tax deducted on such other income as per provision of this chapter;
 - the loss, if any, under the head "Income from house property" (Losses under any other head are not to be considered)

Tax deducted u/s 192 shall be higher of the following:

 - Tax deductible from income, that would be so deductible, if loss under the head 'Income from House Property', other income (only income) and the tax deducted thereon had been taken into account.
 - Tax deductible from income under the head "Salaries", that would be so deductible (after adjusting loss under the head Income from house property), if the other income (or loss) and the tax deducted thereon had not been taken into account.
6. **Evidence of claim:** The responsible person shall, for the purposes of estimating income of the assessee or computing tax deductible, obtain the evidence or proof or particulars of prescribed claims (including claim for set-off of loss) from the assessee in such form and manner as may be prescribed.

Provision Illustrated

Mr. X working in Y Ltd. furnishes the following, compute the tax to be deducted at source by Y Ltd.

Taxable salary	₹ 4,00,000
Loss from House Property	₹ 5,000
Loss from Business	₹ 10,000
Gross Interest Income (TDS ₹ 5,000)	₹ 60,000
Investment in PPF	₹ 10,000

Solution

Computation of tax to be deducted at source by Y Ltd

Particulars	Tax on income including other income	Tax on income excluding other income
Salary income	4,00,000	4,00,000
Loss from House Property	(5,000)	(5,000)
Interest Income	60,000	Nil
Gross Total Income	4,55,000	3,95,000
Less: Deduction u/s 80C [Investment in PPF]	10,000	10,000
Total Income	4,45,000	3,85,000

Tax on above	9,750	6,750
Less: Rebate u/s 87A	Nil	Nil
Tax after rebate	9,750	6,750
Add: Education cess & SHEC @ 3%	293	203
Tax and cess payable	10,043	6,953
Less: Tax deducted at source on other income	5,000	Nil
Balance	5,043	6,953
Tax to be deducted by Y Ltd. (Higher of ₹ 5,043 or ₹ 6,953)	6,953	

Exemption or relaxation from the provision

When the recipient applies to the Assessing Officer in Form 13 and gets a certificate authorizing the payer to deduct no tax or deduct tax at lower rate. [Refer sec.197]

15.3 TDS ON PAYMENT FROM EMPLOYEES PROVIDENT FUND [SEC. 192A]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: The trustees of the Employees' Provident Fund Scheme, 1952, framed u/s 5 of the Employees' Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 or any person authorised under the scheme to make payment of accumulated balance due to employees.

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of making of payment.

Tax is deducted on: The accumulated balance due to an employee participating in a recognised provident fund includible in his total income owing to the not applicability of the provisions of rule 8 of Part A of the Fourth Schedule.

Rule 8 of Part A of the Fourth Schedule provides the accumulated balance due and becoming payable to an employee participating in a recognised provident fund shall be exempted:

- if he has rendered continuous service with his employer for a period of 5 years or more; or
- if, though he has not rendered such continuous service, the service has been terminated by reason of the employee's ill-health, or by the contraction or discontinuance of the employer's business or other cause beyond the control of the employee; or
- if, on the cessation of his employment, the employee obtains employment with any other employer, to the extent the accumulated balance due and becoming payable to him is transferred to his individual account in any recognised provident fund maintained by such other employer.

Taxpoint: If the accumulated balance paid to the assessee is exempt then tax is not required to be deducted.

Rate of TDS: 10%

- ❖ Any person entitled to receive any amount on which tax is deductible shall furnish his Permanent Account Number (PAN) to the person responsible for deducting such tax, failing which tax shall be deducted at the maximum marginal rate

When TDS is not applicable: Aggregate amount of such payment to the payee is less than ₹ 50,000.

15.4 TDS ON INTEREST ON SECURITIES [SEC 193]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person responsible for payment of interest on securities (other than interest on Government securities and certain specified securities) to any resident person.

Note: In the following cases tax is not required to be deducted:

- Interest payable to a resident-individual or a resident HUF on debentures is not subject to TDS provided following conditions are satisfied –



- (a) Such debentures are issued by a company in which the public are substantially interested;
 - (b) Such debentures may be listed or unlisted
 - (c) The interest is paid by the company by an account payee cheque; and
 - (d) The amount of such interest payable during the financial year to such individual does not exceed ₹ 5,000.
2. Any interest payable on any security of the Central or State Government. (However, tax is required to be deducted on interest payable on 8% Savings (Taxable) Bonds, 2003 if amount of interest in a financial year exceeds ₹ 10,000).
 3. Any interest payable on any security issued by a *company*, where such security in *dematerialised* form and is *listed* on a recognised stock exchange.
 4. Any interest payable on securities beneficially held by Life Insurance Corporation of India or General Insurance Corporation of India or any of the 4 companies formed by virtue of the scheme framed u/s 16(1) of the General Insurance Business (Nationalisation) Act, 1972 or any other insurer.
 5. Any interest payable to Regimental Fund or non-Public Fund established by Armed Force [income of whose is exempt u/s 10(23AA)].

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Taxpoint: Where any amount is credited to any account (for e.g. "Interest payable account" or "Suspense account") instead of Payee account, such crediting shall be deemed to be credit of such income to the account of the payee.

Rate of TDS: 10% (No surcharge, education cess & SHEC)

Exemption or relaxation from the provision:

- When the recipient applies to the Assessing Officer in Form 13 and gets a certificate authorizing the payer to deduct tax at lower rate or deduct no tax; [Refer sec.197]
- When a declaration in Form 15G (in duplicate) is furnished by the assessee to the payer [Refer sec.197A]

15.5 TDS ON DIVIDENDS [SEC. 194]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: The principal officer of a *domestic company* paying dividend u/s 2(22)(e) to any *resident shareholder*.

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment

Rate of TDS: 10% (No surcharge, education cess & SHEC) on dividend considered u/s 2(22)(e)

Dividend which are not subject to TDS

TDS shall not be made on dividend covered by sec. 115-O.

Exemption or relaxation from the provision:

- When the recipient applies to the Assessing Officer in Form No. 13 and gets a certificate authorizing the payer to deduct tax at lower rate or deduct no tax [Refer sec.197]
- When a declaration in Form 15G (in duplicate) is furnished by the assessee to the payer [Refer sec.197A]

15.6 TDS ON INTEREST OTHER THAN INTEREST ON SECURITIES [SEC. 194A]

Who is responsible to deduct tax

Following person are responsible to deduct tax at source on interest other than interest on securities to a resident person -

- Any person, other than Individual or HUF; or

- An individual or HUF, whose books of account are required to be audited u/s 44AB (due to turnover or gross receipt criteria) during the financial year immediately preceding the financial year in which such interest is credited or paid.

Note: No tax shall be deducted at source if during the financial year, interest payable by the payer to payee *does not exceed ₹ 5,000*.

However, following persons are responsible to deduct tax at source on interest other than interest on securities paid or payable to a resident person if during the financial year, interest paid/payable exceeds ₹ 10,000:

- a. A banking company;
- b. Co-operative society engaged in carrying on the business of banking;
- c. Post office in respect of notified scheme

Taxpoint: *In case of interest payable by banking company or co-operative society or housing company, such limit shall be computed with reference to branch. However, where payer has adopted Core Banking Solution (CBS), the aforesaid limit shall be computed with reference to entity and not branch.*

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS: 10% (No surcharge, education cess & SHEC)

Other points

Following interests are not subject to TDS -

- Interest payable to -
 - a. Banking company; or
 - b. Co-operative society engaged in carrying on the business of banking (including a co-operative land mortgage bank); or
 - c. Financial corporation established by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act; or
 - d. The Life Insurance Corporation of India; or
 - e. The Unit Trust of India; or
 - f. Any company or co-operative society carrying on the business of insurance; or
 - g. Such other notified institution, association or body.
- Interest credited or paid by a firm to a partner of the firm;
- Interest credited or paid by a co-operative society (other than a co-operative bank) to a member thereof or to such income credited or paid by a co-operative society
- Interest credited or paid in respect of deposits under any notified scheme like NSC, Indira Vikas Patra, Kisan Vikas Patra and Post office Monthly Income Account.
- Interest credited or paid in respect of deposits (other than time deposits and recurring deposit) with a banking company.
 - ☛ TDS is also required to be deducted on Recurring Deposits.
- Interest credited on the compensation amount awarded by the Motor Accidents Claims Tribunal;
- Interest paid on the compensation amount awarded by the Motor Accidents Claims Tribunal where the amount of such income or, as the case may be, the aggregate of the amounts of such income paid during the financial year does not exceed ₹ 50,000
- Interest credited or paid by the Central Government under any provision of the Income Tax Act or the Wealth-tax Act, 1957
- Income which is paid or payable by an infrastructure capital company or infrastructure capital fund or a public sector company or scheduled bank in relation to a Zero Coupon Bond issued on or after 1-6-2005 by such company or fund.



- Income by way of interest referred to in sec. 10(23FC)
- Interest on FDRs, made in the name of the Registrar General of the Court or the depositor of the fund on the directions of the Court, will not be subject to TDS till the matter is decided by the Court. However, once the Court decides the ownership of the money lying in the fixed deposit, the provisions of section 194A will apply to the recipient of the income

Exemption or relaxation from the provision

- When the recipient applies to the assessing officer in Form No. 13 and gets a certificate authorizing the payer to deduct tax at lower rate or deduct no tax. [Refer sec.197]
- When a declaration in Form 15G is furnished by the assessee to the payer [Refer sec.197A]

Adjustment for short-deduction

The person responsible to deduct tax may at the time of making any deduction, increase or reduce the amount to be deducted for the purpose of adjusting any excess or deficiency arising out of any previous deduction or failure to deduct during the financial year.

15.7 TDS ON WINNING FROM LOTTERIES OR CROSS WORD PUZZLES, ETC. [SEC. 194B]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person responsible for paying to any person any income by way of winning from any lottery or crossword puzzle or card game and other game of any sort, exceeding ₹ 10,000.

Taxpoint: If income is more than ₹ 10,000 (say ₹ 12,000), then tax shall be deducted on the whole amount (i.e. ₹ 12,000).

Rate of TDS: 30% (in case of non-resident payee, applicable surcharge, education cess and SHEC shall also be considered)

Payee	Rate of TDS as a % of amount paid or payable
Resident Person	30%
Non-Resident	30% + Surcharge + Education cess + SHEC)

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment.

Other Points

- If prize is given partly in cash and partly in kind then tax on whole prize (i.e. aggregate of cash and value of prize in kind) shall be deducted from the cash prize.
- If prize is given in kind only (or cash prize is not sufficient), then payer should ensure that tax has been paid on such income before releasing such prize.
- Where a certain percentage has to be forgone either in favour of Government or an agency conducting lotteries, then such portion is not subject to deduction of tax at source.
- Where an agent receives the prize money on unsold ticket or becomes entitled to an unclaimed prize, it shall form part of his business income and therefore not liable for tax deduction u/s 194B
- If prize money is paid in instalments, then tax shall be deducted at the time of payment of each instalment.
- Tax shall be deducted on payment of commission, etc. to the lottery agent u/s 194G and not u/s 194B.

15.8 TDS ON WINNING FROM HORSE RACES [SEC. 194BB]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person¹ responsible for paying to any person any income by way of winning from horse races, exceeding ₹ 10,000.

Rate of TDS: See sec. 194B (TDS on Winning from lotteries or cross word puzzles or card games, etc.)

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of *payment*.

Other Points

1. Any person, here means a book-maker or a person to whom a licence has been granted by the Government for horse racing or arranging for wagering, betting in any race course.
2. Race-income other than horse races like camel races etc is not covered by this section.

15.9 TDS ON PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR [SEC. 194C]

Who is responsible to deduct tax

Any specified person¹ responsible for paying any sum to any *resident*-contractor for carrying out any work (including supply of labour for carrying out any work) in pursuance of a contract.

¹ Following are the **specified person** -

- a. The Central Government or any State Government; or
- b. Any local authority; or
- c. Any corporation established by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act; or
- d. Any company; or
- e. Any co-operative society;
- f. Any authority, constituted in India by or under any law, engaged either for the purpose of dealing with and satisfying the need for housing accommodation or for the purpose of planning, development or improvement of cities, towns and villages, or for both; or
- g. Any society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or under any law corresponding to that Act in force in any part of India; or
- h. Any trust; or
- i. Any University established or incorporated by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act and an institution declared to be a University u/s 3 of the University Grants Commission Act, 1956; or
- j. Any Government of a foreign State or a foreign enterprise or any association or body established outside India; or
- k. Any firm; or
- l. Individual or a HUF or an association of persons or a body of individuals (if not covered by aforesaid cases), whose books of account are required to be audited u/s 44AB (*due to turnover or gross receipt criteria*) during the financial year immediately preceding the financial year in which such sum is credited or paid.

Note: However, no individual or a HUF shall be liable to deduct income-tax where amount is credited or paid exclusively for personal purposes of such individual or any member of HUF.

When tax cannot be deducted

❖ **Case 1**

When following conditions are satisfied then tax cannot be deducted:

- i. Any sum credited or paid in pursuance of any contract, the consideration for which does not exceed ₹ 30,000;
and
Taxpoint: *The limit of ₹ 30,000 is on individual contract.*
- ii. Where the aggregate of the amounts of such sums credited or paid or likely to be credited or paid during the financial year does not exceed ₹ 1,00,000



❖ Case 2

When following conditions are satisfied then tax cannot be deducted:

- Amount is paid or payable to a resident contractor during the course of plying, hiring or leasing goods carriage (here-in-after referred to as transport operator).
- Such operator furnishes his Permanent Account Number (PAN) to the payer.
- Where such contractor owns 10 or less goods carriages at any time during the previous year and furnishes a declaration to that effect along with his PAN to the person paying or crediting such sum.

Taxpoint: Tax is not required to be deducted even if amount of payment exceeds ₹ 75,000/-

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the party, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS

Payee	Rate as a % of amount paid or payable
Individual or HUF	1%
Other Payee	2%

Exemption or relaxation from the provision

When the recipient applies to the Assessing Officer in Form 13 and gets a certificate authorising the payer to deduct tax at lower rate or deduct no tax. [Refer sec.197]

Other Points

- Contract shall include sub-contract.
- "Work" shall include —
 - advertising;
 - broadcasting and telecasting including production of programmes for such broadcasting or telecasting;
 - carriage of goods and passengers by any mode of transport other than by railways;
 - catering.
 - manufacturing or supplying a product according to the requirement or specification of a customer by using material purchased from such customer
but does not include manufacturing or supplying a product according to the requirement or specification of a customer by using material purchased from a person, other than such customer.
- Where any sum is paid or credited for carrying out any work mentioned in (e), tax shall be deducted at source:
 - on the invoice value excluding the value of material, if such value is mentioned separately in the invoice; or
 - on the whole of the invoice value, if the value of material is not mentioned separately in the invoice.

15.10 TDS ON INSURANCE COMMISSION [194D]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person responsible for paying to a *resident* person any income by way of remuneration or reward (i.e. commission etc.) for soliciting or procuring insurance business including business relating to the continuance, renewal or revival of policies of insurance.

Note: Tax shall not be deducted if the aggregate amounts of remuneration or reward credited or paid during the financial year to the payee *does not exceed* ₹ 15,000.

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the party whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS:

Payee	Rate of TDS
Domestic Company	10%
Other Payee	5%

Exemption or relaxation from the provision

- When the recipient applies to the Assessing Officer in Form 13 and gets a certificate authorizing the payer to deduct tax at lower rate or deduct no tax; [Refer sec.197]
- When a declaration in Form 15G (in duplicate) is furnished by the assessee to the payer [Refer sec.197A]

15.11 TDS ON PAYMENT IN RESPECT OF LIFE INSURANCE POLICY [194DA]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person responsible for paying to a resident any sum under a life insurance policy, including the sum allocated by way of bonus on such policy other than the amount not includible in the total income u/s 10(10D).

- ❖ TDS is not required to be deducted on any payment which is exempt u/s 10(10D).
- ❖ *Tax shall not be deducted if the aggregate amounts of payments to the payee during the financial year is less than ₹ 1,00,000.*

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment

Rate of TDS: 1% (No surcharge, education cess & SHEC)

15.12 TDS ON PAYMENT TO NON-RESIDENT SPORTSMAN OR SPORTS ASSOCIATIONS [SEC. 194E]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person who is responsible to pay the following income –

Payee	Income by way of
Sportsman (including an athlete) or an entertainer being non-resident foreign citizen	1. Participation in India in any game (excluding card game or gambling) or sport
	2. Advertising
	3. Contribution of articles relating to any game or sports in any newspaper, magazine or journal.
Sports association being non-resident	Any game (other than card game) or sports organised in India

Rate of TDS: 20% (+ Surcharge + Education cess + SHEC)

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the party whichever is earlier.

15.13 PAYMENTS IN RESPECT OF DEPOSITS UNDER NATIONAL SAVINGS SCHEME, ETC.[SEC. 194EE]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person [i.e. post office] responsible for paying an amount (either principal or interest) referred to in sec. 80CCA(2)(a) [i.e. National Saving Scheme, 1987]

Note: Tax shall not be deducted at source if the aggregate amount of such payments to the payee during the financial year is less than ₹ 2,500.



When tax shall be deducted: At the time of *payment*.

Rate of TDS:

Payee	Rate of TDS as a % of amount paid or payable
Resident	10%
Non-Resident	10% (+ Surcharge + Education cess + SHEC)

Exemption or relaxation from the provision

- Where the payment is made to the heirs of the deceased assessee.
- When a declaration in Form 15-G (in duplicate) is furnished by the assessee to the payer.

15.14 TDS ON REPURCHASE OF UNITS OF MUTUAL FUND OR UNIT TRUST OF INDIA [SEC. 194F]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: The person responsible for paying to any person any amount referred to in section 80CCB(2) [i.e. mutual fund or UTI]

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of *payment*

Rate of TDS: See sec. 194EE

15.15 TDS ON COMMISSION ON SALE OF LOTTERY TICKETS [SEC. 194G]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person responsible for paying any income by way of commission, remuneration or prize (by whatever name called) on lottery tickets to any person, who is stocking, distributing, purchasing or selling such tickets.

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS:

Payee	Rate of TDS as a % of amount paid or payable
Resident	5%
Non-Resident	5% (+ Surcharge + Education cess + SHEC)

When TDS cannot be made

Where amount of commission, etc. on such tickets *does not exceed ₹ 15,000*.

Exemption or relaxation from the provision

When the recipient applies to the assessing officer in Form 13 and gets a certificate authorising the payer to deduct tax at lower rate or deduct no tax. [Refer sec.197]

15.16 TDS ON COMMISSION, ETC. OTHER THAN INSURANCE COMMISSION [SEC. 194H]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Following persons are responsible to deduct tax at source on commission or brokerage (other than commission on insurance) to a resident person -

- Any person, other than individual or HUF; &
- Individual or HUF, whose books of account are required to be audited u/s 44AB (*due to turnover or gross receipt*)

criteria) during the financial year immediately preceding the financial year in which such commission is credited or paid.

Note:

1. No tax shall be deducted if the aggregate amounts of commission or brokerage credited or paid during the financial year to the payee *does not exceed ₹ 15,000*.
2. No deduction shall be made on any commission or brokerage payable by Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited or Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited to their public call office franchisees.

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS: 5%

Exemption or relaxation from the provision

When the recipient applies to the Assessing Officer in Form No. 13 and gets a certificate authorising the payer to deduct tax at lower rate or deduct no tax [Refer sec.197]

When commission is retained by an agent

Where commission or brokerage is retained by the consignee/agent while remitting the sale consideration, the consignor/principal will have to deposit the tax deductible on the amount of such retained commission - [Circular No.619]

Other Points: Commission or brokerage includes any payment received or receivable, directly or indirectly, by a person acting on behalf of another person for services rendered (not being professional services) or for any services in the course of buying or selling of goods or in relation to any transaction relating to any asset, valuable article or thing, not being securities.

15.17 TDS ON RENT [SEC. 194-I]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Following persons are responsible to deduct tax at source on rent to a resident person -

- Any person, other than individual or HUF; &
- Individual or HUF, whose books of account are required to be audited u/s 44AB (*due to turnover or gross receipt criteria*) during the financial year immediately preceding the financial year in which such rent is credited or paid.

Note: Tax shall not be deducted if the aggregate amounts of rent credited or paid during the financial year to the payee *does not exceed ₹ 1,80,000*.

Taxpoint: Where the share of each co-owner is known, the limit of ₹ 1,80,000 is applicable to each co-owner separately.

"Rent" means any payment, by whatever name called, under any lease, sub-lease, tenancy or any other agreement or arrangement for the use of (either separately or together) any, -

(a) Land	(b) Building (including factory building)	(c) Land appurtenant to a building (including factory building)
(d) Machinery	(e) Plant	
(f) Furniture	(g) Fittings	(h) Equipment
- whether or not any or all of the above are owned by the payee.		

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the account of payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS:

Nature of Assets	Rate
Machinery or plant or equipment	2%
Land or building (including factory building) or land appurtenant to a building (including factory building) or furniture or fittings	10%



When TDS cannot be made

- Where the payee is the Government, local authorities u/s 10(20) and statutory authorities u/s 10(20A), then TDS cannot be made - [Circular No. 699, dated 30-1-1995].
- Where rent is credited or paid to a business trust, being a real estate investment trust, in respect of any real estate asset, referred to in sec. 10(23FCA), owned directly by such business trust

Exemption or relaxation from the provision

- When a declaration in Form 15G (in duplicate) is furnished by the assessee to the payer [Refer sec.197A]
- When the recipient applies to the Assessing Officer in Form 13 and gets a certificate authorising the payer to deduct tax at lower rate or deduct no tax. [Refer sec.197]

Other Points

- **Payment by an individual reimbursed by the company:** Where an employee or an individual representing a company (like a consultant, auditor, etc.) makes a payment for hotel accommodation directly to the hotel, the question of tax deduction at source would not normally arise (except where he is covered u/s 44AB). This is because, it is the employee or such individual who makes the payment and the company merely reimburses the expenditure. [Circular No. 5/2002, dated 30-7-2002]
- **Lump sum lease premium or one-time upfront lease charges,** which are not adjustable against periodic rent, paid or payable for acquisition of long-term leasehold rights over land or any other property are not payments in the nature of rent within the meaning of sec. 194-I. Therefore, such payments are not liable for TDS u/s 194-I [Circular 35/2016 dated 13-10-2016]

15.18 TDS ON TRANSFER OF CERTAIN IMMOVABLE PROPERTY OTHER THAN AGRICULTURAL LAND [SEC. 194-IA]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person, being a transferee, responsible for paying (other than the person referred to in sec. 194LA) to a resident transferor any sum by way of consideration for transfer of any immovable property (other than rural agricultural land)

- "Immovable property" means any land (other than rural agricultural land) or any building or part of a building.
- "Rural agricultural land" – as discussed in Chapter 'Capital Gain'

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS: 1%

When TDS cannot be made: Where the consideration for the transfer of an immovable property is less than ₹ 50 lakh.

Other Points: The deductor is not required to obtain Tax Deduction Account Number as required u/s 203A.

15.19 TDS ON PAYMENT OF RENT BY CERTAIN INDIVIDUAL / HUF [SEC. 194-IB]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person, being an individual or a Hindu undivided family (other than those referred to in sec. 194-I), responsible for paying to a resident any rent.

- "Rent" means any payment, by whatever name called, under any lease, sub-lease, tenancy or any other agreement or arrangement for the use of any land or building or both

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of credit of rent for the last month of the previous year (or the last month of tenancy, if the property is vacated during the year) to the account of the payee or at the time of payment thereof in cash or by issue of a cheque or draft or by any other mode, whichever is earlier

Rate of TDS: 5%

When TDS cannot be made: Where rent for a month or part thereof does not exceed ₹ 50,000

Other Points:

- ❖ The deductor is not required to obtain Tax Deduction Account Number as required u/s 203A.
- ❖ As per provision of sec. 206AA, if payee fails to provide his PAN, TDS is required to be deducted @ 20%. However, deduction under this section shall not exceed the amount of rent payable for the last month of the previous year (or the last month of the tenancy).

15.20 FEES FOR PROFESSIONAL OR TECHNICAL SERVICES [SEC. 194J]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Following persons are responsible to deduct tax at source for paying fees for professional or for technical service or royalty or any sum referred to in sec.28(va) (i.e., fees for non-competence) or director fees (which is not covered u/s 192) to a resident person -

- Any person, other than individual or HUF; &
- Individual or HUF, whose books of account are required to be audited u/s 44AB (due to turnover or gross receipt criteria) during the financial year immediately preceding the financial year in which such fees is credited or paid.

Note: Tax cannot be deducted if the aggregate amount of such fees credited or paid during the financial year to the payee does not exceed:

Nature of Payment	Amount
Professional fees	₹ 30,000
Fees for technical service	₹ 30,000
Royalty	₹ 30,000
Any sum referred to in sec.28(va)	₹ 30,000
Director fees by whatever name called, (which is not covered u/s 192)	Nil

Note: ₹ 30,000 limit is not on individual transaction. If several professional bills in a year together exceed the amount of ₹ 30,000, tax shall be deducted, even though any individual bill amount does not exceed ₹ 30,000.

Taxpoint: U/s 194C limit of ₹ 30000 was on individual transaction, whereas u/s 194J limit of ₹ 30,000 is applicable on all transactions together made during the year.

No threshold limit is provided for director fees. i.e., TDS is applicable even amount is less than ₹ 30,000.

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS: 10% (@ 2% in case payee is engaged only in the business of operation of call centre)

When TDS cannot be made

1. Individual or HUF shall not be liable to deduct income-tax on fees which is credited or paid exclusively for personal purposes of such individual or any member of HUF.
2. **Fees paid by non-resident:** Any fees paid through regular banking channels to any professional who is resident in India by the non-resident who does not have any agent or business connection or permanent business establishment in India, may not be subject to this provision [Circular No.726 dated 16-10-1995].

Exemption or relaxation from the provision

When the recipient applies to the Assessing Officer in Form 13 and gets a certificate authorising the payer to deduct tax at lower rate or deduct no tax. [Refer sec. 197]



Other Points

“Professional services” means services rendered by a person in the course of carrying on legal, medical, engineering or architectural profession or the profession of accountancy or technical consultancy or interior decoration or advertising (i.e. Model, photographer, artist providing service to advertising agency) or such other profession as is notified by the Board for the purposes of section 44AA or of this section;

“Fees for technical services” means any consideration (including any lump sum consideration) for rendering of any managerial, technical or consultancy services (including the provision of services of technical or other personnel) but does not include consideration for any construction, assembly, mining or like project undertaken by the recipient or consideration which would be income of the recipient chargeable under the head “Salaries”.

15.21 TDS ON PAYMENT OF COMPENSATION ON ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN IMMOVABLE PROPERTY [SEC. 194LA]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person responsible for paying to a resident any sum, being compensation or the enhanced compensation or the consideration or the enhanced consideration on account of compulsory acquisition of any immovable property (other than agricultural land)

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment of such sum in cash or by issue of a cheque or draft or by any other mode, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS: 10%

When TDS cannot be made

Where the amount of such payment or the aggregate amount of such payments to a resident during the financial year does not exceed ₹ 2,50,000.

Exemption or relaxation from the provision

When the recipient applies to the Assessing Officer in Form 13 and gets a certificate authorising the payer to deduct tax at lower rate or deduct no tax [Refer sec. 197]

Other points

1. Agricultural land means agricultural land in India.
2. Immovable property means any land (other than agricultural land) or any building or part of a building.
3. Deduction shall not be made where payment is made in respect of any award or agreement which has been exempted from levy of income-tax u/s 96 of the Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013

15.22 TDS ON INTEREST FROM INFRASTRUCTURE DEBT FUND [SEC. 194LB]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person responsible for paying income by way of interest by an infrastructure debt fund referred to in sec. 10(47) to a non-resident or a foreign company.

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS: 5% (+ SC + EC + SHEC)

15.23 TDS ON CERTAIN INCOME FROM UNITS OF A BUSINESS TRUST [SEC. 194LBA]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any business trust distributing income referred to in sec. 115UA [being of the nature referred to in sec. 10(23FC) or 10(23FCA)] to its unit holder

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS:

Payee	Rate of TDS	
	Payment referred to in sec. 10(23FC)	Payment referred to in sec. 10(23FCA)
If payment is made to a resident unit holder	10%	10%
If payment is made to a unit holder being non-resident (not being a company)	5%	30% + SC + EC + SHEC
If payment is made to a unit holder being a foreign company	5%	40% + SC + EC + SHEC

15.24 TDS ON INCOME OF UNITS OF INVESTMENT FUND [SEC. 194LBB]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: The person responsible for making the payment of any income, other than that proportion of income which is of the same nature as income referred to in sec. 10(23FBB), to a unit holder in respect of units of an investment fund specified in clause (a) of the Explanation 1 to sec. 115UB

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS:

Payee	Rate of TDS
Resident	10%
Non-resident (not being a company)	30%
Foreign Company	40%

Note: Where the payee is a non-resident (not being a company) or a foreign company, deduction shall not be made in respect of any income that is not chargeable to tax.

Exemption or relaxation from the provision

When the recipient applies to the Assessing Officer in Form 13 and gets a certificate authorising the payer to deduct tax at lower rate or deduct no tax [Refer sec. 197]

15.25 TDS ON INCOME FROM INVESTMENT IN SECURITIZATION FUND [SEC. 194LBC]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: The person responsible for making the payment to an investor in respect of an investment in a securitisation trust, being referred to in sec. 115TCA

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.



Rate of TDS:

Payee	Rate of TDS
<u>Resident</u>	
- Individual or HUF	25%
- Other resident	30%
<u>Non-Resident</u>	
- Foreign Company	40%
- Other than foreign company	30%

Exemption or relaxation from the provision

When the recipient applies to the Assessing Officer in Form 13 and gets a certificate authorising the payer to deduct tax at lower rate or deduct no tax [Refer sec. 197]

15.26 TDS ON INTEREST TO NON-RESIDENT [SEC. 194LC]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any Indian company or a business trust⁴ responsible for paying income by way of interest to a non-resident or a foreign company. Such interest is payable in respect of monies borrowed by such company at any time on or after 01/07/2012 but before 01/07/2020 in foreign currency, from a source outside India:

- (a) under a loan agreement; or
- (b) by way of issue of long-term bonds including long term infrastructure bonds,
- (c) by way of issue of rupee denominated bond before the 1st day of July, 2020

as approved by the Central Government

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS: 5% (+ SC + EC + SHEC)

Note: W.e.f. 01-06-2013, the provisions of section 206AA (i.e. rate of TDS will be 20% in absence of PAN) shall not apply in respect of payment of interest, on long-term bonds including long term infrastructure bonds (being referred to in sec. 194LC) to a non-resident, not being a company, or to a foreign company

15.27 INCOME BY WAY OF INTEREST ON CERTAIN BONDS, GOVT. SECURITIES [SEC. 194LD]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person who is responsible for paying interest (at the rate notified by the Central Government) to a person being a Foreign Institutional Investor or a Qualified Foreign Investor¹. Such interest is payable at any time on or after 01/06/2013 but before 01/06/2020 in respect of investment made by the payee in:

- (i) a rupee denominated bond of an Indian company ; or
- (ii) a Government security:

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS: 5% (+ SC + EC + SHEC)

¹ "Qualified Foreign Investor" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the Circular No. Cir/IMD/DF/14/2011, dated the 9th August, 2011, as amended from time to time, issued by the Securities and Exchange Board of India, under section 11 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992.

15.28 TDS ON OTHER SUMS PAYABLE TO NON-RESIDENT [SEC. 195]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person (resident or non-resident¹) responsible for paying any sum chargeable under this Act (excluding income chargeable under the head "Salaries") to a non-resident.

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS: At the rate in force during the financial year

Exemption or relaxation from the provision

When the recipient applies to the Assessing Officer in Form 13 and gets a certificate authorising the payer to deduct tax at lower rate or deduct no tax [Refer sec. 197]

Note: In case, payer is a Government or Public sector bank or a financial institution [within the meaning of 10(23D)], tax shall be deducted only at the time of payment.

Other Points

Provision for furnishing information: The person responsible for paying to a non-resident, not being a company, or to a foreign company, any sum, whether or not chargeable under the provisions of this Act, shall furnish the information relating to payment of such sum, in such form and manner, as may be prescribed.

If a person fails to furnish such information or furnishes inaccurate information, the Assessing Officer may direct that such person shall pay, by way of penalty, a sum of ₹ 1,00,000/- [Sec. 271-I]

Application to the Assessing Officer: The Board may notify a class of persons or cases, where the person responsible for paying to a non-resident, any sum, whether or not chargeable under the provisions of this Act, shall make an application to the Assessing Officer to determine, by general or special order, the appropriate proportion of sum chargeable, and upon such determination, tax shall be deducted on that proportion of the sum which is so chargeable.

15.29 TDS ON INCOME FROM UNITS [SEC. 196B]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person responsible for paying any income in respect of units referred to in sec. 115AB or by way of long-term capital gains arising from the transfer of such units to an Offshore Fund.

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS: 10% + Surcharge + Education cess + SHEC

Note: Since income on units is exempted from 1-4-2003, hence, the section is applicable only in the case of long term capital gain arising on transfer of such units.

15.30 TDS ON INCOME FROM FOREIGN CURRENCY BONDS OR GDR [SEC. 196C]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person responsible for paying any income by way of interest or dividends in respect of bonds or Global Depository Receipts referred to in section 115AC or by way of long-term capital gains arising from the transfer of such bonds or Global Depository Receipts to a non-resident

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS: 10% + Surcharge + Education cess + SHEC

Note: Tax shall not be deducted in respect of any dividends referred to in section 115-O.

² whether or not such non-resident person has: (i) a residence or place of business or business connection in India; or (ii) any other presence in any manner whatsoever in India



15.31 TDS ON INCOME OF FII FROM SECURITIES [SEC. 196D]

Who is responsible to deduct tax: Any person responsible for paying any income in respect of securities referred to in section 115AD (1)(a) to Foreign Institutional Investor.

When tax shall be deducted: At the time of payment or crediting the payee, whichever is earlier.

Rate of TDS: 20% + Surcharge + Education cess + SHEC

Notes

Tax shall not be deducted from any capital gains arising from the transfer of securities referred to in section 115AD, payable to a Foreign Institutional Investor. However, Tax shall not be deducted in respect of any dividends referred to in section 115-O.

OTHER PROVISIONS

TDS on sums payable to Government, Reserve Bank or certain corporations [Sec. 196]

No deduction of tax shall be made from any sums payable to following person:

- (i) the Government, or
- (ii) the Reserve Bank of India, or
- (iii) a corporation established by or under a Central Act which is, under any law for the time being in force, exempt from income-tax on its income, or
- (iv) a Mutual Fund specified u/s 10(23D),

Tax deducted is income received [Sec. 198]

- ♦ All sums deducted shall, for the purpose of computing the income of an assessee, be deemed to be income received. E.g., If Mr. X received interest of ₹ 18,000 (after deduction of tax ₹ 2,000), then interest income of Mr. shall be considered as ₹ 20,000/-.

Exception: The sum being the tax paid, u/s 192(1A) [i.e., tax paid by employer on non-monetary perquisite] for the purpose of computing the income of an assessee, shall not be deemed to be income received.

- ♦ Where any income is paid 'net of tax' (i.e., tax chargeable on such income shall be borne by the payer), then for the purpose of deducting tax, such income is required to be grossed up [Sec. 195A]. However, grossing up is not required in case of tax on non-monetary perquisite paid by the employer.

Credit for tax deducted [Sec. 199]

- ♦ Any deduction made in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this Chapter and paid to the Central Government shall be treated as a payment of tax on behalf of the person from whose income the deduction was made. If such income is assessable in the hands of other person, credit shall be given to such other person.
- ♦ Any sum referred to in sec. 192(1A) and paid to the Central Government shall be treated as the tax paid on behalf of such employee.
- ♦ The Board may, for the purposes of giving credit in respect of tax deducted or tax paid in terms of the provisions of this Chapter, make such rules as may be necessary, including the rules for the purposes of giving credit to a person other than those referred above and also the assessment year for which such credit may be given.

Certificate for deduction at lower rate [Sec. 197]

- ♦ Where the Assessing Officer, on an application (Form 13) made by a person, is satisfied that existing and estimated tax liability of a person justifies the deduction of tax at lower rate or no deduction of tax, as the case may be, the Assessing Officer shall issue a certificate for deduction of tax at such lower rate or no deduction of tax.

- ◆ The certificate shall be valid for such period of the previous year as may be specified in the certificate, unless it is cancelled by the Assessing Officer at any time before the expiry of the specified period.
- ◆ The certificate shall be valid only with regard to the person responsible for deducting the tax and named therein.
- ◆ The certificate shall be issued direct to the person responsible for deducting the tax under advice to the person who made an application for issue of such certificate

Computation of lower rate [Rule 28AA]

The existing and estimated liability shall be determined by the Assessing Officer after taking into consideration the following:

- (i) tax payable on estimated income of the previous year relevant to the assessment year;
- (ii) tax payable on the assessed or returned income, as the case may be, of the last 3 previous years;
- (iii) existing liability under the Income-tax Act, 1961 and Wealth-tax Act, 1957;
- (iv) advance tax payment for the assessment year relevant to the previous year till the date of making application;
- (v) tax deducted / collected at source for the assessment year relevant to the previous year till the date of making application

In nutshell, the Assessing Officer may issue a certificate for deduction of tax at source at lower rate calculated in the manner specified below:

Calculate estimated total income of the current year	A
Calculate tax payable thereon	B
Examine the advance tax already paid or tax already deducted for the current year	C
Reduce advance tax already paid or tax already deducted from the current year estimated tax liability	D=B-C
Calculate average rate of tax	$E = D / A \times 100$
Calculate average of the average rate of tax of preceding 3 years	F
Rate of TDS for Certificate	Higher of E and F

No deduction to be made in certain cases [Sec. 197A]

- ◆ No deduction shall be made under any section from any payment made to New Pension System Trust referred to in sec. 10(44).
- ◆ No deduction of tax shall be made u/s 194 (Dividend) and 194EE (NSS),
 - (a) The payee is a resident individual;
 - (b) The aggregate amount of income paid or credited does not exceed basic exemption limit
 - (c) Such individual furnishes to the payer, a declaration in writing in duplicate in the Form 15G (Form 15H in case of senior citizen).
 - (d) Such declaration states that the tax on his estimated total income of the previous year in which such income is to be included in computing his total income will be nil.
- ◆ No deduction of tax shall be made u/s 192A (payment of accumulated balance of provident fund) or 193 (interest on securities) or 194A (other interest) or 194D (insurance commission) or 194DA (payment in respect of life insurance policy) or 194-I (rent),
 - (a) The payee is a person other than company or a firm.
 - (b) The aggregate amount of income paid or credited does not exceed basic exemption limit.
 - (c) Such person furnishes to the payer a declaration in writing in duplicate in the form 15G (Form 15H in case of senior citizen).
 - (d) Such declaration states that the tax on his estimated total income of the previous year in which such income is to be included in computing his total income will be nil.



- ◆ No deduction shall be made from such specified payment to notified institution, association or body. E.g. specified payment (like bank guarantee commission, clearing charges, etc.) made to bank [Notification 47/2016 dated 17-06-2016]

15.32 DUTY OF PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR DEDUCTING TAX AT SOURCE

Deposit of TDS within Time-Limit [Sec. 200 read with Rule 30]

Tax deducted by the deductor shall be deposited electronically through internet banking facility to the credit of the Central Government within following time limit –

TDS	Time limit
(a) Tax is deducted on behalf of the Government	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where the tax is paid without production of an income-tax challan 	On the same day
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where the tax is paid with production of an income-tax challan 	On or before 7 days from the end of the month in which tax is deducted
(b) When the Assessing Officer (after obtaining prior approval from Joint Commissioner) permits quarterly payment of tax:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where deduction is made u/s 192, 194A, 194D or 194H 	Within July 7 (for Quarter ending on June 30), October 7 (for Quarter ending on September 30), January 7 (for Quarter ending on December 31) & April 30 (for Quarter ending on March 31)
(c) In any other case	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For the month of March 	Within forthcoming 30 th April
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For the months other than month of March 	Within 7 days from the <i>end of the month</i> in which tax is deducted at source.
<i>Exception:</i> Where tax is deducted u/s 194-IA or 194-IB, tax shall be paid to the credit of the Central Government within a period of 30 days from the end of the month in which the deduction is made and shall be accompanied by a challan-cum-statement in Form No. 26QB (for sec. 194-IA) / 26QC (for sec. 194-IB)	

Issuance of certificate to payee

Any person responsible for deducting tax, shall require to issue a certificate (electronically generated) to the payee –

Nature of payment	Certificate	Time-limit
Salary	16	Annual certificate shall be issued on or before June 15 of the financial year following the financial year in which tax is deducted.
Others	16A	Quarterly certificate shall be issued within 15 days from the due date of furnishing quarterly TDS return

Duty to furnish statement

Any person after paying the tax collected to the credit of the Central Government prepare following quarterly statements:

Particulars	Form No.
Tax is deducted from salary u/s 192	24Q
Tax is deducted from payment made to non-resident, foreign company or not-ordinarily resident	27Q
In other cases	26Q

Note: The person may also deliver to the prescribed authority a correction statement for rectification of any mistake or to add, delete or update the information furnished in the statement delivered under this sub-section in such form and verified in such manner as may be specified by the authority.

Due date of furnishing quarterly statement

Particulars	Due date of submission of quarterly return
For quarter ending on 30 June	July 31 of the financial year
For quarter ending on 30 September	October 31 of the financial year
For quarter ending on 31 December	January 31 of the financial year
For quarter ending on 31 March	May 31 of the forthcoming financial year

Processing of statements of tax deducted at source [Sec. 200A]

- ♦ The aforesaid statement (including correction statement) shall be processed in the following manner:
 - (a) the sums deductible shall be computed after making the following adjustments:
 - (i) any arithmetical error in the statement; or
 - (ii) an incorrect claim, apparent from any information in the statement[#];
 - (b) the interest, if any, shall be computed on the basis of the sums deductible as computed in the statement.
 - (c) the fee, if any, shall be computed in accordance with the provisions of sec. 234E;
 - (d) the sum payable by, or the amount of refund due to, the deductor shall be determined after adjustment of the amount computed under clause (b) and clause (c) against any amount paid u/s 200 or 201 or 234E and any amount paid otherwise by way of tax or interest or fee;
 - (e) an intimation shall be prepared or generated and sent to the deductor specifying the sum determined to be payable by, or the amount of refund due to, him under clause (d); and
 - (f) the amount of refund due to the deductor in pursuance of the determination under clause (d) shall be granted to the deductor
- ♦ **Time Limit:** Such intimation shall not be sent after the expiry of 1 year from the end of the financial year in which the statement is filed.
- ♦ For the purposes of processing of statements, the Board may make a scheme for centralised processing of statements of tax deducted at source to expeditiously determine the tax payable by or refundable to the deductor.

[#] An incorrect claim apparent from any information in the statement shall mean a claim, on the basis of an entry, in the statement:

- (i) of an item, which is inconsistent with another entry of the same or some other item in such statement;
- (ii) in respect of rate of deduction of tax at source, where such rate is not in accordance with the provisions of this Act;

15.33 TAX DEDUCTION AND COLLECTION ACCOUNT NUMBER [SEC. 203A]

Every person, deducting tax or collecting tax, who has not been allotted a tax-deduction account number or tax-collection account number, shall within specified time, apply to the Assessing Officer for the allotment of a "tax-deduction and collection-account number" in Form 49B. Where such number has been allotted to a person, such person shall quote such number—

- a. in all challans for the payment of tax deducted or collected;
- b. in all certificates furnished u/s 203 or sec. 206C(5);
- c. in all the statements prepared and delivered u/s 200(3) or 206C(3);



- d. in all the returns delivered u/s 206 or 206C(5A) or (5B) to any income-tax authority; and
- e. in all other documents pertaining to such transactions as may be prescribed in the interests of revenue.

Note: The section is not applicable to the person deducting tax u/s 194-IA or 194-IB

15.34 REQUIREMENT TO FURNISH PERMANENT ACCOUNT NUMBER [SEC. 206AA]

- ♦ Any person entitled to receive any sum or income or amount, on which tax is deductible (hereafter referred to as deductee) shall furnish his Permanent Account Number (PAN) to the person responsible for deducting such tax (hereafter referred to as deductor), failing which tax shall be deducted at the **higher** of the following rates:
 - (i) at the rate specified in the relevant provision of this Act; or
 - (ii) at the rate or rates in force; or
 - (iii) at the rate of 20%.
- ♦ No declaration u/s 197A shall be valid unless the person furnishes his Permanent Account Number in such declaration.
- ♦ In case any declaration becomes invalid, the deductor shall deduct the tax at source accordingly.
- ♦ No certificate u/s 197 shall be granted unless the application made for the purpose contains the Permanent Account Number of the applicant.
- ♦ The deductee shall furnish his Permanent Account Number to the deductor and both shall indicate the same in all the correspondence, bills, vouchers and other documents which are sent to each other.
- ♦ Where the Permanent Account Number provided to the deductor is invalid or does not belong to the deductee, it shall be deemed that the deductee has not furnished his Permanent Account Number to the deductor.
- ♦ In the case of a non-resident, not being a company, or a foreign company and not having PAN, the provisions of sec. 206AA shall not apply in respect of payments in the nature of interest, royalty, fees for technical services and payments on transfer of any capital asset, if the deductee furnishes the specified details and the documents to the deductor [Notification 53 dated 24-06-2016]

15.35 ELECTRONIC-PAYMENT OF TAX [RULE 125]

The following persons shall pay tax electronically:

- (i) a company; and
- (ii) a person (other than a company), to whom provisions of section 44AB (tax audit) are applicable.

Taxpoint:

- ♦ Pay tax electronically shall mean, payment of tax by way of:
 - (i) internet banking facility of the authority bank; or
 - (ii) credit or debit cards;
- ♦ For the purpose of this rule, tax includes interest, penalty and payment of any amount by a deductor by way of Tax Deducted at Source (TDS) or Tax Collected at Source (TCS).
- ♦ An assessee can make electronic payment of taxes also from the account of any other person. However, the challan for making such payment must clearly indicate the Permanent Account Number (PAN) of the assessee on whose behalf the payment is made. It is not necessary for the assessee to make payment of taxes from his own account in an authorized bank.

15.36 DIRECT PAYMENT [SEC. 191]

- ◆ In the case of income in respect of which:
 - ☛ Provision is not made for deducting income-tax at the time of payment;
 - ☛ Income-tax has not been deducted in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter, tax shall be payable by the assessee direct.
- ◆ If any person, including the principal officer of a company,—
 - (a) who is required to deduct any sum in accordance with the provisions of this Act; or
 - (b) referred to in sec. 192(1A), being an employer,does not deduct, or after so deducting fails to pay, or does not pay, the whole or any part of the tax, as required by or under this Act, then, such person shall, without prejudice to any other consequences which he may incur, be deemed to be an assessee in default. [Sec. 201(1)].

Exception

First proviso to sec. 201(1) states that the payer is not deemed as an assessee in default:

- i. Such resident recipient has furnished his return of income u/s 139
 - ii. Such resident recipient has taken into account such sum for computing income in such return of income; and
 - iii. Such resident recipient has paid the tax due on the income declared by him in such return of income,
 - iv. The payer furnishes a prescribed certificate [Form No. 26A] to this effect from a chartered accountant
- ◆ **Penalty:** No penalty shall be charged u/s 221 from such person, principal officer or company unless the Assessing Officer is satisfied that such person or principal officer or company, as the case may be, has without good and sufficient reasons failed to deduct and pay the tax. [Second Proviso to Sec. 201(1)]

15.37 DEDUCTION ONLY ONE MODE OF RECOVERY [SEC. 202]

The power to recover tax by deduction under *the foregoing provisions of this Chapter* is only one mode for recovery of tax. However, the Assessing Office can use any other prescribed methods of recovery in addition to TDS.

15.38 TDS IS TO BE DEDUCTED ON AMOUNT EXCLUDING GST COMPONENT

Wherever in terms of the agreement/contract between the payer and the payee, the GST component comprised in the amount payable to a resident is indicated separately, tax shall be deducted at source under Chapter XVII-B of the Act on the amount paid/payable without including such GST component

STUDY NOTE : 16

TAX COLLECTION AT SOURCE



This Study Note includes:

16.1 Tax Collection at Source

Apart from TDS, another device applied for quicker collection of tax is Tax collection at source (TCS) u/s 206C.

16.1 TAX COLLECTION AT SOURCE

1. Every seller¹, shall collect tax from the buyer² of any specified goods³, at the time of -
 - Debiting the amount payable by the buyer to the account of the buyer; or
 - Receipt of such amount from the buyer,
 - whichever is earlier.
2. Every person, who grants a lease or a licence or enters into a contract or otherwise transfers any right or interest in-
 - ❖ any parking lot; or
 - ❖ toll plaza; or
 - ❖ mine or quarry excluding mines or quarrying of mineral oil (mineral oil includes Petroleum and Natural gas), to another person (other than a public sector company) for the use of such parking lot or toll plaza or mine or quarry for the purpose of business shall collect tax from the licensee or lessee at the time of:
 - ❖ Debiting the amount payable by the licensee or lessee to the account of the licensee or lessee; or
 - ❖ Receipt of such amount from the licensee or lessee,
 - whichever is earlier.

Meaning of important terms

1. "Seller" means -
 - (a) The Central Government; or
 - (b) State Government; or
 - (c) Local authority; or
 - (d) Statutory corporation; or
 - (e) Authority established by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act; or
 - (f) Company; or
 - (g) Firm; or
 - (h) Co-operative society; or
 - (i) An individual or HUF, whose books of account are required to be audited u/s 44AB during the financial year immediately preceding the financial year in which such goods are sold.
2. "Buyer" (for specified goods other than motor car) means a person who obtains in any sale (by way of auction, tender or any other mode) specified goods or the right to receive any such goods but does not include, —
 - (i) A public sector company, the Central Government, a State Government and an embassy, a High Commission, Legation, Commission, consulate and the trade representation, of a foreign state and a club; or
 - (ii) A buyer in the retail sale of such goods purchased by him for personal consumption.

- ❖ **Buyer** in case of motor car means a person who obtains in any sale, motor care, but does not include:
 - (a) the Central Government, a State Government and an embassy, a High Commission, legation, commission, consulate and the trade representation of a foreign State; or
 - (b) a local authority; or
 - (c) a public sector company which is engaged in the business of carrying passengers

3. **"Specified goods"** includes:

- (i) Alcoholic Liquor for human consumption
- (ii) Tendu leaves;
- (iii) Timber;
- (iv) Any forest-produce;
- (v) Scrap.
- (vi) Specified minerals i.e., coal, lignite and iron-ore
- (vii) Motor car value of which exceeds ₹ 10 lakhs

Rate of TCS

Particulars	Rate as a % of the amount payable by the buyer or licensee or lessee*
1. Alcoholic liquor for human consumption	1%
2. Tendu leaves	5%
3. Timber obtained under a forest lease	2.5%
4. Timber obtained by any mode other than under a forest lease	2.5%
5. Any other forest produce (not being timber or tendu leaves)	2.5%
6. Scrap	1%
7. Specified minerals	1%
8. Motor car value of which exceeds ₹ 10 lakh	1%
9. Parking lot, toll plaza, mining and quarrying	2%

* However, where the purchaser or licensee or lessee is a non-resident non-corporate assessee or a non-domestic company, then surcharge (if any applicable), education cess and SHEC is also required to be deducted alongwith aforesaid rates.

Note: "Scrap" means waste and scrap from the manufacture or mechanical working of materials which is definitely not usable as such because of breakage, cutting up, wear and other reasons.

Requirement to furnish PAN by collectee [Sec. 206CC]

- ❖ Any person paying any sum, on which tax is collectible at source shall furnish his PAN to the person responsible for collecting such tax, failing which tax shall be collected at the higher of the following rates:
 - i. at twice of the specified TCS rate; or
 - ii. at the rate of 5%.
- ❖ Where the PAN provided is invalid or does not belong to the collectee, it shall be deemed that the collectee has not furnished his PAN to the collector.

Exception

The provisions of higher rate shall not be applicable to a non-resident who does not have permanent establishment in India.

STUDY NOTE : 17

ADVANCE TAX



This Study Note includes:

17.1 Advance Tax

Generally, tax on the income earned in the previous year is paid in the respective assessment year, but in certain cases, an assessee may be required to pay tax during the previous year itself, as Advance tax. The scheme of advance tax is based on the concept "Pay as you earn". Under this scheme assessee needs to estimate its income and tax liability of the previous year and pay tax on basis of such estimation in the previous year itself. For instance, income earned during the previous year 2017-18 is normally taxable in the assessment year 2018-19, however under the scheme of Advance tax, assessee is required to pay tax on estimated income of previous year 2017-18 in the previous year itself.

Applicable to

All assessee irrespective of his residential status and citizenship

Scheme of Advance tax [Sec. 208]

Where the advance tax liability[#] of the assessee is ₹ 10,000 or more, the assessee should pay such tax in the previous year itself within the due date[§].

[#] Advance tax liability [Sec. 209]

Particulars	Amount
Estimated Gross Total Income [other than income covered u/s 44AD]	****
Less: Deduction under chapter VIA	****
Estimated Total Income	****
Gross tax liability on Estimated Total Income	****
Less: Rebate u/s 87A	**
Tax liability after Rebate	****
Add: Surcharge (if applicable)	****
Tax and surcharge payable	****
Add: Education cess & SHEC	****
Tax liability after education cess	****
Less: Tax deducted or collected at source / other Rebate & Relief	****
Advance tax liability	****

[§] Due date for payment of advance tax [Sec. 211]

Assessee	Due date of installment (of previous year)	Minimum amount payable
An eligible assessee in respect of an eligible business referred to in sec. 44AD or 44ADA	On or before March 15	100% of advance tax liability

Other Assessee	On or before June 15	Upto 15% of advance tax liability
	On or before September 15	Upto 45% of advance tax liability
	On or before December 15	Upto 75% of advance tax liability
	On or before March 15	Upto 100% of advance tax liability

Notes

- (a) Any amount paid u/s 211 on or before 31st March of the previous year, shall be treated as advance tax paid during the financial year.
- (b) Where an assessee is a senior citizen (or super senior citizen) and does not have any income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession", provision of advance tax is not applicable. In other words, senior citizen not having business income is not liable to pay advance tax.
- (c) Every income including capital gain, winning from lotteries, etc. is subject to advance tax. However, it is not possible to estimate capital gain or casual gain or where income under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" accrues or arises for the first time, therefore, where the assessee has paid the whole of the amount of tax payable in respect of such income -
 1. As part of the remaining installments of advance tax which were due; or
 2. Where no installments were due, by March 31 of the financial year immediately preceding the assessment year,
 - then it is deemed that all the provisions are complied.
- (d) While calculating advance tax, net agricultural income shall also be taken into consideration for computing tax liability.
- (e) If any assessee does not pay any installment within due date he shall be deemed to be an assessee in default in respect of such installment [Sec. 218]
- (f) Any sum, other than a penalty or interest, paid by an assessee as advance tax shall be treated as a payment of tax and credit for such shall be given to the assessee in the regular assessment [Sec. 219]

17.1 ADVANCE TAX

A. On assessee's own motion [Sec. 210(1)]**Procedure for 1st installment**

1. Make an estimate of current year's income (excluding income covered u/s 44AD or 44ADA), considering brought-forward losses, after deducting all allowable deductions under chapter VIA.

Note: The estimate is not required to be filed with the tax authorities.

2. Compute the tax liability on above estimated income at the rates in force during the financial year and reduce rebate, if any.
3. Add surcharge (if applicable).
4. Add education cess & SHEC.
5. Deduct tax deducted or collected at source.
6. The amount so derived is the advance tax payable.

Where the advance tax payable is ₹ 10,000 or more, an appropriate percentage thereof should be deposited.

Procedure for subsequent installments

1. Check if estimate of income made earlier requires revision.
2. If not, deposit appropriate amount of second, third or fourth installment of advance tax.
3. If estimate of income needs revision then make a revised estimate and compute tax liability thereon.
4. Determine advance tax payable in subsequent installments after deducting amount paid in earlier installments.
5. Deposit such advance tax.



B. On receipt of order from the Assessing Officer [Sec. 210(3) or (4)]

The A.O. may pass an order and issue a notice of demand u/s 156 requiring the assessee to pay advance tax.

Conditions to be satisfied for issuing such order

- The assessee has already been assessed by way of a regular assessment in any previous year.
- The Assessing Officer is of opinion that such person is liable to pay advance tax.
- Such order can be passed at any time during the financial year but not after last day of February.
- Such order must be made in writing.
- Such order also specifies the amount of advance tax and the installments thereof to be paid by the assessee.

Note: Such order can be issued even if assessee has paid any installment of advance tax during the year, which is, in the opinion of the Assessing Officer, not as per provision of sec. 211.

Determination of advance tax by the Assessing Officer

The amount determined by the Assessing Officer shall be the higher of the following –

- Tax on latest assessed income as per regular assessment; or
- Tax on income declared by the assessee in the return relating to the previous year subsequent to the previous year for which regular assessment has been made.

Procedure to be followed by assessee on receipt of such order

Case	Advance tax to be paid by the assessee	Whether intimation to AO is required
Where income estimated by the Assessing Officer is correct	On the basis of the order of the Assessing Officer	No
Where assessee estimates his current income to be higher than that estimated by the Assessing Officer	On the basis of his own estimate	No
Where assessee estimates his current income to be lower than that estimated by the Assessing Officer	On the basis of his own estimate	Yes, assessee shall submit his own estimate of current income to the Assessing Officer (in Form 28A)

Note: As per sec. 210(4), Assessing Officer can revise his order to pay advance tax at any time before 1st March of the relevant previous year.

Interest on non-payment of advance tax

Where an assessee fails to pay advance tax or defers the payment of advance tax on specified date, he shall be liable to pay interest u/s 234B & 234C.

General Illustrations

ILLUSTRATION 1

Find out the amount of advance tax payable by Mr. A on specified dates under the Income tax Act, 1961 for the financial year 2017-18:

Business income	₹ 2,85,000
Long term capital gain on 31-5-2017	₹ 60,000
Winning from lotteries on 12-6-2017	₹ 50,000
Interest on loan	₹ 10,000
Other income	₹ 5,000
Investment in PPF	₹ 10,000

Tax deducted at source:

Case 1 ₹ 28,000**Case 2** ₹ 15,000**Solution**

Computation of total income of Mr. A for the previous year 2017-18

Particulars	Details	Amount
Profits and gains of business or profession		2,85,000
Capital gains: Long term capital gains		60,000
<u>Income from other sources</u>		
Winning from lotteries	50,000	
Interest on loan	10,000	
Other income	5,000	65,000
Gross Total Income		4,10,000
Less: Deduction u/s 80C		10,000
Total Income		4,00,000

Computation of tax liability of Mr. A for the previous year 2017-18

Income	Case 1	Case 2
Long term capital gain (₹ 60,000 @ 20%)	12,000	12,000
Winning from lotteries (₹ 50,000 @ 30%)	15,000	15,000
Balance income (₹ 2,90,000)	2,000	2,000
Tax	29,000	29,000
Less: Rebate u/s 87A	Nil	Nil
	29,000	29,000
Add: Education cess & SHEC`	870	870
	29,870	29,870
Less: Tax Deducted at Source	28,000	15,000
Total Advance tax payable	1,870	14,870

Advance tax to be paid on specified dates –

Case 1: Since amount of advance tax payable is less than ₹ 10,000, assessee is not liable to pay advance tax.				
Case 2:				
Date	Alternate 1		Alternate 2	
	Working	Amount	Working	Amount
15-06-2017	15% of ₹ 14,870	2,231	15% of ₹ 14,870	2,231
15-09-2017	30% of ₹ 14,870	4,461	[(45% of ₹ 14,870) – ₹ 2,231]	4,461
15-12-2017	30% of ₹ 14,870	4,461	[(75% of ₹ 14,870) – (₹ 2,231 + ₹ 4,461)]	4,461
15-03-2018	25% of ₹ 14,870	3,717	[100% of ₹ 14,870 – (₹ 2,231 + ₹ 4,461 + ₹ 4,461)]	3,717
Total		14,870	Total	14,870



ILLUSTRATION 2

Find out the amount of advance tax payable by ABC Ltd. on specified dates for the F.Y. 2017-18:

Business income	₹ 1,75,000
Long term capital gain on 31-7-2017	₹ 2,50,000
Bank interest	₹ 10,000
TDS on business income	₹ 19,995

Solution

Computation of total income of ABC Ltd. for the previous year 2017-18

Particulars	Amount
Profits and gains of business or profession	1,75,000
Capital gains: Long term capital gains	2,50,000
Income from other sources: Bank Interest	10,000
Total Income	4,35,000

Computation of tax liability of ABC Ltd. for the previous year 2017-18

Particulars	Long term capital gain	Other income
Income	2,50,000	1,85,000
Tax rate	20%	30%
Tax on above	50,000	55,500
Add: Surcharge	Nil	Nil
Tax and surcharge payable	50,000	55,500
Add: Education cess & SHEC	1,500	1,665
Tax and cess payable	51,500	57,165
Less: TDS	-	19,995
Advance tax payable	51,500	37,170

Advance tax to be paid on specified dates – Alternate 1

Date	Advance tax on LTCG		Advance tax on income other than LTCG		Total (a + b)
	Working	Amount (a)	Working	Amount (b)	
15-06-2017	As LTCG occurred on 31/7/2017	Nil	15% of ₹ 37,170	5,576	5,576
15-09-2017	45% of ₹ 51,500	23,175	30% of ₹ 37,170	11,151	34,326
15-12-2017	30% of ₹ 51,500	15,450	30% of ₹ 37,170	11,151	26,601
15-03-2018	25% of ₹ 51,500	12,875	25% of ₹ 37,170	9,292	22,167
Total		51,500		37,170	88,670

Advance Tax

Advance tax to be paid on specified dates – Alternate 2

Date	Advance tax on LTCG		Advance tax on income other than LTCG		Total (a + b)
	Working	Amount (a)	Working	Amount (b)	
15-06-2017	As LTCG occurred on 31/7/2017	Nil	15% of ₹ 37,170	5,576	5,576
15-09-2017	(45% of ₹ 51,500) – Nil	23,175	(45% of ₹ 37,170) – (₹ 5,576)	11,151	34,326
15-12-2017	(75% of ₹ 51,500) – (₹ 23,175)	15,450	(75% of ₹ 37,170) – (₹ 5,576 + ₹ 11,151)	11,151	26,601
15-03-2018	(100% of ₹ 51,500) – (₹ 23,175 + ₹ 15,450)	12,875	(100% of ₹ 37,170) – (₹ 5,576 + ₹ 11,151 + ₹ 11,151)	9,292	22,167
Total		51,500		37,170	88,670

ILLUSTRATION 3

Find out the amount of advance tax payable by A on specified dates for the financial year 2017-18:

Business income (Tax of ₹ 308 is deducted at source)	₹ 4,91,000
Agricultural income	₹ 86,000

Solution

Computation of tax liability of A for the previous year 2017-18

Particulars	₹
Tax on ₹ 5,77,000 (i.e. agricultural income ₹ 86,000 + non-agricultural income ₹ 4,91,000)	27,900
Less: Tax on ₹ 3,36,000 (i.e. agro income ₹ 86,000 + maximum exempted limit ₹ 2,50,000)	4,300
Tax liability	23,600
Less: Rebate u/s 87A	Nil
	23,600
Add: Education cess & SHEC	708
Tax and cess payable	24,308
Less: TDS	308
Advance tax payable	24,000

Advance tax to be paid on specified dates –

Date	Alternate 1		Alternate 2	
	Working	Amount	Working	Amount
15-06-2017	15% of ₹ 24,000	3,600	15% of ₹ 24,000	3,600
15-09-2017	30% of ₹ 24,000	7,200	[(45% of ₹ 24,000) – ₹ 3,600]	7,200
15-12-2017	30% of ₹ 24,000	7,200	[(75% of ₹ 24,000) – (₹ 3,600 + ₹ 7,200)]	7,200
15-03-2018	25% of ₹ 24,000	6,000	[100% of ₹ 24,000 – (₹ 3,600 + ₹ 7,200 + ₹ 7,200)]	6,000
Total		24,000	Total	24,000

STUDY NOTE : 18

RETURN & PAN



This Study Note includes:

- 18.1 Filing of Return
- 18.2 Return filed to employer by salaried employees / Bulk filing of return by salaried employee [Sec. 139(1A)]
- 18.3 Return filed in computer readable media [Sec. 139(1B)]
- 18.4 Scheme for submission of return through Tax Return Preparers (TRP) [Sec. 139B]
- 18.5 Forms – Return of income
- 18.6 Mode of furnishing Income-tax Return
- 18.7 Time limit for filing return of income [Explanation 2 to Sec. 139(1)]
- 18.8 Fee for default in furnishing return of income [Sec. 234F]
- 18.9 When a return of loss should be filed [Sec. 139(3)]
- 18.10 Belated Return [Sec. 139(4)]
- 18.11 Return of income of Charitable Trust [Sec. 139(4A)]
- 18.12 Return of income of Political Party [Sec. 139(4B)]
- 18.13 Return of income of scientific research association, etc. [Sec. 139(4C)]
- 18.14 Return of income by a University/ College etc. [Sec. 139(4D)]
- 18.15 Return of income of a Business Trust [Sec. 139(4E)]
- 18.16 Return of income of Investment Fund [Sec. 139(4F)]
- 18.17 Revised Return [Sec. 139(5)]
- 18.18 Defective Return [Sec. 139(9)]
- 18.19 Verification of Return [Sec. 140]
- 18.20 Allotment of PAN
- 18.21 Importance of PAN
- 18.22 Intimation for any change
- 18.23 Quoting of Aadhaar number [Sec. 139AA]

18.1 FILING OF RETURN

As per provisions of sec. 139(1), following persons need to file a return of income in the prescribed form and within the prescribed time -

Section	Assessee	Size of income
139(1)(a)	A company or a firm	Irrespective of size of income (even where there is a loss)

139(4A)	Trust	Discussed later in this chapter
139(4B)	Political party	
139(4C)	Scientific research association; News agency; etc.	
139(4D)	Any University / College / other institution referred to on Sec. 35(1)(ii) or (iii)	Irrespective of size of income (even where there is a loss)
139(4E)	Business Trust	
139(4F)	Investment Fund referred to in sec. 115UB	
139(1)(b)	Any other person	Gross total income (i.e. income before allowing deduction u/s 80C to 80U) without giving effect to sec. 10(38) exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income tax.

Compulsory filing of return: Any person, being resident other than not ordinarily resident, shall furnish, a return, within due date, in respect of his income or loss for the previous year irrespective of the fact that his total income does not exceed basic exemption limit or does not have any taxable income, if he:

- (i) holds, as a beneficial owner or otherwise, any asset (including any financial interest in any entity) located outside India or has signing authority in any account located outside India; or
- (ii) is a beneficiary of any asset (including any financial interest in any entity) located outside India.

Exception: An individual, being a beneficiary of any asset (including any financial interest in any entity) located outside India where, income, if any, arising from such asset is includible in the income of the person referred above in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

- "Beneficial owner" in respect of an asset means an individual who has provided, directly or indirectly, consideration for the asset for the immediate or future benefit, direct or indirect, of himself or any other person.
- "Beneficiary" in respect of an asset means an individual who derives benefit from the asset during the previous year and the consideration for such asset has been provided by any person other than such beneficiary.

ILLUSTRATION 1

Whether following assessee is compulsorily required to file return of income—

Assessee	Taxable Income before deduction	Required to file return or not
Mr. X	5,00,000	Yes
Mr. Y	30,000	No*
A Ltd.	10,000	Yes
B Ltd	(-) 20,000	Yes

* Assessee can file a return of income voluntarily irrespective of its size of income.

18.2 RETURN FILED TO EMPLOYER BY SALARIED EMPLOYEES / BULK FILING OF RETURN BY SALARIED EMPLOYEE [SEC. 139(1A)]

The Scheme is optional and provides an additional mode of furnishing return of income by persons deriving salary-income.

Under the scheme, eligible employee¹ may furnish his return of income in the prescribed Form together with relevant documents to his eligible employer².

The employer will transcribe the data of such returns on computer readable media using an authorised Bulk Return Preparation Software (BRPS) and shall furnish these returns in specified form and in specified manner, including in a computer readable media (like floppy, CD- ROM, diskette, magnetic cartridge tape) to the designated Assessing Officer by the due date. The return furnished under such scheme shall be deemed to be a return furnished u/s 139(1).



1. Eligible employee means an individual –
 - a) Deriving salary from an eligible employer or Drawing and Disbursing Officer (DDO) at any one of the specified cities#;
 - b) Who has been allotted Permanent Account Number (PAN); and
 - c) Whose total income does not include income under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession”.
2. Eligible employer means an employer who -
 - a) has a minimum of 50 employees with income exceeding maximum amount not chargeable to tax for the relevant financial year assessed at any specified city#; and
 - b) has been allotted tax deduction account number (TAN).

and includes Drawing and Disbursing Officer (DDO) in the case of the Central Government or the Government of a State or Public Sector Company.

#**Specified cities:** Ahmedabad, Bangalore, Baroda, Bhopal, Chandigarh, Chennai, Delhi, Gandhinagar, Hyderabad, Jaipur, Jabalpur, Kolkata, Mumbai, Nagpur, Pune and Thane.

Exceptions

However, following returns shall not be furnished under the scheme -

- a) Return of income for any Assessment Year other than the current Assessment Year;
- b) Return of income where no PAN or incorrect PAN of the employee has been quoted;
- c) Return under block assessment;
- d) Return of an employee having more than one employer during the previous year;
- e) Return of employee who is not in receipt of his salary from the ‘eligible employer’ as on the last day of the previous year, for which the return is being furnished;
- f) A revised return of income.

18.3 RETURN FILED IN COMPUTER READABLE MEDIA [SEC. 139(1B)]

Any person, required to furnish a return of income, may furnish the return in such form (including on a floppy, diskette, magnetic cartridge tape, CD-ROM or any other computer readable media), and in such manner as prescribed in the scheme notified by the Board in the Official Gazette and subject to such conditions as may be specified therein.

Notes

- The scheme is optional.
- Return must be filed on or before due date.
- The return furnished under such scheme shall be deemed to be a return furnished u/s 139(1).

18.4 SCHEME FOR SUBMISSION OF RETURN THROUGH TAX RETURN PREPARERS (TRP) [SEC. 139B]

A TRP is an individual who has been authorized to enable any specified class(es) of person¹ to prepare and furnish their returns of income. The scheme framed under the above provision shall specify:

- ♦ The manner in which the TRP shall assist the person furnishing the return of income
- ♦ The educational and other qualifications to be possessed,
- ♦ The training and other conditions required to be fulfilled, by a person to act as a TRP,
- ♦ The code of conduct for the TRP,
- ♦ Duties and obligation of the TRP

- ◆ The manner in which authorization may be withdrawn; and
- ◆ Any other matter.

Note: The TRP shall also affix his signature on such return.

1 Specified class(es) of person means any person required to furnish a return of income under this Act other than – a) Company and b) Person whose accounts are required to be audited.

Person not eligible to become TRP

- ◆ Chartered Accountant
- ◆ Any legal practitioner who is entitled to practice in any civil court in India.
- ◆ Any officer of a scheduled bank cannot be the TRP of the assessee who maintains a Current account or has other regular dealing with such bank.

Educational Qualification of TRP

Any individual who holds a graduation degree from a recognized Indian University in the fields of Business Administration or Management or Commerce or Economics or Law or Mathematics or Statistics shall be eligible.

18.5 FORMS – RETURN OF INCOME

Rule 12 provides following Form for filing return of income for different assessee:

ITR - 1 For Individuals having Income from Salaries, one house property (does not have any brought forward loss), other sources [Interest (does not have any loss under the head) etc.

(Sahaj) but except winnings from lottery or income from race horses] and having total income upto ₹ 50 lakh

ITR - 2 For Individuals and HUFs not carrying out business or profession under any proprietorship

ITR - 3 For individuals and HUFs having income from a proprietary business or profession

ITR - 4 For presumptive income from Business & Profession

(Sugam)

ITR - 5 For person other than (i) Individual; (ii) HUF; (iii) Company; & (iv) Person filing Form ITR-7

ITR - 6 For Companies other than companies claiming exemption u/s 11

ITR - 7 For persons including companies required to furnish return u/s 139(4A) or 139(4B) or 139(4C) or 139(4D) or 139(4F)

ITR - V Income Tax Return Verification Form [Where the data of the aforesaid Return of Income has transmitted electronically without digital signature]

18.6 MODE OF FURNISHING INCOME-TAX RETURN

- a. Paper Return
- b. Electronic Return with Digital Signature
- c. Transmitting the data in the return electronically and thereafter submitting the verification of the return in Form ITR-V
- d. Transmitting the data electronically in the return under electronic verification code



Notes

1. Compulsory E-Return:

Person	Condition	Mode
Company	-	Electronically with digital sign
Political Party	-	
Firm or LLP or Individual or HUF	Audit u/s 44AB required	
Individual or HUF	Where total income assessable during the previous year of a person: a. being an individual of the age of 80 years or more at any time during the previous year; or b. whose income does not exceed ₹ 5 lakh and no refund is claimed in the return of income, and who furnishes the return in Form No. ITR-1 or Form No. ITR-4	Any of the given mode
Any other person		Any mode other than paper mode

- A resident Individual (other than not-ordinarily resident) or a resident HUF (other than not-ordinarily resident) must file the return of income electronically (with or without digital sign) if he/it has:
 - assets (including financial interest in any entity) located outside India; or
 - signing authority in any account located outside India.
- Further, any person who has claimed any relief u/s 90 or 90A or 91, is required to file return electronically.
- Form ITR 1 cannot be used by:
 - is an ordinarily resident and has,—
 - assets (including financial interest in any entity) located outside India; or
 - signing authority in any account located outside India; or
 - income from any source outside India
 - has claimed any relief of tax u/s 90 or 90A or deduction of tax u/s 91
 - has agricultural income, exceeding ₹ 5,000;
 - has total income, exceeding ₹ 50 lakh;
 - has income taxable u/s 115BBDA; or
 - has income of the nature referred to in sec. 115BBE.
- Form ITR 4 cannot be used by
 - is an ordinarily resident and has,—
 - assets (including financial interest in any entity) located outside India; or
 - signing authority in any account located outside India; or
 - income from any source outside India
 - has claimed any relief of tax u/s 90 or 90A or deduction of tax u/s 91
 - has agricultural income, exceeding ₹ 5,000;
 - has income taxable u/s 115BBDA; or
 - has income of the nature referred to in sec. 115BBE.
- Where an assessee is required to furnish a report of audit specified u/s 10(23C)(iv), (v), (vi) or (via), sec. 10A, sec. 12A(1)(b), sec. 44AB, sec. 80-IA, sec. 80-IB, sec. 80-IC, sec. 80-ID, sec. 80JJAA, sec. 80LA, sec. 92E or sec. 115JB, he shall furnish the same electronically. Apart from said report, the return shall be paper less.

18.7 TIME LIMIT FOR FILING RETURN OF INCOME [EXPLANATION 2 TO SEC. 139(1)]

A return should be filed on or before the following due date (of respective assessment year):

Assessee	Due date
• Where the assessee is required to furnish a report in Form 3CEB u/s 92E pertaining to international transaction(s)	30th November
• Where the assessee is a company not having international transaction(s)	30th September
• <u>Any other assessee</u>	
— Where accounts of the assessee are required to be audited under any law	30th September
— Where the assessee is a working partner in a firm and the accounts of the firm are required to be audited under any law	30th September
— In any other case	31st July

18.8 FEE FOR DEFAULT IN FURNISHING RETURN OF INCOME [SEC. 234F]

Where a person required to furnish a return of income u/s, fails to do so within the due date, he shall pay fee of:

Case	Fee
Total income does not exceed ₹ 5 lakh	₹ 1,000
Total income exceeds ₹ 5 lakhs	
- If the return is furnished on or before 31st December of the assessment year	₹ 5,000
- In any other case	₹ 10,000

18.9 WHEN A RETURN OF LOSS SHOULD BE FILED [SEC. 139(3)]

An assessee, other than few, is not compulsorily required to furnish return of loss. However, the following losses cannot be carried forward if the return of loss is not submitted within the time allowed u/s 139(1) -

- Business loss (speculative or otherwise);
- Capital loss;
- Loss from the activity of owning and maintaining race horses
- Loss from business specified u/s 35AD

Notes

- Loss declared in belated return cannot be carried forward. However, set-off of losses of current year is not prohibited while computing the total income, even if the return of loss is filed after the due date.
- Delay in filing the return of loss may be condoned in certain cases
- Unabsorbed depreciation u/s 32 and loss under the head "Income from house property" can be carried forward even if the loss return is filed after the due date u/s 139(1).
- Although the loss of the current year cannot be carried forward unless the return of loss is submitted before the due date but the loss of earlier years can be carried forward if the return of loss of that year was submitted within the due date.



18.10 BELATED RETURN [SEC. 139(4)]

If an assessee fails to file return within the time limit allowed u/s 139(1) or within the time allowed under a notice issued u/s 142(1), he can file a belated return.

Time limit: Assessee may file such return -

- before the end of the relevant assessment year; or
- before the completion of assessment (u/s 144),
- whichever is earlier.

However, if an assessee files a belated return, he would be liable to fee u/s 234F and interest u/s 234A.

ILLUSTRATION 2

State the time allowed u/s 139(4) to submit a belated return for the P.Y. 2017-18 in the following cases -

- No assessment is made u/s 144.
- Assessee failed to respond to notice u/s 142(1), served on 5/11/2018 (time allowed in such notice to submit return is 5/12/2018) but no assessment is made u/s 144.
- Assessee failed to respond to notice u/s 142(1), served on 5/11/2018 (time allowed in such notice to submit return is 5/12/2018) and assessment u/s 144 is completed on 7/3/2019.
- Assessee failed to respond to notice u/s 142(1), served on 5/11/2018 (time allowed in such notice to submit return is 5/12/2018) and assessment u/s 144 is completed on 7/3/2019. However assessee has received the assessment order on 5/4/2019.

Solution

- a) 31/3/2019 b) 31/3/2019 c) 7/3/2019 d) 7/3/2019

18.11 RETURN OF INCOME OF CHARITABLE TRUST [SEC. 139(4A)]

Every person who is in receipt of –

- income from property held under the trust or other legal obligation wholly or partly for charitable or religious purpose; or
- income by way of voluntary contribution on behalf of such trust or institution,

and if such income before allowing exemption u/s 11 or 12 exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to tax, must file a return before the due date as per sec.139(1).

Penalty: Where an assessee fails to file return of income under this section, within the time limit, it shall be liable to pay a penalty of ₹ 100 per day during which such failure continues [Sec. 272A(2)].

18.12 RETURN OF INCOME OF POLITICAL PARTY [SEC. 139(4B)]

The chief executive officer (whether such chief executive officer is known as Secretary or by any other designation) of any political party is required to furnish a return in respect of income of such political party, if the amount of gross total income before allowing exemption u/s 13A exceeds the maximum amount not chargeable to tax.

18.13 RETURN OF INCOME OF SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH ASSOCIATION, ETC. [SEC. 139(4C)]

Every -

- Research Association referred to in sec. 10(21);
- News agency referred to in sec. 10(22B);
- Association or institution referred to in sec. 10(23A) or sec. 10(23B);
- Specified Employee Welfare Fund referred to in sec. 10(23AAA);
- Any university or other educational institution referred to in sec. 10(23C)(iiiad) or (iiiab);
- Any hospital or other medical institution referred to in sec. 10(23C)(iiiæ) or (iiiac);
- Fund or institution referred to in sec. 10(23C)(iv);
- Trust or institution referred to in sec. 10(23C)(v);
- Any university or other educational institution referred to in sec. 10(23C)(vi);
- Any hospital or other medical institution referred to in sec. 10(23C)(via);
- Mutual Fund referred to in sec. 10(23D);
- Securitisation trust referred to in sec. 10(23DA);
- Investor Protection Fund referred to in sec. 10(23EC) or sec. 10(23ED);
- Core Settlement Guarantee Fund referred to in sec. 10(23EE);
- Venture Capital Company or Venture Capital Fund referred to in sec. 10(23FB);
- Trade union or an association of such union referred to in sec. 10(24);
- Body or authority or Board or Trust or Commission referred to in sec. 10(46) or 10(29A);
- Infrastructure debt fund referred to in sec. 10(47),

must file a return, if the total income without giving effect to the provisions of sec. 10, exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax.

Penalty: Where an assessee fails to file return of income under this section, within the time limit, it shall be liable to pay a penalty of ₹ 100 per day during which such failure continues [Sec. 272A(2)].

18.14 RETURN OF INCOME BY A UNIVERSITY/ COLLEGE ETC. [SEC. 139(4D)]

Every University, college or other institutions referred to in sec. 35(1)(ii) or (iii) is required to furnish a return in respect of income or loss irrespective of size of income or loss.

18.15 RETURN OF INCOME OF A BUSINESS TRUST [SEC. 139(4E)]

Every business trust, which is not required to furnish return of income or loss under any other provisions of this section, shall furnish the return of its income in respect of its income or loss in every previous year and all the provisions of this Act shall, so far as may be, apply if it were a return required to be furnished u/s 139(1).

18.16 RETURN OF INCOME OF INVESTMENT FUND [SEC. 139(4F)]

Every investment fund referred to in sec. 115UB, which is not required to furnish return of income or loss under any other provisions of this section, shall furnish the return of income in respect of its income or loss in every previous year and all the provisions of this Act shall, so far as may be, apply as if it were a return required to be furnished u/s 139(1).



18.17 REVISED RETURN [SEC. 139(5)]

If an assessee discovers any omission or wrong statement (bonafide in nature) in the return filed, he can revise his return u/s 139(5).

Time limit: Assessee may file the revised return -

- before the end of the relevant assessment year; or
- before completion of regular assessment,
- whichever is earlier.

Notes

- a) **Replacement of original return:** Once a revised return is filed, it replaces the earlier return. This signifies that the revised return should be complete in itself and not merely an accessory to the original return.
- b) **Revision of revised return:** A revised return can again be revised i.e. a second revised return can be filed u/s 139(5) for correcting any omission or wrong statement made in the first revised return within specified time.
- c) **Revision of belated return:** A belated return u/s 139(4) can be revised.
- d) **Revision of loss return:** A loss return can be revised
- e) Return filed pursuant to notice u/s 142(1) cannot be revised.

18.18 DEFECTIVE RETURN [SEC. 139(9)]

When a return is termed defective - A return of income is said to be defective where all the following conditions are not fulfilled:

- The return is furnished without paying self-assessment tax along with interest, if any.
- The annexure, statements and columns in the return of income have been duly filled in.
- The return is accompanied by the following documents -
 - a. a statement showing the computation of tax liability;
 - b. the audit report u/s 44AB (where the report has been submitted prior to the furnishing of return, a copy of audit report together with proof of furnishing the report);
 - c. the proof of tax deducted or collected at source, advance tax paid and tax paid on self-assessment;
 - d. where regular books of account are maintained by the assessee:
 - i. copies of Manufacturing A/c, Trading A/c, Profit and Loss A/c or Income and Expenditure A/c or any other similar account and Balance Sheet;
 - ii. in the case of -
 - A proprietary business or profession - the personal account of the proprietor;
 - A firm, AOP or BOI - personal account of the partners or members; or
 - A partner or member of the firm, AOP or BOI - his personal account in the firm, association of persons or body of individuals;
 - e. where regular books of account are not maintained by the assessee:
 - i. a statement indicating the amount of turnover or gross receipts, gross profit, expenses and net profit of the business or profession and the basis on which such amount have been computed; and
 - ii. the amount of sundry debtors, sundry creditors, stock and cash balance as at the end of the previous year.
 - f. where the accounts of the assessee have been audited, copies of the audited Profit and Loss A/c, Balance Sheet and a copy of the Auditor's report;
 - g. Cost audit report u/s 233B of the Companies Act, 1956 (if any).

Effect: Where the Assessing Officer considers that the return of income furnished by the taxpayer is defective, he may intimate the defect to the taxpayer and give him an opportunity to rectify the defect(s).

Time limit for rectification: The assessee must rectify the error within a period of 15 days from the date of intimation (served on the assessee) or within such extended time as allowed by the Assessing Officer. Where the taxpayer rectifies the defect after the expiry of the period of 15 days or such extended period but before the assessment is completed, the Assessing Officer can condone such delay.

Consequence when defect is not rectified: If defect is not rectified within the time limit, the Assessing Officer will treat the return as an invalid return and provisions of the Act will apply as if the taxpayer had failed to furnish the return at all.

Note: Currently, the assessee is required to furnish paper-less return. i.e., no documents, proof or report (other than some specified report required to be furnished electronically) is required to be attached with return of income. In this regard, return of income shall not be considered as defective return. However, the assessee should retain these documents, proof or report with himself. If called for by the income-tax authority during any proceeding, it shall be incumbent upon the assessee to furnish/produce the same.

18.19 VERIFICATION OF RETURN [SEC. 140]

The return of income is required to be verified:

Assessee	Case	Verified by
Individual	In general	Individual himself
	Where the individual concerned is absent from India	Individual himself or by the duly authorized person of such individual
	Where the individual is mentally incapacitated	Guardian of such individual or any other person competent to act on his behalf
	Where by any other reason it is not possible for the individual to verify the return.	Any person duly authorised by him
	Note: When return is verified by any authorised person in that case the return should be accompanied with power of attorney.	
HUF	In general	Karta
	Where the 'karta' is absent from India or is mentally incapacitated	Any adult member of the family.
Firm	In general	Managing partner
	If due to any reason it is not possible for managing partner to verify or where there is no managing partner	Any adult partner
Limited liability partnership	In general	Designated partner
	If due to any unavoidable reason such designated partner is not able to verify the return, or where there is no designated partner as such	Any partner
Local authority	Principal Officer	
Political party	Chief Executive Officer	



Company	In general	Managing Director (MD)
	If due to any reason it is not possible for MD to verify or where there is no MD	Any director
	Non-resident company	A person holding a valid power of attorney. Copy of such power of attorney must be attached with the return.
	Company in process of winding up	Liquidator of the company
	Where the management of the company has been taken over by the Central or State Government.	Principal officer
Any other association	Any member or principal officer	
Any other person	Such person or any other person competent to act on its behalf.	

PERMANENT ACCOUNT NUMBER

Permanent Account Number (PAN) is an alpha-numeric (ten characters) code given in form of a laminated card to a person by income tax department for the purpose of identification of the assessee. A person can have only one PAN.

18.20 ALLOTMENT OF PAN

A. On Application

Compulsory application for allotment of PAN

As per sec. 139A & rule 114, following persons are under statutory obligation to apply for PAN within the time limit stated as under:

Who is to apply for PAN	When to apply for PAN
Any person whose total income exceeds maximum exempted limit.	On or before 31st May of the relevant assessment year.
Any person whose sales or turnover or gross receipts are likely to exceed ₹ 5,00,000 in any previous year	On or before the end of the relevant financial year
Any person who is required to furnish return u/s 139(4A) i.e. trust and charitable institution	
Any person who is entitled to receive any sum or income, on which tax is deductible under in any financial year	
Any person who requires export-import code	Before making any export or import.
Assessee under the GST	Before making application for registration under GST.

Penalty for failure to apply for PAN

Failure to apply for PAN or to quote PAN in prescribed documents (discussed later in this chapter) attracts penalty of ₹ 10,000 u/s 272B.

Voluntary application for allotment of PAN [Sec. 139A(3)]

The section empowers a person to apply for a PAN, even though, the person does not fall under any of the categories as mentioned above. However, a person, who has been already allotted a PAN under new series, shall not apply for another PAN.

Whom to apply (either compulsory or voluntary)

The application is to be made to the Assessing Officer or any other person who has been assigned the function of allotment of PAN. However, where no such Assessing Officer or other person has been assigned such function then application shall be made to the Assessing Officer having jurisdiction over the person.

Form of application¹ – The prescribed forms are as under:

Case	Form
For Indian Citizen / Indian Company / Entities incorporated in India / Unincorporated entities formed in India	49A
In other cases	49AA

B. Suo-moto allotment of PAN

- ♦ As per sec 139A(1B) for the purpose of collecting any information which may be useful for the purposes of the Act, the Central Government may, by way of notification, specify any class of person to apply within prescribed time to the AO for allotment of PAN.
- ♦ Section 139A(2) empowers the Assessing Officer to allot a PAN to any person other than the person falling under the categories mentioned above.

18.21 IMPORTANCE OF PAN**A. PAN must be quoted in all documents and challans [Sec. 139A(5)]**

- a) A person to whom a PAN is allotted, is required to quote that number in -
 - All his returns to; or
 - Any correspondence with; or
 - Any other documents to,
 - Income-tax authority.
- b) A person to whom a PAN is allotted, is required to quote that number in challans for payment of any sum due under this Act.

B. PAN must be quoted in documents pertaining to certain prescribed transactions [Sec. 139A(5)(c) & Rule 114B]

Every person shall quote its PAN in all documents pertaining to following transactions entered into by him –

1. *Transactions relating to sale or purchase of a motor vehicle (other than two wheeled vehicles), which requires registration.
2. *Opening an account [other than a time-deposit and a Basic Savings Bank Deposit Account] with a banking company or a co-operative bank
3. Making application for issue of a credit card or debit card.
4. *Opening of a demat account
5. Payment in cash exceeding ₹ 50,000 to a hotel or restaurant against a bill or bills at any one time
6. Payment in cash exceeding ₹ 50,000 in connection with travel to any foreign country or payment for purchase of any foreign currency at any one time
7. *Payment exceeding ₹ 50,000 to any mutual fund for purchase of its units.
8. *Payment exceeding ₹ 50,000 to a company or an institution for acquiring debentures or bonds issued by it
9. Payment exceeding ₹ 50,000 to RBI for acquiring bonds issued by it.
10. *Deposit in cash exceeding ₹ 50,000 during any one day with a banking company or a co-operative bank

¹ Specified applicant may apply for allotment of PAN through a common application form notified by the Central Government



11. Purchase of bank drafts or pay orders or banker's cheques from a banking company or a co-operative bank in cash for an amount exceeding ₹ 50,000 during any one day
12. *A time deposit of an amount exceeding ₹ 50,000 or aggregating to more than ₹ 5 lakh during a financial year with: (i) a banking company or a co-operative bank; or (ii) a Post Office; or (iii) a Nidhi referred to in section 406 of the Companies Act, 2013; or (iv) a non-banking financial company
13. Payment in cash or by way of a bank draft or pay order or banker's cheque of an amount aggregating to more than ₹ 50,000 in a financial year for one or more pre-paid payment instruments, as defined in the policy guidelines for issuance and operation of pre-paid payment instruments issued by Reserve Bank of India u/s 18 of the Payment and Settlement Systems Act, 2007, to a banking company or a co-operative bank
14. *Payment aggregating to more than ₹ 50,000 in a financial year as life insurance premium to an insurer
15. *A contract for sale or purchase of securities (other than shares) where transaction value exceeds ₹ 1 lakh
16. *Sale or purchase, by any person, of shares of a company not listed in a recognised stock exchange where transaction value exceeds ₹ 1 lakh
17. *Sale or purchase of any immovable property where amount exceeds ₹ 10 lakh or stamp value exceeds ₹ 10 lakh
18. Sale or purchase, by any person, of goods or services of any nature other than those specified above where transaction value exceeds ₹ 2 lakh

Note

- i) Where a person, entering into any of the aforesaid transaction, is a minor and who does not have any income chargeable to tax, he shall quote the PAN of his father or mother or guardian, as the case may be, in the document pertaining to the said transaction
- ii) Any person who does not have a PAN and who enters into any of the aforesaid transaction, he shall make a declaration in Form No.60 giving therein the particulars of such transaction.
- iii) The provisions of this rule shall not apply to the following class or classes of persons, namely:
 - the Central Government, the State Governments and the Consular Offices;
 - the non-residents in respect of the transactions other than a transaction referred above with *.

C. PAN on TDS & TCS Certificate

- a) **PAN on TDS:** Every person is required to intimate his PAN to the person who has deducted the tax at source [Sec. 139A(5A)].

Exceptions

This provision is not applicable to an assessee who furnishes to the payer a declaration in writing in the prescribed form (Form 15G or 15H) and manner to the effect that the tax on his estimated total income is nil.

The person deducting tax at source is required to quote –

- PAN of the payee;
- PAN of himself;
- Tax Deduction Account Number (TAN) of himself,
 - in all statements, certificates furnished u/s 200(3) or 203 or 206 [Sec. 139A(5B)].

- b) **PAN on TCS:** Every person responsible for collecting tax in accordance with the provisions of sec.206C shall quote PAN of every buyer or licensee or lessee in all certificates furnished in accordance with the provisions of sec. 206C(3) or 206C(5) and in all returns prepared u/s 206C(5A)/(5B) to the Income-tax authority [Sec. 139A(5D)]

Every buyer or licensee or lessee is required to intimate his PAN to the seller who has collected the tax at source [Sec. 139A(5C)]

18.22 INTIMATION FOR ANY CHANGE

Every person shall intimate the Assessing Officer, in the prescribed manner, any change in his address or in the name & nature of his business on the basis of which PAN was allotted to him [Sec. 139A(5)(d)]

18.23 QUOTING OF AADHAAR NUMBER [SEC. 139AA]

Every person who is eligible to obtain Aadhaar number shall quote Aadhaar number:

- a. in the application form for allotment of permanent account number;
- b. in the return of income:

Note:

- ◆ Where the person does not possess the Aadhaar Number, the Enrolment ID of Aadhaar application form issued to him at the time of enrolment shall be quoted.
- ◆ Every person who has been allotted PAN before 01-07-2017 and who is eligible to obtain Aadhaar number, shall intimate his Aadhaar number to such authority on or before specified date (31-12-2017). In case of failure to intimate the Aadhaar number, the PAN allotted to the person shall be deemed to be invalid.
- ◆ The provisions of this section shall not apply to notified persons or State

STUDY NOTE : 19

ASSESSMENT PROCEDURE



This Study Note includes :

- 19.1 Self-Assessment [Sec. 140A]
- 19.2 Intimation or Assessment by Income tax department
- 19.3 Inquiry before assessment
- 19.4 Intimation / Assessment by Assessing Officer
- 19.5 Intimation [Sec. 143(1)]
- 19.6 Scrutiny Assessment u/s 143(3)
- 19.7 Best Judgment Assessment [Sec. 144]
- 19.8 Recap
- 19.9 Power of Joint Commissioner to issue directions in certain cases [Sec. 144A]
- 19.10 Rectification of Mistake [Sec.154]
- 19.11 Demand Notice [Sec.156]

Assessment means to assess the income of the assessee i.e. to decide the income and tax liability of the assessee on the basis of return filed, information gathered or to the best of judgment of income tax department. It begins with self-assessment i.e. assessment by the assessee himself.

19.1 SELF-ASSESSMENT [SEC. 140A]

In self-assessment, assessee itself is responsible to determine its taxable income, tax liability and to pay tax accordingly. Provision of sec. 140A is as follows -

- a) Where any tax is payable (after deducting relief, rebate, advance payment of tax or tax deducted or collected at source or MAT or AMT credit, if any) on the basis of return furnished the assessee is required to pay such tax before filing the return.

Taxpoint: A return furnished without paying self-assessment tax & interest, if any, shall be treated as defective return.

- b) If any interest is payable for delayed filing of return (u/s 234A) or default in payment of advance tax (u/s 234B) or for deferment of advance tax (u/s 234C) or fee (u/s 234F) is payable for filing return after due date, then such interest or fee should be paid along with self-assessment tax.

Note: While calculating above interest for the purpose of self-assessment, tax on the total income declared in the return shall be considered.

- c) Where the amount paid by the assessee falls short of the aggregate of tax, interest and fee, the amount so paid shall first be adjusted towards fee and thereafter towards interest payable and the balance, if any, shall be adjusted towards tax payable.
- d) After assessment, any amount paid under this section shall be deemed to have been paid towards such assessment.
- e) If an assessee fails to pay whole or any part of such tax or interest or both in accordance with the provisions of sec. 140A, he shall be deemed to be an *assessee in default*.

ILLUSTRATION 1

Mr. Gambhir Mitra paid ₹ 42,000 together with return. Show the treatment u/s 140A from following data:

Tax liability	₹ 82,000
Interest payable u/s 234A (as per returned income)	₹ 750
Interest payable u/s 234B (as per returned income)	₹ 3,730
Interest payable u/s 234C	₹ 1,660
Fee u/s 234F	₹ 5,000
Advance tax paid	₹ 1,500
TDS	₹ 6,000

Solution

Amount payable together with filing return for the A.Y.2018-19

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Tax liability		82,000
Add: Fee payable u/s 234F	5,000	
Interest payable u/s 234A	750	
Interest payable u/s 234B	3,730	
Interest payable u/s 234C	1,660	11,140
Total		93,140
Less: Advance tax paid	1,500	
TDS	6,000	7,500
Amount payable		85,640
Treatment of amount paid: Amount paid i.e. ₹ 42,000 shall be first adjusted with fee payable i.e., ₹ 5,000 and then with interest payable i.e. ₹ 6,140 and the balance amount i.e. ₹ 30,860 shall be adjusted towards tax liability. Finally tax yet to be paid is ₹43,640 (i.e. ₹ 85,640 – ₹ 42,000).		



19.2 INTIMATION OR ASSESSMENT BY INCOME TAX DEPARTMENT

After submission of return or on non-submission of return by the assessee, assessment is made by the Income tax department. The Assessing Officer can assess the income of the assessee in any of the following manner:

1. Intimation u/s 143(1);
2. Scrutiny Assessment u/s 143(3);
3. Best Judgment Assessment u/s 144;
4. Income Escaping Assessment u/s 147

For making assessment, the Assessing Officer can make an inquiry. Provision relating to inquiry before assessment are as under:

19.3 INQUIRY BEFORE ASSESSMENT

1. Issue of notice to the assessee [Sec. 142(1)]
 - to submit a return [Sec. 142(1)(i)]
 - to produce accounts, documents etc. [Sec. 142(1)(ii) & (iii)]
2. Making inquiry [Sec. 142(2)]
3. Giving direction to get books of account audited [Sec. 142(2A) to (2D)]
4. Opportunity of being heard [Sec. 142(3)]
5. Estimate by Valuation Officer in certain cases [Sec. 142A]

Issue of notice to the assessee [Sec. 142(1)]

For the purpose of making assessment, the Assessing Officer may serve a notice on any person -

- who has submitted a return u/s 139; or
- in whose case the time allowed u/s 139(1) for furnishing the return has expired.

Such notice may relate to any of the following matter -

1. **Notice to submit a return [Sec. 142(1)(i)]:** If the assessee has not submitted a return of income within specified time, the Assessing Officer may require him to submit a return in the prescribed form on or before the date specified in the notice.

Taxpoint: In case assessee has not furnished the return of income, it is not mandatory for the Assessing Officer to issue notice u/s 142(1)(i) if he wishes to make best judgment assessment.

2. **Notice to produce accounts, documents etc. [Sec. 142(1)(ii)]:** The Assessing Officer may ask the assessee to produce such documents or accounts as he may require.

Exception: Assessing Officer shall not require the production of any accounts pertaining to a period more than 3 years prior to the previous year.

3. **Notice to furnish information [Sec. 142(1)(iii)]:** Assessing Officer may require the assessee to furnish in writing information in such form and on such points or matters as he may require (including a statement of all assets and liabilities of the assessee, whether included in the accounts or not). However, prior approval of the Joint Commissioner shall be obtained before requiring the assessee to furnish a statement of all assets and liabilities not included in the accounts.

Taxpoint: Notice u/s 142(1)(i) can be served only if return has not been submitted where as notice u/s 142(1)(ii) & (iii) can be served whether return has been furnished or not.

Making Inquiry [Sec. 142(2)]

For the purpose of obtaining full information in respect of the income (or loss) of any person, the Assessing Officer may make such inquiry, as he considers necessary.

Taxpoint: U/s 142(1) Assessing Officer collects information from the assessee, however u/s 142(2) Assessing Officer has the power to collect information from any source.

Giving direction to get books of account audited [Sec. 142(2A) to (2D)]

The Assessing Officer (after giving reasonable opportunity to the assessee) may direct the assessee to get his accounts audited if he is of the opinion that it is necessary to do so having regard to the -

- nature and complexity of the accounts, volume of the accounts, doubts about the correctness of the accounts, multiplicity of transactions in the accounts or specialised nature of business activity of the assessee; and
- interest of revenue.

Such direction can be issued even if the accounts of the assessee have already been audited u/s 44AB or any other law for the time being in force

Notes

- a. Such direction can be issued only with the prior approval of the Principle Chief Commissioner / Principle Commissioner / Chief Commissioner / Commissioner.
- b. The Principle Chief Commissioner / Principle Commissioner / Chief Commissioner / Commissioner nominates such auditor.
- c. Such order can be issued at any stage of the proceedings before the Assessing Officer. However, no such order shall be issued after the completion of assessment/reassessment.

Time Limit for audit report: The audit report shall be furnished by the assessee within the period specified by the Assessing Officer. The Assessing Officer has power to extend such period on an application made by the assessee or suo motu. However, the aggregate period (fixed originally and extended) shall not exceed 180 days from the date on which such direction is received by the assessee.

Form of audit report: The chartered accountant shall submit the report in Form 6B to the assessee. Thereafter such report is to be submitted by the assessee to the Assessing Officer within such period as allowed by the Assessing Officer.

Audit fees: The audit fees and audit expenditure shall be determined by the Principle Chief Commissioner / Principle Commissioner / Chief Commissioner / Commissioner (which shall be final) and paid by the Central Government.

Consequences of failure to get books of account audited: In case assessee fails to get books of account audited, it -

- will be liable to Best Judgment Assessment u/s 144; and
- attracts penalty and prosecution.

Note: Penalty etc. are attracted only if there is a default by the assessee. If accountant nominated by the Commissioner refuses to audit the accounts, the assessee cannot be held responsible

Opportunity of being heard [Sec. 142(3)]

The assessee must be given an opportunity of being heard in respect of any material gathered on the basis of any inquiry u/s 142(2) or any audit u/s 142(2A) and is proposed to be utilised for the purpose of the assessment.

Note: Sec. 142(3) shall not be applicable in case of assessment u/s 144.



Estimation by Valuation Officer in certain cases [Sec. 142A]

- ▶ The Assessing Officer may, for the purposes of assessment or reassessment, make a reference to a Valuation Officer to estimate the value, including fair market value, of any asset, property or investment and submit a copy of report to him.
 - "Valuation Officer" has the same meaning as in clause (r) of section 2 of the Wealth-tax Act, 1957
- ▶ The Assessing Officer may make a reference to the Valuation Officer whether or not he is satisfied about the correctness or completeness of the accounts of the assessee.
- ▶ The Valuation Officer, on a reference made, shall, for the purpose of estimating the value of the asset, property or investment, have all the powers that he has under section 38A of the Wealth-tax Act, 1957.
- ▶ The Valuation Officer shall, estimate the value of the asset, property or investment after taking into account such evidence as the assessee may produce and any other evidence in his possession gathered, after giving an opportunity of being heard to the assessee.
- ▶ The Valuation Officer may estimate the value of the asset, property or investment to the best of his judgment, if the assessee does not co-operate or comply with his directions.
- ▶ The Valuation Officer shall send a copy of the report of the estimate made to the Assessing Officer and the assessee, within a period of 6 months from the end of the month in which a reference is made.
- ▶ The Assessing Officer may, on receipt of the report from the Valuation Officer, and after giving the assessee an opportunity of being heard, take into account such report in making the assessment or reassessment.

19.4 INTIMATION / ASSESSMENT BY ASSESSING OFFICER

The Assessing Officer makes the following order:

Intimation [Sec. 143(1)]

On the basis of return filed; or

Regular assessment

- On the basis of further evidence gathered by him [Scrutiny Assessment u/s 143(3)]
- On the basis of best of his judgement [Best Judgement Assessment u/s 144]

19.5 INTIMATION [SEC. 143(1)]

Where a return has been made u/s 139 or in response to a notice u/s 142(1), such return shall be processed in the following manner, namely:—

- a. the total income or loss shall be computed after making the following adjustment:
 - i. any arithmetical error in the return;
 - ii. an incorrect claim, if such incorrect claim is apparent from any information in the return;
 - iii. disallowance of loss claimed, if return of the previous year for which set off of loss is claimed was furnished after the due date;
 - iv. disallowance of expenditure indicated in the audit report but not taken into account in computing the total income in the return;
 - v. disallowance of deduction claimed u/s 10AA, 80-IA, 80-IAB, 80-IB, 80-IC, 80-ID or 80-IE, if the return is furnished

after the due date; or

- vi. addition of income appearing in Form 26AS or Form 16A or Form 16 which has not been included in computing the total income in the return.

Such adjustments shall not be made unless an intimation is given to the assessee of such adjustments either in writing or in electronic mode. The response received from the assessee, if any, shall be considered before making any adjustment, and in a case where no response is received within 30 days of the issue of such intimation, such adjustments shall be made.

- b. the tax, interest and fee, if any, shall be computed on the total income computed above;
- c. the sum payable by (or the amount of refund due to), the assessee shall be determined after adjustment of the tax, interest and fee, if any, by any TDS, TCS, advance tax paid, any relief, tax paid on self-assessment and any amount paid otherwise by way of tax, interest or fee;
- d. an intimation shall be prepared or generated and sent to the assessee specifying the sum determined to be payable by, or the amount of refund due to, the assessee; and
- e. the amount of refund due to the assessee in pursuance of the determination shall be granted to the assessee.
- f. An intimation shall also be sent to the assessee in a case where the loss declared in the return by the assessee is adjusted but no tax or interest or fee is payable by, or no refund is due to, him.

Time limit for intimation: No intimation shall be sent after the expiry of 1 year from the end of the financial year in which the return is made. The period of limitation will run from the date of filing of latest revised return.

Notes

- ▶ *An incorrect claim apparent from any information in the return* shall mean a claim, on the basis of an entry, in the return,—
 - a) of an item, which is inconsistent with another entry of the same or some other item in such return;
 - b) in respect of which the information required to be furnished under this Act to substantiate such entry has not been so furnished; or
 - c) in respect of a deduction, where such deduction exceeds specified statutory limit which may have been expressed as monetary amount or percentage or ratio or fraction;
- ▶ The acknowledgment of the return shall be deemed to be intimation where either no sum is payable by the assessee or no refund is due to him.
- ▶ In case, where refund becomes due to the assessee u/s 143(1) and the Assessing Officer is of the opinion, having regard to the fact that a notice has been issued u/s 143(2) in respect of such return, that the grant of the refund is likely to adversely affect the revenue, he may, for reasons to be recorded in writing and with the previous approval of the Principal Commissioner or Commissioner, as the case may be, withhold the refund up to the date on which the assessment is made [Sec. 241A]

19.6 SCRUTINY ASSESSMENT U/S 143(3)

Where the Assessing Officer or the prescribed income-tax authority (here-in-after collectively referred to as 'Assessing Officer') considers it necessary to ensure that the assessee has not -

- understated his income; or
- declared excessive loss; or
- under paid the tax,



he can make a scrutiny in this regard and gather such information and evidence as he deems fit. And on the basis of such information and evidence so collected, he shall pass an assessment order. Such order shall be treated as regular assessment order.

Conditions for scrutiny assessment

- A return has been furnished u/s 139 or in response to a notice u/s 142(1); and
- Assessing Officer considers it necessary or expedient to ensure that the assessee has not understated his income, declared excessive loss or under-paid the tax.

Procedure

Notice for scrutiny [Sec. 143(2)]

Assessing Officer shall serve on the assessee a notice requiring the assessee, on a date specified in the notice, to produce, or cause to be produced, any evidence on which assessee may rely, in support of the return.

Time limit of notice

No notice shall be served on the assessee after the expiry of 6 months from the end of the financial year in which the return is furnished.

Order

After collecting such information and hearing such evidence as the assessee produces in response to the notice u/s 143(2) and after taking into account all relevant materials, which the Assessing Officer has gathered;

The Assessing Officer shall, by an order in writing, make an assessment of the total income or loss of the assessee and determine the sum payable by him or refund of any amount due to him on the basis of such assessment.

Time limit for completion of scrutiny assessment

Assessment u/s 143(3) should be completed within 18 months (from A.Y. 2019-20: 12 months) from the end of the relevant assessment year.

Special procedure in case of research association etc. [Proviso to Sec. 143(3)]

Applicable to

- Research association referred in sec. 10(21);
- News agency referred in sec. 10(22B);
- Association or institution referred in sec. 10(23A);
- institution referred in sec. 10(23B);
- fund or institution referred in sec. 10(23C)(iv);
- trust or institution referred in sec. 10(23C)(v);
- any university or other educational institution referred in sec. 10(23C)(vi);
- any hospital or other medical institution referred in sec. 10(23C)(via)
- any university or college u/s 35(1)(ii) or (iii)
 - which is required to furnish the return of income u/s 139(4C) or (4D)

Assessment Order

An order for assessment of such assessee shall be made after giving effect to the provisions of sec. 10. However in the following case assessment of such assessee shall be made without giving effect to the provisions of sec. 10—

- a. The Assessing Officer has intimated the Central Government or the prescribed authority about contravention made by above assessee of respective provision of sec. 10 on the basis of which exemption has been granted; and
- b. Approval granted to such assessee has been withdrawn or rescinded by such authority.

Note: No effect shall be given by the Assessing Officer to the provisions of sec.10(23C) in the case of a trust or institution for a previous year, if the provisions of the first proviso to sec. 2(15) become applicable in the case of such person in such previous year, whether or not the approval granted to such trust or institution or notification issued in respect of such trust or institution has been withdrawn or rescinded.

19.7 BEST JUDGMENT ASSESSMENT [SEC. 144]

Under this section, assessment shall be made by the Assessing Officer to the best of his judgment after considering all relevant materials which he has gathered.

Assessing Officer cannot reduce the tax liability of the assessee by assessment under this section.

Taxpoint: A refund cannot be granted u/s 144.

Situation in which it is applicable: In the following situations assessment shall be made under this section -

- a. If the person fails to file the return u/s 139(1), 139(4) or 139(5); or
- b. If the person fails to comply with the terms of notice u/s 142(1); or
- c. If the person fails to comply with the directions u/s 142(2A) requiring him to get his accounts audited; or
- d. If the person fails to comply with the terms of notice u/s 143(2), requiring his presence or production of evidence and documents.

Note: In any of the given situation, the Assessing Officer is under an obligation to make an assessment under this section. In other words, Best judgment assessment is not the discretionary power of the Assessing Officer but mandatory in nature.

Opportunity of being heard

The assessment u/s 144 can only be made after giving the assessee a reasonable opportunity of being heard. Such opportunity shall be given by serving a "Show cause notice" calling upon the assessee to show cause(s), on a date and time specified in the notice, why the assessment should not be completed to the best of judgment of the Assessing Officer.

Exception: Such opportunity need not be given, where notice u/s 142(1) has already been issued.

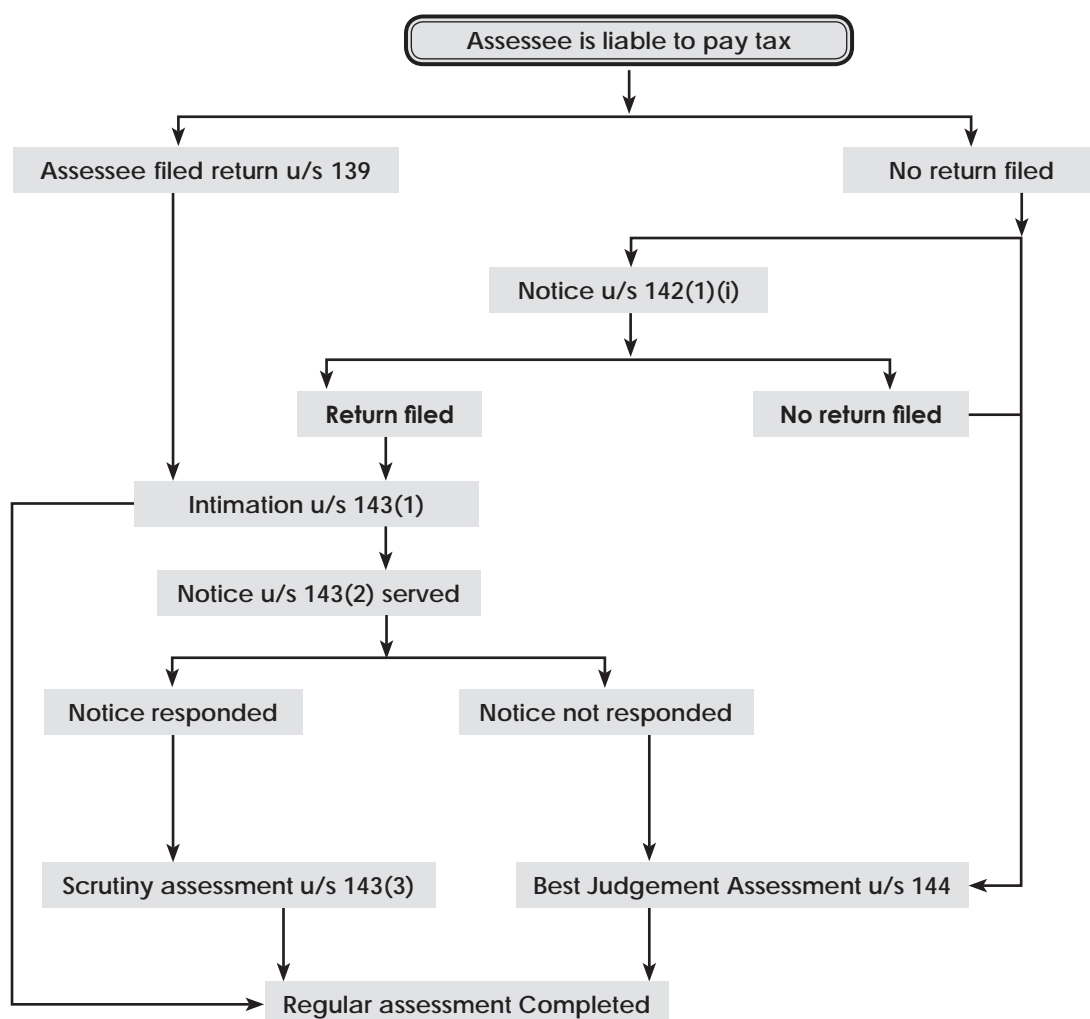
Time limit for completion of assessment [Sec. 153(1)]

18 months (from A.Y. 2019-20: 12 months) from the end of relevant assessment year

Other points

Non-maintenance of proper accounts: As per sec. 145(3), if the Assessing Officer is not satisfied with the correctness or the completeness of the accounts of the assessee or if no regular method of accountancy or accounting standards [as notified by the Central Government u/s 145(2)] is followed by the assessee, the Assessing Officer may make an assessment in the manner provided u/s 144.

19.8 RECAP



19.9 POWER OF JOINT COMMISSIONER TO ISSUE DIRECTIONS IN CERTAIN CASES [SEC. 144A]

Joint Commissioner may (on his own motion or on a reference being made to him by the Assessing Officer or on the application of an assessee) -

- Call for and examine the record of any proceeding in which an assessment is pending; and
- Having regard to the nature of the case or the amount involved or for any other reason,

- issue such directions as he thinks fit for the guidance of the Assessing Officer to enable him to complete the assessment and such directions shall be binding on the Assessing Officer.

Note: Directions, which are prejudicial to the assessee, shall not be issued without giving the assessee an opportunity of being heard. However, direction of investigation shall not be deemed to be a direction prejudicial to the assessee.

19.10 RECTIFICATION OF MISTAKE [SEC.154]

An income-tax authority, is empowered (suo moto or on application by assessee) to -

- a) rectify any mistake apparent in an order passed by him; or
- b) amend any intimation issued u/s 143(1) or deemed intimation
- c) amend any intimation issued u/s 200A(1).

Taxpoint: Such order of rectification must be passed in writing.

Time limit for Rectification [Sec. 154(7)]

Within 4 years from the end of the financial year in which the order sought to be amended was passed.

However, in respect of an application made by the assessee or deductor or collector, the authority shall, within a period of 6 months from the end of the month in which the application is received by it, pass an order -

- a. making the amendment; or
- b. refusing to allow the claim.

Opportunity of being heard [Sec. 154(3)]: If such rectification order is prejudicial to the assessee or deductor or collector, an opportunity of being heard must be given to the assessee, before passing such order.

Note

- Where any such amendment has the effect of reducing the assessment or otherwise reducing the liability of the assessee or the deductor or collector, the Assessing Officer shall make any refund which may be due to such assessee or the deductor or collector.
- Where any such amendment has the effect of enhancing the assessment or reducing a refund already made or otherwise increasing the liability of the assessee or the deductor or collector, the Assessing Officer shall serve on the assessee or the deductor or collector, as the case may be a notice of demand in the prescribed form specifying the sum payable, and such notice of demand shall be deemed to be issued u/s 156.

19.11 DEMAND NOTICE [SEC.156]

On completion of assessment, a demand notice is served for additional demand raised in the assessment.

Time limit for payment of tax: The assessee should make the payment of amount demanded within 30 days of service of notice [Sec. 220(1)] Where the Assessing Officer has any reason to believe that it will be detrimental to revenue if the full period of 30 days is allowed, then he may with the previous approval of the Joint Commissioner direct that the sum specified in the notice of demand shall be paid within such time as may be specified by him in the notice.

Interest on delay in payment: If the payment is not made within 30 days (or time allowed in the notice), interest shall be payable @ 1% for every month (or part thereof) of the delay [Sec. 220(2)]

An assessee in default shall be liable to a penalty of an amount not exceeding the amount of tax in arrears. [Sec. 221(1)]

Note: Where any sum is determined to be payable by the assessee or by the deductor or collector u/s 143(1) or 200A(1) or 206CB(1), the intimation under those sections shall be deemed to be a notice of demand for the purposes of this section.

STUDY NOTE : 20

INCOME COMPUTATION AND DISCLOSURE STANDARDS



This Study Note includes:

- 20.1 ICDS
- 20.2 ICDS I: Accounting Policies
- 20.3 ICDS II: Valuation of Inventories
- 20.4 ICDS III: Construction Contracts
- 20.5 ICDS IV: Revenue Recognition
- 20.6 ICDS V: Tangible Fixed Assets
- 20.7 ICDS VI: Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates
- 20.8 ICDS VII: Government Grants
- 20.9 ICDS VIII: Securities
- 20.10 ICDS IX: Borrowing Costs
- 20.11 ICDS X: Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets

In exercise of the powers conferred by sec. 145(2), the Central Government has notified (vide Notification No. 87/2016 dated 29-09-2016) the income computation and disclosure standards (ICDS).

Applicability

The standards are required to be followed:

- by all assessee (other than an individual or a Hindu undivided family who is not required to get his accounts of the previous year audited u/s 44AB)
- who follows the mercantile system of accounting,
- for the purposes of computation of income chargeable to income-tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" or "Income from other sources".

Taxpoint

- ❖ The standards are not for the purpose of maintenance of books of account. The standards are for computation of income under aforesaid heads of income only.
- ❖ In case of conflict between the provision of the Income-tax Act and ICDS, the provision of the Act shall prevail to that extent.

20.1 ICDS

Following ICDS have been notified:

ICDS I	Accounting Policies
ICDS II	Valuation of Inventories

ICDS III	Construction Contracts
ICDS IV	Revenue Recognition
ICDS V	Tangible Fixed Assets
ICDS VI	Effects of change in Foreign Exchange Rates
ICDS VII	Government Grants
ICDS VIII	Securities
ICDS IX	Borrowing Costs
ICDS X	Contingent Assets

20.2 ICDS I: ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Accounting Policies

- ◆ Accounting policies adopted by a person shall be such so as to represent a true and fair view of the state of affairs and income of the business, profession or vocation.
- ◆ The treatment and presentation of transactions and events shall be governed by their substance and not merely by the legal form.
- ◆ Marked to market loss or an expected loss shall not be recognised unless the recognition of such loss is in accordance with the provisions of any other Income Computation and Disclosure Standard.

Fundamental Accounting Assumptions

- ◆ The fundamental accounting assumptions i.e., Going Concern, Consistency and Accrual are assumed as followed. No specific disclosure is required, if these assumptions are followed, however, if such assumption are not followed, the fact shall be disclosed.

Change in Accounting Policies

- ◆ An accounting policy shall not be changed without reasonable cause.

Disclosure of Accounting Policies

- ◆ All significant accounting policies adopted by a person shall be disclosed.
- ◆ Any change in an accounting policy which has a material effect shall be disclosed (with quantum of the effect, if ascertainable). Where such amount is not ascertainable, the fact shall be indicated.
- ◆ Disclosure of accounting policies or of changes therein cannot remedy a wrong or inappropriate treatment of the item.

20.3 ICDS II: VALUATION OF INVENTORIES

Scope

- ◆ This Standard shall be applied for valuation of inventories, except
 - i. Work-in-progress arising under 'construction contract'
 - ii. Work-in-progress which is dealt with by other Standard



- iii. Shares, debentures and other financial instruments held as stock-in-trade¹
- iv. Producers' inventories of livestock, agriculture and forest products, mineral oils, ores and gases to the extent that they are measured at net realisable value
- v. Machinery spares, which can be used only in connection with a tangible fixed asset and their use is expected to be irregular²

Measurement

- ◆ Inventories shall be valued at cost, or net realisable value, whichever is lower.
 - *Net realisable value* is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale.

Cost of Inventories

- ◆ Cost of inventories shall comprise of all costs of purchase, costs of services, costs of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition.
 - The *costs of purchase* shall consist of purchase price including duties and taxes, freight inwards and other expenditure directly attributable to the acquisition. Trade discounts, rebates and other similar items shall be deducted in determining the costs of purchase
 - The *costs of services* shall consist of labour and other costs of personnel directly engaged in providing the service including supervisory personnel and attributable overheads.
 - The *costs of conversion* of inventories shall include costs directly related to the units of production and a systematic allocation of fixed and variable production overheads that are incurred in converting materials into finished goods.
 - *Other costs* shall be included in the cost of inventories only to the extent that they are incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition.
 - Interest and other borrowing costs shall not be included in the costs of inventories, unless they meet the criteria for recognition of interest as a component of the cost as specified in the Income Computation and Disclosure Standard on borrowing costs.
 - In determining the cost of inventories, the following costs shall be excluded
 - a. Abnormal amounts of wasted materials, labour, or other production costs;
 - b. Storage costs, unless those costs are necessary in the production process prior to a further production stage;
 - c. Administrative overheads that do not contribute to bringing the inventories to their present location and condition;
 - d. Selling costs.

Cost Formulae

- ◆ The standard recognizes 3 cost formulae viz. (i) Specific Identification Method; (ii) First-in-First-Out Method (FIFO); (iii) Weighted Average Method

Change of Method of Valuation of Inventory

- ◆ The method of valuation of inventories once adopted by a person in any previous year shall not be changed without reasonable cause

¹ Refer ICDS on Securities

² Refer ICDS on Tangible Fixed Assets

Disclosure

- ◆ Following shall be disclosed:
 - a. the accounting policies adopted in measuring inventories including the cost formulae used; and
 - b. the total carrying amount of inventories and its classification appropriate to a person.

20.4 ICDS III: CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

Scope

- ◆ The Standard should be applied in determination of income for a construction contract of a contractor.
 - *Construction contract* is a contract specifically negotiated for the construction of an asset or a combination of assets that are closely interrelated or interdependent in terms of their design, technology and function or their ultimate purpose or use and includes:
 - (i) contract for the rendering of services which are directly related to the construction of the asset, for example, those for the services of project managers and architects;
 - (ii) contract for destruction or restoration of assets, and the restoration of the environment following the demolition of assets.
- ◆ Construction contracts are formulated in a number of ways which are classified as fixed price contracts and cost plus contracts.
 - *Fixed price contract* is a construction contract in which the contractor agrees to a fixed contract price, or a fixed rate per unit of output, which may be subject to cost escalation clauses.
 - *Cost plus contract* is a construction contract in which the contractor is reimbursed for allowable or otherwise defined costs, plus a mark up on these costs or a fixed fee.

Contract Revenue

- ◆ Contract revenue shall be recognised when there is reasonable certainty of its ultimate collection.
- ◆ Contract revenue shall comprise of:
 - a) the initial amount of revenue agreed in the contract, including retentions; and
 - *Retentions* are amounts of progress billings which are not paid until the satisfaction of conditions specified in the contract for the payment of such amounts or until defects have been rectified.
 - *Progress billings* are amounts billed for work performed on a contract whether or not they have been paid by the customer.
 - b) variations in contract work, claims and incentive payments:
 - i. to the extent that it is probable that they will result in revenue; and
 - ii. they are capable of being reliably measured.

Contract Costs

- ◆ Contract costs shall comprise of:
 - a) costs that relate directly to the specific contract;
 - b) costs that are attributable to contract activity in general and can be allocated to the contract;
 - c) such other costs as are specifically chargeable to the customer under the terms of the contract; and
 - d) allocated borrowing costs in accordance with the ICDS on Borrowing Costs.



- ◆ These costs shall be reduced by any incidental income, not being in the nature of interest, dividends or capital gains, that is not included in contract revenue.
- ◆ Costs that cannot be attributed to any contract activity or cannot be allocated to a contract shall be excluded from the costs of a construction contract.

Recognition of Contract Revenue and Expenses

- ◆ Contract revenue and contract costs associated with the construction contract should be recognised as revenue and expenses respectively by reference to the stage of completion of the contract activity at the reporting date.
- ◆ The recognition of revenue and expenses by reference to the stage of completion of a contract is referred to as the percentage of completion method. Under this method, contract revenue is matched with the contract costs incurred in reaching the stage of completion, resulting in the reporting of revenue, expenses and profit which can be attributed to the proportion of work completed.

Changes in Estimates

- ◆ The percentage of completion method is applied on a cumulative basis in each previous year to the current estimates of contract revenue and contract costs. Where there is change in estimates, the changed estimates shall be used in determination of the amount of revenue and expenses in the period in which the change is made and in subsequent periods.

Disclosure

- ◆ A person shall disclose:
 - a. the amount of contract revenue recognised as revenue in the period; and
 - b. the methods used to determine the stage of completion of contracts in progress.
- ◆ A person shall disclose the following for contracts in progress at the reporting date:
 - a. amount of costs incurred and recognised profits (less recognised losses) upto the reporting date;
 - b. the amount of advances received; and
 - c. the amount of retentions.

20.5 ICDS IV: REVENUE RECOGNITION

Scope

- ◆ The Standard deals with the bases for recognition of revenue arising in the course of the ordinary activities of a person from:
 - a) the sale of goods;
 - b) the rendering of services;
 - c) the use by others of the person's resources yielding interest, royalties or dividends.
 - Revenue is the gross inflow of cash, receivables or other consideration arising in the course of the ordinary activities of a person from the sale of goods, from the rendering of services, or from the use by others of the person's resources yielding interest, royalties or dividends. In an agency relationship, the revenue is the amount of commission and not the gross inflow of cash, receivables or other consideration.
 - The Standard does not deal with the aspects of revenue recognition which are dealt with by other ICDS.

Sale of Goods

- ◆ Revenue from sales transactions should be recognized when the following conditions are fulfilled -
 - a) The seller of goods has transferred to the buyer the property in the goods for a price or all significant risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the buyer;
 - b) The seller retains no effective control of the goods transferred to a degree usually associated with ownership;
 - c) There is reasonable certainty of its ultimate collection.

Rendering of Services

- ◆ Revenue from service transactions shall be recognised by the percentage completion method.
- ◆ Under this method, revenue from service transactions is matched with the service transaction costs incurred in reaching the stage of completion, resulting in the determination of revenue, expenses and profit which can be attributed to the proportion of work completed.
- ◆ However, when services are provided by an indeterminate number of acts over a specific period of time, revenue may be recognised on a straight line basis over the specific period.
- ◆ Revenue from service contracts with duration of not more than 90 days may be recognised when the rendering of services under that contract is completed or substantially completed.

Interest

- ◆ Interest shall accrue on the time basis determined by the amount outstanding and the rate applicable.
- ◆ Interest on refund of any tax, duty or cess shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which such interest is received.
- ◆ Discount or premium on debt securities held is treated as though it were accruing over the period to maturity.

Royalty

- ◆ Royalties shall accrue in accordance with the terms of the relevant agreement and shall be recognised on that basis unless, having regard to the substance of the transaction, it is more appropriate to recognise revenue on some other systematic and rational basis.

Dividend

- ◆ Dividends are recognised in accordance with the provisions of the Act

Disclosure

- ◆ Following disclosures shall be made in respect of revenue recognition:
 - a) in a transaction involving sale of goods, total amount not recognised as revenue during the previous year due to lack of reasonably certainty of its ultimate collection along with nature of uncertainty;
 - b) the amount of revenue from service transactions recognised as revenue during the previous year;
 - c) the method used to determine the stage of completion of service transactions in progress; and
 - d) for service transactions in progress at the end of previous year:
 - i. amount of costs incurred and recognised profits (less recognised losses) upto end of previous year;
 - ii. the amount of advances received; and
 - iii. the amount of retentions.



20.6 ICDS V: TANGIBLE FIXED ASSETS

Scope

- ◆ This Income Computation and Disclosure Standard deals with the treatment of tangible fixed assets.
 - *Tangible fixed asset* is an asset being land, building, machinery, plant or furniture held with the intention of being used for the purpose of producing or providing goods or services and is not held for sale in the normal course of business.
 - Stand-by equipment and servicing equipment are to be capitalised. Machinery spares shall be charged to the revenue as and when consumed. When such spares can be used only in connection with an item of tangible fixed asset and their use is expected to be irregular, they shall be capitalised.

Components of Actual Cost

- ◆ The actual cost of an acquired tangible fixed asset shall comprise its purchase price, import duties and other taxes, excluding those subsequently recoverable, and any directly attributable expenditure on making the asset ready for its intended use. Any trade discounts and rebates shall be deducted in arriving at the actual cost.
- ◆ The cost of a tangible fixed asset may undergo changes subsequent to its acquisition or construction on account of:
 - a. price adjustment, changes in duties or similar factors; or
 - b. exchange fluctuation as specified in ICDS on the effects of changes in foreign exchange rates.
- ◆ Administration and other general overhead expenses are to be excluded from the cost of tangible fixed assets if they do not relate to a specific tangible fixed asset.
- ◆ The expenditure incurred on start-up and commissioning of the project, including the expenditure incurred on test runs and experimental production, shall be capitalised.

Self-constructed Tangible Fixed Assets

- ◆ In arriving at the actual cost of self-constructed tangible fixed assets, the same principles shall be followed.
- ◆ Cost of construction that relate directly to the specific tangible fixed asset and costs that are attributable to the construction activity in general and can be allocated to the specific tangible fixed asset shall be included in actual cost. Any internal profits shall be eliminated in arriving at such costs.

Non-monetary Consideration

- ◆ When a tangible fixed asset is acquired in exchange for another asset, the fair value of the tangible fixed asset so acquired shall be its actual cost.
 - *Fair value* of an asset is the amount for which that asset could be exchanged between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction
- ◆ When a tangible fixed asset is acquired in exchange for shares or other securities, the fair value of the tangible fixed asset so acquired shall be its actual cost.

Improvements and Repairs

- ◆ An Expenditure that increases the future benefits from the existing asset beyond its previously assessed standard of performance is added to the actual cost.
- ◆ The cost of an addition or extension to an existing tangible fixed asset which is of a capital nature and which becomes an integral part of the existing tangible fixed asset is to be added to its actual cost. Any addition or extension, which has a separate identity and is capable of being used after the existing tangible fixed asset is disposed of, shall be treated as separate asset.

Valuation of Tangible Fixed Assets in Special Cases

- ◆ Where a person owns tangible fixed assets jointly with others, the proportion in the actual cost, accumulated depreciation and written down value is grouped together with similar fully owned tangible fixed assets.
- ◆ Where several assets are purchased for a consolidated price, the consideration shall be apportioned to the various assets on a fair basis.

20.7 ICDS VI: EFFECTS OF CHANGES IN FOREIGN EXCHANGE RATES

Scope

- ◆ The Standard deals with:
 - a. treatment of transactions in foreign currencies;
 - b. translating the financial statements of foreign operations;
 - *Foreign operations of a person* is a branch, by whatever name called, of that person, the activities of which are based or conducted in a country other than India
 - c. treatment of foreign currency transactions in the nature of forward exchange contracts.
 - *Foreign currency transaction* is a transaction which is denominated in or requires settlement in a foreign currency, including transactions arising when a person:
 - a) buys or sells goods or services whose price is denominated in a foreign currency; or
 - b) borrows or lends funds when the amounts payable or receivable are denominated in a foreign currency; or
 - c) becomes a party to an unperformed forward exchange contract; or
 - d) otherwise acquires or disposes of assets, or incurs or settles liabilities, denominated in a foreign currency.
 - *Forward exchange contract* means an agreement to exchange different currencies at a forward rate, and includes a foreign currency option contract or another financial instrument of a similar nature.

Initial Recognition

- ◆ A foreign currency transaction shall be recorded, on initial recognition in the reporting currency, by applying to the foreign currency amount the exchange rate between the reporting currency and the foreign currency at the date of the transaction.
- ◆ An average rate for a week or a month that approximates the actual rate at the date of the transaction may be used for all transaction in each foreign currency occurring during that period. If the exchange rate fluctuates significantly, the actual rate at the date of the transaction shall be used.

Conversion at Last Date of Previous Year

- ◆ At last day of each previous year:
 - a. foreign currency monetary items shall be converted into reporting currency by applying the closing rate;
 - *Monetary items* are money held and assets to be received or liabilities to be paid in fixed or determinable amounts of money. Cash, receivables, and payables are examples of monetary items;
 - b. non-monetary items in a foreign currency shall be converted into reporting currency by using the exchange rate at the date of the transaction.
 - *Non-monetary items* are assets and liabilities other than monetary items. Fixed assets, inventories, and investments in equity shares are examples of non-monetary items;
 - c. non-monetary item being inventory which is carried at net realisable value denominated in a foreign currency shall be reported using the exchange rate that existed when such value was determined.



Forward Exchange Contracts

- ♦ Any premium or discount arising at the inception of a forward exchange contract shall be amortised as expense or income over the life of the contract. Exchange differences on such a contract shall be recognised as income or as expense in the previous year in which the exchange rates change. Any profit or loss arising on cancellation or renewal shall be recognised as income or as expense for the previous year.
- ♦ Premium, discount or exchange difference on contracts that are intended for trading or speculation purposes, or that are entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction shall be recognised at the time of settlement.

20.8 ICDS VII: GOVERNMENT GRANTS

Scope

- ♦ The Standard deals with the treatment of Government grants. The Government grants are sometimes called by other names such as subsidies, cash incentives, duty drawbacks, waiver, concessions, reimbursements, etc. but does not include Government participation in the ownership of the enterprise
 - *Government* refers to the Central Government, State Governments, agencies and similar bodies, whether local, national or international.
 - *Government grants* are assistance by Government in cash or kind to a person for past or future compliance with certain conditions. They exclude those forms of Government assistance which cannot have a value placed upon them and the transactions with Government which cannot be distinguished from the normal trading transactions of the person.

Recognition of Government Grants

- ♦ Government grants should not be recognised until there is reasonable assurance that (i) the person shall comply with the conditions attached to them, and (ii) the grants shall be received.
- ♦ Recognition of Government grant shall not be postponed beyond the date of actual receipt.

Treatment of Government Grants

Grant Relates to	Treatment
Depreciable fixed asset	The grant shall be deducted from the actual cost of the asset or from the written down value of block of assets
Non-depreciable asset requiring fulfillment of certain obligations	The grant shall be recognised as income over the same period over which the cost of meeting such obligations is charged to income
Not directly relatable to the asset acquired	Proportionate amount shall be deducted from the actual cost of the assets or shall be reduced from the written down value of block of assets to which the assets belonged to.
Receivable as compensation for expenses or losses incurred in a previous financial year or for the purpose of giving immediate financial support to the person with no further related costs	The grant shall be recognised as income of the period in which it is receivable
In other case	Grants shall be recognised as income over the periods necessary to match them with the related costs which they are intended to compensate

- ♦ The Government grants in the form of non-monetary assets, given at a concessional rate, shall be accounted for on the basis of their acquisition cost.

Refund of Government Grants

- ♦ The amount refundable in respect of a Government grant shall be applied first against any unamortised deferred credit remaining in respect of the Government grant. To the extent that the amount refundable exceeds any such deferred credit, or where no deferred credit exists, the amount shall be charged to profit and loss statement.
- ♦ The amount refundable in respect of a Government grant related to a depreciable fixed asset shall be recorded by increasing the actual cost or written down value of block of assets by the amount refundable. Where the actual cost of the asset is increased, depreciation on the revised actual cost or written down value shall be provided prospectively at the prescribed rate.

Disclosure

- ♦ Following disclosure shall be made in respect of Government grants:
 - a. nature and extent of Government grants recognised during the previous year by way of deduction from the actual cost of the asset or assets or from the written down value of block of assets during the previous year;
 - b. nature and extent of Government grants recognised during the previous year as income;
 - c. nature and extent of Government grants not recognised during the previous year by way of deduction from the actual cost of the asset or assets or from the written down value of block of assets and reasons thereof; and
 - d. nature and extent of Government grants not recognised during the previous year as income and reasons thereof.

20.9 ICDS VIII: SECURITIES

Scope

- ♦ This part of the Standard deals with securities held as stock-in-trade. However, this part of the Standard does not deal with:
 - a. the bases for recognition of interest and dividends on securities;
 - b. securities held by a person engaged in the business of insurance;
 - c. securities held by mutual funds, venture capital funds, banks and public financial institutions formed under a Central or a State Act or so declared under the Companies Act, 1956 or the Companies Act, 2013
 - *Securities* shall have the meaning assigned to it in sec. 2(h) of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 and shall include share of a company in which public are not substantially interested but shall not include derivatives.

Recognition and Initial Measurement of Securities

- ♦ A security on acquisition shall be recognised at actual cost i.e., its purchase price + acquisition charges such as brokerage, fees, tax, duty or cess.
- ♦ Where a security is acquired in exchange for other securities or other asset, the fair value of the security so acquired shall be its actual cost.
 - *Fair value* is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged between a knowledgeable, willing buyer and a knowledgeable, willing seller in an arm's length transaction.
- ♦ Where unpaid interest has accrued before the acquisition of an interest-bearing security and is included in the price paid for the security, the subsequent receipt of interest is allocated between pre-acquisition and post-acquisition periods; the pre-acquisition portion of the interest is deducted from the actual cost.



Subsequent Measurement of Securities

- ◆ At the end of any previous year, securities held as stock-in-trade shall be valued at actual cost initially recognised or net realisable value at the end of that previous year, whichever is lower.
- ◆ The comparison of actual cost initially recognised and net realisable value shall be done categorywise (viz., shares; debt securities; convertible securities; and any other securities) and not for each individual security.
- ◆ Securities not listed on a recognised stock exchange or listed but not quoted on a recognised stock exchange shall be valued at actual cost initially recognised.

20.10 ICDS IX: BORROWING COSTS

Scope

- ◆ The Standard deals with treatment of borrowing costs. However, the Standard does not deal with the actual or imputed cost of owners' equity and preference share capital.
 - *Borrowing costs* are interest and other costs incurred by a person in connection with the borrowing of funds and include:
 - a) commitment charges on borrowings;
 - b) amortised amount of discounts or premiums relating to borrowings;
 - c) amortised amount of ancillary costs incurred in connection with the arrangement of borrowings;
 - d) finance charges in respect of assets acquired under finance leases or under other similar arrangements.

Recognition

- ◆ Borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset shall be capitalised as part of the cost of that asset.
 - *Qualifying asset* means:
 - a. land, building, machinery, plant or furniture, being tangible assets;
 - b. know-how, patents, copyrights, trade marks, licences, franchises or any other business or commercial rights of similar nature, being intangible assets;
 - c. inventories that require a period of 12 months or more to bring them to a saleable condition.

Borrowing Costs Eligible for Capitalisation

- ◆ *Specific Borrowing*: The extent to which funds are borrowed specifically for the purposes of acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset, the amount of borrowing costs to be capitalised on that asset shall be the actual borrowing costs incurred during the period on the funds so borrowed.
- ◆ *Other than specific borrowing*: The amount of borrowing costs to be capitalised shall be computed in accordance with this formula: $A \times B / C$

A. Borrowing costs incurred during the previous year except on specific borrowings

- B. i. the average of costs of qualifying asset as appearing in the balance sheet of a person on the first day and the last day of the previous year
- ii. in case the qualifying asset does not appear in the balance sheet of a person on the first day, half of the cost of qualifying asset; or
- iii. in case the qualifying asset does not appear in the balance sheet of a person on the last day of the previous year, the average of the costs of qualifying asset as appearing in the balance sheet of a person on the first day

of the previous year and on the date of put to use or completion, as the case may be, excluding the extent to which the qualifying assets are directly funded out of specific borrowings

- C. the average of the amount of total assets as appearing in the balance sheet of a person on the first day and the last day of the previous year, other than assets to the extent they are directly funded out of specific borrowings

Commencement of Capitalisation

- ♦ The capitalisation of borrowing costs shall commence
 - In case of specific borrowing : from the date on which funds were borrowed
 - In case of other borrowing : from the date on which funds were utilised

Cessation of Capitalisation

- ♦ Capitalisation of borrowing costs shall cease:
 - In case of asset other than inventory When such asset is first put to use
 - In case of inventory When substantially all the activities necessary to prepare such inventory for its intended sale are complete.

Disclosure

- ♦ The following disclosure shall be made in respect of borrowing costs, namely:—
 - a) the accounting policy adopted for borrowing costs; and
 - b) the amount of borrowing costs capitalised during the previous year.

18.11 ICDS X: PROVISIONS, CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AND CONTINGENT ASSETS

Scope

- ♦ The Standard deals with provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets, except those:
 - a. resulting from financial instruments;
 - b. resulting from executory contracts;
 - c. arising in insurance business from contracts with policyholders; and
 - d. covered by another ICDS.
 - *Provision* is a liability which can be measured only by using a substantial degree of estimation.
 - *Liability* is a present obligation of the person arising from past events, the settlement of which is expected to result in an outflow from the person of resources embodying economic benefits.
 - *Obligating event* is an event that creates an obligation that results in a person having no realistic alternative to settling that obligation.
 - *Contingent liability* is:
 - a. a possible obligation that arises from past events and the existence of which will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the person; or
 - b. a present obligation that arises from past events but is not recognised because:
 - A. it is not reasonably certain that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; or
 - B. a reliable estimate of the amount of the obligation cannot be made.



- *Contingent asset* is a possible asset that arises from past events the existence of which will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the person.
- *Executory contracts* are contracts under which neither party has performed any of its obligations or both parties have partially performed their obligations to an equal extent.
- *Present obligation* is an obligation if, based on the evidence available, its existence at the end of the previous year is considered reasonably certain.

Recognition

Provisions

- ♦ A provision shall be recognised when:
 - a. a person has a present obligation as a result of a past event;
 - b. it is reasonably certain that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; and
 - c. a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.
- ♦ No provision shall be recognised for costs that need to be incurred to operate in the future. It is only those obligations arising from past events existing independently of a person's future actions, that is the future conduct of its business, that are recognised as provisions.

Contingent Liabilities

- ♦ A person shall not recognise a contingent liability.

Contingent Assets

- ♦ A person shall not recognise a contingent asset. Contingent assets are assessed continually and when it becomes reasonably certain that inflow of economic benefit will arise, the asset and related income are recognised in the previous year in which the change occurs.

Measurement

- ♦ The amount recognised as a provision shall be the best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the present obligation at the end of the previous year. The amount of a provision shall not be discounted to its present value.

Reimbursements

- ♦ Where some or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party, the reimbursement shall be recognised when it is reasonably certain that reimbursement will be received if the person settles the obligation. The amount recognised for the reimbursement shall not exceed the amount of the provision.
- ♦ Where a person is not liable for payment of costs in case the third party fails to pay, no provision shall be made for those costs.
- ♦ An obligation, for which a person is jointly and severally liable, is a contingent liability to the extent that it is expected that the obligation will be settled by the other parties.

Review

- ♦ Provisions shall be reviewed at the end of each previous year and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate. If it is no longer reasonably certain that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation, the provision should be reversed.

Use of Provisions

- ♦ A provision shall be used only for expenditures for which the provision was originally recognised.

Disclosure

- ◆ Following disclosure shall be made in respect of each class of provision:
 - a) a brief description of the nature of the obligation;
 - b) the carrying amount at the beginning and end of the previous year;
 - c) additional provisions made during the previous year, including increases to existing provisions;
 - d) amounts used, that is incurred and charged against the provision, during the previous year;
 - e) unused amounts reversed during the previous year; and
 - f) the amount of any expected reimbursement, stating the amount of any asset that has been recognised for that expected reimbursement.



Objective Questions





MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

Choose the correct alternative

1. **Financial Year 2017-18 shall be considered as**
 - a. Assessment Year for the P.Y. 2016-17 and previous year for the A.Y. 2017-18
 - b. Assessment Year for the P.Y. 2016-17 and previous year for the A.Y. 2018-19**
 - c. Assessment Year for the previous year 2017-18
 - d. Previous year for the assessment year 2017-18
2. **For the purpose of levying tax on income other than agricultural income, Union List contained entry**
 - a. 82**
 - b. 92C
 - c. 92D
 - d. None of the Above
3. **Following is not a head of income:**
 - a. Income from House Property
 - b. Salaries
 - c. Income from Interest on securities**
 - d. None of the Above
4. **If total income of a person is ₹ 2,67,888.34, it shall be rounded off to:**
 - a. ₹ 2,67,888/-
 - b. ₹ 2,67,890/-**
 - c. ₹ 2,67,880/-
 - d. None of the Above
5. **Income tax is a:**
 - a. Indirect Tax
 - b. Entertainment Tax
 - c. Direct Tax**
 - d. None of the Above
6. **Mr. X, partner of M/s XYZ, is assessable as**
 - a. Firm
 - b. HUF
 - c. An Individual**
 - d. None of the Above

7. **A Hindu Undivided family is said to be resident in India if**
- The family has a house in India where some of its members reside
 - The member of such HUF is in India during the previous year
 - Control and management of its affairs wholly or partly situated in India**
 - The Karta has been resident in India in at list 9 out of 10 previous years preceding the relevant previous year
8. **An individual is said to be resident in India if**
- He has a house in India
 - He is in India in the previous year for a period of 182 days or more**
 - He is in India for a period of 30 days or more during the previous year and for 365 or more days during 4 previous years immediately preceding the relevant previous year
 - His parents are Indian citizen.
9. **An Indian citizen leaving India during the previous year for employment purpose is said to be resident if**
- He has a house in India
 - He is in India in the previous year for a period of 182 days or more**
 - He is in India for a period of 60 days or more during the previous year and for 365 or more days during 4 previous years immediately preceding the relevant previous year
 - His parents are Indian citizen.
10. **An individual, being foreign national, came to India first time during the previous year 2017-18 on 01-01-2018 for 200 days, his residential status for the previous year 2017-18 is.**
- Non-resident**
 - Resident but not ordinarily resident in India
 - Resident and ordinarily resident in India
 - Resident in India
11. **Following income of a resident and ordinarily resident is taxable in India, that is**
- Bank interest from State Bank of India, Delhi
 - Bank interest from Bank of America, New York Branch
 - Rental income from house property located in London
 - All of the above**
12. **Which of the following is an agriculture income?**
- Dividend paid by a company out of its agriculture income.
 - Share of Profit of a Partner from a firm engaged in an agriculture operation**
 - Income from supply of water by a assessee from a tank in its agriculture land.
 - Interest received by a money lender in the form of agricultural produce.
13. **Which of the following incomes received by an assessee are exempt under section 10 of the Income Tax Act?**
- Agriculture Income**
 - Salary of a partner from a firm
 - Salary received by a member of a ship's crew.
 - All of (a), (b) and (c) above



14. In case of an individual or HUF, agricultural income is
- Exempted
 - Exempted but included in the total income for the rate purpose**
 - Fully taxable provided it is earned from India
 - Taxable at flat rate of 10%
15. In case of an assessee engaged in the business of manufacturing of tea, his agricultural income is:
- 60% of total receipt of the business
 - 60% of income of the business
 - Nil**
 - Total business income
16. Remuneration to partner of a firm engaged in the business of growing and manufacturing rubber in India is:
- Partly agricultural income and partly non-agricultural income**
 - Agricultural income
 - Non-Agricultural income
 - None of the above
17. Following activity shall be considered as agricultural activity:
- Subsequent operation on the agricultural land
 - Basic operation on the agricultural land
 - Basic and subsequent operation on the agricultural land
 - Both (b) and (c)**
18. Which of the following is not taxable under head 'Salaries'?
- Remuneration paid to the lecturer of a college for setting a question paper by a university.
 - Salary received by a member of the Parliament.
 - Commission received by an employee director of a company.
 - Both (a) and (b) above**
19. The maximum amount of leave salary not chargeable to tax as specified by the Government in case of a non-Government employee is
- ₹ 75,600
 - ₹ 77,760
 - ₹ 2,40,000
 - ₹ 3,00,000**
20. Employer's contribution to superannuation fund for employee:
- is not taxable in hands of employee
 - is taxable in hands of employee provided contribution to such fund exceeds ₹ 1,50,000**
 - Is exempt to the extent of 12% of salary
 - Is fully taxable

21. **Employer's contribution to unrecognized provident fund**
- Is exempt from tax
 - 10% of Salary of employee is taxable
 - Is exempted subject to maximum of 2/5 of salary of the employee
 - Is fully taxable
22. **If a domestic servant is engaged by the employer and salary is paid by him, the perquisite is**
- Taxable in the hands of all employees
 - Not taxable in the hands of both specified and non-specified employers
 - Taxable in the hands of specified employees only**
 - Taxable to the extent of ₹ 120 per person in the hands of all employees.
23. **Which of the following is taxable under the head 'salaries'?**
- Salary received by a Member of State Legislature.
 - Commission received by an employee director of a company.**
 - Family pension received
 - Both (a) and (b) above
24. **Who among the following is a specified employee?**
- A director of a company
 - An employee drawing a salary of ₹ 15,000 p.m.
 - A person who is an owner of equity shares carrying 10% voting power in the employer company.
 - Both (a) and (b) above**
25. **Rate of Interest accruing to a particular employee by virtue of his employer's contribution to Recognized Provident Fund is 12.5% p. a. In such a case**
- Total Interest accrued is taxable
 - Total Interest accrued is exempt
 - Only 10% Interest is taxable
 - Only 3% of interest is taxable**
26. **Statutory limit u/s.16(ii) for deduction of entertainment allowance in case of a non-Government employee is**
- ₹ 5,000
 - 12.5% of employees' salary
 - 20% of employees' salary
 - NIL**
27. **Taxable value of perquisite being sweat equity shares allotted by the employer is:**
- The fair market value of such shares as on the date when such option is exercised by the employee as reduced by the amount paid**
 - The fair market value of such shares as on the date when such option is vested to the employee as reduced by the amount paid
 - Fair market value subject to standard deduction of ₹ 50,000
 - Not taxable in hands of employee.



28. **Net Annual Value of a self-occupied property treated as such is:**
- a. Fair Rent
 - b. Nil**
 - c. Reasonable Expected Rent as reduced by municipal tax paid during the previous year.
 - d. None of the Above
29. **One out of the following house properties is not exempted, which is:**
- a. House property of a political party
 - b. House property let out for the purpose of own business of tenant.**
 - c. House property of a local authority
 - d. None of the Above
30. **A house property located outside India is:**
- a. Taxable in hands of all assessee
 - b. Taxable in hands of non resident assessee
 - c. Taxable in hands of resident and ordinarily resident assessee**
 - d. Exempted from tax in India.
31. **Deduction u/s 24(a) is**
- a. 30% of net annual value of the house property**
 - b. 30% of gross annual value of house property
 - c. 30% of actual rent received
 - d. None of the Above
32. **Interest relating to pre-construction period is allowable:**
- a. In 5 equal installments from the year in which it was incurred.
 - b. In the year in which it was incurred
 - c. In the year in which house property was constructed
 - d. None of the Above**
33. **Following assessee(s) can considered a house property as self occupied:**
- a. Individual & HUF**
 - b. All assessee
 - c. All assessee other than company
 - d. All assessee other than firm
34. **For the purpose of claiming higher deduction u/s 24(b), while computing income of a self-occupied property, assessee is required to take:**
- a. Loan on or before 01-04-1999
 - b. Loan on or after 01-04-1999**
 - c. Loan after 01-04-1999
 - d. Loan on 01-04-1999
35. **Income from sub-letting is:**
- a. Taxable under the head 'Income from House Property'

- b. **Taxable under the head 'Income from Other Sources'**
 - c. Exempted
 - d. None of the above
36. **Deduction u/s 24(a) is not available when:**
- a. Net annual value is zero
 - b. Net annual value is positive
 - c. **Net annual value is zero or negative**
 - d. None of the above
37. **Which of the following deductions is /are not allowed in case of a deemed to be let-out house?**
- a. New construction allowance
 - b. Repairs
 - c. Vacancy allowance
 - d. **All of the above**
38. **Which of the following is not allowed as a deduction for computation of business Income?**
- a. Loss incurred due to theft in factory after working hours
 - b. **Anticipated future losses**
 - c. Loss caused by white ants
 - d. Loss due to accidental fire in stock-in-trade
39. **Preliminary expenses are incurred in every business. What are the expenses that qualify for deduction u/s.35D?**
- a. Expenses for drafting memorandum and articles of association
 - b. Payment of duty at the office of Registrar of Companies
 - c. Expenditure incurred in preparation of project report
 - d. **All of the above**
40. **Expenditure incurred by a company for the purpose of promoting family planning among its employees, being of a capital nature**
- a. Is not allowed as a deduction
 - b. Allowed as deduction in 4 equal installments in 4 years
 - c. **1/5 of expenditure is allowed as deduction in the previous year**
 - d. 4/5 of expenditure is allowed as deduction in 4 equal installments in 4 years after the previous year
41. **The preliminary expenses that can be amortized under the Income Tax Act, 1961 has to be restricted to _____ of the cost of project.**
- a. 3%
 - b. **5%**
 - c. 8%
 - d. 20%
42. **Expenditure on promotion of family planning is an allowance as deduction u/s. 36(1)(ix) of the Income Tax Act, 1961 in case of**
- a. Individual



- b. Firm
 - c. HUF
 - d. **Company**
43. Deduction u/s 35AD is available in respect of expenditure on specified business, one of them is:
- a. **Setting up and operating a cold chain facility**
 - b. Setting up and operating a power plant
 - c. Setting up and operating an industrial unit
 - d. All of the above
44. Deduction u/s 35AD is available in respect of expenditure on specified business provided such business commenced its operation on or after 01-04-2009 subject to an exception that:
- a. Business of industrial undertaking may be commenced at any time on or after 01-04-2007
 - b. **Business of laying and operating a cross-country natural gas pipeline network may be commenced at any time on or after 01-04-2007**
 - c. Business of cold chain facility may be commenced at any time on or after 01-04-2007
 - d. All of the above
45. In case of loss, a partnership firm may claim deduction in respect of remuneration to partner to the extent of:
- a. ₹ 1,50,000/-
 - b. **₹ 1,50,000/- or remuneration paid, whichever is lower**
 - c. ₹ 1,50,000/- or 90% of book profit, whichever is lower
 - d. Nil
46. Block of asset is required to be increased by an amount which is actual cost of the asset being covered u/s 35AD that amount is:
- a. Actual expenditure
 - b. **Nil**
 - c. 50% of actual expenditure
 - d. None of the above.
47. A payment of ₹ 25,000 is made to the road transport-operator on 20-02-2018 in cash, consequently, amount disallowed u/s 40A(3) is
- a. **Nil**
 - b. ₹ 25,000
 - c. ₹ 5,000
 - d. None of the above
48. U/s 54, capital gain will be allowed as exemption if the house property under transfer is held for
- a. Less than 12 months preceding the date of transfer
 - b. More than 12 months preceding the date of transfer
 - c. Less than 36 months preceding the date of transfer
 - d. **More than 24 months preceding the date of transfer**
49. Capital gain on Slump sale is
- a. always short-term capital gain

- b. always long-term capital gain
 - c. **Depends on period of period of holding of capital asset being undertaking transferred**
 - d. Not taxable
50. While computing capital gain on sale of immovable property, full value of consideration shall be:
- a. Actual consideration
 - b. Actual consideration less expenses on transfer
 - c. **Actual consideration or stamp duty value of the property transferred, whichever is higher**
 - d. Stamp Value of the property transferred.
51. Cost of acquisition of capital asset being immovable property acquired through gift covered u/s 49(4) is:
- a. Actual cost of acquisition to the previous owner
 - b. Nil
 - c. **Stamp duty value of the property as considered while computing income u/s 56(2)**
 - d. Actual cost of acquisition to the assessee.
52. Personal effect do not cover the followings
- a. Immovable property
 - b. Drawings
 - c. Jewellery
 - d. **All of the above**
53. Profit on sale of rural agricultural land is
- a. Not taxable as it is agricultural income
 - b. Not taxable under the head 'Capital gains' but under the head 'Income from Other Sources'
 - c. **Not taxable as rural agricultural land is not considered as a capital asset**
 - d. Taxable if it is compulsorily acquired.
54. Long term capital gain on sale of equity share through stock exchange
- a. **is exempt u/s 10(38)**
 - b. is exempt u/s 10(37)
 - c. is covered u/s 111A, hence liable to tax @ 15%
 - d. is taxable @ 20% and @ 10% if index benefit is not claimed.
55. Caution money forfeited by the assessee is:
- a. **Taxable in the year of forfeiture under the head "Income from Other Sources"**
 - b. Exempt fully
 - c. Taxable in the year of forfeiture under the head "Capital Gain"
 - d. Considered as casual income and liable to tax @ 30%.
56. Gift of a capital asset is not considered as transfer, however exception is:
- a. **Shares acquired under the Employees Stock Option Plan**
 - b. Jewellery
 - c. Immovable property
 - d. Nil



57. Cost of acquisition of self-generated asset is nil, the exception is:
- Goodwill
 - Route permit
 - Bonus shares acquired before 01-04-2001**
 - Loom hours
58. Interest on delayed compensation or enhanced compensation is taxable:
- On accrual basis
 - On receipt basis**
 - Exempt from tax
 - As per method of accounting of the assessee.
59. While computing taxable interest on delayed compensation, a standard deduction is allowed @
- 50%**
 - 30%
 - 15%
 - Nil
60. An individual purchased a painting on 01-11-2017 for ₹ 5,00,000 though fair market value of the asset is ₹ 5,25,000. Income taxable u/s 56(2)(x) is:
- ₹ 25,000 i.e., difference between market value and actual consideration
 - Nil as this is not gift
 - Nil as difference between market value and actual consideration does not exceed ₹ 50,000**
 - The provision of sec. 56(2)(x) is not applicable for any transaction entered during P.Y. 2017-18.
61. The provision of sec.56(2)(x) is applicable on
- All assessee**
 - Only on corporate assessee
 - On an individual only
 - On an individual and HUF only
62. Tax is deducted at source on winning from lottery, the rate for such deduction in case of resident individual deductee is:
- 30.9%
 - Maximum marginal rate of tax
 - 30% if such winning exceeds ₹ 10,000**
 - 33.99%
63. While computing income from other sources, deduction is not allowed to the assessee for:
- Personal expenditure
 - Direct tax
 - Interest payable outside India without TDS
 - All of the above**
64. Gift received by an individual in certain circumstances is not taxable, one of them is:
- Any gift received from family friend

- b. Any gift received on the occasion of any marriage in the family
 - c. Any gift received on the occasion of the marriage of the individual-assessee**
 - d. All of the above
65. Generally, dividend is exempt from tax. Exceptions to this rule is:
- a. Dividend distributed by foreign company
 - b. Dividend covered u/s 2(22)(e)
 - c. Dividend from co-operative society
 - d. All of the above**
66. One of the following receipt is taxable under the head 'Income from Other Sources':
- a. Uncommuted pension received from ex-employer
 - b. Income from racing establishment**
 - c. Rental income from house property
 - d. Income on transfer of rural agro land
67. A person is deemed to have substantial interest in a company if he is
- a. The owner of at least 20% of equity capital of the company**
 - b. The owner of at least 25% of equity capital of the company
 - c. Entitled to 10% of profits of the concern
 - d. An employee director
68. Income of minor is clubbed however the clubbing provision is not applicable if
- a. Minor is a married daughter
 - b. Minor is handicapped as specified u/s 80U**
 - c. Parents are separated
 - d. None of the above
69. As per sec.60, income is clubbed if
- a. Asset yielding income is transferred as revocable transfer
 - b. Income is transferred without transferring asset yielding income**
 - c. Asset yielding income is transferred as irrevocable transfer
 - d. None of the above
70. Any income from an asset transferred to spouse without adequate consideration is clubbed in the hands of the transferor if:
- a. Such asset is hold by the spouse as on the last day of the previous year
 - b. Relationship between them exist as on the date of accrual of income**
 - c. Transferee is not a senior citizen
 - d. None of the above
71. For the purpose of sec.64, an individual have substantial interest in a company if he holds 20% of voting right alongwith his relative. Here, relative do not include:
- a. Spouse
 - b. Father
 - c. Father-in-law**
 - d. None of the above



72. When income of a minor is clubbed, assessee will get deduction u/s 10(32) of :
- ₹ 1,500
 - Income clubbed subject to maximum of ₹ 1,500**
 - Such deduction is not available u/s 10(32) but u/s 10(33)
 - None of the above
73. Unabsorbed business losses cannot be carried for more than
- 7 assessment years
 - 8 assessment years**
 - 10 assessment years
 - 12 assessment years
74. Long term capital loss can be adjusted against
- Any income excluding winning from lottery
 - Any capital gain
 - Any long term capital gain**
 - Any speculative business income
75. Loss from Derivative trading is
- Short-term Capital Loss
 - Speculative business loss
 - Non-speculative business loss**
 - Loss u/h 'Income from Other Sources'
76. Loss from specified business covered u/s 35AD can be adjusted against
- Any other business income
 - Any income other than salary
 - Income from other specified business**
 - Cannot be adjusted
77. Unabsorbed depreciation can be carried forward for
- Any number of years**
 - 8 years
 - 4 years
 - 7 years
78. Deduction u/s 80CCC allowed to an individual for amount paid by him in an annuity plan of LIC is restricted to
- ₹ 5,000
 - ₹ 7,500
 - ₹ 1,50,000**
 - ₹ 12,500
79. Deduction under the section 80E is allowed in respect of
- Donations to charitable institutions

- b. Medical treatment of handicapped person
 - c. Interest on loan taken for education**
 - d. Profits earned from exports
- 80. 80GGA available for donations made to**
- a. Charitable Institutions
 - b. Educational Institutions
 - c. Research Associations**
 - d. Religion organizations
- 81. Deduction u/s. 80JJA is available if the assessee**
- a. Is engaged in scientific research
 - b. Sets up an industrial unit in a backward area
 - c. Is engaged in agriculture business
 - d. Is engaged in the business of collecting and processing biodegradable waste.**
- 82. On donation to whom of the following a 50% deduction is allowable u/s.80G of the Income Tax Act?**
- a. National Defence Fund
 - b. Prime Ministers National Relief Fund
 - c. Rajiv Gandhi Foundation**
 - d. National foundation for Communal Harmony
- 83. Section 80QQB of the Income Tax Act, 1961, deals with**
- a. Interest on debentures of a govt. company
 - b. Royalty Income of authors**
 - c. Royalties from textbooks
 - d. Profits from export of computer software
- 84. First due date for payment of advance tax in case of an individual is of the previous year**
- a. 15-Dec
 - b. 15-June**
 - c. 15-Sept
 - d. 15-Mar
- 85. Advance tax is required to be paid by all assessee only if estimated advance tax liability is**
- a. ₹ 5,000 or more
 - b. ₹ 10,000 or more**
 - c. More than zero
 - d. ₹ 50,000 or more
- 86. While computing advance tax following income shall not be considered:**
- a. Agricultural income
 - b. Long term capital gain
 - c. Speculative profit
 - d. None of these**



87. Tax is required to be deducted at from payment made to a resident on winning from lottery
- 30%
 - 30% + Surcharge + Education cess + SHEC
 - 30% + Education cess + SHEC
 - 31%
88. Tax is required to be deducted at from payment made to a road transport operator who declares that he does not own more than 10 goods carriage.
- Nil
 - Nil if he furnished the PAN
 - 1%
 - 2%
89. Tax is required to be deducted at from rent payable on plant and machinery to a resident (Assuming PAN details are available)
- Nil
 - 15%
 - 1%
 - 2%
90. Tax is required to be deducted at from interest payable to a resident. (Assuming PAN details are available)
- 10%
 - 20% if payee is domestic company else 10%
 - 10% + Surcharge (if any) + Cess + SHEC
 - 20%
91. Tax is required to be collected on sale of:
- Scrap
 - Tendu Leaves
 - Alcoholic Liquor
 - All of the above
92. TDS is not required to be deducted u/s 194A if the amount of interest on loan does not exceed:
- Rs.5,000
 - Rs.2,500
 - Rs.7,500
 - Rs.20,000
93. On salary, tax is required to be deducted at the time of:
- Payment or crediting the employee, whichever is earlier
 - Crediting the employee
 - Payment
 - Retirement of employee

94. Where the karta of a HUF is absent from India, the return of income can be signed by:
- any member of the family
 - any male member of the family
 - any other adult member of the family**
 - any member holding power of attorney
95. Where assessment has not been completed, belated income tax return for assessment year 2018-19 can be filed upto
- 31.03.2019**
 - 31.02.2019
 - 31.03.2020
 - 31.12.2019
96. Following form number is to be used for filing the return of income by an individual having business income?
- Form No. 1
 - Form No. 2
 - Form No. 5
 - Form No. 3**
97. W.e.f. 01-04-2016, quoting 'Permanent Account Number' (PAN) is compulsory in the following transaction –
- Payment to LIP exceeding ₹ 50,000 in a financial year**
 - Sale or purchase of any immovable property valued at ₹ 4,00,000
 - Time deposit upto ₹ 35,000 with a bank
 - None of the above
98. Pelf Finstock Ltd. filed its return of Income Tax for A.Y. 2018-19 on 30th March, 2019. The notice for making scrutiny assessment under section 143(3) can be served on the assessee upto –
- 31st December 2019
 - 30th September 2019**
 - 31st March 2019
 - 30th September 2020
99. When assessment has not been completed, revised return can be filed within _____ from the end of the relevant previous year.
- one year**
 - 6 months
 - 1 month
 - 2 years
100. Best Judgment assessment is covered u/s
- 143(3)
 - 143(1)
 - 144**
 - 147



FILL IN THE BLANKS

Fill in the blanks

1. The maximum amount deductible u/s 80 TTA in respect of interest on savings bank account is ₹ _____.
2. Monetary limit for exemption in the case of encashment of earned leave on superannuation received by private sector employees is ₹ _____.
3. When unrealized rent of ₹ 50,000 in respect of a let-out property is realized subsequently, the amount liable to tax would be ₹ _____.
4. Interest on enhanced compensation received by Mr. A, a resident individual is ₹ 4,00,000 of which 75% pertains to earlier financial years. The amount of such interest to be included in the total income under the head 'income from other sources' is ₹ _____.
5. Medical expenditure of ₹ 40,000 was incurred by Mr. a on his mother (being a senior citizen). The amount eligible for deduction under section 80D would be ₹ _____.
6. Assessee's own contribution to the National Pension Scheme is eligible for a maximum deduction of ₹ _____.
7. Any payment received from an account opened under Sukanya Samridhi Account Rules, 2014 is _____.
8. The amount of deduction towards health insurance premium paid by an individual (not being a senior citizen) is limited to ₹ _____.
9. A company incorporated outside India is said to be resident in India, if place of effective management is _____ in India.
10. A foreign company is liable to surcharge at 5%, if the total income exceeds _____.
11. A Zero coupon bond is a long-term capital asset, if it is held for more than ____ months before transfer.
12. Maximum amount of exemption under section 10(10C) of the Income-tax Act in respect of compensation received for voluntary retirement is _____.
13. Mr. A, a senior citizen, has total income of ₹ 8 lacs, earned by way of interest from secured debentures. The advance tax payable by him is ₹ _____.
14. A partnership firm will be treated as non-resident, only if the _____ of the control and management of its affairs is situate outside India.
15. An employee of a partnership firm is treated as "specified employee" if the income under the head "Salaries", excluding non-monetary perquisites exceeds ₹ _____.
16. The maximum amount of retrenchment compensation exempt u/s 10 (10B) in the hands of a person, when received from a private scheme not approved by the Board, is ₹ _____.
17. In the case of a payee not having PAN for whom tax is to be deducted at source u/s 194A, the rate applicable is _____.

Objective Questions

18. Interest payable to a partner by a firm shall not exceed _____ (18% /12%) per annum.
19. Chapter VI-A deduction _____ (shall/shall not) be allowed in respect of income from long term capital gain.
20. Salary received by Mr. P a foreign national and a non resident out-side India for services rendered in India for 150 days is _____ (chargeable/not chargeable) to tax in India.
21. Deduction for provision for bad and doubtful debts made by a NBFC is allowed upto _____ % of total income before allowing such deduction and deduction under chapter VIA.
22. Z. awarded three contracts for repair work of ₹ 21,000, ₹ 23,000 and ₹ 30,000 respectively to L. Ltd. Z. is _____ (required/ not required) to deduct tax at source u/s 194C
23. In case of slump sale of any undertaking indexation benefit is _____ (allowed/not allowed) for the purpose of computation of capital gain.
24. Amount received under Keyman Insurance Policy including bonus thereon is _____ (income/exempted income) under the Income-tax Act, 1961.
25. Exemption u/s. 10(32) in respect of income of minor child included in the hands of assesses under Section 64(1A) is restricted to ₹ _____ per child.
26. Deposit in public provident fund in the name of minor child is _____ u/s 80C in the hands of contributing parent.
27. An individual can avail the benefit of exemption in respect of leave travel concession offered by his employer _____ in a block of four years.
28. Amount recovered by an employer from the employees towards the latter's share of provident fund contribution is _____ of the assessee-employer.
29. Loss from non-speculation business _____ be set off against profits derived from speculation business.
30. Salary foregone is _____ in computing the income from salaries in the hands of the concerned employee.
31. The monetary ceiling limit for exemption for gratuity received under the Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972 is _____
32. Fixed medical allowance of ₹ 2,000 per month paid by an employer is _____ in the hands of the employee.
33. Interest received on delayed payment of enhanced compensation shall be deemed to be _____ (income/ not an income /interest relating to the concerned year alone is income) of the year in which it is received.
34. Gift received from a trust registered under section 12AA is _____ (included/not included) in the taxable income of an individual.
35. Any sum paid on account of income tax is _____ (deductible/not deductible) while computing from other sources.
36. Dividend received from a company having only agricultural income is _____ (agricultural income /non-agricultural income/50% taxable) in the hands of its shareholder.
37. There are two schools of Hindu Law ,one is Mitakshara and the other is _____.



38. The depreciation allowable in respect of an asset used for the purpose of business for less than 180 days shall be restricted to _____ (50%/25%/75%) of the normal rate of depreciation.
39. The Alternate Minimum Rate u/s 115JC shall be _____ % of adjusted total income [Basic rate excluding surcharge, education cess, etc.]
40. Unabsorbed loss under the head 'Capital gains' shall be carried forward for a period of _____ assessment years immediately following the assessment year in which such loss was incurred.
41. Loss from gambling _____ (can /cannot) be carried forward and set off in subsequent years under profits from gambling.
42. on 30.3.2018, Mr. Nathan acquired a building for ₹ 10,00,000 when the State stamp valuation authority adopted ₹ 10,25,000 for stamp duty purpose. The amount taxable in the hands of Mr. Nathan u/s 56(2) will be _____.
43. The due date for filling return of income u/s 139(1) in the case of individual assessee having turnover above ₹ 200 lakhs is _____.
44. Salary paid to a working partner of a firm is chargeable to income-tax in the hands of such partner under the head _____
45. Total tax payable on a lottery income of ₹ 3,00,000 as per section 115BB is _____
46. Payment of education loan, _____ (principal/interest) is deductible under section 80E.
47. Claim of depreciation is _____ (mandatory/optional) while computing business income of the assessee.
48. Advance tax is payable in _____ instalments by a non-corporate assessee.
49. A _____ means a company which is not a domestic company.
50. Interest on refund on Income-tax paid in excess is a _____ receipt.
51. Amount received towards permission for putting up hoarding at the top of the building is taxable under the head _____
52. Mr. A holds 25% of the equity shares in LMN Ltd., a listed company. He has borrowed a sum of ₹ 10 lakhs from this company on 21.03.2018. As on this date, the accumulated profits and free reserves are ₹ 8 lakhs. The deemed dividend taxable u/s 2(22) (e) of the Income Tax Act, 1961 is ₹ _____ (8,00,000 / 10,00,000 / Nil).
53. Compensation received from an insurer on account of damage to the crops is _____ income.
54. Receipts from TV serial shooting in farm house _____ agricultural income.
55. The cost of acquisition of 100 bonus shares, where the original shares (100 nos.) were acquired for ₹ 30,000 is _____.
56. A person owns 4 heavy goods vehicles. His estimated annual income u/s 44AE is ₹ _____.
57. The rate of depreciation on general plant and machinery is _____ and on computer is _____
58. _____ is a non-recurring expenditure whereas _____ is normally a recurring one.

Objective Questions

59. Depreciation on an asset purchased and kept as standby will be allowed inspite of the same has not been put to use as it has _____ (passive/active) use by the assessee during the year.
60. According to section 40A(3), where the assessee incurs any expenditure in respect of which payment is made in a sum exceeding ₹_____ otherwise than by a crossed cheque or crossed bank draft,_____ percent of such expenditure shall not be allowed as a deduction.

Solution

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. ₹ 10,000 | 23. Not allowed |
| 2. ₹ 3,00,000 | 24. Income |
| 3. ₹ 35,000 | 25. ₹ 1,500 |
| 4. ₹ 2,00,000 | 26. Deductible |
| 5. ₹ 30,000 | 27. twice |
| 6. ₹ 50,000 | 28. Income |
| 7. Exempt u/s 10(11A) | 29. Can |
| 8. ₹ 25,000 | 30. Taxable |
| 9. Situated | 31. ₹ 10,00,000 |
| 10. ₹ 10 crore | 32. Taxable |
| 11. 12 | 33. Income |
| 12. ₹ 5,00,000 | 34. Not included |
| 13. Nil | 35. Not deductible |
| 14. Whole | 36. non-agricultural income |
| 15. 50,000 | 37. Dayabhaga |
| 16. 5,00,000 | 38. 50% |
| 17. 20% | 39. 18.5% |
| 18. 12% | 40. 8 |
| 19. Shall not | 41. Cannot |
| 20. Chargeable | 42. Nil |
| 21. 5% | 43. 30th September of the assessment year |
| 22. Not required | 44. Profit and Gains of business or profession |



- | | |
|---|--|
| 45. ₹ 90,000 (plus applicable education cess) | 53. an agricultural |
| 46. Interest | 54. is non |
| 47. Mandatory | 55. Nil |
| 48. 4 | 56. ₹ 3,60,000 |
| 49. Foreign company | 57. 15%; 40% |
| 50. Taxable | 58. Capital Expenses; Revenue Expenses |
| 51. Income from Other Sources | 59. Passive |
| 52. Nil | 60. ₹ 10,000; 100% |

TRUE / FALSE

State whether the following statements are true or false

1. Where a person does basic operations in lands and later sells the saplings grown by him in a nursery owned by him, the same will be agricultural income. If the basic operations are not done by the assessee and the saplings are sold in his nursery, the same will still be regarded as agricultural income.
2. Short-term capital gains arising from sale of listed shares through a recognized stock exchange, for which security transaction tax has been paid, will be charged to tax at a concessional rate of 15%.
3. Share of a private limited company held for 15 months before its sale is a long-term capital asset.
4. A return of income filed without payment of self-assessment tax is a defective return.
5. Profit from growing and manufacturing tea in India is fully exempted from income tax under section 10(1) of the Income-tax Act.
6. Tax is required to be deducted at source from salary at the time of payment and not at the time of crediting salary to the account of the employee.
7. Capital gain arising from compulsory acquisition of a property under law is taxable in the year of receipt of compensation or part thereof.
8. It is not possible to have negative income under the head 'income from house property'.
9. Loss in speculation as well as non-speculation business can be carried forward to a maximum of four consecutive assessment years immediately succeeding the assessment year for which loss was first computed.
10. Allowances paid by any employer outside India would be wholly exempted from income tax.
11. Prize given to Suresh by the Government of Madhya Pradesh on account of higher crop yield is an agricultural income.
12. Voluntary contribution received by electoral trust shall be exempt in all cases.

Objective Questions

13. A partnership firm incurring loss need not to file return of income.
14. Any income derived from land situated in India is agricultural income.
15. Allowances payable to Central Government employees for serving outside India is exempt.
16. Telephone provided to an employee at his residence is a tax-free perquisite.
17. Tax return preparers are employees of income-tax department.
18. Unabsorbed depreciation can be carried forward for a maximum period of eight assessment years.
19. Expenses of purchasing lottery tickets are deducted out of winning from lottery under the head income from other sources.
20. Zero-coupons bonds shall be treated as 'short-term capital asset' if held for more than 12 months but not more than 36 months.
21. The income of minor child will always be included in the income of his/her parents.
22. No tax is required to be deducted from winning from race-horse, if such winning does not exceed ₹ 10,000
23. Cash gift of ₹ 1,00,000 from uncle's son is not taxable.
24. Indexation of cost of acquisition is necessary for short term capital gain
25. A firm resident in India having total income of ₹ 1,46,000/- is eligible to claim deduction u/s 80D
26. Income arising from the accretion of transferred property shall not be clubbed.
27. Loss on account of owning and maintaining race horses can be carried forward upto 8 assessment years.
28. For adjusting brought forward business loss with current year business income, one of the conditions is that such business must be continued during the current year.
29. Leave encashment received while in service is taxable.
30. Reasonable expected rent can not exceed standard rent.

Solution

Following statements are true	Following statements are False
1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 11, 12, 15, 16, 22, 26, 29, 30	3, 5, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28

MATCH THE COLUMN

Match the column

(i) Securities Transaction Tax	(a) Maximum limit ₹ 50 lakhs
(ii) Contribution of Employer to Pension Fund of Central Government	(b) Includible as Salary income of employee



(iii) Donation in kind	(c) Not deductible while computing income from property
(iv) Ground rent	(d) Deductible as business expenditure
(v) Bonds specified in section 54EC	(e) Not eligible for deduction under section 80G

Solution

Securities Transaction Tax	Deductible as business expenditure
Contribution of Employer to Pension Fund of Central Government	Includible as Salary income of employee
Donation in kind	Not eligible for deduction under section 80G
Ground rent	Not deductible while computing income from property
Bonds specified in section 54EC	Maximum limit ₹ 50 lakhs

Match the section with relevant heading

Sec. 288B	Determination of Residential Status
Sec. 6	Capital Gain
Sec. 10	Depreciation
Sec. 45	Rounding off of tax
Sec. 32	Exempted Income

Solution

Sec. 288B	Rounding off of tax
Sec. 6	Determination of Residential Status
Sec. 10	Exempted Income
Sec. 45	Capital Gain
Sec. 32	Depreciation

Match the column

Section 80	Effect of changes in foreign exchange rates
ICDS VI	Compulsory filing of loss return
Section 80P	Zero Coupon Bonds
Section 59	Income of co-operative societies
Section 2(48)	Profit chargeable to tax

Solution

Section 80	Compulsory filing of loss return
ICDS VI	Effect of changes in foreign exchange rates
Section 80P	Income of co-operative societies
Section 59	Profit chargeable to tax
Section 2(48)	Zero Coupon Bonds

Match the column

Return of Income	Sec. 140
Scrutiny Assessment	Sec. 140A

Objective Questions

Self Assessment	Sec. 143(1)
Intimation	Sec. 139
Return by whom to be verified	Sec. 143(3)

Solution

Return of Income	Sec. 139
Scrutiny Assessment	Sec. 143(3)
Self Assessment	Sec. 140A
Intimation	Sec. 143(1)
Return by whom to be verified	Sec. 140

Match the column

Sec. 194B	5%
Sec. 194C	30%
Sec. 194H	1%
Sec. 194A	20%
Sec. 194E	10%

Solution

Sec. 194B	30%
Sec. 194C	1%
Sec. 194H	5%
Sec. 194A	10%
Sec. 194E	20%

Match the column

Sec. 194B	₹ 15,000
Sec. 194C	₹ 5,000
Sec. 194H	₹ 30,000
Sec. 194A	₹ 10,000
Sec. 194J	₹ 1,00,000

Solution

Sec. 194B	₹ 10,000
Sec. 194C	₹ 1,00,000
Sec. 194H	₹ 15,000
Sec. 194A	₹ 5,000
Sec. 194J	₹ 30,000

Match the column

Non-speculative business loss	₹ 1,50,000
Loss under the head 'Income from House Property'	₹ 15,000
Deduction u/s 80C	₹ 10,000



Deduction on receipt of family pension	8 years
Deduction u/s 80TTA	₹ 2,00,000

Solution

Non-speculative business loss	8 years
Loss under the head 'Income from House Property'	₹ 2,00,000
Deduction u/s 80C	₹ 1,50,000
Deduction on receipt of family pension	₹ 15,000
Deduction u/s 80TTA	₹ 10,000